







1816(2)

2/A

L

To James Chrytao Esq
Stirling

From his friends the
Messrs Capels &
Associates

3 - Nov - 1842

DODONAEUS (R)

A. name herbal¹⁶¹⁹ Translated by
Henry Lyte.

London: E. Griffin. 1619.

STC. 6987

First 12 ll, last 11 ll., U1, Y1, Dd6, Ee1

226 Aaa 3 Aaa 4 Aaa 6, Eee¹, Eee⁴ wanting



THE FIRST PART OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

CONTAYNING THE KINDES
and differences, with the liuely descriptions of
sundry sorts of Herbes and Plants, their naturall places,
times and seasons: Their names in sundry languages,
and also their temperature, complexions,
and virtuous operations.

Compiled by the learned *D. Remberte Dodoens*, now
Physition to the Emperor his Maiesty.

CHAP. I. OF SOTHRENWOOD.

The Kindes.

Here be two sorts of Sothrenwood (as Dioscorides saith) the one called
female Sothrenwood, or the great Sothrenwood, the other is the male
kinde, or small Sothrenwood, and are both maxely common in this
Country.

The Description.

The great Sothrenwood, doth oftentimes surmount the height or stature of a
tall man, (especially being well guided, and stayed in the growing vp) so that
it seemeth as a little tree: his twigs and branches be hard, about the which there
groweth many small grayish leaues, much cut and iagged, the which do perish and
fade in Winter, like the leaues of diuers other trees, and doe renew and spring
agayne in Aprill. The flowers be like unto small buttons, yellow as gold, growing
alongst the branches like Wormwood flowers.

The small Sothrenwood doth neuer grow very high: his branches or twigs
are small, weake, and slender, for the most part so springing vp from the roote:
The leaues be greener, longer, tenderer, and more iagged and cut, than the leaues of
the great Sothrenwood, the which do fade and fall off at winter, & renew and spring
again.

again in May out of the same old branches, and also from the new springs. It both
seldom flower in this country: it is of a stronger savour than the great Sothzen-
wood. The roset is tender, creeping alongst the ground, about the which there com-
meth forth divers out-growings and new springs.

3 Besides the two forenamed, there is found a third kinde, the which is much like the small Sothenwood in his growing and branches, but his leaues are like the great Sothenwood, saying that they be somewhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant saueur, not much vnlike the smell of garden Cypres. Whereof shall be written in his conuenient place.

The place.

The two first kindes grow not in this country, but only in gardens whereas they are planted: neither the third kinde, which is more seldome found, and lesse knowne than the other.

The time.

The flower in August, and their seed may be gathered in September.

The names.

Sothzenwood is called in Græke *αβροτον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Abrotonum*: in Italian and Spanish, *Abrotano*: yet some of them call it *Hyerna Lombriguera*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz*, *Sertwurtz*, *Carthagen*, *Sholswurtz*, *Kuttelkraut*, *Afirsusch*: in base Almaine, *Auerone*: in French, *Auronne*.

The great Southzenwood, is called in Græke αἰθέριον ξύλον: in Latin, Abrot-
num fœmina, that is to say, female Southzenwood: in French *Auroxne femelle*:
in high Dutch, Stabwartz weiblin: in base Almaine, Queroone wijfken.

2 The small Southzenwood is called in Græke *ἄβρονον ἀππὲρ*: in Latine, *Abro-*
ronum mas: in French, *Auronne masle*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz*; menelin: in base
Almaigne, *Auerone manneken*, and, *clein Auerone*.

3 The third kinde seemeth to be that which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke, *ἄβροτον σικυλον*: in Latine, Abrotonum Siculum, which is a kinde of female Southzenwood: the high Almaignes doe call it, *Woltrieckende Stabwurtz*, that is to say, sweet smelling, or saouring Southzenwood.

The natures.

All the Southzenwoods, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Sothzenwood either graine or dry made into powder, or boyled in a water or wine, and drunken, is very good, and greatly helpeth ſuch as are troubled with ſhortneſſe of winde, and fetching of bzeath, by meanes of any obſtruction or ſtopping about the bzeath, and is good againſt the hardneſſe, burſting and ſhrinking of ſinewes. It is good againſt the Sciatica, the difficulty and ſtopping of bzine, and for women that cannot eaſily haue their termes, or naturall flowes: for by his ſubtil nature it hath power to expell, waſte, conſume, and digeſt all cold moyſture, and tough ſlime and ſleume ſtopping the ſplene, kidneyes, bladder, and matric.

Southpewood drunken in wine is good against such venome as is hurtfull vnto B
man, and destroyeth wormes.

The perfume thereof driueth away all venemous beasts : and so doth the hearbe C
in all places where it is laid or strowen.

The ashes of Sothrentwood, mingled with the oyles of Palma Christi, rapes, or D
old oyle Olive, restozeth the haire fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed there
withall, twice a day in the Sunne, or against the fire.

38

If the said ashes be mingled with any of the foresayd oyles, and the chin be rubbed therewithall, it causeth the beard to come forth speedily.

Sothzenwood pound with a roasted Quince, and layd to the eyes in manner of a playster, is verie good and profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.

The same pound with Barlie-meale, and boyled together, doth dissolve and waite all cold humors or swellings, being applyed or layed thereupon.

Sothzenwood steeped or soaked in oyle, is profitable to rub or annoynt the bodie, against the benumbing of members taken with cold, and the brusing or shivering colds that come by fits, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth, that if it be layed vnder the bed, pillow, or bolster, it prouoketh carnall copulation, and resisteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder such businesse, and the inticements to the same.

The danger.

Sothzenwood is a verie hurtfull enemy to the stomacke: wherefore Galen the chiefeest of physicians, neuer gaue the same to be receiued into the bodie.

CHAP. II.

OF WORMEWOOD.

The Kindes.



Here be three sorts of Wormewood (as Dioscorides sayth.) The first is our common Wormewood. The second is sea Wormewood. The third kind is that, which is called Santonicum. And besides these there is found an other kind, which is called in this Countrey Romane Wormewood.

The Description.

The common Wormewood hath leaues of a grayish ashe-colour, verie much cut and iagged, and verie bitter. The stalke is of a woody substance, of two cubits high or more, full of branches: and alongst the branches groweth little yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe and readie to fall, is found small seed like to the seed of Garden-Tansie, but farre smaller. The root is likewise of a woody substance, and full of small threads, or hearie rootes.

There is also found in the gardens of some Verbozists of this Countrey, another sort of this kind of Wormewood, the which is named of some men Absynthium Ponticum, much like to our common Wormewood, saving the leaues are much more iagged and finelie cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that which is set and sowne in this Countrey.

2 The second kind, which is the Sea-Wormewood, is also of a whitish or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaues, much like to common Wormewood, but much smaller, tenderer, and whiter, and finelie cut: It hath many floures like to small buttons, and the seed toyning to the branches, like as in the common Wormewood. It groweth to the height of a foote and halfe, or more, it is of a strong smell, salt, and of a strange and bitter taste, being gathered in his naturall and proper place: but being remoued into gardens, or into grounds which are naturallly holpen with sweet waters, it doth maruelously alter both in fauour and nature, as diners other hearbes, but especially such as grow in salt grounds, and are remoued from their naturall soyle, to some other place of a contrarie kind.

3 The third kind of Wormewood called Santonicum, is almost like to Sea-Wormewood, in his small, tender, and iagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

4 Wormewood Romaine is like the Wormewood aforesayd, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leaues be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the common Wormewood, but changing more towards greene, yet they turne somewhat grayish, and as the coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the which afterward do bring forth both floures and seed. The root is full of hairie thredes, trailing here and there, and putting forth on euerie side much encrease of new spryngs.

5 The fift kind of Wormewood is like vnto the Sea wormewood in his small and tender leaues, also it is like in the stalke and floures: but it is of a sad or deeper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor sauour.

6 The sixt kind of Wormewood, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour, much like the leaues of Lauender, and somewhat like it also in sauour. The stalkes also be of wooddise substance, in the tops whereof there groweth both floures and seede, like as in the rest of the Wormewoods, but smaller.

The Place.

1 The common Wormewood groweth naturally in stonie places, and rough mountaines, and in dry, rude, and vntoyled places. There is plentie of it in many places of this Countrey.

2 Sea wormewood groweth in salt ground, and in places adioyning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland, and Flanders, alongst the sea coast, and in some places of Brabant, as about Barwogh.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Swizerland, vnder the hills or at the foot of mountaines, as Conrade Gesner, that famous Clarke writeth.

4 Wormewood Romaine groweth plentifully in Hungarie, and places nere about Constantinople, and in some places of Almaine, also vpon mountaines, and about sandie wayes. Yet it groweth not in this Countrey, except it be planted.

5. 6. The other twaine are not common in Base Almaine, sauing onely in the gardens of certayne diligent Herborists.

The Time.

All the sorts of Wormewood are in floure in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seed is ready to be gathered.

The names.

Wormewood is called in Greeke ἀλύνδιον, and βαδύπικρον, or βαρύπικρον, because of his bitternes: in Latine Absynthium, which name it hath retayned in shops, euen vntill this present time. Apuleius calleth it Absynthium rusticum: in Italian Assenzo: in Spanish Axensios, y Assensios, y Aloña. The high Dutchmen doe call it Wermut, and Werommout, or Acker Werommout, that is to say, field wormewood: the base Almaines doe call it Alfene: in French it is called Alayne.

1 The first kind (which is our common Wormewood) may bee rightly named Absynthium Latifolium, that is to say, great or broad leaued wormewood.

That Wormewood that is most like vnto the aforesayd, is called of the Herborists, Absynthium Ponticum, and Absynthium Gracia, and is a kind of the first sort of Wormewood: and so is the Wormewood of Cappadocia, and the Wormewood of mount Taurus, and likewise that wormewood that groweth alongst by the olde walls at Rome. Whereof the good religious Fathers, that wrote the commentarie vpon Antidotarium Mesue, haue written. For all these sorts of wormewood are of the first kind, and may well be called Absynthia Latifolia, as a difference from the other wormewoods, whose leaues be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these wormewoods, sauing in respect of the places where as they grow.

2 The second kind of Wormewood is called in Greeke ἀλύνδιον θαλάσσιον καὶ στείρον: in Latine Seriphium, and Absynthium Marinum, vnknotone of the Apothecaries. In English, Sea wormewood.

3 The third is called of some *Herba alba*: and without question, is the true *Absynthium Santonicum*. *Miratur fortasse hæc Legens*, *Santonicum à Santonibus*, vt *Dioscorides* scribit, cognominatum, apud *Helucios* requiri, at hunc magis admirari æquum est, *Santonum* provinciam à quoquam in ea *Galliæ* parte, quæ *Alpibus* vicina est, reponi. *Santones* enim *Aquitaniæ* populi sunt, ad oram maritimam *Oceani*, infra *Garumnæ* fluium versus *Septentriones* sita, longissimè ab *Alpibus*, præcul etiam à *Pyrenæis*. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc *Dioscoridis* locum esse oportet: aut *Dioscoridem*, vel eum, ex quo hæc conscripsit, *Geographiæ* fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kind of *Wormewood* is called of *Galen*, in the eleventh Booke of his *Method*, in *Greeke* *ἄνδιον ποικύον*: in *Latine* *Absynthium Ponticum*: of the *Apothecaries* of *Brabant*, *Absynthium Romanum*: in *French* *Alyne Romaine*, or *Pontique*: In base *Almaigne*, *Römische Alene*, because this is a strange hearbe, and not common in that Countrey. For they doe commonly call all such strange hearbes as bee unknowne of the common people, *Römish* or *Romaine* hearbes, although the same be brought from *Porweigh*, which is a Countrey far distant from *Rome*.

5 The fift is called in *Latine* *Absynthium fatuum*, and *Absynthium insipidum*.

6 The sixt is called *Absynthium angustifolium*, and it is thought of some to bee a kind of *Lauender*, because his leaues hath small leaues like *Lauender*: it may bee called in *English* *Lauender-wormewood*, or narrow-leaued *wormewood*.

The nature, or temperament.

1 Our common *Wormewood* is hot in the first degree, and drie in the third, bitter, sharpe, and astringent: wherefore it cleanseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme, and dryeth.

2 Sea *Wormewood* is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, and of subtile parts, and of the same nature is *Santony Wormewood*, or *French wormewood*.

3. 4 *Wormewood Romaine* is in temperature not much unlike the common *Wormewood*, neuertheless it is more astringent.

The Vertues.

1 The common *Wormewood* is a profitable and excellent medicine against the payne of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hot cholerick humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoule, & partly by vrine: besides that, it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue to purge the stomacke that is charged with flegme & cold humors, neyther can it mundifie & cleanse the breast and lungs that are stopped and charged with the sayd humors, as *Galen* saith.

Likewise, it doth both by siege and vrine purge cholericke humors, compact and gathered together in the veynes and liuer: wherefore the infusion or decoction thereof, taken day by day, cureth the iauundise, or yellowsought.

If it bee taken fasting in the morning, it preserveth from drunkenness that day.

It is good against the windiness and blastings of the belly, against the paynes and appetite to vomite, and the boyling by or wamblings of the stomacke, if it bee drunken with *Annis-seed*, or *Sesely*.

The same drunken with *Vinegar*, is good for such as are sicke, with eating venemous Champions, or *Toade* *scoles*.

The same taken with *Wine*, resisteth all venome, but chiefly *Hemlocke*, and the bitings and stings of *Spiders*, and other venemous beasts.

Wormewood mingled with hony, is good to be layd to the dimness of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloud-shotten, or haue blacke spots. And with the same bottled in *Balsard*, or any other sweet *Wine*, they vse to rub and strake paynfull blinded eyes.

The same pound or mingled with figges, salt-peter, and Turay meale, and layd vpon the belly, sides, or flanks, helpeth the dropsie, and such as are spleneticke.

The same layd in chests, presses, and warbobs, keepeth cloth and garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Wormewood, a man may annoynt and rubbe any place to driue away fleas, flies, knats, and wormes.

Inke made with the infusion or decoction of Wormewood, keepeth writings from being eaten with mice and rats.

Some doe vse to make Wormewood wine, berie excellent for all the diseases aforesayd.

2 Sea-wormewood boyled by it selfe, or with Rice, or with any other food or meat, and eaten with hony, slayeth both long and flat-wormes, and all other kinds whatsoeuer, loosening the belly very gently. It is of like operation being layd outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, than all the other kindes of Wormewood: but it is more hurtfull to the stomacke.

3 The seed of Sea-wormewood also, is very excellent against all sorts of wormes, engendred within the body.

Dioscorides writeth, that such beeuies, sheepe, and cattell, as feed vpon the Sea-wormewood, doe waxe very fat.

4 Wormewood Romain is singular against all inflammation, and heat of the stomacke and liuer, passing for this purpose, are all other kinds of Wormewood, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. III.

OF BUGLOSSE, OR COMMON LANGVE DE BEVFE.

The kindes.

The common Buglosse, or langue de Beuse (as it is now called) is of diuers kindes, whereof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and common in Gardens: The three others are small: The fifth is the wild Buglosse, or Sheepes-tongue.

The Description.

1 The first kind called of vs great Buglosse of the garden, hath long, rough, swart, greene, hairie, and sharpe leaues, almost like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer and sharper at the end. The stem is rough and pricking, of two or three foot high, whereupon groweth many proper little floures, each one parted into five small leaues, like to little wheeles, of a faire purple colour at the first, but afterwards Azure. When they are fallen, yee may see in the rough huskes, three or foure long gray seedes, full of rifts and wrinckles. The root is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2. 3. 4. The lesser Buglosses in their rough and hairie leaues and stalkes, and also in their rootes are like to the aforesayd: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower: their little floures are in proportion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a cleare blew or skie colour, another is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third is yelloe, and in proportion long and hollow. The seed also is like the other, sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses, and especially of the first kind of the lesser Buglosses, are of a deepe redde colour, and are vsed to dye, and colour things withall.

5 The wild kind of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, and specially like to the second kind, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The floures also

The first kind of Buglosse is called *Plantago media* by the Latines, and *Plantain* by the English. The second kind is called *Plantago minor* by the Latines, and *Small Plantain* by the English. The third kind is called *Plantago media* by the Latines, and *Plantain* by the English. The fourth kind is called *Plantago media* by the Latines, and *Plantain* by the English. The fifth kind is called *Plantago media* by the Latines, and *Plantain* by the English.

also be like the aforesayd, saving they bee a great deale smaller and blew. The seed is small and browne. The root long and slender.

The Place.

1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrey of Lorraine, about Pencie in fertile and champion places, amongst the cozne. It groweth not wild in this Countrey, but onely in gardens.

2. 3. 4. The smaller Buglosses grow in Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, and in diuers other Countries or Regions: and that which beareth blew violet floures, groweth also in some places of Germanie: but they be not verie common in Flawders neyther are they to be seene or found but in certaine mens gardens.

5 The wild groweth in most places of this Countrey, in barren soyle, and granelly ground.

The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iulie, and August, and forthwith they deliner their seede.

The Names.

The thre hearbes are called (in shops) all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa, or Lingua bouis: In French, Buglosse, or Langue de Bœuf: in high Dutch, Ochsenzung: In base Almaine, Buglosse and Ossentongh: in English, Buglosse, and Orestongue. Albeit it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our common Borage, whereof we shall write in his proper place. Whereunto agreeth Leoniceus, Marcardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

The first kind is called in Greeke *λυκοψις*: in Latine, Lycopsis: in the shops of this Countrey, Buglossa, and Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglosse, and of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peradventure it is that kind of Anchusa, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke *χοιρανόδον*, Chœrosphœlethon.

2. 3. 4. The small Buglosses are called in Greeke *αρχουσα*, in Latin, Anchusa. The first is called in Greeke *αρχουσα ονοκlea*, Anchusa onoclea: in French, Orchanette: in English, Alkanet, or Orchanet. The other is called in Greeke *αρχουσα ελκιδιον ονοκλεας*: in Latine Anchusa Alcibiadium, and Onocheles. This should be the second kind of Anchusa, or Orchanette: in English, Alkanet.

5 The fifth kind is wild, and may be called Lycopsis Sylvestris, the Apothecaries call it Buglossa Sylvestris. The French men call it Buglosse, or Langue de bœuf Sauvage. The base Almaine, wild Ossentongh, and some call it Scaepstongh, that is to say, Shepes-tongue, and it may be Pleudanchusa Plinij.

The Nature.

1 The great garden Buglosse, but especially his root, is of temperature somewhat cold and drie, but in degre not farre off from the meane temperature.

2. 3. The others are of the like complexion, but somewhat hoater.

The Vertues.

1 The root of great Buglosse, pound, and mingled with oyle and ware, is good to be layd too against scalding or burning with fire, against wounds and old sores. With fine wheat-meale it cureth the disease called the wild-fire, and of some Saint Anthonies fire. And layd too with vinegar it healeth fretting sores, foule scurritesse, and hoat itchings.

2. 3. 4. The small buglosses haue great vertue against all the venome of sauage Beasts and wild beasts, and especially against the popson of Serpents and Vipers, howsoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it bee carried about you.

3 The

5 The root of the wild buglosse drunken with Dilliope and Cresses, doth kill and drive out all flat-wormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Physitions of our time doe affirme, that these hearbes (but especially the D greatest) doe comfort and swage the heavinesse of the heart, driving away all pen- siveness, especially the garden buglosse, and that the floures, steeped in wine, or made into a Conserue, causeth such to reioyce and be glad, as were before heauy and sad, full of anger, and melancholicke heavinesse.

CHAP. IIII.

OF ECHIVM, OR VIPERS BVGLOSSE.

The Description.

EChium hath long, rough, and hairie leaues, much like to the leaues of buglosse, but smaller than the leaues of the first buglosse. The stalke is rough, full of little branches, charged on euerie side with diuers smal narrow leaues, sharpe pointed, and of a browne Greene colour, scattered or spread like little feathers, and verie small towards the height or top of the stalke: betwixt which leaues are the floures of a sad blew or purple colour at the first, but when they doe open, they shew a fayre Azure colour, long and hollow, with four or fine little small blew thredes: nothing answering the floures of the other buglosses, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the seed is blacke and small, like to the head of an Adder or Viper. The root is long and strait, and red without.

2 Of this sort there is another kind, whose leaues, stalkes, rootes, and floures, are very like vnto the foresaid: but his floures are of a light red or purple colour.

The Place.

1 It delighteth in fruitfull places, and fertile soyle, as about Brussels, and Louaine, and diuers other places of Brabant.

2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in France especially about Montepelier.

The Time.

It flourisheth almost all the Sommer long, and oftentimes or at sundry seasons, it bringeth forth seed as the other buglosses.

The names.

It is called *ἑχινός* in Greeke: in Latine, Echium Alcihiacum. Apuleius calleth *serpentaria* in Greeke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spanish *Terna della binaora*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipères*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in base Almaine *Slanghencrypt*: it is called in English, wild-buglosse the lesser: it may be also called Vipers hearbe, or Vipers-buglosse.

The occasion of the name Alcihiacum.

This hearbe was called Alcihiacum, and Alcihiadion, of one Alcihiades, the first finder out of the vertues of this hearbe, a present remedy against the bitings of Serpents. For as the ancient Nicander writeth, Alcihiades (being asleepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefore when he awoke and saw this hearbe, hee tooke of it into his mouth, and chewed it, swallowing downe the iuice thereof: after that, he layed the hearbe being so chewed, vpon the soze, and was healed. Others name it Echion, Echidnion, Viperina, &c. This is as much to say, as vipers hearbe, which names haue beene giuen to this plant, because it is very good against the bitings of Serpents and vipers, and because also his seed is like the head of an Adder or viper.

The

Echium. Serpentaria. Viperina. Slanghencrypt. Wild-buglosse the lesser.

The nature.

It is of the same nature that Buglosse is of, but that it is somewhat hotter, and more subtile.

The vertues.

The roote boyled in wine and drunke, doth not onely helpe such as are hurt by Serpents, but also, after that a man hath taken it in maner aforesaid, it will pre- serue him from being so hurt: the like vertue hath the leaues and seede.

It swageth the paine of the raines or loynes.

Also being drunke with wine or otherwise, it causeth plenty of milke in wo- mens breasts.

CHAP. V.

OF DOGS TONGVE.

The description.

The common Hounds tongue, hath a hard, rough, browne stalke, of two or three foote high: the leaues be long, much like the leaues of the great gar- den Buglosse, but narrower, smaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine hozenesse vpon them like veluet. At the top of the branches, it beareth many flowers of a darke purple colour: The seede is flat and rough, three or foure together like to a true-loue or foure-leaved grasse, the which doe cleaue fast vnto garments, when they are ripe, like vnto Egrimonie and other rough seeds: the roote is long and thick, and black without side.

The place.

It groweth almost euery where in waste and vntilled places, but specially in sandy countreies, about paths and high wayes.

The time.

It flowreth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in Iuly.

The names.

It is called in Greeke κυνόγλωσσον ή κυνόγλωσσος: in Latin and in shops, Cynoglossum, Cynoglossa, and Lingua canis: whereof also the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniards call it *Lengua de Perro*: in English Dogs tongue or Hounds tongue: in French, *Langue de chien*: in high Dutch, *Hundzung*: in base Almaign *Hondstonghe*. This is that second kind of Cynoglossa, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the xxb. booke: it should seme also to be a kinde of *Isatis Syluestris*, which a man shall finde described in some examples of Dioscorides, in the chap- ter *Isatis*: and of Aetius in his r. booke and viij chapter *Limonium*.

The nature.

Hounds tongue, but specially his root, is cold and dry, yea colder than the great garden Buglosse.

The vertues.

The roote of Hounds tongue is very good to heale wounds: and it is with good successe laid to the disease called the wilde fire, when it is pound with Barley meale.

The

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boyled, cureth old sores, wounds, and hot inflammations, and it is excellent against the blcers and greauances of the mouth.

For the same purpose they make an oyntment, as followeth. First, they boyle the iuyce thereof with hony of Roses, then when it is well boyled, they mingle Turpentine with it, stirring it hard, untill all be well incorporate together, then they apply it to wounds.

The roote roasted in hot imbers, and laid to the fundament, healeth the inward Hemorrhoids.

CHAP. VI.

Of BORAGE.

The Description.

Borage hath rough prickly leaues, broad and large, of a swart græne colour, at the first comming vp bending, or rather spreading themselves abroad flat vpon the ground in proportion like to an Ox tongue. The stalke is rough and rude, of the height of a foote and halfe, parting it selfe at the top into diuers small branches, bearing faire and pleasant flowers in fashion like flaxres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white: the seede is blacke, and there is found two or thre together in euery huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker than Buglosse seede.

There is also another kind of Borage, which endureth the winter like to the common Buglosse, and is like to the aforesaid Borage in proportion, sent, saueur, and vertues, but his flowers be very small and like to the common Buglosse flowers, but smaller.

The Place.

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandy champion countries.

The Time.

It beginneth to floure in June, and continueth flourishing all the Summer.

The Names.

The ancient Fathers called it in Græke *βύβανον*: in Latine *Lingua bubula*, *Libanium*, or *Lingua bouis*, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English, *Ox tongue*: Plinie calleth it *εὐφροσύνη*, because it maketh men glad and merry: the Apothecaries name it *Borago*: and accordingly it is called in Italian, *Borraigne*: in Spanish, *Borraia* and *Borraienes*: in English, *Borage*: in Freuch, *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*: in high Dutch, *Burretsch*: in base Almaine, *Bernagie* or *Bornagie*.

The Nature.

It is hot and moist.

The Vertues.

We may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or flowers of Borage be put in wine, and that wine drunken, it will cause men to be glad and merry, and driueth away all heauy sadnesse, and dull Melancholy.

Borage boyled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or hoarse-nesse of the throat.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage, that hath but only thre branches, together with his roote and seed, and afterward a man giue the same to drinke to him that hath a tertian Ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same maner, is good to be giuen to drinke against the Feuer quartaine.

CHAP. VII.

Of ANTHYLLIS.

The Kindes.

Anthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sorts: Whereof one may be called Great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

The Description.

The first Anthyllis in his stalke and leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, sauing that it is whiter, softer, and smaller: the stalke is of a foot high, white and soft, with leaues spread abroad, white, and soft also, but smaller and thicker than Lentill leaues; the flowres clustring together at the top of the stalke, of a yellow or pale colour. The seede is in small huskes: the roote is small and of woody substance.

The second is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath five or six small branches or moze, creeping or trailing alongst the ground, thicke set, with litle small narrow leaues, betwixt which and the stalks, there riseth small purple floures, with seede according. The root is small, and of the length of a finger: the whole herbe is full of sap, and salt like Tragus, whereof we shall speake hereafter; and of this herbe they make Arsen, which is vsed for the making of glasses.

The Place.

It groweth in salt sandy grounds, as in Zeland alongst the coast, where there is more of it.

The Time.

It flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly.

The Names.

The first kind is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *ανθυλλίς*: And we haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latin Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon; unknowne of the Apothecaries. Some Herborists do call it Glaudiola, the which word is deriued from Glaux, and some iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

The second is named in Greeke *ανθυλλίς altera*: in Latin Anthyllis altera, as difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

The Nature.

It is dry, and serueth properly to heale and close by wounds.

The Vertues.

If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis, it shall preuaile much against the hot pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the paine of the Reines.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Matric or Mother, being charged and oppressed with cold humors, to be applyed or laid outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth wounds by it selfe, being laid vpon them, or being mixt with salues, ointments, or oyles.

The other Anthyllis taken with Drimell (that is honied vinegar) is good for them that haue the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the CLOTE BURRE.

The Kindes.

There be tfoos sorts of Clote Burres in this Countrey: the one is the great burre, and the other the lesser burre, the which Discorides described apart. Neuerthelesse, wee haue reduced both into one Chapter, because of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name and fashion.

The Description.

1 The great Clote hath leaues verie large and long, greater than Bourd leanes, of a swart græne colour, but of a grayish colour on the side next the ground. The stalke is round and hollow, of colour somewhat white and redde, with diuers side boughes and branches set full of small leaues: vpon the branches there grow small bullets or round balles, garnished full of little crookes or hookes, where-withall they take hold or cleaue fast, and hang vpon garments: at last the sayd bullets or knops doe open and put forth a saye purple, thymond, or veluet-floure. The root is single, long, black without, white within, and in tast bitter.

2 The lesser Clote burre hath grayish leaues like vnto Drach, iagged, or snipt round about the edges. The stalke is a foot and halfe long, full of black spots, diuiding it selfe into many branches or wings. Betwixt the leaues and the sayd branches, there growe three or foure small burres in a cluster, somewhat long, like to a small Oline or cornell berrie, prickly, and cleauing fast vnto garments. In the middle of those smal burs, there groweth forth as it were a little crownet, somewhat about the burres, vpon which groweth smal floures, the which doe perish after their opening, and doe fall with their crowne: then commeth the little burres with long seed: the which afterward doe neuer open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesayd. The root is red, and full of small threeds or hairie strings.

The Place.

The Clote burres delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fields, in vntilled places, and drye diches.

The Time.

Their season is in Iuly, and August.

The Names.

1 The great burre called in Greeke ἀπυλείου καὶ περσονάτου: in Latine, Personata, Personata and Arcium: of Apuleius Dardana: in Shops, Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italian, Lappola maggiore: in Spanish, Lampazos, yerna dos pegamazos, pagamacera maior: in English, the great Burre, or great Clote Burre: in French, Bardane la grande, and Lappe grande: grand glouteron or Gleteron: in high Dutch, Gros kletten: in base Almaine, Groote Clissen.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke ξανθίου καὶ περσονάτου: in Latine, Xanthium: In Shops, Lappa minor, and Lappa inuersa: in Italian, Lappola minore: in Spanish Pagamacera menor: that is to say, the small burre, and the burre turned in and out: in French Le petit Glouteron: in high Dutch, Bettflertsz leusz, and Spitz kletten, that is to say, Rammes lice, or beggers lice. And the poynted or sharpe burre, in base Almaine, cleyen Clissen: in English, ditch-burre, and lotse-burre.

The

The Nature.

The Clofe Burres haue power to dry vp, consume, or dissolue: but the lesser is the hotter.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Burre drunken with hony, prouoketh vrine, and swageth A the paine of the bladder.

The same drunken with old wine, healeth the bitings and stingings of venemous B beasts.

The leaues pound with a litle salt, is with great profit laid vnto the bitings and C stingings of Serpents, mad dogs, and other venemous baasts.

The seed made into powder, and taken with the best wine that may be gotten by D the space of forty dayes, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.

A dramme (which is the eight part of an ounce) of the roote, pound with the ker- E nels of Pine apple, and drunken, is a soneraigne medicine for such as spit bloud and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or paine in their ioynts, by reason that the said F ioynts or bones haue bene heretofore out of ioynt, broken or hurt.

The greene leaues pound with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and old G sores, being laid thereto.

The iuice of the lesser Burre drunken with wine, is much bled against the bi- H tings of venemous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone.

The fruit pound and laid vnto cold swellings (called in Greeke Oedema) consu- I meth the same, and scattreth or wasteth all cold humors; and is specially good against the Kings euill, called Scrumas and Strofulas.

CHAP. IX.

Of MUGWORT.

The Description.

Mugwort hath broad leaues all jagged and tozne like the leaues of Worm- wood, but something smaller, and specially those which grow about the skalk, they are of a browne greene colour above, and white, hoare, or gray vnderneath. The skalk is long and straight, and full of branches: the floures are small round buttons, growing alongst the branches like Wormwood, smelling when they begin to waxy ripe, somewhat after Marigold: the roote is of a woody substance, and hath small hairy strings. Of this herbe there be two Kindes moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath red branches and floures, and is called red Mugwort.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towards white, and is called white Mugwort, in all things else like one to another.

The Place.

Mugwort groweth in the borders of fields, and about high wayes, and the banks of brookes or quiet standing waters.

The Time.

It flowreth in July and August, and sometimes later.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Shops Artemisia, and of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish Artemya: in English Mugwort: in French Armoise, l'herbe S. Ian: in high Dutch, Bepful, Bucken, and S. Johans gurtel: in base Almaine, Wyuoet, and S. Ians cruyt, the which is this kinde of Mugwort, which is called in Greeke *artemisia leuiss* *pulla*: in Latin Artemisia tenuifolia, the which is the fourth kind in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

This Book is from the
 Library of the
 University of Cambridge
 1732

The cause of the name.

Pugwort, as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Quene of Halicarnassus, and wife of Mausolus King of Carie, who chose this herbe, and gaue it hir name; for before that it was called *παρθενία*, Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal: some say that Artemisia was so called of the goddess Diana, who was also called Artemis, and for because this herbe is singular for womens diseases, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

The Nature.

Pugwort is somewhat astringent, and not too hot.

The Vertues.

Pugwort pound with oyle of sweet Almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all the paine and greife of the same.

Also, if one do annoint his ioynts with the iuyce thereof, mingled with oyle of Roses, it cureth the ache shaking, and drawing together of sinewes.

If it be hanged or cast into barreles or hogsheds of beere, it will preserve the same from souering.

Whosoever shall carry this herbe about him (as Plinie saith) no venemous beast, or any like thing shall hurt him, and if he trauell vpon the way, he shall not be weary.

CHAP. X.

OF TANSIE.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Tansie: the one great and yellow, the other small and white.

The Description.

1 The great or common Tansie hath a blackish stalk, three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single branches, at the end whereof are round tufts, bearing yellow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Cammionill, but greater, and of stronger sauour. The leaues be long, and made of many small leaues, set directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, the which also be tagged and snipt like small feathers, especially round about the edges: the roote is slender, casting it selfe here and there.

2 The small Tansie hath broad leaues, much tagged and cut, well like the leaues of Feuerfew, but smaller, and more cut and tagged: the stalk is small, of the length of a foote or more, vpon the which groweth small tufts, bearing litle white floures, much like to the floures and tufts of the white Bilfoil, or common Parrow: the roote is hard, and sometimes parted into two or three, all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Tansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

The Place.

1 The first groweth about high wayes, hedges, and the borders of fields, and is very common in this country.

2 The second groweth in some places of Italy: in this country yee shall not finde it but in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

The Time.

They do both floure in Iuly and August.

The Names.

The first is now called in shops Tanacetum, and Achanasia: in English Tansie: in French, *Achanasio*: in high Dutch, *Reinfarn*: in base Almaine, *Reynuaer*, and *Wozmeccrypt*. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kind of Artemisia, called in Greeke *ἀρτεμισία τριανθώ*: in Latin *Artemisia trianthis*, of Apuleius *Artemisia Tragantes*, or *Tragetes*.

The

The Nature.

Tansie is hote in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appeare by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

The Vertues.

The seed of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against Wormes : for in what sort soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same, pound, and afterward mingled with oile, is very good against the paine and swelling of sinewes.

If before the coming of fits of the ague, the bodie be annoynted with the iuyce of Tansie, mingled with the oyle of Roses, it will cause the ague to be gone.

The same drunken with wine, is good against the payne of the bladder, and when one cannot pisse but by drops.

The root condited or preserved with honey, and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease and helpe very much, such as are troubled with the gout in their feet.

CHAP. XI.

OF FEUERFEW.

The Description

Feuersfew hath many tender leaues, much torne and tagged, of a grayish or white Greene colour, in colour and fashion like to the first, and neathermost leaues of Coriander : the stalkes be two or three foot long, vpon which groweth many small floures, yelloe in the middell, and compassed about as it were with a litle pale of smal white leaues, like to the order of Cammomile floures, of a strong smell and bitter taste : when the floures be past, the knops be full of seed, like to the knops of Cammomile. The root is of woodie substance, with diuers hairie thredes or strings hanging by.

The Place.

It groweth well in dry places, by old walls, and such like rough places.

The Time.

Feuersfew floureth in July, and August, and almost all the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Græke *μαρτυριον*, of Galen, and Paule *αμαρακον* : in Latine Parthenium and Amaracus : in Shops, and of Serapio, Chap. 253. Matricaria, of some Amarella, or Marella : in English, Feuersfew, and of some Whitewurt, also S. Peters wurt : in French *Espargoutte*, or *Matricaire* : in high Dutch, *Butterkraut*, and *Weidt blumen* : In base Almaine, *Water and Hoedertruyt*.

The Nature.

It is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Feuersfew dyed, and made into powder, and two drammes of it taken with honey, or other thing, purgeth by siege melancholy and flegme : wherefore it is verte good for such as haue the giddinesse and turning in the head or swimming, for them that are purse or troubled with the shortnesse of wind, and for melancholick people, and such as be sad and pensive, and without speech.

The hearbe without his floures, boyled in water, is good to be drunken of such as haue the stone.

The same is good against the suffocation of the matrix (that is, the stopping and hardnesse of the mother) to be boyled in wine, and applyed to the navell, the hart, or the side.

The broth also, or decoction of Feuerfew, is very good for women to bathe and sit in against the hardnesse of the mother, and the matrix that is ouercharged or swollen.

The greene leaues with the floures of Feuerfew stamped, is good to bee layed to the disease called the wilde fire, or S. Anthonies fire, and other chollericke inflammations.

CHAP. XII.

OF FOLEFOOTE, OR HORSEHOOFE.

The Description.

Folefoot hath great broad leaues, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many beynes, like to a horse foot, five or seuen leaues springing out of one roat, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene above. The stem or stalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine hare of a span long, at the end whereof are sayre yellow floures and full, which doe suddenly fade, and change into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the wind, like to the head of Dandelion. The root is white and long, creeping here and there.

The Place.

Folefoot groweth well in waterie places and moist fields.

The Time.

It putteth forth his woolly stalke without leaues, at the beginning of March and Aprill. At the top of the stalke is the yellow floure: After the floures the leaues spring out from the root, then banisheth away the stalke and the floures, so that one shall seldome find the leaues and floures altogether at one time.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥιζορ ὑπερανδρον*: in Latine, Tussilago: in Shops, Farfara, and Ungula Caballina: in Italian, *Ungbia di cavallo*: in Spanishe, *Vnna de asno*: in English, Folefoot, Horsehoofe, Coltsfoot, and Bull foote: in French, *Pas de Cheual*, of some *Pas d'asne*: in high Dutch, *Kolshub*, or *Brandflattich*: in base Almaine, *Hoefbladeren*, *Verdts clauw*, *Brant lattow*, and *Saint Carijns* crupt.

The Nature.

The greene and fresh leaues are moist, but when they are dry they become sharpe or sower, and therefore are of a drying nature.

The Vertues.

The greene leaues of Folefoot pound with honny, doe cure and heale the hote inflammation, called S. Anthonie fire, and all other kinds of inflammation.

The perfume of the dried leaues layed vpon quicke coles, taken into the mouth through the pipe of a funnel, or tunnell, helpeth such as are troubled with the shortnesse of wind, and fetch their breath thicke or often, and doe breake without danger the impostumes of the breast.

The root is of the same vertue, if it bee layed vpon coles, and the fume thereof receined into the mouth.

CHAP. XIII.

OF BUTTER BURRE.

The Description.

Butter Burre hath great round leaues, at the first like the leaues of Folefoot, the which doe afterwards waxe so great, that with one leafe one may couer a small round table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour vpon the outside, and of a gray whitish colour next the ground. It putteth forth a hollow stalke of a span long, set full of small incarnate floures at the top, as it were clustering thicke together: the which together with the stalke do perish and vanish away. The root is thicke, white within, and hollow, of a strong smell and bitter tast.

The Place.

It groweth well in fresh and moist places, besides small riuers and brookes.

The Time.

The floures doe appeare at the beginning of March, and doe vanish away in April: then the leaues come forth, and remaine all the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πετασίτης*: in Latine Petasites, vnknowne in Shops: yet some call it Bardana maior: in English, Butter burre: in French, *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Dutch, Pestilentz wurtz: in base Almaine, Dochebladeren, and Pestilentie wortell.

The Nature.

Butter burre is dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Butter burre dried, and made into powder, and then drunken in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the plague, and pestilent feuers, because it prouoketh sweat, and for that cause it driueth from the heart all venome, and euill heat. It killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation, and strangling of the mother, to be taken in the same sort.

It cureth all naughtie blcers, or old filthie fretting sores, or consuming pocks and inflammations, if the powder be strewd thereon.

The same cureth the farcyn in horses, howsoeuer it be ministred, whether it bee giuen inwardly to receiue, or applyed outwardly.

CHAP. XIII.

OF BRITTANICA, OR BISTORT.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Bistort, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierom Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately written: the one called the great bistort, the other the small bistort.

The Description.

The great bistort hath long leaues like Patience, but smaller, & not so smooth or playne, but wrinkled or drawen into rimples, of a swart greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewish greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smoothe, and tender, hauing a spiked knap at the end, set full of small incarnate floures clustering together. The seed is angled and browne. The roote is great and long, wounden and turned backe, (or crookedly turning together like

like a snail, blacke and hairy without, and somewhat red within, in taste like an oke kernell.

2 The small Bistort is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seed, and stalke, but smaller, his leaues also are smother and plainer: the root is shorter and more roundly turned together without any small threds, or hairnesse, browne without, and of a darke red colour within, in taste like the first.

The Place.

They grow well in moist and watery places, as in medowes, and darke shadowy woods.

The Time.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

The learned do call these herbs Bistorta and Serpentaria: in French *Bistort*: in high Dutch, *Paterwurts*: in Brabant, *Hertsfonghen*. This should seeme to be *Dracunculus Latinorum*, whereof Plinie wrote in the 6. chap. of the 24. booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latin *Colubrina*, and of Leonard Fouchs, *Paterwurts* *weiblin*, that is to say, Female Adderwurt, or Snake weed: in French, *Grande Bistorte*, and *Serpentair femelle*: in base Almaine, *Hertsfonghe*.

2 The second is the small Bistort; and is called in some places of England, *Differloit*: of the same Leonard Fouchs, *Faterwurts* *menlin*, that is to say, male Adderwurt or Snakeweede.

The Nature.

Bistort doth cole and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Bistort boyled in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and is good against the bloody fluxe.

It stoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes or flowers, and all other issues of blood.

Also if it be taken as is aforesaid, or if it be made into powder, and drunken with red wine, it taketh away the desire to vomit or parbrake.

The decoction of the leaues is very good against all sores, and inflammation of the mouth and throat, and it fastneth loose teeth, if it be often bled or holden in the mouth.

CHAP. XV.

Of FUMETERRE.

The Kindes.

There is two kinds of Fumeterre (as Plinie writeth in the xiii. chap. of the xxb. booke of his naturall History.) Whereof the first is the common Fumetory, the which was knowne and vsed in medicine, of Galen, Paule, and other the Graeke Physitions. The second is another herbe, only knowne of Plinie: the which both are knowne in this country.

The Description.

1 The common Fumeterre hath a square stalke, beset with small leaues, very tender, weake, and finely iagged, and somewhat gray like ashie colour, like to the leaues of Coriander but much smaller: the flower is small and purple, growing together like a litle cluster, and changeth into litle small knops or berries, wherein is very small seed. The roote is but simple with a very few small haire or strings about the same.

Small Fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon which groweth small iagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the Fumeterre aforesaid. It hath also certaine small threds or clasping tendzels, by the which it taketh

taketh hold-fast in all places by hedges, and other herbs. The flowers are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a little blew: after the flowers there commeth forth small huskes or cods, in which is contained the seede: the roote is single and of the length of a finger.

The Place.

Fumeterre groweth best among wheat and barley; also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbs, in Vineyards, and such other open places.

Small Fumeterre groweth vnder hedges, in the borders of fields, and about old walls.

The Time.

They do both flower in May and June.

The Names.

The first of these herbs is called in Græke *καπνός*, *καπνός* is *καπνός*: in Latin Fumaria and Capnium: in Shops Fumus terræ: in Spanish, Palomilla, y palomina, y yerua malarina: in English, Fumeterre: in French, Fumeterre: in high Dutch, Erdtrauch, Taubencropff, Watszenkoebel: in base Almaine, Grysecom, Dupuekeruel, and Cerdtroock.

The second is called of Plinie, Capnos, and Pes Gallinaceus: therefore Capnos Plinij, and this is that which is called Hermolaus, of Aetius, *καπνός χαλιδεύς*: in Latine Capnum Che' idonium, not knowne in Shops: some following Plinie do call it in Latine Pes gallinaceus: in French, Pied de geliné: in base Almaine, slein Cerdtroock: in English, hedge Fumeterre, and Hens foote.

The Nature.

Fumeterre is hot and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Hens foot, as one may know by the sharpnes and bitter taste.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mingled with gumme, and laid to the eye liddes, will cause that the haire that hath bene once pulled off, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of Fumeterre drunken, driueth forth by vrine and siege, all hot, cholericke, burnt, and pernicious humors. Besides this, it is very good against the foule scurfe, and rebellious old sores, and the great pocks.

The iuyce of Fumeterre drunken, worketh the like effect, and for this purpose is of greater power than the decoction of Fumeterre.

Hensfoote or Hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie saith) is of the same nature and vertue as the other Fumeterre; and is a singular medicine against the weaknesse of the sight, especially for such as seeme to see small strawes, if the iuyce thereof be dropped into the eyes.

CHAP. XVI.

OF GERMANDER.

The Description.

Germander is a short herbe, of a span or foot long, bringing forth from his root many tender stems and branches: the leaues are small and tender, indented and cut about, much like the leaues of certaine Oakes, but far smaller: the flowers are small, of a browne blew colour, compassing round the top of the stalk: the seede is small, blacke, and round: the root is small and slender, creeping vnder the earth, here and there.

The Place.

Germander groweth luckily in stonie hills and mountaines, and such like places; also it groweth in woods; it is to be found growing in certaine woods of Brabant, and it is planted in gardens.

The

The Time.

Germander flourisheth in June and July.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *χαυαίς*: in Latine *Chamaedrys*, *Trixago*, and of some *Quercula minor*, and *Serratula*: in shops *Chamaedryos*: of the Italians *Querinola*, *Chamedrio*, *Chamandrina*: in Spanish *Chamedreos yerna*: in French, *German-dree*, or *Chefnette*: in English, *Germander*, and English Treacle: in high Almaine, *Gamanderlein*, and Aleyn Bathengol: in base Almaine, *Gamanderlin*.

The Nature.

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Germander with his flowers boyled in water and drunken, delivereth the body from all obstructions and stoppings, and cutteth off tough and clammy humors: and therefore being receiued, as is before said, it is specially good for them that haue the cough and shortnesse of breath, the strangury or stopping of vrine, and for such as begin to haue the droppe.

It bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

If it be drunken with vineger, it is good against the hardnes and stopping of the Milke or Splene.

The iuyce of the leaues mingled with oyle, and straked vpon the eyes, drieth away the white cloud, called the halve or pearle in the eye, and all manner dimnesse of the same.

CHAP. XVII.

OF PAULES BETONY.

The Kindes.

There is two kinds of Veronica, or Betonica Pauli. The one is the right Veronica, the which is called Veronica mas: the other is a small herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica foemina.

The Description.

1 The male Veronica is a small herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with small reddish and hairy branches or stalkes. The leafe is something long, and somewhat greene, a litle hairy, and dented or snipt round about the edges like a sawe: the flowers are about the top of the branches, small, and of a light blew, mingled with purple: the seede is in small flat pouches: the root is small and hairy.

2 The female Veronica doth also creepe and spread vpon the ground, it hath slender stems, and somewhat large leaues, a litle hairy, and pleasantly soft: the flowers be yelow, with small crooked tailles, like the flowers of Larks claw, or Larks spur: the seed is in small round husks, like the seede of Pimpernell.

The Place.

1 The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, about the borders of fields and woods.

2 The female groweth in low moist places.

The Time.

They flourish in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first Veronica is called of Paulus Aegineta, lib. 7. in Greeke *ΒΕΤΟΝΙΚΗ*, that is to say, in Latine *Betonica*: and therefore D. William Turner, and I doe call it *Betonica Pauli*. The common Herbarists doe call it in Latine *Veronica*: in high Dutch, *Cerenzeis*; menalin, and Grundheyl: in base Almaine, *Cerenpils manneken*.

2 The

2 The second is called Veronica foemina of the Latinitis: in French *Veronique* femelle: in high Dutch, *Grenbzeifz weiblin*: in base Almaine, *Cerenpziis wiifken*.

The Nature.

Veronica, or Paules Betonie, is dry and somewhat hot.

The Vertues.

1 Veronica (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings and paines of the kidneies.

The decoction of Veronica drunken, doth soder and heale all fresh and old wounds, and clenseth the blood from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and adusse humors: and for that cause it is good to be drunken for the kidneies, and against scuruiuesse and foule spreading tetteres, and consuming or fretting sores, the small pocks and mesels.

The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new dratone, untill it be ware of a reddish colour, is much bled against an old cough, the drynesse and harmes of the lungs: for men say that it will heale all blcers, inflammations, and harmes of the pulme and lungs.

2 The female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the male.

CHAP. XVIII.

OF GROVND PINE, OR IVA MVSCATA.

The Kindes.

There be three sorts of the herbe called in Latine *Chamaepytis*, (as Dioscorides saith) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

The Description.

1 The first kind of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creeping upon the ground: it hath small branches, and something crooked: the leaues be small, narrow, and hairy, of the saour of the Pine or Firre tre: the flowers be small, pale, yelow, or white: the roote is sleight or single, and of woody substance.

2 The second hath also small branches, browne, hairy, and tender, crawing in, after the fashion of an Anker, out of which branches groweth small hairy leaues, much clouen and cut crosse-wise: the litle flowers be of a purplish colour, and grow about the stalkes in tusses like garlands or crownets: the seed is blacke and round, and the whole Plant sauoureth like to the other.

3 The third is the least of all, and hath small white, rough leaues; the flowers be yelow, and in smell like to the others.

The Place.

These herbes loue to grow in stonie grounds and mountaines: in this countrey it is sown and set in gardens.

The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

The Names.

These three herbes be all called by one Greeke name *χαμαίφυτον*: in Latine *Aiuga*, *Abiga*, and *Ibiga*: in shops *Iua*, and *Iua Arretica*, or *Iua Moscata*: in Spanish, *Pimillo*: in English also *Chamaepytis*, *Ground Pine*, *Herbe Iue*, *Forget me not*, and *field Cypres*: in French *Iue musquée*: in high Dutch, *Uelt Cypres*, and of some, *Hoe langer hoe kleiner*.

The Nature.

They are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The Vertues.

The leaues of *Chamaepytis* drunken in wine by the space of seuen dayes, healeth the

the Jaundes, and drunken with Meade or Meticrat by the space of forty daies, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the paine of the hip or hucklebone.

It is also good against the stoppings of the liver, the difficultie of urine, and can: B seth women to haue their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamapitys greene, pound, and mingled with hony, and laid vpon great wounds C and virulent, and corrupt vlcers, cureth the same.

Also the same being greene, pound, and laid to womens breaſts or paps, dissolueth D the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is befoze said, and laid to the bitings or stings of Ser. E pents, Vipers, and such other venomous beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same.

The decoction of Chamapitys drunken, dissolueth clotty and congeled blood. And F the same boyled in vinegar and drunken, deliuereth the dead child.

If the body be rubbed or annointed with the iuyce thereof, it causeth much swea: G ting.

The like vertue haue the two other kinds, but it is weaker, and not of so great H efficacie.

CHAP. XIX.

OF LAVENDER COTTON, OF GARDEN CYPRES.

The Kinds.

There be sondry sorts of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this Country.

The Description.

1 The first and the most common Cypres, is a small tree or shrub of woody substance, with vpright branches, bringing forth small, narrow, long and round, ragged or purled leaues: at the top of the branches or stems groweth faire Orange-colour flowers, like the flowers of Tansey, but greater: the roote is of woody substance, with many strings or threads hanging at it.

2 The other Cypres is much like to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and fashion, sauing that the branches that beare the leaues are smaller, and set or couered with long small leaues; the flowers be paler and smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a sauour, but smelleth more gently, and pleasantly.

3 The third kind, his leaues be smaller, & shorter, almost like the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde, his leaues be more single, and like the leaues of the Cypresse tree, but they are white.

5 The fift hath soft woolly leaues, as it were laid with a certaine downe or fine cotton, with stalkes creeping alongst the ground: the flowers of these three kindes, are not vnlike the flowers of the first kinde.

The Place.

They grow not in this country, but in the gardens whereas they are planted.

The Time.

They do both flower in Iuly and August.

The Names.

1 Plinie calleth this herbe in Græke *χαμακύνθω*: and in Latine Chamacyparissus: some of the later writers do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: unknowne in shops: some call it in English Lavender Cotton, and some garden Cypresse: in French, *Cypres de jardin*: in Dutch, Cypres.

2 The others without doubt are of the kinds of Cypresse, and not Cedze, as some call it. The seede of this herbe is called in shops, Semen contra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, and Semen sanctum.

The

The Nature.

It is hot and very dry.

The Vertues.

Plinie writeth, that Chamæcyparissus drunken in wine is good against Serpents, A and Scorpions, and other kind of popson.

CHAP. XX.

Of CELANDINE, FIGVVOORT, and MARSH MARIGOLD.

The Kindes.

There bee two Kindes of the hearbe called in Greeke Chelidonium, whereof the one is the great Celandine, the other is small Celandine, in Latine, Scrophularia minor.

The Description.

1 Great Celandine hath a tender stalke, round, hairie, and full of branches, euery branch hauing diuers ioynts and knots. The leaues much like unto Colombine, but tenderer and deeper tagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and greens vpon the other side, somewhat drawing towards blew. The floure is at the top of the branches faire and yelow like the wall Gillofer, and turneth into long cods or huskes, in them is the seed, which is small and pale. All the hearbe is of a strong smell: and the iuyce (whereof the floures, the leaues, the stalke, and the roote is full, and cometh forth when they be eyther bruised or broken) is yelow as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yelow as gold. The roote hath many small strings or thready laces hanging thereby.

2 The small Celandine is a low hearbe growing by the ground, hauing a little small brownish stem, the leaues bee small and somewhat round, like Iuie leaues, but smaller, tenderer, softer, and smoother. The floure is yelow like to a gold cup, or Crowfoot floure. The roote is full of small threedes, or hairie laces, with diuers knots in them like to wheat or barley cornes.

3 There is another hearbe much like to small Celandine in leaues and floures, the which we may call Marsh Marigold, or braue Celandine, the leaues bee of a swart greene colour, somewhat round, and shining like to a Poplar leafe, but larger and a little cut, or purle about the edges. The stalke is round, and diuided into many branches, vpon which are the pleasant yelow floures, like to yelow Crowfoote or gold cup, but larger and fairer to behold. The floures beeing gone, or fallen, yee shall see thre or foure smal huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombine, wherein is containd small yelow seeds. The roote is great and thicke, with many threddy strings.

The Place.

1 The great Celandine groweth in dry places, about old rotten walls, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges and Quicksets.

2, 3. The small Celandine, and the braue Bassinet, or Marsh Marigold, do grow in moist medowes, vpon the bankes and borders of ditches.

The Time.

The great Celandine beginneth to floure in Aprill, and lasteth flourishing all the Sommer.

2 The small bringeth forth his floure betimes, about the returne of Swalowes, in the end of Februarie. It remaineth flourishing all March, euen vntill Aprill, and after it doth so vanish away that a man shall seldome see it in May.

3 The braue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.



Celandine



Pilewort

The

The Names.

1 The great Celandine is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*: in Latine, *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: in Shops, *Chelidonia*: and of some as *Athenaus* writeth, *Anemone*: in Spanis, *Chelidunea*, *yerna d'andurina* y *yerna de las golundrinas*: in English, *Celandine*, *Swallow-wurt*, & of some *Tetterwurt*: in French *Cheledoine*, or *Esclaire*: in high Dutch *Gros Schelwurtz*, *gros Schwalbenkraut*, and *Schelkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Goutwortel*, and *Grote Goutwe*.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον μικρόν*: in Latine, *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: in Shops, *Scrofularia minor*, and *Ficaria*: in Italian, *Fanoscello*: in Spanis, *Scrofularia menor*: in English, *Pilewort*, or *Figwort*: in French, *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Esclaire*: in high Dutch, *Klein Schelwurtz*, *Klein Schwalbenwurtz*, *Feigwartren*, or *Blaternkraut*, *Pfaffenhodlin*, and *Pepekraut*: in base Almaigne, *Cleyn Goutwe*, and *Cleyn Spæn cruit*.

Calcha Palustris, so named of certaine late writers, of some *Tussilago altera*, and *Farfugium*, whereunto notwithstanding it is but a little like, may well bee Englished *Marsh Marigold*: in French, *Bassinet de prez*, or *Bassinet de marès*: in high Dutch *Mosblumen*, *Dotterblumen*, *Gelweißblumen*, and *Partenblumen*: in base Almaigne, *groote booterblomen*, and *Dotterblomen*.

The occasion of the names.

1 The great Celandine is named in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*, *Chelidonium*, that is to say, *Swallow-hearbe*, because (as *Plinie* writeth) it was first found out by *Swallowes*, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their young ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue beene blind.

2 The small Celandine was so called, because that it beginneth to spring and to floure, at the coming of the *Swallowes*, and withered at their returne.

The Nature.

The two Celandines are hote and dry in the third degree: and the small Celandine is the hottest.

The bzane *Bassinet*, or *marsh marigold*, is also of a hote nature, but not exceeding.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Celandine mingled with hony, and boyled in a vessell of copper or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scars, or blemishes, bloudshoten, and web of the eye.

If with the same iuyce and wine, one wash fretting and consuming sores, it will consolidate and heale them.

The root boyled with *Anise-seed* in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and healeth the *Jaundice*.

The same root chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth ach.

2 The same Celandine pound, and layed vnto rough and corrupt nayles, causeth the same to fall away, and sayzer or better to grow in their places. And if it be pound in bzine or wine, especially the root, and after applyed and layed to the *Hemorrhoides*, it doth dissolue and heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it bee mingled with wine or bzine, and the *Hemorrhoides* be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this hearbe in Wine gargarised, doth purge the head from *naughtie flegme* and euill humors, and causeth the same to be easily spit out.

The iuyce of the roote mingled with hony, and snift or drawne vp into the nose, purgeth the bzayne from superfluous moistures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

3 The *marsh marigold*, is not vsed in Physicke.

CHAP. XXI.

Of PERVINCLE.

The Description.

Pervinck hath many small and slender long branches with ioynts, whereby it spreadeth abroad upon the ground, creeping and trayling hither and thither. The leaues be greater than the leaues of box, much like to bay leaues in colour and fashion, saving that they bee farre smaller. The floure most commonly is blew, and sometimes white, and tawnie, but verie seldome it is parted into five leaues, somewhat like the floure of great buglosse, but larger and pleasanter to behold, yet without saour. The root is hairie and yellow.

The Place.

Pervinck groweth well, in shadowy, and moist places, as in the borders of woods, and alongst by hedges.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in March and Aprill, but it remaineth greene all the yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κλματις δαφνοειδης*: in Latine, *Clematis Daphnoides*: Plinie in a certayne place nameth it *Clematis Egyptia*: and in another place *Chama-daphne*: in Shops, *Peruinca*, and *Vinca peruinca*: in Italian, *Promenqua*: in Spanish, *Peruinqua*: in English, *Pervinck*: in French, *Pervenche*, and *du Lisseron*: in high Dutch *Ingruen*, and *Singruen*: in base Almaine, *Wincozde*, *Ingruen*, and *Maechden palm*.

The Nature.

Pervinck is dry and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this hearbe soode in wine, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloudie fire: it stayeth the immoderate course of the floures, spitting of bloud, and all other flure of bloud.

The same mingled with milke, and oyle of Roses, and put into the matrix, in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, taketh away the paynes of the same.

The same chewed healeth the tooth-ach, and all stinging of venomous beasts, if it be applyed thereto.

The same bused and put into the nose, stoppeth nose bleeding.

CHAP. XXII.

Of BASTARD SAFFRON.

The Description.

Wild Saffron hath a round stalke of three cubits long or more, decked with long, narrow, dented, and sharpe pricking leaues: at the top of the branches are small, round, prickly heads or knoppes, the which at their opening, doe bring forth a pleasant Orange colour floure, of a good saour, and colour, like to the threedes of right Saffron: when the floure is withered and past, there is found within the prickly heads or knops, a white long cornered seed, wrapped in a certaine hairie downe, or chaffe.

The

The

The Place.

They vse to plant it in Gardens.

The Time.

It flourisheth in Iuly and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κνίκος*: in Latine, Cnicus: of the Apothecaries, and of Melue, and of Serapio, Cartamus: of some Crocus Hortensis, and Crocus Saracenicus: in Italian, *Saffrano Sarracinesco*: in Spanish, *Alacor*, *Acafran del huerto*, y *semente de Papagayos*: in English, bastard Saffron: in French, *Saffran saunage*, or *bastard*: in high Dutch, *Wilden garten Saffron*: in base Almaigne, *Wilden Saffraen*.

The Nature.

The seed of bastard Saffron (as Melue writeth) is hote in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the seed of Saffron brused and pound, and drunken with honied water, or the broth of a Chicken or Pullet, prouoketh the floole, and purgeth by A siege slimie flegmes, and sharpe humors: Moreover, it is good against the cholicke, that is to say, the payne, and stopping of the bowells, or guts, and also against the payne in fetching of breath, the cough, and stopping of the breast, and it is singular against the Dropsie.

Also the iuyce of the same seed put into milke, causeth the same milke to cougeale and crud, and maketh it of great force, to loose and open the belly.

The floures drunken with honied water, openeth the liuer, and are verie good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be vsed in meates to giue them a yelloe colour.

The Danger.

The seed of bastard Saffron is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing a desire to vomite, and is of hard and slow operation, remayning long in the stomacke and entralls.

The Amendement.

See must put to the same seed, some things comfortable to the stomack, as Anise seed, Galengall, or masticke, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as ginger, Sal gemme, common salt, &c. And if it be vsed after this manner, it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and his operation shall be more speedie.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of CONYZA, OF FLEBANE.

The Kindes.

There are two sorts of Conyza, as Dioscorides and Theophrastus writeth. The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza.ouer & besides these, there is a third kind, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

The Description.

The great Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like colwslip leaues, saying that they are browner and softer. The stalke is round, couered with a soft cotton or fine downe, of a foot and halfe long, or more, towards the top spreading abroad into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buds which turne into yelloe floures, the which also doe afterward change into downie heads, fleeing away with the wind. The root is somewhat thicke.

2 The small Conyza groweth not above the height of a span, or foote, and differeth not from the first, saving that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a dark yellow, almost like the floures of Tansie, or like to the middle of the floures of Camomile: they are both of a strong saour, but the saour of the greater is more than the small.

3 The third and middle kind of Conyza, hath a round white woollish stalke, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues be long and cottonie, or woolly. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Camomile, but greater, and not onely of a browne yellow colour in the middle, but also round about.

The Place.

The great Conyza, for the most part, groweth in dry places. The two others grow in balleyes, that are moist and grassie, and by water sides.

The Time.

They floure in the end of July and August.

The Names.

1 These hearbes are called in Greeke *κονίζα*: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagines: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policaria, and Pulicaria, unknowne in Shops: one kind of it is called in English, Flebane: some call it in high Dutch, Durwurts and Donnerwurts: in Spanish, *Aitadegua*.

2. 3. Theophrast calleth the great Conyza the male, and the smaller Conyza the female.

The Nature.

The great and the small Conyza, are hote and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like substance, but not so hote.

The Vertues.

The leaues and floures of Conyza boyled in wine, and drunken, haue great power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead child.

They haue also great power against the hote pisse, and strangurie, against the B iaundise, and the gnawing or griping paynes of the belly.

The same taken with Vinegar, is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse.

The decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases and payne of the mother, if they sit ouer it in a close vessell or stew.

The leaues bruised, and layed vpon the bitings, or stings of venemous beasts, are very good: also, they are good to be layed vpon wounds and oedemes, that is, hard lumps, or cold swellings.

The same mingled with oyle, is good to annoynt the bodie, to take away all cold shakings and brusings.

The same layed, strowed, or burned in any place, driueth away all venemous beasts, and killeth Gnats and Flies.

CHAP. XXIIII.

OF STERREVVURT, OR SHAREVVURT.

The Description.

Sterrewurt hath a browne, hairie, and wooddish stalke, the leaues be long, thicke, hairie, and of a browne or swart greene colour. At the top of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Camomile, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a starre, which at length doe turne into downe, or cotton, and the plume is carryed away with the wind: the root is bearded with hairie strings.

2 There is another kind of this hearbe, whose floures are not onely yellow in

the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges, in order like the Camomile floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

The Place.

Sterrewurt groweth vpon small hillocks, barrowes, or knaps, in mountaines and high places, and sometimes in woods, and in certayne medowes, lying about the riuer of Rheine.

The Time.

It doth most commonly floure in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ἄλς ἀνίμος, ὁ βεκάριον*, in Latine, After Atticus, and Inguinalis: of Virgil, Flos Amellus: of some, Stellaria: in Italian, *Albio*, brinsone in Shops: in English, Sharewurt, or Sterrewurt: in French, *Apergoutte menue*, or *Estuille*: in high Dutch *Pegerkraut*, *Scartenkraut*, and *Sternkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Sterrecruyt*.

The Nature.

It doth refresh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

The Vertues.

It is very good against the ouer-much heat and burning of the stomacke, being layed to outwardly vpon the same. And being greene stamped, and layed to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priue members, preuaileth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fundament or siege, and the falling downe of the arse-gut.

The blew of the floure, drunken in water, is good to be giuen to young children, against the Squinancie, and falling sicknesse.

Some men say, that this hearbe putteth away all tumors and swellings of the siege, share, and fundament, yea when it is but onely carried about a man.

CHAP. XXV.

Of PENNYWURT.

The Kindes.

We shall describe in this Chapter, three sorts of Pennywurt, or Coryledon: whereof two Kindes were well knowne of the Ancients, as they bee also in many Countries at this day: the third, because of a certayne similitude or likenesse that it hath with Pennywurt of the wall, we doe call Water-Pennywurt.

The Description.

1 The leafe of the first kind of Pennywurt is round and thicke, much like to Iuie leaues, but rounder, and somewhat bluntly indented about, with some hollownesse or concauitie aboue, and a short stem vnderneath in the middle of the leafe: the stalke is small and hollow, about a span long, with diuers little long floures, of a whitish or incarnate colour: the roote is white, and round, like an Olive.

2 The second kind hath broad, thicke, and somewhat round leaues, spread abroad round about the stalke like to Singreene or Housleeke, from the middle whereof, springeth by the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

3 Water-Pennywurt hath little smooth leaues, round and hollow aboue, but not very much, euen as it were a small shallow plate, the stem is vnderneath in the middell of the leafe, somewhat drawing towards the proportion of wall Pennywurt, but it is smaller, smother, and of a swarter colour, and somewhat deeper matched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, & grow beneath,

beneath, or also vnder the leaues: the rootes be small and hairy, crēping and putting forth vpon euery side many small yong leaues.

The Place.

1 Pennywort, as Plinie saith, groweth in stonie places nere the sea: but it groweth not in many countries, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plentifully in some parts of England, in Sommersetshire, and about Wels.

2 Mountaine or Singrēne Pennywort, is a rare plant, it groweth in some places of the Alpes, and other mountaines beyond the sea.

3 Pennywort of the water groweth plentifully in this country in low meadowes and moist ballies, whereas water standeth in the winter.

The Time.

Wall Pennywort flowereth in May and June, but Pennywort of the water flowereth in July.

The Nature.

1 This herbe is called in Græke κοτυληδών: in Latine Cotyledon, and Vmbilicus Veneris, and Acerabulum. And of Plinie, Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Manlijs in Luminari maiori, calleth it Scatum cœli, and Scatum cellus: in Italian, Ombilico di Venere, Capertouile: in Spanish, Scudetes, Concillos, Capadella, Ombligo de Venus: in English, great Pennywort, and wall Pennywort: in French, Nombriel de Venus: in base Almaigne, Paelcruyt.

2 The second is called in Græke κυμαλίων ή κοτυληδών ἑτέρα: in Latine Cymbadium, Acerabulum alterum, and Vmbilicus Veneris alter: in base Almaigne, Dat ander, or Dat twēde Paelcruyt: in English, the second Pennywort, and mountaine Pennywort.

3 Pennywort of the water, is called in the shops of this country, Vmbilicus Veneris, and Scatum cœli, although it is not the right kind, as is before said: the base Almaines do call it Penninckcruyt: in English, Sheepe killing Pennygrasse.

The Nature.

The wall Pennywort, which is the right kind, is cold and moist: the Pennywort of the water is not without heat, as may be perceined by the taste.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Pennywort of the wall, is a singular remedie against all inflammation, and hot tumors, S. Anthonies fire, and kiled hæles, to be annointed & therewithall: and being applied to the stomacke, it refresheth the same.

The leaues and rote eaten, doe breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and are good against the Dropisie.

2 The second kind is of vertue like to the great Syngrēne, or Houselêke.

The vertue of the water Pennywort, or Pennygrasse, is not yet knowne: albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do daily vse it in steede of the right Cotyledon, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest error, for the right Cotyledon is the great Pennywort, called of some Pennywort of the wall, because it groweth euer in old walls and stonie places: but this groweth in low grounds and marishes, and is a hurtfull herbe vnto Sheepe.

CHAP. XXVI.

OF ORPYNE.

The Description.

O RPYNE hath a round grosse brittle stem, set full of thicke leaues, grosse and full of sap and somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of the stalke groweth many faire purple flowers, of fashion like the flowers of S. Johns wort, called in Greeke Hypericum. The rote is white & very knobbie, or knotty.

There is a kinde of this herbe whose flowers are white: and also a third kinde whose flowers are yelow, the residue is agreable to the first.

The Place.

Orypyne proueth well in moist shadowy places: The people of the country delight much to set it in pots and shelues on Midsummer Euen, or vpon timber slates or trenchers dawbed with clay, and so to set, or hang it vp in their houses, whereas it remaineth greene a long season, and groweth, if it be sometimes ouer-sprinkled with water.

The Time.

It flowreth most commonly in August.

The Names.

They do now call this herbe *Crasula maior*, some call it *Fabaria*, and *Faba crassa*: in English, Orypyne, and Liblong, or Liuelong: in French *Orpin*, and *Chicotrin*: in high Dutch, *Mundkraut*, *Knabenkraut*, *Fotzlwang*, and *Fotzwein*: in base Almaine, *Mondencrypt*, and *Smeertwoztele*.

The degree or nature.

Orypyne coleth in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Orypyne in operation and vertue is like to Houselike or Syngreene.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of EIBBRIGHT.

The Description.

Eiebright is a proper small low herbe, not aboue a span long, full of branches, couered with litle blackish leaues, dented, or snipt round about like a sawe: the flowers be small and white, sprinkled and powdered with in with yelow and purple specks: the roote is litle, small, and hairy.

2 There is yet another herbe, which some do call Eiebright, (although it be not the right Eiebright:) it groweth to the height of a foote or more: the stalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or side branches, vpon which are litle small leaues, long, and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downewards: the flowers be red: the roote is small as the other Eiebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, and that they should not take the one for the other: for this last kind hath not the vertue of the true Eiebright.

The Place.

Eiebright groweth in dry medowes, greene and grassie wayes and pastures standing against the sunne.

The Time.

Eiebright beginneth to flowre in August, and flowreth still untill September, and in forward yeres, it is found to flour in July. It must be gathered and dyed whyles it is in flour.

The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine *Euphrasia*: *ὀφθαλμικὴ*, *Ophthalmica*, and *Ocularis*, some *εὐφροσύνη*, *Euphrosyne*: in English, Eiebright: in French *Euphrase*: in high Dutch, *Augentroff*: in base Almaine, *Doghentroff*, that is to say, in Latine *Oculorum solamen*.

The degree or nature.

It is hot and dry, almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

1 Eiebright, pound, and laid vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine drop. A
ped

ped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, and cleareth the sight.

So doth a powder made of three parts of Ciebzight dried, and one part of Macis, if a spoonfull of it be taken every morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine, and taken after the same sort, it comforteth the memozy very much.

Ciebzight boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Jaundice.

2 That other Ciebzight is unprofitable, and therefore not used in Physicke.

CHAP. XXVIII.

OF FILIPENDULA, OR DROPWORT.

The Description.

Filipendula hath long leaues, spread abroad like feathers, made of many small and litle leaues, all dented, snipt, and iagged round about, growing by a long string or small stem, not much unlike the leaues of wilde Tansie, or Burnet, but longer, his stalk is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top whereof are many faire white flowers, every one parted in six small leaues, like a litle starre: the seede is small, and groweth together like a button: the rootes be small and blacke, whereon is hanging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the roots of the female Pionie, sauing that they be a great deale smaller.

The Place.

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France, and England, vpon stonie mountaines and rough places. It is also planted in diuers gardens.

The Time.

It flowereth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Saxifraga rubra: in shops Filipendula, or Philipendula: in Italian and Spanish *Filipendola*: in French *Filipendule*, or *Filipendule*: in high Almaine, Kottsteinbrech, and wilde Garben: in base Almaine, Kotte Gänbreeck: in English, Filipendula, Dropwort, and red Saxifrage.

The nature or temperament.

Dropwort is hot and dry, but not full out in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Droppisse, or Strangurie, and against all the paines of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Matthew Syluaticus, and Symon Genuensis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of cold, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with Fenell seede.

If the powder of the roote of Filipendula or Dropwort, be often used to be taken or eaten with meat, it will preserve a man from the falling sicknes.

CHAP. XXIX.

OF MEDEVORT, OR GOATES-BEARD.

The Description.

Medeworte or Medeworte, which is called in Latine *Ulmaria*, and *Barba Capri*, hath great long broad leaues like Egrimonie, sauing they be larger and longer, rough, boysterous, and hard, crumpled, and wrinckled like to the leaues of Wyck or Elme trees. The stalk is hollow, square, and reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the top a great many of small

small flowers, clustering and growing together like the blowing of *Filipendula*, of colour white and saour pleasant, the which do change or turne into small seedes, which be as they were wrenched or wretched about, and grow three or foure together, like to a litle wart. The roote is long and blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong saour and astringent taste, like *Ake-kernels*.

The Place.

It groweth in medowes, and moisty grounds, also in shadowy woods.

The Time.

This herbe flowzeth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine *Barba Capri*, *Vlmaria*, and *Regina prati*: in English, *Hedelwort*, and *Hedelwæte*, and of some after the Latine name, *Goates beard*: in French, *Barbe de Cheure*: in Dutch, *Keynet*, and grotten *Cheptenbaert*.

The Nature.

Hedelwort doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefore it restraineth and bindeth manifestly.

The Vertues.

The rootes of *Hedelwæte* boyled, or made into powder, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood.

The flowers boyled in white wine and drunken, cureth the *Feuer quartaine*. B

CHAP. XXX.

Of THALICTRON, OF BASTARD REWBARBE.

The Kindes.

Of the false and *Bastard Rewbarbs*, there are at the least foure or five kinds, and of them some be great, and one is small.

The Description.

1 The first great *Thalietron* or *Bastard Rewbarbe* hath large leaues parted, or diuided into diuers others, somewhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a red purplish colour: in the tops of these stalkes groweth many small and hairy white flowers: after them cometh small narrow huskes like cods, foure or five growing together: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knottie, and it groweth farre abroad in many places: the colour of the vpper part of the leafe is a browne græne or dæpe græne, and some are moze darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

2 The second kind of great *Thalietron* or *Bastard Rewbarbe*, his leaues be of a blewish greene colour, his flowers be yellow, and his stalkes longer, and the saour moze grienous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesaid.

3 The third is very well like to the first, sauing that his small flowers are of a light blew colour.

4 The small *Thalietron* is like vnto the abovesaid, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a span long, his leaues be thin and tender, and the rootes are small and slender, the litle flowers grow together in small bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grienous saour.

The Place.

1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moist medowes, and it is also found in gardens.

2. 3. But that which hath the yellow, and dislet colour flowers, are brought to vs as strangers, as that kinde also is with the blackish græne leaues.

4 The small kind is found in Zealand, and other coasts bordering vpon the sea.

The time.

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

The

The Names.

In certaine Apothecaries shops they call this kind of herbe Pigamum, and doe erroneously vse it for Rue, which is called in Græke Peganon: the common sort call it Rhabarbarum, and therefore it is called false or bastard Kewbarb: but many learned men call it in Græke *ῥαβδάριον*, in Latine Thalictrum, and doe vse it for the same.

4 But the small Thalictrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it ere this.

The Nature.

Bastard Kewbarbe is of complexion hot and dry.

The Vertues.

The leaues of bastard Kewbarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly. A

The rootes also should seme to be of the same nature and vertue; and for this consideration partly they were called Kewbarbe, and partly also they were so called, because their rootes are yelow like Kewbarbe. B

CHAP. XXXI.

OF WATER BETONY, OR BROWNWURT.

The Description.

1 **B**ROWNWORT hath a square, browne, hollow stalke, large leaues, natched or dented round about, very like vnto Pettie leaues, but smother or plainer, and nothing stinging or burning at all: the flowers grow about the top of the stalkes, and are small and tawney, hollow like a helmet, or a snaille shell: the seede is small, round, pointed like to some pretty pellets or buttons: the roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Dypine or Liblong, whereof we haue spoken, Chap. 26.

2 There is another kind of this herbe like to the first, in stalks, leaues, flowers, and huskes, or seede vessels, but it differeth in the roote; for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of threddish strings; otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior, for the stalke is also square, and the leaues like to Pettie leaues, and are cut, and dented round about in like maner: the flowers are like to open helmets also &c. so that oftentimes, those that take not heed to the difference in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

3 There is yet a third kind which is nothing like to the others, sauing onely in the flowers and seede, wherein it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore we haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and round: the leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and browner: the flowers are like to them aforesaid, sauing they be smaller and of a blew colour, streaked with small streakes of white: the roote is threddy, like the roote of the second kinde of Scrophularia, and is euermore putting forth yerele new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two Scrophularies.

The Place.

The two first kinds do grow very plentifully in this country, in the borders of fields, and under hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The third is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

The Time.

They floure in June and July.

The names.

1 The first is called in shops, and of the Herborists, Scrophularia maior, and of some Castangula, Ficaria, Millemorbria, Ferrara: in English, Browne wurt, and Water Betonie: in high Almaine, Braunwurtz, Sanwurtz, and gros Feigwartz, zenkraut:

zenkraut: in base Almaigne, groot Spencrupt and Helmcrypt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Græke γαλιόψις ή γαλιόσθλον: in Latine Galeopsis, and Vrtica labeo.

2 The second hath no certaine name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaigne it is called Wæckscupm, and S. Anthuenis crypt: this should be γαλιόψον: Beronica aquatica Septentrionalium: in English, Water Betonie.

3 The third is unknowne and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, because his floure is like to an open Helmet.

The nature.

Serophularia is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

1 The leaues, stalke, seede, roote, and iuyce of the right Galeopsis, or Wroune: A wurt, doth waske and dissolue all kinds of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with vineger, and laid thereupon two or thre times a day.

The leaues stampd, and laid to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting blcers or pocks, doth heale them; it doth also heale cankers, if it be pound with salt and laid thereto.

If a man wash his face with the iuyce of this herbe, it taketh away the rednesse of the same.

The roote eaten drieth by and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it hath to be pound and laid to outwardly: the seede of Wrounewurt drunken killeth worms.

2 The second kinde (which is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt blcers and consuming sores, being laid to, as the first.

3 The third is not only unknowne in name but also in vertues.

CHAP. XXXII.

OF HERBE-ROBERT, PINKE-NEEDLE, and STORKES-BILE,
with other of the same kinde.

The Kindes.

There is found in this country diuers sorts of herbes, whose seedes be long and sharpe like to a Hearons beake or bill, the which for the selfe same cause are all comprehended vnder the name and Kindes of Hearons bill. The two first are described by Dioscorides, and other of the ancient writers: The fine other are set forth by the late writers, and learned men of our time.

The Description.

1 The first kinde of Geranium or Storkes bill, his leaues are cut and tagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoot, his stalks be slender, and parted into sundry branches, vpon which groweth small flowers somewhat like roses, or the flowers of mallowes, of a light murrey or red colour: after them cometh litle round heads, with small long bills, like needles, or like the beakes of Cranes, and Hearons, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is thicke, round, short, and knobby, with certaine small strings hanging by it.

2 The second, which they call Doue foot, hath also small, tender, hairy, and browne stalkes, the leaues are like to the small Malloio, cut round about: the flowers be small, of a cleere purple colour, and do likewise turne into litle knaps or heads, with bills, but yet not so great and long as the first Geranium.

3 The third kinde also hath tender stalkes, round, and somewhat hairy, small leaues, cut as it were in litle iags or peeces, and befoze the growing by of the stalkes, the leaues lie spreading vpon the ground: the flowers are small, of a pleasant light red: after these flowers followeth certaine small narrow peakes or beakes

beakes as in the others: the roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Ram-
pions.

4 The fourth hath hairie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with diuers ioynts
and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Cheruill, or Coriander leaues,
but redder and of a moze loathsome smell. The floures be redde and bringeth forth
small bullets like little heades, with sharpe bills. The roote is somewhat Greene
of colour.

5 The fifth is like to the aforesayde, in his hairie stalkes, red floures, and sharpe
bills, sauing that his leaues are much moze, and deeper cut, and his floures be some-
what greater.

6 The sixth is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, hayrie stalkes, in leaues
deepely cut, in floures, and branches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kind doe
grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger, like vnto little
Roses: the roote is long, and most commonly all red and sanguine within.

7 The seventh hath also long reddish, hairy stalkes, and great leaues, like Crow-
foote, but larger, his floures are blew, after which there cometh forth small beakes
or bills, as in the other kindes: the roote is thicke and long, with manie small
strings.

The Place.

1. 2. 3. 4. These hearbes doe grow of themselues, in barren sandie grounds, by
high wayes sides, and borders of fields. Hearbe Robert likewise groweth about
old walls, and old tiled, or stone heeled houses.

5. 6. The two last kindes are not found in this Countrey, sauing in gardens
whereas they be planted.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in May and June, and sometimes also in Aprill, es-
pecially the first kind.

The Names.

All these hearbes are called by one Greeke name *ρερνιον*: that is to say, in La-
tine, Geranium, Gruina, or Gruinalis: in Italian, *Rostro di Grua*: in Spanish, *Pico*
de Cigüena, *Aguyas pampillos*.

1 The first kind is called Geranium tuberosum, Acus pastoris, and Acus Moscha-
ra: and Geranium supinum: in English, Stokes bill, Pinkeneedle, and of some,
Poschata: in high Almaine, Stotkensnabell: in French, *Bet de grue*: in base
Almaine Dyeuaertsbeck, or Cranenbeck.

2 The second is called Geranium alterum, Geranium Columbinum, and Pes Co-
lumbæ: in English, Doue-foote: in French, *Pied de Pigeon*: in high Dutch, *Dau-*
benferz: in base Almaine, Doyuenuoet.

3 The third is called in Shops, Rostrum Ciconiæ, and Geranium supinum: in
English, Hearons bill, or Stokes bill: in high Dutch, Stotkenschnabell: in base
Almaine, Dyeuaertsbeck, or Cranenbeck.

The fourth kind of these hearbes, is a kind of Sideritis of the Ancients, and is
called of Dioscorides Sideritis tertia, and Sideritis Heraclea: now they call it, Ru-
berta, Herba Roberti, and Robertiana, and Geranium Robertianum: in English,
Herbe Robert: in French, *Herbe Robert*: in high Dutch, *Rubrechtzkraut*, *Schar-*
tenkraut, and of some klein Scholwurtz: in base Almaine, Robrechts cruyt.

5 The fifth is called Gruinalis, and Geranium gruinalis: in English, Cranes-
bill: in high Dutch, *Kranichhals*: in base Almaine, Craenhals.

6 The sixth is called in high Dutch, Blutwurtz: in base Almaine, Bloetwoz-
tele, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or Bloud-roote: and Geranium Hamato-
des, for the same cause.

7 The seventh is called Gracia Dei: in English also, Gratia Dei, Bassinet Ge-
ranium, and Crowfoote Geranium: in high Dutch, *Gottes gnad*, that is to say,
the Grace of God: in base Almaine, *Godts ghenade*, and *blauw Boterbloemen*,
and Geranium batrachiodes.

The

The Nature.

The most part of these hearbes, are of drying temperature, some also are cleansing, and haue power to ioyne together or foulder, but it is not much vsed to that purpose.

The Vertues.

1 The root of the first taken in Wine, driueth away and healeth all blappings, and windinesse of the matrix or mother, it prouoketh vrine, and is very good for them that haue the stone.

2 The second (as the Ancients say) is not good in medicine. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much vsed against all wounds, and vlcers, beeing layed thereunto.

3 Herbe Robert doth stanch the blond of greene wounds, to be bruised and layed thereto, as Dioscorides saith.

The same hearbe (as hath beene proued since Dioscorides time) is singular against the sores and vlcers of the paps, and the priue members, especially of men, if it be pound and layed thereunto, or if the iuyce thereof be dropped or potwred in.

The decoction of Herbe Robert cureth the corrupt vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

The rest are not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of SEA-TRIFOLY, and MILKVVRT.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Milkwort, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

The Description.

The first Milkwort hath many small stems, comming forth of one roote, the sayd stalkes be weake and tender, and of halfe a foot high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentiles, and are whiter vnderneath the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues are like to gilliflowres, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate: the roote is small, full of hairie threds, and creeping alongst the ground.

2 The second kind of Milkwort, called in Latine Poligala, is a small hearbe, with slender plyant stems of wooddie substance, as long as a mans hand creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrow, like the leaues of Lentill, or small Hyssope: the floures grow somewhat thicke about the stems, not much differing ring from the floures of Fumitorie in figure, and quantitie, sometimes tawney, sometimes blew, and sometimes white as snow, without smell or sauour, after which floures, there cometh small cods, or purses, like to them of Bursa Pastoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like little wings: the root is slender and of wooddie substance.

The Place.

1 The first Milkwort groweth in low salt marshes, and waterie places nigh the Sea throughout all Zeland.

The second groweth in dry heathes, and commons, by the high wayes side.

The Time.

1 Glaux floureth in June and July.

2 Polygala floureth in May about the Rogation or Gangweek, the which the Almaignes call Crupledaghen, and therefore they call them Crupbloemkens, as Targus that countreyman writeth.

The

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke γλαυξ, ἢ γλαυξ, ἢ γλαυξ: in Latine, Glaux and Glax, that is to say in English, Milkwort: in French, Herbe au lait: in Dutch, Milchkraut, and Melckcruct. Turner calleth it Sea Tryfolie.

2 The second is called πολυγαλον, Polygala, that is to say, the hearbe hauing plentie of milke, by which name it is not knowne, for the Almaines call it Crupsbloeme.

The Nature.

Both these hearbes are hote and moist, as Galen sayth,

The Vertues.

The first taken with meat, drinke, or potage, ingendreth plentie of milke: therefor it is good to be vsed of nurses that lacke milke.

The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

15

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of PELLITORY of the Wall.

The Description.

Pellitorie or Paritorie, hath round, tender, thorough shining, and browne red stalkes: the leaues be rough, and somewhat broad, like Mercurie, but nothing snipt or dented about: the floures bee small topning to the stem, amongst the leaues: the seed is blacke and very small, couered with a little rough huske or cote, which hangeth fast vpon garments: the root is somewhat red.

The Time.

It delighteth to grow about hedges, and old walls, and by way sides.

The Place.

It floureth most commonly in July.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke ἐλκιν, ἢ περδικιον: in Latine, Muralium Perdicium, and Vreolaris, and of some Parietaria, Muralis, and Perdicalis: in Shops, Parietaria: in Italian, Lauirreola: in Spanish, Yerna del muro, Alfabaquilla del muro, Alfabaquilla de culebra: in English, Parietarie, Pellitory of the wall: in high Dutch, Tag und nacht, S. Peters kraut, Glaszkraut, Pauckkraut: in base Almaine, Parietary, and Glascruct.

The Nature.

Parietarie is somewhat cold and moist, drawing neere to a meane temperature.

The Vertues.

Parietorie is singular against chollericke inflammations, the disease called Ignis sacer, S. Anthonies fire, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hot blcers, being stamped and layed thereupon.

An oyntment made with the iuyce of this hearbe and Ceruse, is verie good against all hot blcers, spreading and consuming sores, hot burning, scurvie, and spreading scabs, and such like impediments.

The same iuyce mingled with Deare setwet, is good to annoynt the feet against that kind of gout, which they call Podagra.

The same iuyce mingled with oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same.

The decoction or both of Parietorie drunken, helpeth such as are vexed with an old cough, the granel and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also layd to outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or a warme bathe.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of CHICKWEED.

The Kindes.

Although Dioscorides and Plinie, haue written but of one kind of Aline, or Chickweed, neuerthelesse a man may find in most places of this countrey, diuers sorts of hearbes comprehended vnder the name of Aline, or Chickweed, ouer and besides that which is found in salt grounds: whereof the first and right Aline is that which Dioscorides and the Ancients haue described.

The Description.

1 The great Chickweed hath sundrie byright, round, and knobbie stalkes: the leaues grow at euerie ioynt or knot of the stalke, alwayes two together, one directly standing against another, meetely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of two fingers, not much vnlike Parietorie leaues, but longer and lesse hairie: about the top of the branches, amongst the leaues groweth small stems, with little knops, the which change into small white floures deepely cut and snipt: after the floures yee shall perceiue huskes or cods somewhat long and round, wherein lyeth the seed: the whole hearbe doth not differ much from Parietorie, for his stems also be through shining, and somewhat red about the ioynts, and the leaues bee almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides saith, that this hearbe should bee Parietorie, but that it is smaller, and baser, or lower, and that the leaues bee longer, and not so hayrie.

2 The second is like to the great Chickweed, sauing that it is smaller, and groweth not byright, but lyeth and spreadeth vpon the ground: the leaues are much smaller, growing two and two together at euerie ioynt: the floures, huskes, and seed, is like the great Chickweed: the root hath many small hayrie threeds.

3 The third and smallest Chickweed is not much vnlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respects, in so much that his stems be like vnto small threeds, and his leaues no bigger than Tyme, otherwayes it is like to the second.

4 The fourth kind (called of the base Almaignes, Hoenderbeet) that is to say, Henbit, hath many round, hayrie stems: the leaues be somewhat round, hairy, and a litle snipt or tagged about the edges, otherwise not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickweed: the floures be blew or purple, and doe bring forth small close knappes or huskes, in which is inclosed the seed.

5 The fift kind is like to the aforesayd, in his hairie stems, his leaues be longer, and narrower, and tagged round about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seed is in broad huskes, as the seed of Veronica, or Paules Betony.

6 There is yet a sirt kind of Chickweed, which groweth onely in salt ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stems, but chiefly like to the second kind, sauing that his stems are thicker and shorter, and the knots or ioynts stand neerer one to another: the leaues are thicker, and the huskes bee not long, but flat, round, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great halting, or garden pease, euery huske hauing thre or foure browne seeds, almost of the quantitie of a fitch.

The Place.

The great Chickweed groweth in moist shadowy places, in hedges and bushes, amongst other hearbes: in such like places yee shall find the rest, but the sirt groweth not, except onely in salt grounds by the Sea side.

The Time.

These hearbes doe most commonly floure about Midsummer.

The Names.

1 The great Chickweed is called in Greeke *αλύν*: in Latine Aline: and of some late

late Writers Hippia maior: in Italian, *Panarina*, and *Centone*, unknowne to the Apothecaries.

2. 3. The second and third are called of the Apothecaries, *Morus gallina*, and *Hippia minor*: in English, Middle Chickweed: in high Dutch, *Wogelkrant*, and *Hunerbit*: in base Almaine, *Wogelcruyt*, *Hoenderbeet*, and *clepuen Ouer*.

4 The fourth also is called of some *Morus gallina*: in high Dutch, *Hunerbit*: in base Almaine, *Hoenderbeet*: it may also be called in French, *Morgoline Bastarde*.

5 The fifth is called of the high Almaines *Huners erb*, of the base Almaines, *Hoender erue*, that is to say, the Hens right, or Hens inheritance: it is also called in French, *Moron Bastard*, *Moron Violet*, and *Oeil de Chat*.

6 The first, which groweth in salt grounds, we may call *Alsine marina*, that is to say, Sea-Chickweed.

The Nature.

Chickweed is cold and moist, in substance much like *Parietarie*, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

1 The great Chickweed pound, and layed to the eyes, or the iuyce thereof straked upon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hote ulcers of the eyes.

The same used in manner aforesaid, and layed to the place, is good against all hot ulcers, that be hard to cure, but specially those about the priue parts.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, is good against the payne and grieve of the same.

2. 3. The small Chickweed, and specially the second kind, boyled in water and salt, is a soueraigne remedy against the scurvie heat and itch of the hands, if they be often washed or bathed in the same.

Sea-Chickweed serueth to no knowne vse.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of MOUSE-EARE.

The Description.

1 **M**ouse eare (as Dioscorides saith) hath many small and slender stems, somewhat red below, about the which groweth leaues, alwaies two together, standing one directly against another, they are small, blackish, and somewhat long, and sharpe pointed, almost like the eare of a mouse, or Rat: betwixt the leaues there groweth forth small branches, whereupon are blew flowers, like the flowers of female *Pimpernell*: the root is as thicke as a finger.

2 There is yet another hearbe, which some hold for Mouse eare: this is a low hearbe most commonly spreading upon the ground, enuironed and set about with a fine and soft haire, the rest is very like the second Chickweed, for it hath many hairy stems coming forth of one root, of a reddish or tawny colour below: the leaues be long, rough, and hairy, much like to a Mouse eare, the small flowers be white: the huskes somewhat long, like Chickweed huskes: the root is very threddy.

3 Besides these two, there is yet a kind of Mouse-eare, which spreadeth or creepeth not upon the ground, but standeth upright, growing amongst other hearbes, like to the others in steme and leaues, but it is greater, and of colour white, covered ouer with a clammy downe or cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moistned with honie, and cleaueth to the fingers: the flowers come forth of small knops or buttons, as in the second kind: the cods, wherein is the seed, are almost like to the seed vessels of wild Rose-Campion.

The first Booke of

The Place.

1. Moule-eare (as Matthiolus writeth) groweth in meadows, and is commonly in Italie.

2. 3. The two other kinds grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fields, and by the way side, as Chickweed doth.

The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iulie.

The Names.

1. Moule-eare is called in Greeke *μυδῖς αὔρα*: in Latine, *Auricula muris*. that is to say, Moule-eare: in Dutch *Meulzortlin*: in base Almaine, *Mupsoren*.

2. 3. The two others are counted of some for moule-eare, yet they should seeme rather to be of the kinds of *Aline*, or *Chickweed*.

The Nature.

Moule eare dyeth without any heat.

The Vertues.

Moule-eare pound, helpeth much against the *Fistulas*, and *vlcers*, in the corners of the eyes: to be layed thereto.

A man may finde amongst the writers of the Egyptians, that if a bodie be rubbed in the morning early, befoze he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this hearbe, that all the next yere he shall not be grieved with bleared or soze eyes.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of PIMPERNELL.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Pimpernell: the one hath redde floures, and is called male Pimpernell: the other hath blew floures, and is called female Pimpernell, but otherwise there is no kind of difference betwixt them.

The Description.

Both Pimpernells haue small, tender, square stalkes, with diuers ioynts, and it spreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground: the leaues be small, like the leaues of middle Chickweed, but rounder, and greene aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish colour, and powdered full of small blacke specks: the floures of the male kind bee red, but the floures of the female kind are of a fayze Azure colour. The seed is contained in small round little bollions, or knoppes, which spring vp after the floure.

The Place.

It groweth plentifully in tilled fields, and also in gardens amongst pot hearbes, and euerie where by way sides.

The Time.

It floureth all the Sommer, but most in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke and in Latine *anagallis*, and of some (as Plinie saith) *Corchorus*: in Spanish, *Muruges*: in English, Pimpernell: in French, *Moron*: and that which beareth the purple floures, is called also in Greeke *κοράλλιον*, *Corallium*, as Paulus Aegineta in his seventh Booke writeth: in high Dutch, *Gauch heyl*: in base Almaine, *Gupchelheyl*.

The nature or temperament.

Pimpernell is hote and drye, without anye acrimonie, or biting sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

Pimpernel boiled in wine, & drunken, is singular against the bitings of venemous beasts,

beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liuer, and the paine and græfe of the kidneies.

The iuice of Pimpernell snitt into the nostrils, draweth downe from the head A
flegmatike and naughty humors, and openeth the conduits of the nose: also it hea-
leth the tooth-ach, when it is put into the nose on the contrary side of the græfe.

Pimpernell laid vpon corrupt and festered vlcers, or fretting sores, doth cleanse B
and heale the same. Also it draweth forth thornes and splinters, or shiuers, if it be
bruised and laid vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heat of the eye.

The iuice of this same mingled with hony, and straked, or often put into the eyes, D
taketh away the dimmesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the blew flowers, doth C
settle and stay the falling downe of the siege or great gut: And the other with the
red flower draweth it forth of his place.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

OF FRANCKE OR SPURRY.

The Description.

Spurry hath round stalkes, with three or foure knots or ioynts, about the
which groweth a sort of very narrow small leaues, compassing the ioynts in
fashion of a starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth forth many small white
flowers, after them there cometh small pellets or bullets like Line sæde,
wherein is contained blacke sæde: the roote is slender, and of a finger length.

The Place.

Spurry groweth most commonly in fields, whereas they vse to sow it.

The Time.

It flowzeth for the most part in May and June.

The names.

This herbe is called in English, Francke, because of the property it hath to fat
cattell. It is also called in English, Spurrie, and so it is in French and Dutch;
whereof spring the Latine name Spargula, unknowne of the Apothecaries, and the
oldest writers also: wherefore it hath none other name that is knowne vnto vs.

The Vertues.

Spurry is good forage or fodder for oxen and kine, for it causeth kine to yeld A
store of milke, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, and other properties it
hath not, that are as yet knowne.

CHAP. XXXIX.

OF AGRIMONIE.

The Description.

The leaues of Agrimonie, are long and hairy, græne aboue, and somewhat
grayish vnder, parted into diuers other small leaues, snipt round about the
edges, almost like the leaues of hempe: The stalke is of two fote and a
halfe long, or thereabouts, rough and hairy, vpon which groweth many
small yelloiw flowers, one aboue another vponwards towards the top: after the
flowers cometh the sæde, somewhat long and rough, like to small burs, hanging
downewards, the which being ripe, do hang fast vpon garments, when one doth but

scardly touch it: The roote is metely great, long and blacke.

The Place.

Agrimonie groweth in places not tilled, in rough stony mountaines, in hedges and coples, and by way sides.

The Time.

Agrimonie flourisheth in June and July: the seede is ripe in August: the Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must be gathered and dyed in May.

The Names.

Agrimonie is called in Greke *εὐπράτειον* & *ἡπαρτίον*: in Latine Eupatorium, and Hepatorium: in shops Agrimonia: of some Ferraria minor, Concordia and Mar-morella: in Spanishe *Agramonia*: in English, Agrimonie: in French *Eupatoire*, or *Aigremoine*: in high Dutch, Odermenich, Bruchwurtz: in base Almaine, Agri-monie, and of some Leuercrypt, that is to say, Liuerwurt.

The Nature.

Agrimonie is of fine and subtile parts, without any manifest heat: it hath power to cut in sunder with some asfriction.

The Vertues.

The decoction or broth of Agrimonie drunken, doth cleanse and open the stoppings of the liuer, and doth strengthen the same, and is specially good against the weaknesse of the same.

Agrimonie boyled in wine and drunken, helpeth against the bitings of venemous beasts: the same boyled in water stoppeth the pissing of blood.

The seede thereof drunken in wine, is singular against the bloody fire, and dangerous laske.

The leaues of Agrimonie, pound with swines grease, and laid to hot, doth cure and heale old wounds, that are hard to close or draw to a scarre.

CHAP. XL.

Of bastard AGRIMONIE.

The Kindes.

There be sundry kindes of herbes called in Latine Hepatica, or Iecoraria, that is to say, Liuerwurts, which are commended and found good against the diseases of the liuer, whereof we shall describe thre kindes in this chapter, unknowne to the old writers: the two first kindes are bastard Agrimonie: the third is thre leaved Agrimonie, or Noble Liuerwurt.

The Description.

1 The male bastard Agrimonie, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith with in, at the which groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hairy, snipt and cut round about, almost like the leaues of Hempe, and bitter. At the top of the stalkes groweth many small floures, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke together in tufts, the which being withered and changed into seede, it flie away with the winde. The roote is full of thzeddy strings.

2 The female bastard Agrimonie, hath also a round purple stalke, about thre fote long, and full of branches: the leaues be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaues of Hempe, or of the other Agrimonie, sauing that they be a litle larger: At the top of the branches, and round about the stalke, groweth thre or foure small leaues growing hard by one another, after the fashion of a starre, amongst which is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yellow floure intermingled with blacke, within which being withered, is contained the seede which is long, flat, and rough, and hangeth vpon garments when it is ripe.

3 The leaues of Hepatica are broad, and diuided into thre parts, not much unlike the

the leaues of Cuckow bread, lower Trifoly, or Alleluya, but larger. Amongst the leaues groweth faire azured or blew floures, every one growing vpon a single stem, the which doe change into small bullets or bolins, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is blacke, and full of small hairy strings.

The Place.

The bassard Agrimonies do grow in moist places, by ditches, and standing poles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but is planted in gardens.

The Time.

The bassard Agrimonies do floure in July and August, but the noble or great Liuerwurt floureth in March.

The Names.

1 The male bassard Agrimonie, is called in shops Eupatorium, and is wrongly fully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is described in the former chapter. The learned men in these daies do call it Pseudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum: of Baptista Sardo, Terzola: in high Dutch, Kuni-gundkraut, Wasserdoff, and Wirsenclee: in base Almaine, Coninghinne cruyt, Hertscloeren, and Boelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the second Pseudohepatorium *fœmina*: in base Almaine, Boelkens cruyt wyfken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie, whereof Auicenna writeth, chap. cccliiii. and therefore some haue called it Eupatorium Auicenna.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of some Herba Trinitatis, may be called in English Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Three leafe Liuerwurt: in French *Hepatique*: in high Dutch, Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be *βαλαεις*, whereof Hesychius writeth.

The Nature.

The two bassard Agrimonies are hot and dry, as their bitternes doth manifestly declare. Hepatica doth cole, dry, and strengthen.

The Vertues.

1 The male bassard Agrimonie boiled in wine or water, is singular good against the old stoppings of the liuer, and melt, or splene. Also it cureth old feuer tertians, being drunken.

The decoction thereof drunken, healeth all hurts, and wounds, for which purpose it is very excellent, and to heale all manner wounds, both outward, and inward.

2 The female bassard Agrimonie is of the same operation, and is used more than the other in wound drenches.

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Liuerwurt, is a soueraigne medicine against the heat and inflammation of the liuer, and all hot feuers or agues.

CHAP. XLI.

OF TORNSOLL.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Heliotropium, or Tornsoll: the one called the great Tornsoll, and the other the small Tornsoll.

The Description.

1 The great Tornsoll hath straight round stalkes, couered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the top: the leaues are whitish, soft, and hairy like velvet, and fashioned like Basil leaues: the floures be white, at the top of the stalk growing thicke together in rows by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend and turne againe like a Scorpions taile, or the taile of a Lobster, or rier Crenis: the roote is small and hard.

2 The small Tornsoll carrieth onely but one stem, of the length of a foote or some

somewhat more, the which diuideth it selfe into many branches: the leaues be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towards the leaues of the small Clote Burre: the floures be yelloe and small, growing thicke together, and perish or vanish away without the bringing forth of any fruit, like the floure of Palma Christi: the seede is grayish, inclosed in triangled husks or cods, like the husks of Tithymall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneath the leaues, by a single stemme: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable, as is before said.

The Place.

1 The great Tournesoll (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in fruitfull tilled grounds: but in this country it is onely found in gardens.

2 The small Tournesoll groweth in low, sandy, and watry places, and is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

The Time.

1. 2. The Tournsolls do floure about Midsummer, and in July.

The Names.

1 The great Tournesoll is called in Greeke *ἡλιοτρόπιον μέγα, & σκορπίον*: in Latine *Heliotropium magnum*: of the new or late writers, *Verrucaria maior*, and *Herba cancri*, *Solaris herba*, *Scorpionis herba*: and therefore the base Almaines do call it *Cræstcrup*, and great *Cræstcrup*.

2 The small Tournesoll is called *ἡλιοτρόπιον μικρόν*, *Heliotropium paruum*: of Aetius, *Heliotropium tricoccum*: of some it is called *Verrucaria*: in Spanish *Tornasol*: in French *Tournesol*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Cræstcrup*, and *cleyn Sonnenwend*.

The Nature.

The Tournsolls are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

1 A handfull of the great Tournesoll boyled and drunke, expelleth by opening the belly gently, hot cholericke humors, and tough, clammy, or slimy steame.

The same boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the stings of Scorpions: it is also good to be laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

They say, that if one drinke foure graines of the seede of this herbe, an houre before the coming of the fit of the feuer quartaine, that it cureth the same: and three graines so taken, cureth the feuer tertian.

The seede of this herbe pound, and laid vpon warts, and such like excrescence, or superfluous outgrowings, causeth them to fall away.

The leaues of the same pound, and laid to, cureth the gowte, with brysings, bursters, and dislocation of members.

2 The small Tournsoll and his seede boiled with Hyssope, Cressis, and Sal Nitri, and drunke, casteth forth wormes both round and flat.

The same brused with salt, and laid vpon warts, driueth them away.

With the seede of the small Tournsoll (being yet greene) they die and staine old linnen clouts and rags into a purple colour (as witnesseth Plinie in his xxi. booke, chap. vii.) wherewithall in this countrey men vse to colour gellies, wines, fine confections, and comfits.

CHAP. XLII.

Of SCORPIOIDES, OR SCORPIONS-GRASSE.

The Description.

1 Scorpioides is a small, base, or low herbe, not above the length of ones hand, the stems are small, vpon which groweth five or six narrow leaues (and somewhat long, after the fashion of a Hares eare, which is the cause that some Dutchmen call it *Halen oze*.) The floures be small and yelloe, after which cometh

commeth the sedge, which is rough and prickly, thre or foure cleauing together, distinguished by ioynts, and turning round, or bending like a Scorpions taile.

2 Mathiolus describeth another Scorpioides, with slender stalks and round leaues sometimes thre together. At the top of the stalks groweth two or thre little small long hoznes together, the which also do shew as they were separated by certaine ioynts.

Besides these two kinds of Scorpioides, there is yet two other small herbes, which some do also name Scorpion grasse, or Scorpion wurt, although they be not the right Scorpion grasse: the one of them is called male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides, groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a fote; his stalkes are crested, and crookedly turning aboue at the top, whereas the knops, buds, and floures do stand, euen like to a Scorpions taile: the leaues be long, narrow, and small: the floures be faire and pleasant, being of fine little leaues set one by another, of azure colour, with a little yellow in the middle.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, is very much like to the male, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be rough and hairy, and his floures smaller: the tops of the stalks be likewise crooked, euen as the tops of the male.

The Place.

1.2. Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but is soluen in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides groweth in medowes, alongst by running streames and water-courses; and the narer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, and the higher, so that the leaues doe sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fields and gardens.

The Time.

1.2. Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

3.4. The bastard kinds do begin to floure in May, and continue flourishing the most part of all the summer.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *σκορπιόειδης*: in Latine also Scorpioides: in English also Scorpioides, Scorpion wurt, or Scorpion grasse: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in base Almaine, Scorpioencrypt: and of some Hauen ore, that is to say, *Auricula leporis*.

2 The other is iudged of Matthiolus, for a kinde of Scorpioides: wherefore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Trefoyl Scorpioides.

3.4 The bastard Scorpioides haue none other knowne name, but some count them to be Scorpion herbes, as hath bene before said.

The nature and vertues.

Scorpioides or Scorpion grasse, is very good to be laid vpon the stings of Scorpions, as Dioscorides saith.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of S. Iohns Wurt.

The Description.

S. Iohns wurt hath a purple, or browne red stalke full of bzanches: the leaues be long and narrow, or small, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the which if a man do hold betwixt the light and him, they will shew as though they were pricked thorough with the points of needles: the floures at the top of the bzanches are faire and yellow, parted into fine small leaues, the which being bzused, do yeld a red iuyce or liquoz: after the floures, commeth forth

forth small huskes, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, like barley cornes, in which is contained the seede, which is small and blacke, and senting like rosin: the roote is wooddish, long and yelloiw.

2 There is also an herbe much like to S. Johns wurt aforesaid, but it is very small and low, not growing aboue the length of a span, whose stalks be very tender, and the leaues small and narrow, yea smaller than Rue, in all parts else like to the aforesaid.

The Place.

- 1 S. Johns wurt groweth by way sides, and about the edges or borders of fields.
- 2 The other small herbe groweth in the field among the stubble, and hard by the waies.

The Time.

S. Johns wurt floureth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

S. Johns wurt is called in Greeke *ὑπερίκον*: in Latine and in Shops Hypericum, and of some Perforata, and Fuga Daemonum: in Spanissh *Corazonzillo*, and *Milfrado*, *yerna de San Iuan*: in English as is before said, S. Johns wurt, or S. Johns grasse: in high Dutch, S. Johans kraut, and of some Barthaw: in base Almaine, S. Jans crupt.

The nature.

S. Johns wurt is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

S. Johns wurt with his floures and seede, boiled and drunken, prouoketh the urine, and causeth to make water, and is right good against the stone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boiled in wine, & drunken, driueth away seuer tertians, & quartaines. The seede drunken by the space of forty daies together, cureth the paine in the Chanches, which they call the Sciatica.

The leaues pound, are good to be laid as a plaister vpon burnings: the same dried and made into powder, and strowen vpon wounds, and naughty, old, rotten, and festered vlcers, cureth the same.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of S. PETERS WURT, or square S. Iohns GRASSE.

The Description.

1 **T**his kind of S. Johns wurt, in his leaues and stems differeth not much from Hypericum, sauing that it is greater: the stalke is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns grasse, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most part vnderneath: it is overlaid and couered with fine soft haire, sweet in taske, and do not shew thorough holed, or pricked as the other: the floures are like to Hypericum, but paler, and with longer leaues: the buds before the opening of the floures, are spotted with small black specks: the seede is in husks like the seede of Hypericum; and smelleth likewise, almost like rosin.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaines doe call Conraet, very like to the aforesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, whiter, and not so hairy or soft, but better like S. Johns wurt, although they appeare not thorough prickt or holed: the floures are like to the aforesaid, and are also specked in the knaps and buds, with small blacke spots: the roote is wooddish like the other.

The Place.

These herbs grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and copses.

The Time.

They floure in July and August.

The

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *μικρον άγειον*, that is, wild Rue: yet this is none of the kindes of the grievous saoured or stinking Rue: it is also called of some *ανδροςμον*, Androsæmum.

2 The second is called in Greeke *άσχυρον*, and in Latine Ascyrum; both are unknowne in Shops: in English, square S. Johns grasse, great S. Johns wurt, and most commonly S. Peters wurt: in high Dutch, Barthelw, and Waldfhoff: the second is called of some Hunratz: in base Almaine, Herthoy, and Coenraet.

The Nature.

They are hot and dry, and like to Hypericum.

The Vertues.

The seed of S. Peters wurt, or square S. Johns grasse, drunken the weight of A two drams with honied water, and used a long space, cureth the Sciatica, that is, the paine in the hanches.

The same pound, is good to be laid upon burnings.

The wine wherein the leaues thereof haue bene boyled, hath power to consolidate B and close by wounds, if they be oftentimes washed with the said wine. C

CHAP. XLV.

OF TUTSAN OR PARKE LEAVES.

The Description.

Androsæmon is like to S. Johns wurt, and S. Peters grasse. It hath many round stalks comming out of one root, the which do bring forth leaues much larger than the leaues of S. Johns wurt, in the beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they ware red, and then being bruised betwixt ones fingers, they yeld a red sap or iuyce. At the top of the stalks groweth small knops or round buttons, the which in their opening do bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: when they are fallen or perished, there appeareth little small pellets or round bals, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne and very darke red colour when they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congealed dye blood, in which knops or berries is contained the seede, which is small and browne, the roote is hard and of woody substance, peereless sending forth new spryngs.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens whereas it is sown and planted. The authoꝝ of Scirp. aduers. noua, do affirme that Androsæmon groweth by Bristow in England in S. Vincents rocks and woody cleues beyond the water. But if Androsæmon be Tutsan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woods and parkes, in the west parts of England.

The Time.

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ανδροςμον*, in Latine Androsæmum; unknowne to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know; yet some do call it Androsæmum fruticans.

Tutsan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be Clymenon, and is called of them Clymenon Italicum, liue Siciliana: of our Apothecaries Agnus castus.

The Nature.

It is hot and dry like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters wurt.

The vertues.

Androsæmon his vertues are like to S. Peters wurt, and S. Johns grasse (as A Galen saith) Tutsan is much used in balmes, dzenches, and other remedies for wounds.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Woad, or Pastell.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Woad: the one is of the garden, and commeth of seede, and is bled to colour and dye Cloth into blew: the other is wild woad, and commeth by of his owne kind.

The Description.

1 Garden-woad hath long, broad, swart, greene leaues spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantayne, but thicker and blacker: the stalke riseth by, from the middelt of the leaues of two cubits long, set full of smaller and sharper leaues, the which at the top diuideth and parteth it selfe into many small branches, vpon the which groweth many little floures, verie small and yellow, and after them long broad huskes, like little tongues, greene at the first, and afterward blackish, in which the seed is containd: the root is white, single, and straight, and without any great store of threds or strings.

2 The wild is very like to the Garden woad, in leaues, stalke, & making, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the huskes moze narrow, otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

The Place.

1. 2. Garden-woad is sown in diuers places of Flanders, and Almaine, in fertile and good grounds: the wild groweth of his owne kind in vntilled places.

The Time.

Both doe floure in May and Iune.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ισαρις*: in Latine also *Isatis*, and *Gladium*, of the late Writers, *Guadum*, and of some *Lureum herba*: in English, *Woad*, or *Pastell*: in French, *Guesde*, or *Pastel*: in Spanish also, *Passel*: in Italian, *Guado*: in high Dutch, *Weldt* and *Waidt*: in base Almaine, *Werd*.

The Nature.

- 1** Garden-woad is drie without any sharpenesse.
- 2** The wild drieth moze, and is moze sharpe and biting.

The Vertues.

1 Garden or sown Woad bruised, is good to be layed vpon the wounds of mightie strong people, which are bled to daylie labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of bloud, and vpon fretting blcers, and rotten sores.

It scattereth and dissolueth all cold impostumes being layed thereupon.

2 The wild Woad resisteth moist and flowing blcers, and consuming rotten sores, being layed thereupon: but against the other griefes, for which the Garden-Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to small purpose, because of his exceeding sharpenesse.

The decoction of wild Woad drunken, is very good for such as haue any stopping or hardnesse in the Pill or Spleene.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of DYEERS-WEED.

The Description.

The leaues of this hearbe are long, narrow, and blackish, not much unlike the leaues of Moad, but they are smaller, narrower, and shorter, from the middest whereof cometh by the stalke to the length of three foote, covered below with smal narrow leaues, and aboue with little pale yellow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue another, the which doe turne into smal buttons, but crosse-wise, wherein the seed is containned, which is small and blacke: the root is long and single.

The Place.

They sow it in sundrie places of Brabant, as about Louaine, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way-sides.

The Time.

It floureth in May, and soone after the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius writeth) *Herba lutea*, and of some, *Flos tinctorius*: in base Almaigne, *Mouwe*, and of some, *Dyant*, but not without error: for *Dyant* is another hearbe, nothing like vnto this, as shall be moze plainely declared in the proceesse of this booke.

The Nature.

It is hote and drye.

The Vertues.

Seeing that *Herba lutea* is not receyued for any vse of physicke, and is vnknowne of the Ancients, wee be able to write nothing else of this hearbe, sauing that it is used of Dyers to colour and dye their clothes into greene and yellow.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of S. JAMES-WURT.

The Kindes.

Saint James-wurt, or (as some doe call it) Saint James floure, is of two sorts.

The Description.

1 The first kind of S. James-wurt, hath long, browne, red, crested, or fraked stalkes, two or three foot long: the leaues be great and browne, much clouen and cut, not much unlike the leaues of Wormewood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white: the floures be yellow, growing at the top of the stalkes, like to Cammomile, in the middest whereof is the seed, gray, and woolly, or downy, and flyeth away with the wind: the root is white and full of strings.

2 The second kind, called S. James-wurt of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalke is nothing redde: the leaues be smaller, whiter, and moze deeper, and smaller tagged: the floures be like to the first kind, but moze pale or bleaker: the root is long, thredde, and creeping, and bringeth forth round about him, new springs.

The Place.

1 S. James-wurt, groweth almost euery where, along by wayes and waterish places,

places, and sometimes also in the borders of fields.

2 Sea S. James-wurt groweth in trenches and ditches, and like places adioyning to the Sea.

The Time.

They floure in July and August.

The Nature.

The first is now called in Latine Iacoba, Herba S. Jacobi, and Sancti Jacobi flos: in English, S. James-wurt: in French, *Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques*: in high Dutch, S. Jacobs blum: in base Almaine, S. Jacobs cruyt, and S. Jacobs bloemen.

The second without doubt is a kind of S. James-wurt.

The Nature.

They are both hoto and drye in the third degree.

The Vertues.

S. James hearbe hath a speciall vertue to heale wounds, wherefore it is very good A for all wounds, fistulas, and naughtie blcers.

Some affirme, that the iuyce of this hearbe gargeld, or gargarised, healeth all in: B inflammations or swellings, and impostumes of the throte.

CHAP. XLIX.

OF FLAXE OR LYN.

The Description.

Flare hath a tender stalke, couered with sharpe narrow leanes, parted at the top into small short branches, the which bringeth forth saype blew floures, in stead whereof being now fallen, there commeth vp round knaps or buttons, in which is contayned a blackish seed, large, fat, and shining.

The Place.

Flare is sowe in this Countrey, in fat and fine ground, especially in low moist fields.

The Time.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

Flare is called in Greeke *λινον*, in Latine Linum, and in shops it is well knowne by the same name. And here yee may perceiue the cause why the base Almaines do vse the word Lyn, to all things made of Flare or Line, as Linendoek, and Lijnen laken, that is to say, Lincloth, or cloth made of Lyne: in English, Flare, or Lyne: in French, *Lin*: in high Dutch, *Flasch*: in base Almaine, *Alas*.

The Nature.

The seed which is much vsed in medicine, is hote in the first degree, and temperate of moisture and drynesse.

The Vertues.

The seed of Line boyled in water, and layed to in manner of a pultis or playster, appeaseth all payne. It softneth all cold tumors or swelling, the impostumes of the eares, and necke, and of other parts of the bodie.

Lined pound with figges, doth ripen and breake all impostumes layed thereup: B on: and draweth forth thornes and all other things that sticke fast in the bodie, if it be mingled with the roote of the wild Cucumber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Honie, and layed vnto rough, rugged, and C enill fanozed nayles, as well of the hands as of the feet, causeth them that be corrupt, to fall off, and cureth the partie: the same rawe, pound and layed to the face, cleanseth and taketh away all spots of the face.

The wine wherein Lineseed hath bene boyled, preserveth the blcers and olde D sores

sores that shall be washed in the same, from corruption, festerling, or inward rankling.

The water wherein Linsseed hath been boyled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropped or stilled into the eyes.

The same taken in glitters, swageth the griping paynes of the belly, and of the Matric or Pother, and cureth the wounds of the bowels and matric, if there be any. Lysseed mingled with honie, and taken as an Electuarie, or Lohoch, cleanse the breast, and appeaseth the cough, and eaten with Raysons, is good for such as are fallen into consumptions and Feuer Betiques.

The Danger.

The seed of Lyn, taken into the bodie, is verie euill for the stomach: it hindereth the digestion of meats, and engendzeth much windinesse.

CHAP. L.

Of HEMPE.

The Kindes.

There are two kinds of Hempe, the one is fruitfull and beareth seede: the other beareth but floures onely.

The Description.

The first kind of Hempe hath a round hollow stalke, foure or five foote long, full of branches, and like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little small round bagges or huskes, wherein is containd the seed which is round: the leaues be great, rough, and blackish, parted into seuen, nine, tenne, and sometimes into more parts, long, narrow, and snipt, or dented round about with notches like the teeth of a saw: the whole leafe with all his parts is like to a hand spread abroad.

The second is also in leaues like to the first, and it hath a thicke stalke, out of which by the sides groweth forth sundrie branches: but it beareth neither seed nor fruit, saving small white floures, the which like dust or powder is carried away with the wind.

The Place.

1. 2. These two sorts of Hempe are sowne in fields, and (which is a thing to be maruelled at) they doe both spring of one kind of seed. A man shall sometime find the male Hempe growing in the borders of fields, and by the wayes.

The Time.

The seed of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

The Names.

Hempe is called in Greeke *κνυαλιν, αστερον, & χοιροειδος*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Cannabis*: in Italian, *Cannape*: in Spanis, *Canamo*, *Canano*: in English, *Hempe*, *Peckweed*, and *Gallowgasse*: in French, *Chanure*, *Chenneuis*, or *Cheneue*: And here ye may perceiue the cause why the Normans and others do call the cloth made of Hempe, *Chenneuis*, or *Canuas*, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Dutchmen call Hempe *Zamerhauff*: in base Almaine, *Hempe*.

The Nature.

Hempe-seede is hote and drye in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Hempe-seede doth appease, and driue the windinesse out of the body, and if a man take a little too much of it, it drieth by nature, and the seede of generation, and the milke of womens breasts.

The seed stamped and taken in white Wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundise, and stopping of the liuer.

The iuyce of the leaues of greene Hempe put into ones eare, swageth the payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kind of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water, doth helpe and cure the sinewes and parts that be drawne together and shrunken, also it helpeth against the gout, if it be layed thereupon.

The Danger.

Hempe seede is hard of digestion, and contrarie to the stomach, causing payne and grieffe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendzeth grosse and naughtie humors in all the bodie.

CHAP. LI.

Of Lysimachion, Willow-hearbe, or Lowsstrife.

The Kindes.

There are now diuers Kindes of hearbes comprehended vnder the name of Lysimachia, but especially foure, vnder which all the Lysimachies shall be comprised: the first is the right Lysimachion: the second, is the red Willow hearbe with Coddes: the third, is the second kind of redde Willow hearbe without coddes: the fourth is a kind of blew Lysimachion.

The Description.

The first Lysimachus, or the yellow Lysimachus, hath a round stalke, verie little crested or straked, of a cubite or two long: the leaues bee long and narrow like willow, or withie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but three or foure leaues standing one against another round about the stalke at the ioynts: the floures be yellow and without smell, and grow at the top of the branches, in stead whereof when they are fallen away, there groweth round seed like Coriander seed: the root is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers young springs, which at the first comming vp are red.

2 The second Lysimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broad, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto Willow leaues: the floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wild Mallow or Hock, that is to say, it hath foure little broad round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer anothers edges, vnder which there groweth long huskes or coddes, like to the huskes of stocke Gillofloures, which huskes doe appeare before the opening of the floure: the which huskes or seede vessels, do open of themselves, and cleaue abroad into three or foure parts or quarters, when the seed is ripe, the which because it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is caried away with the wind: the root is but small and thredde.

There is another small kind of this sort, like to the other in stalke, leaues, floures and huskes, sauing that it is in all parts smaller, and the stalke is so weake, that it can verie seldome grow straight: the floures be of carnation colour, like to Gillofloures, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a third kind of red Lysimachus, very like to the first red kind: The floures doe grow also at the top or end of the huskes, but they bee paler, and in making not so wel like the other, but rather like to Gillofloures parted into foure smal leaues which are set crossewise.

3 The second kind of red Lysimachus, is like to the aforesaid in stalkes and leaues: sauing that his floures doe grow like crownes or garlands round about the stalke like to Pennyroyall: of colour red, and without husks, for the seed doth grow in

in the small Cozones, from whence the floures fell off: The stalke is square and browne: the roote is berie browne and thicke, of a wooddish substance, and putteth forth yearely new springs.

4 The blew *Lyfimachus* also in stalke and leanes is like the others: his blew or azured floures are growing at the end of the stalkes, Spike fashon, or eared like Spike or Lavender, beginning to blow below, and so flourishing upward, after which there cometh small round cods or purses, wherein the seed which is very small, is contayned: the roote is threddie.

The Place.

The yello and redde doe growe in waterish and moist places, in low meadowes, and about the bynkes and borders of water-brookes and ditches. The blew is not found in this Countrey, but in the gardens of such as love hearbes.

The Time.

They doe all floure most commonly in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

Lyfimachia is called in Greeke *λυσιμαχον* & *λυσον*: in Latine, *Lyfimachium*, *Lyfimachia*, and of some, *Salicaria*, unknowne in Shops: in English, *Lyfimachia*, *Willow-hearbe*, and *Louse-frife*: in Spanish, *Lyfimacho yerva*.

1 The first which we may call golden or yellow *Lyfimachus*, *Willow-hearbe*, and *Louse-frife*, is called in French, *Cornelle*, *Souscy d'eau*, *Pelle bosse*, or *Chasse-bosse*: in high Almaine, *Gelwederich*: in base Almaine, *Gelwederick*.

2 The second is called of some, in Latine, *Filius ante Patrem*, that is to say, the sonne before the father, because that his long huskes in which the seed is contained, doe come forth and were great, before that the floure openeth: in English, the first red *Lyfimachus*, or withie hearbe, or *Louse-frife*: in French, *Lyfimachie rouge*: in high Dutch, *Braun*, or *rod weiderich*: in base Almaine, *Rot weiderick*.

3 The third is called in Brabant, *Partijcke*. It may be called in English, *Partizan*, or sharpe *Lyfimachus*, or pointed *Willow-hearbe*, with the purple floure.

4 The fourth hath none other name, but *Lyfimachium caeruleum* in Latine: in English, blew or azured *Lyfimachus*.

The cause of the name.

This hearbe toke his name of the valiant and noble *Lyfimachus*, the friend and cousin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the propertie of this hearbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successors.

The Nature.

The yellow *Lyfimachus* or golden *Louse-frife*, is cold, dry, and astringent.

The temperament of the red and blew *Lyfimachia*, is not yet knowne.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of the yellow *Lyfimachus* stoppeth all fluxe of bloud, and the *Dysenteria*, or bloudie fluxe, being eyther taken inwardly, or otherwise applied outwardly.

The same stayeth the inordinate course of womens floures, beeing put with a *pellarie* of woll or cotton into the matrix or secret place of women.

The hearbe bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and it doth ioyne together and close up all wounds, and stoppeth the bloud beeing layed thereupon.

The perfume of this herbe dyed, driveth away all Serpents, and venomous beasts, and killeth flies, and gnats.

The Choyce.

When ye will vse *Lyfimachus* for anie griefe aforesayd, ye shall take none other but of that kind with the yellow floure, which is the right *Lyfimachus*: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

CHAP. LII.

OF MERCURIE.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury, the which againe are diuided into two other kinds, a male, and female, differing only but in seede.

The Description.

1 The male garden Mercurie, or the French Mercurie, hath tender stalks full of ioynts and branches, vpon the which groweth blackish leaues, somewhat long, almost like the leaues of Parietory, growing out from the ioynts, from whence also, betwixt the leaues and the stem there commeth forth two litle hairy bullets, ioynded together vpon one stem, ech one containing in it selfe a small round seede: the roote is tender and full of hairy strings.

2 The female is like to the male, in stalks, leaues, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and seede, for a great quantitie more of floures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and afterward the seede, the which for the most part, is lost befoze it be ripe.

3. 4 The wild Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing that his stalks is tenderer and smaller, and not aboue a span long, without any branches, the leaues be greater and standing farther a sunder one from another: the seede of the male, is like to the seede of the male garden Mercurie, and the seede of the female is like the seede of the female garden Mercurie: the root is with hairy strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

5 There is yet another herbe found called Noli me tangere, the which also is reduced and brought vnder the kinds of Mercury. It hath tender round knobbed stalks, with many hollow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mercury in stalks and leaues, but much higher and greater, the floures hang by small stems, they are yellow, broad and hollow befoze, but narrow behind, and crooking like a taile, like the floures of Larks spur, after the which there commeth forth small long round husks, the which do open of themselves, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and skippeth away, as soone as it is touched.

6 One may well describe and place next the Mercuries (but especially them of the Garden) the herbe which is called Phyllon, because that some do thinke that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatise they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therefore there be two sorts of Phyllon (as Crateus writeth) the male and the female. It hath three or foure stalks or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broad, something like the leaues of the Olive tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe, his stalks and leaues, is couered with a fine soft white wooll or cotton. The seede of the female Phyllon groweth in fashion like to the seede of the female Mercurie: and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

The Place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyards, and gardens of pot herbes: the wilde groweth in hedges and copses. The fifth kind groweth in deepe moist ballies, and if they be once planted, they come vp againe peerelely afterward of their owne accord, or of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is found growing throughout all Languedock and Prouince.

The Time.

They floure in Iune, and continue flourishing all the Summer.

The

The Names.

1. 2 Garden Mercurie is called in Greeke *ανδρωειδης*, and of some *ανδρωειδης* *επεις* *ροτιδιον*: of Theophrastus *ουιδιον*: in Latine, and in Shops, Mercurialis: in Italian Mercurella: in Spanish Mercuriales: in English, Mercury; and of some in French Mercury: in high Dutch, Zamen Wingelkraut, Kuburtz, and Mercurius kraut: in base Almaine, Tam Wingelcruyt, and Mercuriael. And that that hath the round seede is called Mas the male: And the other is called the female. Some do also take it for wild Mercurie.

3. 4 The wild Mercurie is called in Greeke *κυνοκεφαλη*, *κυνια*, & *ανδρωειδης* *απεις*: in Latine Canina brassica, and Mercurialis sylvestris: in English, wild Mercurie, and Dogs Call: in French Mercuriale sauvage, Chau de Chien: in high Dutch, wilde Wingelkraut, and Hundskol: in Brabant, wild Wingelcruit, & wilden Mercuriael.

5 The Noli me tangere, was unknowne of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greeke or Latine. They call it in high Dutch, Springkraut: in Brabant, Springcruit, and Crupdeken en ruert my niet: and for that cause men in these daies do call it, Noli me tangere, that is to say, Touch me not.

6 Phyllon is called in Greeke *ουιδιον* & *ελαφοουιδιον*: in Latine Phylum. The male is called *αφροειδης*, which may be englished, Barons Mercurie, or Phyllon, or Boies Mercurie, or Phyllon. And the female is called in Greeke *θηλυειδης*: and this kinde may be called in English, Girles Phyllon, or Mercury, daughters Phyllon, or maiden Mercury: and we can give it none other name as yet. This is Dioscorides Phyllon, but not Theophrastus Phyllon. For Theophrastus Phyllon, is nothing else but Dioscorides Mercurie. And for to be knowne from the Mercuries, this Phyllon is also called Elaphophyllon, Oline Phyllon.

The nature.

The Mercuries are hot and dry in the first degree, as Auerroys saith.

The Vertues.

Mercurie boiled in water and drunken, loseth the belly, purgeth, and driueth forth cold fleumes, and hot and cholericke humors: and also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the dropsie.

For these purposes, it may be vsed in meats and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

The same pound with butter, or any other greace, and laid to the fundament, prouoketh the stole or siege.

The Barons Mercurie, or male Phyllon drunken, causeth to ingender male children; and the maiden Mercurie, or girles Phyllon drunken, causeth to ingender girles, or daughters.

CHAP. LIII.

OF MONY WVRT, or HERBE two pence.

The Description.

Monywort hath small slender stalks, creeping by the ground, vpon euery side whereof groweth small round leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a penny. The floures be yelloe almost like to gold cups. The root is small and tender.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moist medowes about ditches and water-courses, and in coples that stand low.

The Time.

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flourishing all the summer.

** It scarce becometh to appear before y^e latter end of that month, in y^e Countrey, & floures in y^e 2^d month succeeding, or y^e 1st.*

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centum morbia, and of some Serpentaria, and also Lunaria grassula: in English, Herbe two pence, two penny grasse, and Ponywort: in French, Herbe à cent maladies: in high Dutch, Wfeningskraut, Egelkraut, and clein Paterkraut: in base Almaigne, Penninckruit, and Egelcrupf.

The Nature.

Two penny-grasse is drie in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The later writers do say, that if this herbe be boyled in wine and drunken with a honie, that it healeth and cureth the wounds and hurts of the Lungs, and that it is good against the cough, but specially against the dangerous cough in yong children, to be taken as is aforesaid. *It is also found to cure wounds whether old or new;*

CHAP. LIV.

Of WILDE FLAXE OR TODE FLAXE.

The Description.

Stanwort, Wild flaxe, or Tode flaxe, hath small, slender, blackish stalks out of which groweth many leaues together, long, and narrow, much like to the leaues of Line. The floures be yellowe, large, and close before, like to a Frogs mouth, and narrow behind, and crooked like to Larks spur, or Larks claw: the seede is large and blacke, contained in small round husks, the which commeth forth after the falling off of the floure.

2 There is another kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth faire blew floures, in all other things like to the other, saving that his stalks, floures, and leaues are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth by to a higher stature.

3 As these kinds of wilde Flaxe or Linarie, it were not amisse to ioyne that herbe which is called in Italy Belvedere. This plant hath diuers small stipes or scourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of Flax: the floures be small and of grasse colour, and do grow at the top of the stalks.

The Place.

1. 2 They grow wilde in vntilled places, about hedges, & the bozders of fields.

3. Olyris groweth in many places of Italye and Lombardie.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

1. 2 This herbe is called in Shops Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vrinalis: in English, Tode flax, and wilde flax: in French *Linare*, or *Lin sauvage*: in high Dutch, Linkraut, Flackkraut, Harnkraut, vnser frauwen flack, wild flack, krotten flack: in base Almaigne, wildt blas.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *Olyris*, in Latine Olyris: but in this our age it is called in Græke *Belvedere*, and as we haue said, it is called in Italy *Belvedere*, in English, Stanwort.

The nature.

Stanwort is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of Olyris, or Tode flaxe drunken, openeth the old cold stoppings of the liuer and milt, and is singular good for such as haue the Jaundys, without Feuers, especially when the Jaundys is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vyne, and is a singular medicine for such as cannot v pisse but drop after drop, and against the stoppings of the kidneies and bladder.

CHAP.

CHAP. LV.

Of SHEPNEARDS PURSE.

The Kindes.

Bursa pastoris hath round, tough, and pliable branches, of a foote long, with long leanes, deeply cut or iagged, like the leanes of Seneuy, but much smaller: the floures are white, and grow alongst by the stalks, in place whereof when they are gone, there riseth small flat cods, or triangled pouches, where in the seede is contained, which is small and blacke: the roote is long, white, and single.

The Place.

Shepheards pouch groweth in streets and waies, and in rough, stonie, and untill-
ed places.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor Latine name giuen to it of the ancient writers: But the later writers haue called it in Latine Pastoria bursa, Pera and Bursa pastoris: in English, Shepheards purse, Scrip, or Pouch; and of some Casseweed: in French Labouret, or Bourse de Bergers: in high Dutch, Deschelkraut, & Wirten sechel: in base Almaine, Teskens or Wolskens crupt.

The Nature.

It is hot and drie in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Shepherds purse drunken, stoppeth the laske, the bloudy flux, & the spitting and pissing of blood, womens termes, and all other fluxe of blood, how soeuer it be taken, for which it is so excellent, that some write of it, saying, that it will stanch blood if it be but only holden in the hand, or carried about the body.

CHAP. LVI.

Of CINQUEFOYLE, or Five finger grasse.

The Kindes.

There are foure sorts of Pentaphyllon, or Cinquefoyle: two kinds thereof beareth yellow floures, whereof the one is great, the other small. The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kind red floures, all are like one another in leanes and fashion.

The description.

1 The great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath round tender stalks, creeping by the ground, and running abroad, like the stalks or branches of wild Tansie, and taking hold in diuers places of the ground, vpon which slender branches groweth long leanes, snipt or dented round about the edges, alwaies fine growing together vpon a stem, or at the end of a stem: the floures be yellow, & parted into fine leanes: the which when they are banished, do turne into small, round, and hard berries, like Strawberries, in which groweth the seede: the roote is blackish, long, and slender.

2 The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other in his leanes, and creeping vpon the ground: also in his stalks, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and doth not lightly take hold fast, and cleaue to the ground, as the other

other both: the leaues are smaller than the others, and of a whitish colour vnderneath, next to the ground.

3 The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yelloe Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, creeping by the ground, and in his leaues diuided into five parts, but that his stalks or branches be rough: the leaues be long, and not snipt or dented round about, but before onely: the floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small roots hanging by.

4 The red Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yelloe kind: the leaues be also parted in five leaues, and nickt or snipt round about, the which are whitish vnderneath, and of a swart græne colour aboue: the stalke is of a span or foot long, of colour browne, or reddish, with certaine topnts or knots, but not hairy: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, most commonly two together, of a browne red colour, after the which there cometh by small round berries, of a swart red colour like Strawberies, but harder; within which the seede is contained: the roote is tender, and spreading about here and there.

The Place.

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle, groweth low and in shadowie places, sometimes also by water sides, especially the red kinde, which is only found in ditches, or about ditches of standing water.

The Time.

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

The Names.

Cinquefoyle is called in Græke πενταφυλλον: in Latine and in shops, Pentaphyllum, and Quinquifolium: in Italian Cinquesolio: in Spanish Cinco en rama: in English, Cinquefoyle, or Sinkesfoyle; of some Five leaued grasse, or Five fingered grasse: in French, Quintesfeuille: in high Dutch, Fünffingerkraut, and Fünffblat: in base Almaine, Uylvingercruyt.

The Nature.

Cinquefoyle is dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Cinquefoyle boiled in water untill the third part be consumed, doth appease the aking, and raging paine of the teeth. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithall, it cureth the sores and blcers of the same.

The same decoction of the roote of Cinquefoyle drunken, cureth the bloody sir, and all other sure of the belly, and stancheth all excessive bleeding, and is good against the gout Striatica.

The roote boyled in vinegar, doth mollifie and appease fretting and consuming sores, and dissolueth wens and cold swellings, it cureth euill fauored nailes, and the inflammation and swelling about the siege, and all naughty scuruiresse, if it be applied thereto.

The iuyce of the root being yet yong and tender, is good to be drunken against the diseases of the liuer, the lungs, and all payson.

The leaues drunken in honied water, or wine, wherein some pepper hath bene mingled, cureth tertian, and quartaine feuers: And drunken after the same manner, by the space of thirty daies, it helpeth the falling sickness.

The leaues pound and laid to, healeth filine burstings, or the falling downe of the bowels, or other matter into the cads, and mingled with salt and hony, they close by wounds, fistulaes, and spreading blcers.

The iuyce of the leaues drunken, doth cure the Jaundys, and comfort the liuer.

CHAP. LVII.

OF TORMENTILL, OR SETFOYLE.

The Description.

TOrmentill is much like unto Cinquefoyle: it hath slender stalks, round, and tender, fine or fir springing vp out of one roote, and creeping by the ground: the leaues be small, fine, or most commonly seuen growing vpon a stem, much like the leaues of Cinquefoyle, and euery leafe is likewise snipt and dented round about the edges: the floures be yellow, much like the floures of wild Tansie, and Cinquefoyle: the root is browne, red, and thicke.

The Place.

Tormentill groweth in low, darke, and shadowy woods, and in greene waies.

The Time.

It floureth oftentimes all the summer long.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in shops and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Greeke *Ἰσχυρία*: in Latine Septifolium: in English, Setfoile, and Tormentill: in French Tormentille, and Soucher de bois: in high Dutch, Tormentill, Bickwurtz, and Rot Heylwurtz: in base Almaine, Tormentill. The marks and notes of this herbe do appoach very neere to the description of Chrylogonum.

The Nature.

It dzieth in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boiled in wine, or the iuyce thereof drunken, prouoketh sweat, and by that meanes it dziueth out all venom from the heart: moresouer, they are very good to be eaten or drunken against all poyson, and against the plague or pestilence: the same vertue hath the dried roots, to be made in powder, and drunken in wine.

Also the roote of Tormentill made into powder, and drunken in wine when one hath no feuer: or with the water of a Smiths forge, or water wherein iron, or hot and burning Steele hath bene often quenched, when one hath a feuer, cureth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxes or lasks of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous running of womens floures, and all other kinds of fluxe, or issue of blood.

The decoction of the leaues and roote of Tormentill, or the iuyce of the same drunken, is good for all wounds, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings & hurts of the lungs, & the liuer, & is good against the Jaundys.

The roote of the same made into powder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an egge, and eaten, stayeth the desire to vomit, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholy.

The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the naughty blcers, and sores of the same.

CHAP. LVIII.

OF STRAWBERIES.

The Description.

The Strawberie with his small and slender hairy branches, crepeth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and hold-fast, in diuers places of the ground like Cinquefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Cinquefoyle, for they be like.

likewise cut and snipt round about : neuer thelesse, it bringeth forth but onely three leaues growing together vpon each hayzie stemme or foot-stalke : the floures bee white and yelloe in the middle, somewhat after the fashion of Cinquefoyle, the which being past, it beareth a pleasant round fruit, græne at the first, but red when it is ripe, sometimes also y^e shall find them very white when they be ripe, in taste and saour verie pleasant.

The Place.

Strawberies grow in shadowie woods, and deepe trenches, and bankes, by high way sides : they be also much planted in Gardens.

The Time.

The Strawberry floureth in Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in Iune.

The Names.

The Strawberry is called in Latine, *Fragaria*, *Fragula* : in English, Strawberry, and Strawberry plant : in French, *Fraisier* : in high Dutch, *Erdtberen krant* : in base Almaine, *Cerdtsessencrypt* : the fruit is called in Latine, *Fraga* : in French, *Des fraises* : in high Dutch, *Erdtbar* : in base Almaine, *Cerdtsessen*.

The Nature.

The Strawberry plant or hearbe, with the græne and vnripe Strawberies, are cold and dry : the ripe Strawberies are cold and moist.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the Strawberry plant drunken, stoppeth the Laske, and the superfluous course of womens floures.

The same decoction, holden and kept in the mouth, comforteth the gummes, and cureth the naughtie vlcers and sores of the mouth, and auoydeth the sinking of the same.

The iuyce of the leaues cureth the rednesse of the face.

Strawberies quenche thirst, and the continuall vse of them, is verie good for them that feele great heat in their stomach.

CHAP. LIX.

Of SILVER-weed, or wild-TANSIE.

The Description.

The wild Tansie is much like to the Strawberry plant, and Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, and in his creeping alongst, and hanging fast to the ground, his stalkes be also small and tender : the leaues be long, deeply cut euen hard to the stemme, and snipt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitish shining colour next the ground, and of a faynt græne aboue : the floures be yelloe, much like the floures of Cinquefoyle : the root hath hayzie strings.

The Place.

Wild-Tansie groweth in moist, vntilled, and grassie places, and about ditches, but especially in clay grounds, that are left from tillage.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in Iune and Iulie.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Potentilla*, and *Argentina*, and of some *Agrimonia syluestris*, or *Tanacetum syluestre* : in English, wild-Tansie, Silver-weed, and of some, wild-Agrimonie : in French, *Tanasie sauvage*, or *Bec d'oye*, and *Argentine* : in high Dutch, *Grensingh*, *Grensing*, or *Grenserich*, and according to the same in Latine, *Anserina* : in base Almaine, *Ganserick*, and *Argentine*.

The

The Nature.

Wild-Tansie is drye in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Wild-Tansie boyled in wine or water, and drunken, stoppeth the lakke, the bloudie-fire, and all other fluxe of blood, and prevaileth much against the superfluous course of womens floures, but especially against the white blood, or issue of floures.

The same boyled in water and salt, and drunken, dissolueth all clotted and congealed blood, and is good for such as are squat and brused with falling from above.

The decoction of wild-Tansie, cureth the blcers, and sores of the mouth, the hote humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the stripes that perishe the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wild-Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward wounds, and corrupt or fretting blcers of the gummies, and priue or secret parts, it strengtheneth the bowels, and closeth by Greene wounds: it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth tooth-ach. The distilled water of this plant is good against the freckles, spots, and pimples of the face, and to take away Sunne-burning.

CHAP. LX.

Of common Mouse-ear.

The Kindes.

Of the herbe called in Latine, Pilosella, there is found at this time two kinds: the one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the which some men doe also call Mouse-ear: howbeit they are not the right Mouse-ear.

The Description.

1 The leaues of great Pilosella, are syled vpon the ground, white hoare, and hayzie much like a Mouse-ear: the stalke is also hayzie, about a span long, and beareth double yellow floures, the which do change into a certaine hayzie downe or cotton seed, and is carried away with the wind: the roote is of the length of a finger, and hath many hayzie strings.

2 The small Pilosella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse: the leaues be small and little, and white hoare next to the ground, and hayzie also: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, many together, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled: the roote is small and thredde.

The Place.

1 The great Pilosella groweth vpon small grauelly, or drye sandie mountaynes, and vpon drye banks about the borders of fields.

2 The small Pilosella groweth in drye heathes and commons, and such like wast and untilled places.

The Time.

They floure in May and June.

The Names.

1 The great is now called in Latine Pilosella maior: in English also, great Pilosella, and of some Mouse-ear: in high Dutch, Pagelkraut, and of some also Peus: in base Almaine, Grote Piloselle, and Paghelcruyt.

2 The small is called Pilosella minor, and of the high Almaines, Peusorlin, and Halenpfatlin: it may be called in English, small Pilosella, or Heath mouse-ear.

The Nature.

The Pilosellas be hote and drye.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues and root of this hearbe, drunken, doth cure and heale A all wounds both inward, and outward, and also Hernies, ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues of Pilosella dyed, and afterward made into powder, and strowne or cast into wounds, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuyce of the great Pilosella, dropped into the eares, cureth the payne of the C same, and cleanseth them from all filth and corruption.

The same Pilosella eaten, or taken in meats, doth cleanse and clarify the sight, D and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

CHAP. LXI.

Of GOLDEN-floure, STECHADOS, and COTTON-weed.

The Kindes.

There be two principall kinds of hearbes, which beare white, soft, and woolly, or cottony leaues which some men call Pilosella, or Filagines. The one hauing faire gold yellow and sweet smelling floures.

The other hath pale yellow floures without smell, and is of thre sorts, as it shall appeare hereafter.

The Description.

1 The first of these hearbes, which the Almaines doe call Rheinblumen, hath slender stalkes, round, and cottony, hard, and whitish, or of a hoare gray colour of a span long, with small, narrow, and very soft cottony leaues, in quantitie and making like the leaues of Hyssope: at the top of the stalkes groweth small tufts, or as it were nosegayes of tenne or twelue floures, or more, which are round in fashion, like to small buttons, the which doe not lightly perish or fade, but may be kept a long time in their estate and colour: neyther are they of an vnpleasant sauour, but are somewhat bitter: the roote is small, short, and blacke.

The other kind which is called Filago, or Cotton-weed, is of thre sorts, as is beforesayd.

2 The first of them is like to the aforesayd, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the height of two foote long, or more: the stalkes be small, round, and grayish, couered with a certayne fine Woolle or Cotton, thre or foure growing vp from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches: the leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the leaues of golden or yellow Stechas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour: the floures bee round, and after the fashion of buttons, growing at the top of the stalkes, a great many together, but nothing so yellow as the floures of golden Stechas, neyther so long lasting, but are carryed away with the wind when they bee ripe, like diuers other floures.

3 The other kind of Cotton-weed, in stalkes and leaues is much like to the aforesayd, the floures also be like to the aforesayd: howbeit they grow not in tufts at the top of the stalke, but betwixt the leaues alongst by the stalke, and this is the greatest difference betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kind of these hearbes, is like to the two other last recited Cotton-wædes, in stalkes and white cottony leaues, but it is altogether tenderer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of ones hand: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like to the other Cotton-wædes.

The Place.

The first kind groweth in sundry playnes, and drye heathes, and is plentifully found

found in sundry places by the river of Rhyne. In this countrey they solve it in gardens: the other three kindes groweth in this countrey in sandie grounds, about dry ditches, and in certayne moist places, and in woods.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in June, and July, Cotton weed floureth often, and againe in August.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these hearbes is called of Theophrastus in his ninth Booke, and xxi. Chapter, in Græke ἐλεόχρυον: in Latine of Theodore Gaza, Aurelia: And of Dioscorides, ἀγέρον, Ageratum: in Shops, Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum: Of some, Tinaeria, and Amaranthus Luteus: in English, Gold-floure, Gotherwurt, or Golden Stechados, and of Turner, Golden-Floureamor: in high Dutch, Rheinblumen, Pottenblumen, and Pottenkraut: in base Almaine, Rheyblomen, and Rhijnbloemen.

There is yet another hearbe described by Dioscorides, called ἐλιχρύον, Elichrysum, and Amaranthus, the which is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For ἐλιόχρυον, Elichryson of Theophrastus, and ἐλιχρύον, Elichryson of Dioscorides, are two severall hearbes. And therefore they are greatly deceived that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryson of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this time) by one name, in Latine, Filago: in Spanish, Yerua Golandrina: in high Dutch, Rurkraut: in base Almaine, Rhuercruyt, or Root-melizen cruyt, that is to say, Bloudy-Flirwart.

The first of these three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, because that his last floures doe surmount and grow higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that which the Grecians call γαφάλιον: and the Latinists, Centunculum, Centuncularis, & Tomenicia, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it shall appeare in the Chapter next following.

The Nature.

These hearbes be of a drying nature: the Gold-floure, or golden Stachas, is hote also, as it may be perceyued by his bitteresse.

The vertues.

Golden Stachas, boyled in wine, and drunken, killeth woormes, and bringeth them forth, and is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The same boyled in lye, cleanseth the hayze from lice, and nits: the same layed in wardrobes and presses, keepeth apparell and garments from moths.

CHAP. LXII.

OF GNAPHALION, OR Small-COTTON.

The Description.

Gnaphalion is a base or lowd hearbe, with many slender soft branches, and small leaues, covered all ouer with a certayne white Cotton, or fine wooll, and very thicke, so that ye would say it were all wooll or cotton: the floures be yelow, and grow like buttons, at the top of the stalkes.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth nowhere, but by the Sea-coast, there is plentie of it in Languedock, and Prouince.

The Time.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

The hearbe is called in Græke γαφάλιον: in Latine, Gnaphalium, Centunculus, Centun-

Centuncularis, Tucularis, Albinum, and of some, Gelafo, Anaphalis, Anaxiton, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also, Bombax humilis: in English, of Turner, Cudwæde, Chafewæd, Cartaphilago. It may be called also Pety Cotton, or small Bombase: in French, Petit Coton, and l'herbe borreuse, or Cotoniere. Pena in his Scrip. aduers. noua, calleth it Chamzylon.

The Nature.

Enaphalton is dye and astringent.

The Vertues.

The leanes of Enaphalton boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the blou: A die fire, as Dioscorides and Galen doth witnesse.

CHAP. XLIII.

OF PLANTAINE, OR WAYBRED.

The Kindes.

There is found in this Countrey, of thre sorts of Plantayne great plentie, besides which, there is yet another found, which groweth in salt ground, all which in figure doe partly resemble one another.

The Description.

1 The great Plantaine hath great large leaues, almost like to a Bete leafe, with seuen ribs behind, on the back-side, which doe all assemble and mete together at the end of the leafe next the roote: the stemmes be round, of the height of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour, and coming by from the roote in the middle upward towards the top, are couered round about with small knaps or heads (which first of all doe turne into small floures, and afterward into smal husks containing a blackish sæde) like to a Spike-eare, or a little Torch: the roote is short, white, and of the thiknesse of a finger, hauing many white hayrie threds. Of this kind, there is found another, the Spikes, eares, or torches whereof are verie double, so as in euery Spiky eare, in stead of the little knaps or heads, it bringeth forth a number of other small torches, whereof each one is like to the Spike or torch of great Plantaine.

2 The second kind of Plantaine is like to the first, sauing that his leaues bee narrower, smaller, and somewhat hayrie: the stalkes bee round, and somewhat cottony, or hayrie, and bringeth forth at the top spiked knoppes or torches, a great deale shorter than the first Plantaine, the blowing of it are purple in white: the root is white and longer than the first.

3 The third kind of Plantaine is smaller than the second: the leaues bee long and narrow, with ribs like the leaues of the other Plantaine, of a darke greene colour, with smal poynts or purples, set here and there alongst the edges of the leaues: the stalkes be crested or straked, and beare at the top faire spiked knaps with white floures or blossomes, like the spikie knops of the middle Plantaine: the root is short and verie full of threddie strings.

4 The Sea Plantaine is narrower, it hath long leaues, verie narrow, and thicke: the stalkes be of a spanne long, full of small graynes or knoppes, from the middle euen by to the topp, much like to the torch of the great Plantaine: the roote is also threddie.

The Place.

The thre first Plantaines grow almost euery where in this countrey, in pastures and leases, about wayes, and moist places.

The Sea Plantaine groweth in salt grounds, upon the bankes and borders of Salt-water streames, as in Zeland, and Barolough, in great plenty, by the water Zon.

The

The Time.

The Plantaines doe floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July: the sēde is ripe in August.

The Names.

Plantaine is called in Greeke ἀγρίν, λεωνος, that is, *Lingua agnina*, Lambs tongue: ἀγρίν, λεωνος, πολυδύρη, ἡ ἐπιδαλδης: in Latine, and in Shops, *Plantago*: in Italian, *Plantagine*: in Spanish, *Tamchagen*, *Lengua de oueja*: in English, *Plantaine*: in high Dutch, *Wegrich*, or *Schaffzungen*: in base Almaine, *Weghbræ*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Plantago maior*, and *Plantago rubra*: in English, great *Plantaine*: in French, *Grand Plantaine*: in high Dutch, *Roter Wegrich*: in base Almaine, *Rode Weghbræ*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine, *Plantago media*: in French, *Plantain moyen*: in English, *Middle Plantaine*: in high Dutch *Mittel* and *breiter Wegrich*: in base Almaine, *Bræt Weghbræ*.

3 The third is called of some in Greeke *πυτυλιδες*, that is to say, in Latine, *Quinqueneruia*: otherwise it is now called in Latine, *Lanceolata*, and *Lanceola*: in English, *Ribwort*: in French, *Petit Plantaine*, *Lanceole*, and *Lanceollette*: in high Dutch, *Spitzer Wegrich*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Weghbræ*, and *Hont* scribbe.

4 We call the fourth, *Plantago marina*: in English, *Sea Plantaine*: in French *Plantain de mer*: in base Almaine, *Zee Weghbræ*.

The Nature.

Plantaine is cold and dry in the second degré.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Plantaine eaten with meates, or otherwise, are verie good against the falling downe of rheumes, and catarrhes, they comfort the stomach, and are good for such as haue the Phthisick (which is a disease in the lungs, with a consumption of all the body:) And against the cough.

The decoction of leaues of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth the bloudie fire, and other fluxes of the belly: also it stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other issue of blood.

The iuyce of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to vomit, and stancheth all fluxe of blood, as well as the leaues and sēd.

The root of Plantaine by himselfe, or with his sēd, boyled in swēte wine, and drunken, openeth the conduites or passages of the liuer and kidneys beeing stopped, and is good against the jaundys, and the vlceration of the kidneys, and bladder.

Some haue written, that three rootes of Plantaine taken with wine and water, doth cure the feuer tertian: and foure rootes so taken, doe cure the feuer quartaine.

The vse of Plantaine is good against all euill, corrupt, and running sores and blisters, and against wounds both old and new, all hote impostumes, and inflammations, cankers, fistulas, and the foule euill, or French-pockes, and all scurnines. It is good against the biting of mad-dogs, to bruse the leaues of Plantaine, & lay thereupon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantaine into the wounds, or if it bee mixed with emplaysters, and ointments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaues of Plantaine doe asswage and mitigate the payne of the gowt, and are excellent to be layed vppon swollen members, that are full of heat and payne, or anguish.

The iuyce of Plantaine dropped or stilled into the eares, is verie good against the payne in the same. And to be dropped into the eyes against the inflammation, and payne of the eyes.

The same iuyce or the decoction of the leaues or rootes of Plantaine, doe cure and heale the naughty vlcers of the mouth, the tooth-ach, and the bleeding of the gums or iawes, when the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaues of Plantaine pound or stamped with salt and layd to the impostumes, blens, or hard swellings about the eares and throate, cureth the same. The roote

also is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men write.

CHAP. LXIV.

OF BVCKHORNE PLANTAINE, OR CORONOP PLANTAINE.

The Kindes.

There is found in this country at this present, two kinds of herbs, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

The description.

1 The first Crowfoote or Hartshorne, hath long narrow, and hairy leaues, and bringeth forth vpon ech side of the leafe three or foure short starks or branches, almost like to the branches of a Harts horne. It lieth spread vpon the ground like a starre. From the middle of those leaues groweth by small round hairy stems, bearing long spiked knaps, or torches, like the middle Plantaine: the roote is long and thredde.

2 The second Crowfoote hath three or foure stems or branches, creeping vpon the ground, and alwaies lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, and are set full of long, narrow, and jagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantaine, but smaller, and nothing hairy: the floures be small and white, and growing betwixt the leaues and the stalks, well fastned to the stemme; when they are decayed, there cometh forth small flat purses, broad and rough, in which the seed is contained: the roote is white, of the length of ones finger, in taste like to garden Cresses.

One may also place amongst the kinds of Coronopus, a certaine herbe, which we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, and but litle knowne in this country) seeing that it is very well like to Harts horne: the leaues be long & narrow, branched, with short starks, altogether like to the leaues of Harts horne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger: they lie also flat, and spread round vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough and hairy, like the leaues of Harts horne: so that it is hard to know one from another, when they are both without stalks and floures. But when this herbe beginneth to haue stalks and floures, then the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or three round stalks, parted into sundry branches, at the top whereof are placed knops and buttons, like to Cyanus or Cozne floure, sauing that the scales of the knaps or head, be not so closely couched, and laid one vpon another, and the said scales seeme cleere and thorough shining, especially when the floure is fallen off and withered: the floures come forth of the said knops or heads, in colour and making like the floures of Cychoy, but smaller: the roote is long and slender.

The Place.

- 1** The first kind groweth in Brabant and Flanders, in bntilled sandie places.
- 2** The second also groweth about waies, and dry sandie pathes, & vpon banks and rampiers, especially in certaine places about Antwerpe, whereas it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shall see none other herbe.
- 3** The third, which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his stonne kinde in this country, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedocke, in stonie and dry places.

The Time.

- 1. 2** The two first kinds doe floure in May and June.
- 3** The third floureth in July and August.

The Names.

- 1** The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stellæ, and Stellaria:

in English of Turner and Cooper, Herbe Fue, and Crowfoote Plantaine : of Pena, Buckhozne. We may also call it Harts horne Plantaine, Buckhozne Plantaine, or Coronop Plantaine : it is called in French *Corne de Cerf*, or *Dent au chien* : it is unknowne in shops. The Brabanders do call it Hertshoren, & Crapenuet crupt. Some late wryters call it in Greeke *κορωνόπος* : in Latine *Pes Cornicis* : in high Dutch, Kraensuz, supposing it to be the same Coronopus, which Dioscorides hath described in the 123 chapter of his second booke : although indeed they be not like at all. And therefore we haue called it *Ψευδοκορωνόπος*, Pseudocoronopus, that is to say, bastard Crowfoote.

2 The second kinde draweth nere to the description of Coronopus, made by Dioscorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefore for the same Ruellius sake, who made a liuely description of this herbe, we doe now call it Coronopus Ruellij : in base Almaine, Crapenuet, or Rauenuet. They call it at Paris Verrucaria : in some places of England they call it Swines cresses. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.

3 This strange herbe hath no name as yet knowne vnto vs, sauing that the Herborists of Anguedock take it to be a kinde of Scabius, or for the Cozne floure called Cyanus, in English, Blew bottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioscorides Coronopus, because that Harts horne should seem to be a kind of Plantaine. But because the description of Coronopus is very short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kind of Condrilla.

The Nature.

1 Harts horne is cold and dry in temperature, much like Plantaine.

2 The Swine Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is euident by the taste) is hot and dry, like to garden or towne Cresses, but not all thing so hot.

The vertues.

Harts horne is in vertue like to Plantaine, whereof it is a kinde, and may be used in all things whereto Plantaine serueth. Also it hath bene proued singular against the pissing of bloud, the grauell and the stone, to be taken in meats or otherwise.

If Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronop, be the true Coronopus, then the root thereof roasted in the imbers or hot ashes, and eaten in meats, is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnes of the stomacke, which is the cause of slimie humors in the guts : for which purpose the very sent and taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, because it is hot and somewhat astringent.

CHAP. LXV.

OF BLOVD-STRANGE, OR MOUSE-TAILE.

The description.

Mouse taile is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, amongst which springeth by from the root small stems garnished with very small whitish floures, and afterward with litle long torches, much like to a Mouse or Kats taile, and like the seede or torches of Plantaine before it bloweth, in which is contained very small and browne seede.

The Place.

Mouse taile groweth in good pastures, and certaine medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

The Time.

It floureth in Aprill, and the torches and seede is ripe in May, and shortly after the

the whole herbe perissheth, so that in June yee shall not finde the dry or withered plant.

The Names.

It is called in English, Mouse taile, and Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greeke, *μῦς ὀπίσθεν*: in Latine *Cauda murina*, and *Cauda muris*: in high Dutch, *Tausentkoorn*: in base Almaine, *Muyse steertkens*. This is not *Holosteum*, neither *Denticula Canis Ruellij*, as some do iudge.

The Nature.

The leaues of this herbe doe coole, and differ not much from the nature of Plantaine.

The Vertues.

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowne, howbeit, as farre as forth as men may iudge by the taste and sent thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantaine.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of WATER PLANTAIN.

The Description.

Water Plantaine is a faire herbe, with large greene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Plantaine, with a stalke full of branches, and small white floures, divided into three parts, and after them it bringeth forth triangled husks or buttons, the roote is of threddey strings.

The Place.

This herbe groweth about the borders and bynks of ditches and ponds, and sometimes also in riuers and brookes.

The Time.

It floureth from June till August.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine *Plantago aquatica*: in English, water Plantaine: in French *Plantain d'eau*: in high Dutch, *wasser Wegrich*, and *Frochloesfelkraut*: in base Almaine, *water Wechbræ*.

The Nature.

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament cold and dry.

The Vertues.

Some lay store of the leaues of water Plantaine, vpon the shanks or shins of such as haue the dropsie, supposing that the water in the belly shall by that meanes be drawne downe to the shins or shanks.

The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the same vertues and faculties as the other Plantaine, whereof we haue already written in the lxiij. Chapter.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of KNOTGRASSE.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of this herbe, as Dioscorides writeth, the male and the female: the male is called in English, *Swines-grasse*, and *Knott-grasse*; but the female is called *small Shavegrasse*.

The

The Description.

1 Knotgrasse hath many round, weake, and slender branches, full of knots and ioints, and creeping alongst the ground; it hath long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Kew, sauing that they be longer: the floures be small, growing alongst the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioints, of colour sometimes white, sometimes purple or incarnate, after them commeth a triangled seede like to Dozell seede: the roote is round and reddish with many strings.

2 The second kinde which they call female Knotgrasse, hath three or foure vpright, round, and euen stems, without branches, full of ioynts, and much like to the stalks and ioynts of Hippuris, or Horefaine, but not so rough, and about the ioynts groweth many small and narrow litle leaues like to a starre, and not much vnlike the leaues of Rosemary: the rot is white and runneth alongst the ground, putting forth many new shutes or springs.

3 Amongst the kinds of Knotgrasse, we may well reckon that herbe, which doth so wrap and interlace it selfe, and is so full of ioynts, that the base Almaines call it Knawel, that is to say, Knotweede, it groweth to the height of a mans hand, and bringeth forth many tender branches, full of knotty ioynts, intangled and snarled, or wrapped one in another: the leaues be small and narrow, well like to Juniper leaues, sauing they be smaller and not prickly; amongst which groweth litle floures after the fashion of stars, in colour like to the stems and leaues which are grayish: the roote is hairy, and as long as ones finger.

The Place.

1 The male Knot grasse groweth in fields about wayes and paths, and in streets.

2 The female groweth in moist places about the banks and borders of running waters.

3 The third groweth about champion fields and places not well husbanded, especially in a moist yere.

The Time.

The male Knot grasse, and the third kind do floure from after Iune vntill the end of Summer: The female is found most commonly in Iuly and August.

The Names.

Knot grasse is called in Greeke πολύγονον: in Latine Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, and Proserpinata.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke πολύγονον ἀπὸν, καλλίγονον, ἢ πολύκνυτον: in Latine Seminalis: in Shops Centumnodia, and Corrigiola: of some Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, Proserpinaca: in Italian Corrigiola: in Spanish Corriola, y cien nudos yerna: in English, male Knot grasse: in French Renouée, and Corrigiole: in high Dutch, Weggras, and Wegtrit: in base Almaine, Wechgras, Warkens gras, and Dupsent knop manneken.

2 The second is called in Greeke πολύγονον θῆλυ: in Latine Sanguinalis foemina: in base Almaine, Dupsentknop wijfken: in English of Turner Medow Shau-grasse, and small Shauegrasse.

3 The third kind is called in base Almaine, Knawel, the which without doubt is a kind of Knot grasse, albeit Dioscorides hath described but two kinds: neither do we take it to be Polygonon of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kinds of Polygonon, whereof Plinie hath written in the xvii. booke of his history.

The Nature.

All these herbes are cold in the second degré, and drie in the third, astringent, and making thicke.

The Vertues.

1 The succe of Knotgrasse drunke, is good against the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other sure or issue of blood, and is good against vomiting and laskes.

The same drunke in wine, helpeth against the bitings of venemous beasts.

It

It is also good against tertian fevers to be drunken, an houre before the fit.

The leaues of Knotgrasse boyled in wine or water, and drunken, staith all manner of laskes and flures of the belly, the bloody flure, and womens floures, the spitting of blood, and all flure of blood, as well as the iuyce.

The iuyce of Knotgrasse put with a pessary into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the nose, it stancheth the bleeding of the same: powred into the eares, it taketh away the paine of the same, and drieth by the corrupt matter and filth of the same.

The same boyled in wine and honie, cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the pzinie or secret parts.

The greene leaues being laid to, preuaile much against the great heat and burning of the stomacke, hot swellings and impostumes, the consuming and burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all greene or fresh wounds.

Dioscorides also saith, that Knotgrasse prouoketh vrine, and is good for such as pissle drop after drop: the which is found true, when the vrine is hot and sharpe.

2 The female Knotgrasse hath the same vertue, as the male Knotgrasse (as Dioscorides saith) but not so strong.

3 And the third kind also, his vertues be much like to the male Knotgrasse.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of HORSETAILE, OF SHAUEGRASSE.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Horsetaile, or Shauegrasse, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

The Description.

When the great Shauegrasse or Horsetaile beginneth to spring, it bringeth forth round, naked, and hollow stems, rough and full of ioynts: yea, their roughnesse is such, that Turners, Cutlers, and other Artificers, do vse them to polish and make plaine, and smoothe their workes, as the hafts of knives and daggers, &c. At the top of those A paragus shutes or stems, groweth small, round, and blacke knops or tufts. Afterward the stems do ware browne and reddish, and bring forth round about euery knot or ioynt, diuers litle, small, slender and knotty rushes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging rushes, or small branches, it is not much vnlike to a Horse taile: the roote is white and hath ioynts or knots like the stalke or stemme.

2 The small Shauegrasse or Horsetaile, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth when it beginneth to spring, bare and naked stems, that be also round, hollow and knottie, at the top or end of those stems, it hath as it were, a spiked eare or knop of small white floures which perish incontinently: then springeth by from the root other shutes or branches full of knots or ioynts, about the which also there groweth round knottie rushes, like as in the great Horsetaile or Shauegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but more soft and gentle, so that they are nothing worth to polish withall: the roote is small, blacke, and slender.

The Place.

The great Shauegrasse groweth in ditches and ponds, and very moist places: the small Horsetaile or Shauegrasse groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry sandie fields.

The Time.

The naked stems of the great Horsetaile, do spring by in May: the shutes and blossoms of the small Horsetaile, do spring in Aprill, and shortly after commeth by the stems, set full of small rushes.

The

The Names.

These herbes are called in Greeke *ἰσώρις*, and of some *ἰσώρις καὶ ἀνδράς*: in Latine Equisetum, Equisera, Equiselis, Equinalis, and Salix Equina: in shopps Cauda equina: in Italian *Asprella*, *Codo di cavallo*, *prela*: in Spanish *Cola de mula*, *Rabo de mula*: in English, Horse-taile, and Shauegrasse: in high Dutch, Schaffthew: in base Almaine, Peertseert.

The greater kind is called Equisetum maius, and of some Asprella: in English, great Shauegrasse, and Horse-taile: in high Dutch, gros Schaffthew, Kofschwantz, Pferdtschwantz, Kofswadel, Kannenkraut: in base Almaine, Groot Peertseert, and Kannenkrut.

The small is called in Greeke *ἰσώρις ἑπὶ καὶ ἰσώρις*: in Latine Equisetum minus, ast alterum, and Equitium: and of some as Anthonius Musa writeth, Scevola: in English, small Shauegrasse, and of some Ladpipes: in high Dutch, kleyn Schaffthew, Katzenwedel, Katzenschwantz, Katzen saghel: in base Almaine cleyn Peertseert, and Cattensteert.

The Nature.

These two Shauegrasses or Horse tailes, are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, astringent, and drying without sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Horse-taile, in wine or water drunken, stoppeth all fluxe of A blond, and all other extraordinary fluxes, especially the inordinate issue of floures: it doth also cure the bloudy stir & dangerous laske, & all other kinde of lasks. And for all the aforesaid intents it is a soueraigne remedie (as Galen writeth.) The iuyce of this herbe drunken alone, or with wine, is of the same operation and effect.

Horse taile or Shauegrasse, being taken in manner aforesaid, is most conuenient and profitable for all blcers, sores, and hurts of the kidneis, the bladder and bowels, and against all burstings.

Horse taile with his roote boyled, is good against the cough, the difficultie and paine of fetching bzeath, and against inward burstings, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

The iuyce thereof put into the nose, francheth the bleeding of the same; and with a pessarie or Pother Suppositoary conueied into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures.

The same pound and strowed vpon fresh and greene wounds, ioyneth them together and healeth them; also it preserveth them from inflammation: And so doth the powder of the same herbe dried, and strowed vpon new and greene wounds.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of WHITE ROOTE, OR SALOMONS SEALE.

The Kindes.

White roote or Salomons seale, is of two sorts: The one called the great or broad seale of Salomon: The other is the small and narrow Salomons seale.

The Description.

The great Salomons seale, hath long round stalks: the leaues be long and greene, larger, longer, and softer than bay leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalks, vpon short stems, hang pleasant white greene floures, long and hollow, three or foure together, so that euery stalk doth commonly bring forth more floures than leaues: the floures perished, they turne into round berries, the which be greene at the first, and afterwarde blacke like Iuy berries or woodts: the roote is long, of the quantitie of ones finger, full of knobs or ioynts, and of colour white, with many hairy strings, in taste at the first, sweet, but afterwarde somewhat sharpe and bitter.

2 The small Salomons seale doth not much vary from the other, saving that his leaues be narrower, and doe not grow alone, or severally one by one, but foure or five grow out of one knot or ioynt, round about the stalke, almost star-fashion: the floures are greener, and the fruit is blacker than the other: the root is smaller and slenderer, in all poynts else like to the aforesayd.

The Place.

1 The great Salomons seale, groweth in this countrey in dry woods, standing vpon mountaines.

2 The second also groweth in mountaines and woods, especially in Almaine. A man shall not lightly find it in this countrey, except in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in hearbes.

The Time.

They doe both floure in May and June.

The Names.

Salomons seale is called in Greeke πολυγωνιον: in Latine, Polygonatum: in Shops, Sigillum Salomonis: in Italian, Frassinella: in Spanis, Fraxinella: in English also, Scala coeli, White-root, or white-wurt: in high Dutch, Weisswurtz: in French, Signet de Salomon: in base Almaine, Salomons seghel: in the Tuscane tongue, Frassinella.

The Nature.

Salomons seale is of nature hote and dry, absterfiue, or cleansing, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

The root of Salomons seale pound, doth close vp and heale the wounds where: A upon it is layed.

The same being fresh and new gathered, to be pound and layed vpon, or if one be annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away all spots, freckles, and blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or bruising, whether it be in the face, or in any other part of the body.

This hearbe, neyther yet his roote, is good to be taken into the bodie, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. LXX.

OF FLEAWURT, OR FLEBANE.

The Description.

The leaues of Flebane be long, narrow, and hazzie, amongst which spring vp round and tender branches, set full of leaues like them aforesayde, but smaller, and garnished at the top, with little, long, round, spikie knaps like eares, with greenish floures or blossomes, which doe afterward change into a browne and shining seed, in proportion, colour, and quantitie, like vnto Fleas.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in fields and desert places, as Dioscorides saith. In this countrey men sow it in gardens, and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it groweth continually afterward of his owne sowing, or shedding of seed.

The Time.

It floureth in July and August: and sometimes also the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke ψυλλιον: in Latine, Psyllium, and Herba Pulicaris: in Shops, Psyllium: in Italian, Psillio: in Spanis, Zargatona: in English, Fleawurt, and Flebane: in French, Herbe aux poules: in high Dutch, Flohekrant: in base Almaine, Alopcurpt.

The

The Nature.

The seede of Psyllium, or Fleawort (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and drynesse: as Galen and Serapio writeth.

The Vertues.

The seed of Fleabane boyled in water, or steeped and drunken, purgeth downe A wards Adust and Cholericke humors: besides this, it swageth payne, and taketh the inflammation and heat of the intrayles or bowels, and is good against hot fevers or burning agues, and all inward heats, and against great drought and thirst.

The same seed somewhat bruised, but not broken, parched at the fire, is good against the bloudie fire and vehement lakke, especially when they proceed of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seed thereof mingled with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, or water, is good to be straked and applyed vnto hote griefes of the ioynts, the impostumes and swellings behinde the eares, and other hote swellings, also it is good against the head-ach.

The same layed to with Vinegar, is good against the going out of the Pannel, and the burking of young children.

The water wherein the seed hath bene soaked or steeped, is good to be layed to the burning heat called S. Anthonies fire, and to all hote swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and against the Wormes in the same.

Some hold, that if this hearbe whiles it is yet greene, be strowed in the house, that Fleas will not come nor ingender whereas it is layd.

The Danger.

Too much of Flebane seede taken inwardly, is verie hurtfull to mans nature: It engendzeth coldnesse and stiffness throughout the bodie, with pensive heaviness of the heart, so that such as haue drunken thereof, doe sometimes fall into great distresse.

The Remedy.

When one hath taken too much of the seede of Fleabane, so that hee feelth some noyance or harne, aboue all things it shall be good for him to prouoke vomite with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible, that which hath bene before taken. Afterward giue him to drinke of the best and most sauey old Wine that may be gotten by it selfe, or boyled with Wormewood, or Wine mingled with honye and a little Lye, or the decoction of Dill, as Serapio writeth: And besides this, ye may giue him all things that are good against the daungers that happen of eating greene Coliander.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of certaine HERBES that fleet or swimme vpon the Water.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of hearbes that grow in and aboue water, whereof the greatest part shall be described in other places and other Chapters: so that in this present Chapter, we shall intreat but onely of foure or five sorts of them that grow vpon the water.

The Description.

The first and most notable of these Kindes of floating hearbes, the which is called Water Spike, or most commonly Pondweed, hath long, round, and knottie branches: the leaues grow vpon small short stemmes, and are large, great and

and flat, layed and carryed vpon the water, somewhat like to great Plantaine, but a great deale smaller: the floures grow at the top of the branches, aboue the water vpon long purple spikie knops, like to the eares or spikes of Bisfort, the which being perished, there commeth by round knops, wherein the seed is inclosed, which is hard.

2 The second kind hath long small stemmes: the leaues be long, and tagged, very small, spread abroad vnderneath the water, alwaies five or sixe standing directly one against another, as the leaues of Padder, or Modrow, euery leafe like to Tanfie, or Perrow leaues, but smaller, and moze tagged than the leaues of tanfie, and greater and broader than the leaues of Perrow or Pilfoyle, but not so finely cut as Pilfoyle. It bringeth forth his floures vpon stalkes or stemmes, growing aboue the water, alwaies three or foure floures set one against another, parted into five leaues like to a little whele, or like stocke Gillofloures, or like the floures of common Buglosse, of colour white, and yellow in the middle: the rootes be nothing else, but like to long small blacke thredes, & at that end whereby they are fastened to the ground, they are white, and shining like Chryfall.

3 The third hearbe swimming vpon the water is called Morfus Ranz, or Frog-bit, and it hath round leaues layed flat and spread vpon the water, like the leaues of Alarabacca, or Fole-foote, but smaller, and tyed vpon short stemmes comming out from the roote: the floures grow amongst the leaues, and are white, and a little yellow in the middle, parted into three leaues, much like in figure to the floures of water Plantaine, and the floures of water Pilfoyle, or Crabs-claw: the roote is thick and short, with many long threds or strings, like the root of water Pilfoyle.

4 There is also carryed vpon the water certaine little small greene round leaues, not much larger than the seede of the pulse called Lentils, hauing vnder them four roots, verie small white threddie strings, and are called water Lentils, Ducks meat, and Grayues.

5 Amongst the floating hearbes, there is also a certayne hearbe which some call Auerwort, at the rootes whereof hang verie manie hayrie strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his vppermost leaues, according to the places where as it groweth: that which groweth within the water, carryeth vpon slender stalkes his leaues verie small cut, much like the leaues of the common Cammomile, but before they be vnder the water, and growing aboue about the top of the stalkes, it beareth small round leaues, somewhat dented or vneuenly cut about: that kind which groweth out of the water in the borders of ditches, hath none other but the small tagged leaues: that which groweth adioyning to the water, and is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water, hath also at the toppe of the stalkes small round leaues, but much moze dented than the round leaues of that which groweth alwaies in the water: the floures of these hearbes are white, and of a good sent or smel, with a certaine yellow in the middle, like the floures of Crow-foote, gold-cups, or Strawberry-floures: when they are gone, there commeth round, rough, and prickly knops like the seede of Crow-foot, or Gold-knaps.

The Place.

These hearbes grow in standing waters, and ditches.

The Time.

Water-spike, and Frog-bit, doe floure most commonly in Iune: the others in May.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *πικραλίς* or *πικραλίς*: in Latine, Fontalis, and Fontinalis, and of some Spicara, vnknowne in shops: in English, water-spike, and Pondweed: in French, *Espi d'eau*, and *Bete Aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Zamkrant*: in base Almaigne, *Fonteincript*.

2 The second is counted of some of the writers in these dayes, for a kind of the hearbe called in Greeke *μυελόφυλλον*: in Latine, Millefolium. Some call it in French, *Gyroslee d'eau*: in Latine, *Viola palustris*: in base Almaigne, *Water-Fillieren*: in English, *Water-Gillofer*.

3 The third is called *Morus rana*, that is to say, Frog-bit, and it hath none other Græke nor Latine name that I know: it is called in base Almaine, *Wozschen bæt*, and Cleyn plompen, that is, *Parua Nymphaea*, or small water lilly.

4 The water-lentill is called in Græke *πικρος, ὕδατος ὁ δὲ τῆς τελευτῆς*: in Latine, *Lens palustris*, or *Lacustris*: in Shops, *Lenticula aquæ*: in English, water-lentils, Ducks meate, and Grayues: in high Dutch, *Hærlinsen*: in base Almaine, *water-linsen*; and of some, *Einde-gruen*.

5 The fifth, which is like to Gold-cup in his floure and sæde, semeth in sight to be a kind of *Ranunculus*. or *Crow-foot*, called in Græke, *Polyanchemon*: therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Polyanthenium palustre*, or *Aquaticum*: in English white Crow-foot, and water Crow-foot: in base Almaine, *Wit*, or water *Woter-blomen*: the Apothecaries of this time doe call it *Hepatica*, and *Hepatica aquatica*, or *Palustris*: And doe verie erroneously vse it for *Hepatica*.

The Nature.

Pondwæd doth coole, and so doth Frog-bit and water-lentill, or Grayues.

The Vertues.

1 Pondwæd, or water-spike is good to be layed to rotten and consuming or fretting sores, and to sores that runne in the legges, if it be layed too with honie, and vinegar, as Plinie saith.

The decoction thereof boyled in wine, is good to be drunken against the bloudie-*B* fire, and all other lasks, and hath the vertue like knot-grasse, as Galen writeth.

4 Water-lentils, or Grayues mingled with fine wheaten floure, and layed too, *C*preuayleth much against hote swellings, as *Phlegmons*, *Crispelas*, and the paines of the ioynts.

The same doth also helpe the falling downe of the siege or *Arsgut* in young children. It is also good against the bursting of young children.

The thre other kinds are not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. LXXII.

OF ALYSSON.

The Description.

The stемme of this hearbe is right and straight, parting it selfe at the top into thre or foure small branches: the leaues be first round, and after long, whitish and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling. It bringeth forth at the top of the branches, little yelloe floures, and afterward, small, rough, whitish, and flat huskes, and almost round, fashioned like bucklers, wherein is contained a flat sæde, almost like to the sæd of *Castell* or *stocke Gillofloures*, but greater.

The Place.

Alysson, as *Dioscorides* writeth, groweth vpon rough mountaines, and is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some *Herborists*.

The Time.

It flourisheth in this countrey in June, and the sæde is ripe in July.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *ἀλυσσον*, in Latine also *Alyssum*, and this is *Dioscorides* *Alysson*, for *Alyssa* of *Galen*, and *Plinie*, are unlike to this, and of some late writers, *Lunaria maior*. This is the right *Alysson* of *Dioscorides*: for the *Alysson* of *Galen* and *Plinie*, is not like vnto this.

The Nature.

Alysson is of a drying nature, as *Galen* writeth.

The vertues.

Alysson drunken, or holden to the nose to smell at, dryueth away yering, or the *A* hicket.

P 2

The

The same taken with other meates, cureth the rage or madnesse caused by the biting of a mad-dogge.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate or entrie, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments and witching.

CHAP. LXXIII.

OF SCABIOUS.

The Kindes.

There are found in this countrey three kinds of Scabious, like one to another, as well in the floures, as in the leaues.

The Description.

1 The first kind which is the most common and the greatest, at the first coming up, his leaues be long and small, of a grayish hoze colour, and harye, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth by round, and harye shoots or stems bearing leaues verie tagged, of a hoze grayish colour, and harye also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalkes groweth blewish floures in thick tufts, fashioned like to a little flat round hat: the root is white, long, and single.

Of this sort there is found another kind, in all poynts like to the aforesayd, saving that at euery head or knap, there groweth in the stead of floures, many other small knoppes or little tufts of floures, hanging downe by long stemmes after the same manner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daylies, and Parigolds.

2 The second kind of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the kindes of Scabious, no higher than ones hand, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, saving that it is smaller, and the leaues be more deeper cut and tagged.

3 The third kind is as it were a meane betwixt the other twaine, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twaine, the leaues be long, harye, and grayish, snipt, and cut round about, but nothing so much or so deeply gasht, as the two others: the root is long and slender, like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an hearbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the height of a foote and halfe, or two foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Diuels bit, the which be somewhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges: the stalkes or stemmes be round, vpon the tops whereof groweth small round knaps or bollines, couered with scales like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the middelt whereof groweth purple harye floures, like to the middle part of Cyanus or blew Bottel: the root is thicke, short, and crooked, with many threddey strings.

The Place.

The great Scabious and Iacea nigra, doe grow in meadowes and pastures: the smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watric grounds that stand low: shapen Scabious groweth in the fields, and by the way sides.

The Time.

They doe all floure in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

These hearbes were not described of the ancient writers (as far as I can learne) and therefore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to be knowne.

1 The first is now called in shops Scabiola: and of some *scabiosa*: in English, Scabious: in French, *Scabieuse*: in Dutch, *Apostemkraut*, *Pestemkraut*, and *Grindkraut*: in base Almaine, *Scabiose*.

2 The

- 2 The second is now called Scabiosa minor, that is to say, small Scabious.
- 3 The third is called in English, Shæpes Scabious: in French, *Scabieuse de brebis*: in base Almaine Schæps Scabiose.
- 4 The fourth is now called in shops, *Iacea nigra*, and Materfilon: and it hath none other name knowne unto vs, but *Scabius* of Knapweed.

The Nature.

All the Scabiouses are hote and drye, digesters and diuiders of grosse humors.

The Vertues.

Scabious boyled by it selfe, or with his roote, in wine or water, and drunken, doth cleanse the breast, and the lungs, and is good against an old cough, & the impostumes of the breast, and all other inward parts, as in the cleansing, riping, sodering, and healing of the same: the same effect hath the conserue made with the floures of Scabiose and sugar, to be vsed dayly.

Scabious is also good against all itch and scurruinesse, to be pound and layed to the same, or to be mixt with oyles and oyntments fit for the same.

The Ape wherein Scabious hath bene boyled or stæped, doth cleanse the hayie from all bran or white scurffe (which is small dust or scales, which falleth from the head) when the head and haire is washed therewithall.

The decoction of *Iacea nigra* gargaled, or when the mouth is often washed therewithall, it doth wast and consume the impostumes of the mouth and throat, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be old.

The small Scabious and the shæpes Scabious, are not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. LXXIIII.

Of Devils-bit.

The description.

The stalkes of Devils-bit are round, and of two or thre foote long, bearing broad leaues verie little or nothing at all snipt about the edges: the floures be of a darke purple colour, and sometimes white, growing round and thick together, like the crop or floure of Hops, after the falling away whereof, the seed is carried away with the wind: the roote is blacke and hard, short and thicke, with many threddey strings by the sides, the which in the middle, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten off.

The Place.

Devils-bit groweth in drye meadows and woods, and about way sides.

The Time.

This hearbe floureth most commonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowne, otherwise it is somewhat hard to be knowne, because it doth resemble Scabious, or *Iacea nigra*.

The Names.

It is called in Shoppes, *Morsus Diaboli*: in English, Devils-bit: in French, *Mors de diable*: in high Dutch, *Teuffels abbis*: in base Almaine, *Dupuels bat*. Of some late writers, *Succisa* in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowne.

The Nature.

Devils-bit is hote and drye like unto Scabious.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Devils-bit, with his roote, boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against all the diseases that Scabious serueth for, and also against the pestilence.

The same decoction dissolueth clotted blood in the bodie, by meanes of anie bruse or fall.

Devils-bit fresh and greene gathered, with his roote and floures pound or stam: C
ped, and layed to carbuncles, pestilentiall sores, and botches, doth ripe and heale the
same.

The decoction of the root boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the payne D
of the matrix or mother, and against all poyson.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of SCORDIUM, or water-GERMANDER.

The Description.

This hearbe hath square hapzie or cattonie stalkes, creeping by the ground, and
set vpon euerie side with soft, crimped, and round whitish leaues; nickt and
snipt round about the edges like a saw, betwixt which and the stalke groweth
little purple floures, like to the floures of dead nettle, but smaller: the roote hath
threddie strings creeping in the ground.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in moist meadowes, neere about ditches, and is found in
some parts of the countrey of Brabant.

The Time.

Scordion floureth most commonly in June and July, and then is the best gather-
ing of it.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *oxepdor*, in Latine, Scordium, and Trixago palu-
stris, of some Michridatium: in high Dutch, Wasser Watenig, and of some Lachen
Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Water loock: in English also Scordion, and water
Germander.

The Nature.

Scordion is hate and drye in the third degree,

The Vertues.

Scordion drunken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the milke, the
kidneys, the bladder, and the matrix: it prouoketh vyne, and is good against the
stoppings of vyne, and strangury, when a man cannot pisse but drop after drop: it
moneth and prouoketh womens floures.

The same taken in manner aforesayd, is good against the biting of Serpents, and
all other venemous beasts, and for them that haue taken any poyson, and for them
also which are bursten, or hurt inwardly.

Drye Scordion made into powder, and taken in the quantitie of two drams, with
honyed water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudie fluxe, and is good for the paynes of
the stomack.

The same made into powder, and mingled with honie, & eaten, cleanseth the breast
from all flegme, and is good against an old cough.

Fresh and greene Scordion pound, and layed vpon great greene wounds, cureth
the same: the same dyed and tempered or mixt with honie, or made into powder, and
cast into old wounds, and corrupt, and rotten blcers, cureth the same, and doth eat
and waste the proud and superfluous flesh.

This hearbe boyled in water or vinegar, and layed vpon the payne of the ioynts, &
easeth the grieve, causing it the sooner to depart.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of TEUCRION, or wild GERMANDER.

The description.

TEucrion, hath browne stems, bringing forth round, and wrinkled leaues, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of German- der, afoze described in the sixtēne chapter: the litle small floures are of a sad purple, or browne red colour, like to the floures of Germander: the root is white, and of hairy or thzeddy strings.

The Place.

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this country it is not to be found, but solwen or planted in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

The Time.

That which groweth in this countrey, is sene in floure in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Græke *τὸ τεύκριον*, & *τὸ γερμανδριον*: in Latin Teucrium: vnknoyn in shops: in English, wild Germander: in high Dutch it is called of some Grotz batengel, that is to say, great Germander.

The Nature.

Teucrion, as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hot in the second degre, and dry in the third.

The Vertues.

Teucrion boyled in wine, and drunken, openeth the stoppings of the milt or spleen, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for which purpose it is very good, and hath a singular propertie: the herbe pound with figs and vineger, worketh the same effect, being laid vpon the place of the spleen, in manner of a plaister.

Teucrion onely mingled with vineger, is good to be laid to the bitings and stings of venemous beafts.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of HOUSELEKE and SENGREENE.

The Kindes.

Sengreene, as Dioscorides writeth, is of thre sorts. The one is great: the other small: and the third is that which is called Stone Crop, and Stone Hore.

The Description.

1 The great Sengreene hath great, fat, and thicke leaues, as large as a mans thombe, and sharpe at the end, fashioned like a tongue, amongst which leaues, there groweth by a stalke of the length of a fote, or more, beset and decked round about with leaues like to the first, parting it selfe afterward about the top, into diuers other branches, alongst the which groweth a great many of browne, or reddish floures.

2 Prickmadame hath small narrow, thicke and sharpe pointed leaues: the stalks be great and tender, of a span long, beset round about with the round and sharpe pointed leaues aforesaid, the which do bring forth at the top, small yelow, and star-like floures: the rote is small, and creepeth by the ground.

3 Amongst the kinds of Sengreene also, at this time there is contained the herbe (called *Crassula minor*) which is great Stone Crop, called of some wild Prickmadame,

madame, or Wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalks and leaues somewhat long, all round and reddish, like vnto small wormes, euery worme like to a wheat cozne: the floures be white, and like the floures of Prickmadame, but smaller.

4 Small Stonetrop is somewhat like to wild Prickmadame, or Vermicularis, and the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in steed of Vermicularis, or Crassula minor, not without great erroz, and to the perill and danger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in steed of Crassula minor. It hath tender stalks, couered or set full of very small, short, and thicke leaues, growing neere together: the floures at the top of the stems are yelloiw, and like to the floures of Prickmadam, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amongst the kinds of Sengrene, a certaine small herbe very like to the aforesaid, in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger and thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

The Place.

1 The greater Sengrene or Housleeke, groweth in many places, vpon old walls and houses, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengrene, which we call Prickmadame, groweth not in this countrey, but onely in gardens whereas it is planted.

3. 4 The great and small Stonetrop, groweth in stonie and sandie countries, and vpon old walls.

5 The fift kind also groweth vpon old walls, but not here in this countrey.

The Time.

Housleeke or great Sengrene, floureth in Iuly and August. The other kinds floure in May and Iune.

The Names.

Sengrene is called in Greeke αἰζώωρ: in Latine Sedum, and Sempervium; of Apuleius, Vitalis.

1 The first is called in Greeke αἰζώωρ μέγα: in Latine Sedum, and Sempervium magnum; of Apuleius σέπυδρον ἢ αἰζώωρ: in Shops Barba Iouis: in Italian Sempervium: in Spanish Yerna pruntera: in English, Housleeke and Sengrene: in French Ionbarbe, and grande Ionbarbe: in high Dutch, Hauswurtz, and grof; Donderbart: in base Almaine, Donderbaert.

2 The second is called in Greeke αἰζώωρ μικρόν: in Latine Sempervium, or Sedum minus; of some αἰζώωρ: of Apuleius, Erithales: in English, Prickmadame: in French Triquemadame: in high Dutch, klein Donderbart: in base Almaine, Klein Donderbaert.

3 The third kind is called in Shops Crassula minor, and Vermicularis: in Italian Herba granelosa, Vermiculare: in Spanish Vuas de perro, vermicular: in English, wild Prickmadame, goat Stonetrop, or Wormegrasse: in base Almaine, Bladelose, and Vapecullekens.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke αἰζώωρ ἀγρία ἢ τὰ λείον: in Latine Illecebra: in English, Stonetrop, and Stone Hore, and of some it is called Wall pepper: in French Pain d'oyseau: in high Dutch, Paurpfeffer, and Batzentreublin: in base Almaine, Puerpeper.

5 The fift is called of the later writers Capraria, and we know none other name to call it by.

The Nature.

The great and small Sengrene, and the fift kinde (called Capraria) are cold and dry in the third degree. The great and small Stonetrop, are hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

1 The decoction of the great Sengrene, or the iuyce thereof drunken, is good against the bloody flux, and all other fluxes of the belly, and against the biting of Phalangis, which is a kind of field spiders.

The iuyce thereof mingled with parched barley meale, and oyle of Roses, is good to be laid to the paines, or aking of the head.

The

The same iuyce dropped into the eyes, is good against the inflammation of the C same: and so is the herbe bruised, and laid outwardly thereunto.

The iuyce of Sengreene conueyed into the matrix, with a pessary of cotton or D woll, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengreene bruised alone, or mingled with parched barley meale, is good to be laid C to S. Anthonies fire, and to hot burning and fretting vlcers or sores, and vpon scaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is also good to be laid to the gowte, comming of hot humors.

2 The small Sengreene, or thrist Stonecrop, hath the like vertue. F

3. 4 The iuyce of small Stonecrop, or Wall pepper, taken with vineger, cau- G seth vomit, and to cast out by vomiting grosse and slimie fleumes, and hot cholericke humors: Also it is good against feuers, and all popson taken within the body; but yet it may not be ministrred, except vnto strong and lustie people.

This Stonecrop mingled with swines grease, dissolueth and driueth away wens, H and hard swellings, being laid thereunto.

The herbe alone laid vpon the bare skin, causeth the same to ware red, and to rise A full of wheales and blisters, and pierceth the whole flesh.

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria bruised with (pourcelets) cal- B led in Greeke *δρυονοι*, and oyle of Roses, cureth the blinde Hemorrhoides that are not open or pierced, if it be applied thereto.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the kinds of KALI, OR SALTWURT.

The Description.

The herbe named of the Arrabians Kali, or Alkali, hath many grosse stalks, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: out of them groweth small leaues, somewhat long and thicke, not much unlike the leaues of Prick- madame, sauing they be longer, and sharpe pointed, with a hard prickly top or point, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaues be so dangerous and hurtfull, by reason of their sharpe prickles, that they cannot be very easily touched. Amongst the leaues groweth small yellow floures, and after them followeth small seede: the roote is somewhat long, weake, and slender: this herbe is salt and full of iuyce or sap, like Anchyllis altera, which is before described in the seuenth chapter.

2 There is another herbe, in nature much like vnto this, the which is called Salicornia, the same hath stalks without leaues, and diuideth it selfe againe into sundry and diuers other branches, with many knots and ioynts, easie to be pluckt off, or broken away: euery of the said ioynts are of the quantitie of a wheat corne. This plant is also salt in tasle, and full of iuyce like Kali.

Of these two plants are made Alumen Carinum, and Sal Alkali, which is much vsed in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish grounds, by the sea side or coast, in Zealand, and England.

The Time.

These herbs are found in their naturall places in summer.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Italian Soda: in Spanish Barilla, and Soda barilla: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English, Saltwurt: we may also call it Kali, or pickled Kali.

2 The second is now called Salicornia, and it is a certaine kind of Kalk. Some call

call it in English, Sea grape, and knotted or ioynted Kali.

The Arsen or ashes, which are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alchemists and Glassemakers, Alumen Catinum, but the salt which is made of the same Arsen, is called Sal Alkali: and that which floateth or swimmeth vpon the stiffe whereof glasses are made, is now called in shops Axungia vitri: in English, the Fat or floure of glasse: in French *Suin de verre*: in Dutch, *Smout van ghelafen*: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*, that is to say, in Latine *Flos Chrysalis*: in English, the Creame or floure of Chrysalis.

The Nature.

These herbs be salt, and therefore dry.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of SOPHIA, OR FLIXWEEDE.

The Description.

Sophia or Flixweede, his leaues be much jagged, like to the leaues of Coliander, or Wormwood Romaine: the stalks be round and hard, like to the stalks of Rue, and bringeth forth at the top small pale or bleake yellow floures, and after them litle long and tender rods or husks, in which is contained a small reddish seede: the root is of a wooddise substance, long and straight.

The Place.

Sophia groweth alongst by waies in bntilled places, and specially whereas there hath bene in times past any buildings: and whereas it hath bene once solwen, it commeth by pærely of his owne accord.

The Time.

This herbe beginneth to floure in Iune, and continueth flourishing untill September, and within this space the seede may be gathered.

The Names.

This herbe is now called Sophia: in English, Sophia, and Flixwort: in French *Argentine*: in high Dutch, *Welkommen*: in base Almaine, *Fiecrupf*, and Root *melszen crupf*.

The Nature.

Sophia dzieth without any sharpnesse, or manifest heat.

The Vertues.

The seede of Flixweede, or Sophia, drunken with wine or water of the Smiths Forge, stoppeth the bloudy fire, the lakke, and all other issue of bloud.

Sophia brused or pound, and laid vpon old blcers, and sores, closeth and healeth them vp, and that because it dzieth without acrimonie or sharpnes.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of SPOONWURT.

The Description.

Spoonewurt at the first his leaues be broad and thicke, and somewhat hollow above like to a litle spoone, and somewhat crested about the edges, almost like the leaues of Romaine Sorrell, sauing that they be not so soft and tender, nor so white, but hard and of a browne Greene colour: the stems also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hand, or a foote long: the litle floures be white, and grow

grow at the top of the stalkes alongst the branches : when they are gone, there followeth the small sēde which is reddish, and is inclosed in little huskes : the roote is thredde.

The Place.

Spoonewurt groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the countries adioyning about ditches, and in meadowes. In Brabant they sow it in Gardens.

The Time.

Spoonewurt floureth in Aprill, May, and afterwards.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Holland, and Flanders, Lepelcroyt : in French, *Herbe aux cuilliers* : in English, Spoonewurt, and accordingly it is called in Latin, *Cochlearia* : in high Dutch, Lesselkraut.

The Nature.

Spoonewurt is hote and drye, and of a sharpe and biting taste, almost like Cresses.

The Vertues.

Spoonewurt boyled in water, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singular remedie against the disease of the mouth, called of Hippocrates, *Voluulus hamatites*, of Plinie, *Stomacace*, and of Marcellus, *Oscedo*, and of the Hollanders and Friselanders, *Scurbuyck*, against which euill it hath beene lately proued to be verie good, and is in great estimation, and much vsed of the Hollanders and Frisians.

It is in vertue like *Telephium*, wherefore if it bee layed with vinegar vpon the bodie, it taketh away the white and blacke spots, and Lentils or freckles.

Also the hearbe alone pound, and onely layed vpon such spots and markes by the space of sixe houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spots must be plastered afterwards with Barley-meale.

CHAP. LXXXI.

OF MULLEYN, OR HYGTAPER.

The Kindes.

There be foure sorts of Mulleyn, as Dioscorides writeth : whereof the two first are white Mulleyn, and of them one is male, and the other female : the third is blacke Mulleyn : the fourth is wild Mulleyn.

The Description.

1 The white male Mulleyn (or rather *Mulleyn*) hath great, broad, long, white, soft, and woolly leaues, from the lowest part vppward, euen to the middle of the stemme, or somewhat higher : but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vppward, euen to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, each floure parted into five small leaues, the whole toppe with his pleasant yellow floures, sheweth like to a Ware-candle, or Taper, cunningly wrought : the roote is long and single, of a wooddie substance, and as thicke as ones thumbe.

2 The other white Mulleyn, called the female Mulleyn, hath white leaues frised with a soft wooll or cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the aforesayd, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into five little leaues.

3 The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to the aboue sayd in stalkes, leaues, and floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, and his floures are

of a pale yelloſe colour, with ſmall redde threades in the middle, fashioned almoſt like to a little Roſe: the roote is long and thicke like the others.

4 The blacke Pulleyn hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a ſtrong ſauour, and not ſoft or gentle in handling: the floures be yelloſe, in faſhion like the others, but a great deale ſmaller, the ſtalke and root is like to the others.

5 The wild Pulleyn is very much like Sage, as well in ſtalkes as in leaues. It hath many ſquare twigs and branches of woody ſubſtance, alwaies two growing together out of a ioynt, ſtanding directly one againſt another.

The leaues be ſoft and whitith, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and ſofter: the floures grow at the top of the branches, and are of yelloſe colour.

The Place.

The Pulleyns grow about the borders of fields, by the high-way ſides, and vpon banks.

The wild Pulleyn is not common in this countrey, but wee haue ſeene it in the pleaſant garden of Iames Champaigne, the deare friend and louer of plants.

The Time.

The Pulleins doe floure moſt commonly in Iuly, Auguſt, and September, and the wild kind floureth againe moze later.

The Names.

Mullein is called in Greeke *ϕλεις*: in Latine, Verbascum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pyenitis, and of ſome Candela regis, Candelaria, and Lunaria: in Shops, Tapſus barbarus: in Italian, *Taffobarbaſſo*: in Engliſh alſo, Tapſus barbatus, Mullein, or rather Mullein, Higtaper, Tozches, and Longwort: in high Dutch *Muulkraut*, Bertzenkraut, Bzenkraut, Himelkraut, Unholdenkertz, and Lunningkertz: in baſe Almaine, Wollecruit, Wollebladeren, and Toztſecruit.

The Nature.

The Pulleins be drye without any manifeſt heate.

The Vertues.

The roote of white mullein boyled in red wine, and drunken, ſtoppeth and healeth the dangerous laſke, and blondie ſyre.

The ſame boyled in water, and drunken, is good for them that are broken, and hurt inwardly, and againſt an old cough of long continuance.

The decoction of the root ſwageth tooth-ach, and is good againſt the inflammations, and vlcers of the Almonds, or kernels of the throat, to be kept warme in the mouth, and the mouth to be waſhed and cleaned, by often gargeling of the ſame.

We doe read, that if dyed figges be wrapt in the leaues of the white female mullein, it ſhall preferue them a long time from corruption.

The leaues of mullein are alſo good againſt the Hemorrhoides, when they be wiped and cleaned therewith, and it is good to waſh the mouth with the decoction of the ſame.

The blacke mullein with his pleaſant yelloſe floures, boyled in water or wine, and drunken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breaſt, and the lungs, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt and rotten matter: the leaues of the ſame boyled with Rue, doe appeaſe the payne of the ſide.

The leaues of blacke mullein boyled in water, are good to be layed vpon colde ſwellings (called Oedema) and vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes: the ſame leaues pound with hony and wine, doe cure naughtie and mortified vlcers, and with vinegar, it cureth the inflammation of wounds.

The golden floures of mullein ſteped in lye, cauſeth the hayze to waxe yelloſe, being waſhed therewithall.

The ſeede of mullein is good to drinke (as ſaith Plinie) againſt the burſting and falling out of ioynt of members, for it taketh away the ſwelling, and ſwageth the payne.

The wild mullein ſtamped, is good to be layed vpon burnings, and ſcaldings, made with fire or water, and otherwiſe.

Apuleius saith, that Mercurie gaue Pullein to Vlisses, when he came nere to the
 inchantresse Circe, to the end that by the vertue of Pullein he might be preserved a-
 gainst all the inchantments or witchings of Circe.

CHAP. LXXXII.

OF BLATTARIA, or Moth-Mullein.

The Description.

The leaues of this hearbe are græne, smooth, long, tagged, or snipt round a-
 bout, and spread abroad vpon the ground, somewhat like to the leaues of ver-
 uaine, from the midst of those leaues doe spring by two or three stemmes,
 bearing sayre yelow floures (and sometimes also it beareth purple floures) so like
 to the floures of Pullein in smell, fashion, and quantitie, that oftentimes (as wit-
 nesseth Plinie) this hearbe hath bene gathered for wild Pullein. After the floures,
 there arise small knops or bullets, in which the seed is containd, smaller than the
 seed of Pullein: the root is short, and of wooddie substance.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth by way sides, in vineyardes, and certayne fields, also a-
 bout riuers, and is seldome found in this Countrey.

The Time.

It flourereth in Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

Plinie calleth it in Latine, Blattaria: and some call it, Verbascum Leptophyllon:
 it may be called in English, Purple, or Moth-Mulleyn: it is called in French, Her-
 be aux mites, Herbe vermineuse, and Blattaire: in high Dutch, Schabenkraut, and
 Goldknopflin, and of some in base Almaine, Gottencruyt.

The Nature.

As it may be well perceyued by the bitter sauour, the hearbe is hote and drye, al-
 most in the third degre.

The Vertues.

As concerning the vertues of this hearbe, we find none other thing writtten of it, A
 sauing that the Mothes and Wats doe incontinently come to this hearbe, wheresoe-
 uer it be strowen or layed.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

OF PETIE-MULLEIN, or the kinds of PRIMER-ROSES.

The Kindes.

Petie-Mulleyn (which wee call Cowslip and Prime-rose) is of two sorts,
 great and small: the great is also of two sorts, the one hath yelow swete
 smelling floures, the other hath pale floures: the smaller sort (which we call
 Primerose, is of diuers kinds, as yelow and græne, single and double.

The Description.

The first kind of Petie-Mullein hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinkled,
 somewhat like to the leaues of Bittaine, but whiter and greater, and not so
 snipt or indented about the edges, amongst the which there ariseth bare and naked
 stemmes, of the length of a mans hand, bearing at the top a bunch, or as it were a
 bundle, of nine or tenne yelow floures, of a good sauour, and hanging lopping
 downwards: after which floures past, ye shall find in the huskes wherein they stand,

little long bulleyns, wherein the seed is containd: the root is white, and of threedie strings.

2 The Dre lip, or the small kind of white Bulleyn, is verie like to the Cow-slip aforesaid, saving that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faint yellow colour, almost white and without saour.

3 The Prime-rose, which is the very least and smallest Bulleyn, hath smal whitish or yellowish Greene leaues in all parts like to the leaues of Dre-lip, amongst the which there riseth by little fine hayze stems, each stemme bearing but one onely floure like to the floures of Dre lip both in smell, colour, and proportion: the roote is also small and threddy, like the root of Dre-lip. Of this kind some be very fayre and double.

4 There is yet another sort which is very like the last recited kind in all parts, saving that it bringeth forth greenish floures, of colour like to the leaues of the Prime rose hearbe or Plant

The Place.

Cow-slips, Dre lips, and Prime roses, grow in low moist woods, standing in the pendant or hanging of hills and mountaines, and in certaine medowes: the white is common in this countrey, and so are all the rest, especially the Greene and double kinds, which are planted in gardens.

The Time.

These hearbes doe floure in Aprill, & sometimes also in March, and Februarie.

The Names.

The petie Bulleyns are called in Greeke *ερωδεις*: in Latine, *Verbascula*: in Shoppes, *Primula veris*, and *Herbe paralytis*, and of some, *Artherica*: in English, Cow-slips, Prime-roses, and Dre lips, and double Cow-slips, Prime-roses, and Dre-lips: in high Dutch, *Schlüsselblumen*: in Wabant, *Sluetelbloemen*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Herba S. Petri*: in English, Cow-slips: in French (of some) *Coqun*, *prime vere*, and *Brayes de Coqun*: in high Dutch, *Himmelschlüssel*, *S. Peters kraut*, *göl Schlüsselblumen*, & *wolcieckende Schlüsselblumen*: in base Almaine, *S. Peters cruyt*, and *Welricckende Sluetelbloemen*.

2 The second kind is called in Shoppes, *Primula veris*, and *Herba Paralytis*: in English, Dre lips: in high Dutch, *wild Schlüsselblumen*, and *weis Himmelschlüssel*: in base Almaine, *Witte Sluetelbloemen*: and of some, *Witte betony*.

3 The third kind is called in Latine *Verbasculum minus*: in Shoppes, *Primula veris minor*: in English, Prime rose, and Wood Prime-rose: in base Almaine, *Cleyn wit betony*, or *enkel Sluetelbloemen*, and *cleyn Sluetelbloemen*.

The Nature.

The smal or pety Bulleins, are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heat.

The Vertues.

The pety Bulleins, that is to say, the Cow-slips, Prime-rose, and Dre-lips, are now used daylie amongst other pot-herbes, but in Physicke there is no great account made of them: they are good for the head and sinewes, and haue other good vertues, as Pena and Matthiolus wryte.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of ÆTHIOPIS.

The Description.

Æthiopis hath great broad woolly leaues, like to the leaues of Bullein, but rougher and better cottoned or frised, and not so round by the edges, but more torne with deeper cuts in, about the borders, and roundly spread abroad upon the ground, amongst the which there springeth by a square, rough, & hairy stalk,

Stalke, diuiding it selfe abroad into sundry branches, amongst the which round about certaine topnts, it bringeth forth many white floures, almost like to the floures of dead-nettle, but a great deale bigger: the roote is long and thicke, like the roote of Mullein.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

The Time.

Ethiopis floureth in May.

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *αιθιοπικη*: and in Latine also *Ethiopis*, and other name than *Ethiopis* we know not.

The Nature.

Ethiopis is meanelly hote and drye.

The Vertues.

Ethiopis is good for those that haue the Pleurisie: and for such as haue their Breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are grieued with the asperity and roughnesse in the throat: and also against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the said diseases of the breast and lungs, it is good to licke oftentimes of a Confection made with the roote of this hearbe and hony.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Sage of Hierusalem.

The Description.

Sage of Hierusalem hath rough, hairy and large, brown Greene leaues, sprinkled with diuers white spots like droppes of milke. Amongst the said leaues springeth vp certain stalks of a span long, bearing at the top many fine floures growing together in a bunch like Cowslip floures, of colour at the first, red or purple, and sometime blew: after the floures it bringeth forth small buttons, where in is the seed: the roote is blacke, long, and thicke, with many threddy strings.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in moist shadowie places, and is planted almost euerie where in gardens.

The Time.

It floureth betimes in March and Aprill, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is called of the Apothecaries and Herborists of this countrey *Pulmonaria* and *Pulmonalis*: in Latine *Pulmoni herba*, that is to say, Lungwort, or the hearbe for the Lungs: and of some it is called in Latine *Symphitum tybelle*, which may be englished wild Comfrey: the Picards call it, *Herbe de cuer*, we call it in English, Sage of Hierusalem, and Cowslip of Hierusalem: in French, *Herbe aux poulmons*: in base Almaigne, *Unser brouwel melch cruyt*, and *Unser brouwen spin*, that is to say, Our Ladies Milkwort, because the leaues bee full of white spots, as though they were sprinkled with milke. There is yet another Lungwort, whereof we shall write in the thirde booke.

The Nature, and Vertues.

This hearbe hath no particular vse in Physicke, but it is much vsed in meates, and Sallades with egges, as is also Cowslips, and Prime-roses, whereunto in temperature it is much like.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

OF VERVAINE.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Vervaine: the one called in Latine *Verbena recta*, that is to say, Upright or streight Vervaine: the other is called *Verbena supina*, that is to say, Low and bafe Vervaine, the which againe is divided into two sorts, the male and female.

The Description.

1 The streight or vpright Vervaine, hath vpright and streight stemmes, of the height of a foote and more, full of branches, with small blewish floures growing vppon the same: the leaues be Greene, dented about, and in some places deeply cut or tozne like an Oaken leafe: the roote is short, and hath many thredde strings.

2 The flat or creeping Vervaine, hath tender, hazzie, and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote and a halfe, creeping by the ground, with roundish leaue, dent or snipt round about like Oaken leaues, or the leaues of Germanander described in the sixteenth Chapter of this Booke, but farre smaller than Oaken leaues, and greater than the leaues of Germanander: the floures be sayze and blew, growing alongst the branches at the toppe. After which, there comineth small flat cods or purses like the seed of Paules Betonie, which we call Speed-well: the roote is thredde.

The second kind of flat or creeping Vervaine, which is also the female low Vervaine, is verie like to the aforesayd, so that (as Plinie in the ninetenth Chapter of his five and twentieth Booke writeth) some have made no difference betwixt the male and female, and to say the truth, there is but small difference betwixt these two hearbes: for the female is verie well like to the male, as well in stemmes, as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, saving that the stemmes of the female are rounder: his leaues be somewhat smaller, and hath more store of branches coming by from the root: the floures also grow thicker or nearer together than the floures of the male flat Vervaine.

The Place.

The first kind of Vervaine groweth in rude places about hedges, walls, wayes, streets and ditches: the second kind groweth in gardens, and low shadowy places, and of this sort the male is more common than the female.

The Time.

The Vervaines floure most commonly in July.

The Names.

1 The first kind of Vervaine is called in Græke *εὐσεπείων*, and of some *εὐσεπείων ἴδιος*, in Latine, *Verbeneca Columbina*, *Columbaris*, *Herba sanguinalis*, *Crista gallinacea*, *Exupera*, and of some *Feria*, or *Ferraria*, *Trixago*, *Verbena recta*, and *Columbina recta*: in Shoppes, *verbena*: in Italian, *Vermina tola*, *orgibaon y Macho*: in English, *Vervaine*, or *Warnein*: in French, *Vervaine*: in high Dutch, *Eisernkraut*, *Eisernhart*, and *Eisernrich*: in bafe Almaine, *Werbene*, *Wsercrut*, and *Wserbert*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *εὐσεπείων*, and at this time *εὐσεπείων ἴδιος*, of Pythagoras *Erysiceptrum*, and of some others, *Demetria*: in Latine, *Sacra herba*, *verbeneca supina*, and *Cincinalis*, of Apuleius *Licina*, *Lustrago*, *Columbina supina*, and *Militaris*: in Shoppes (very erroneously) it is called *Chamedryos*, or *Chamedrys*: in English, *Bafe* or *flat Vervaine*: in high Dutch, *Erdtweirauch*, & of some following the error of the Apothecaries, *Gamanderle*, & *Blawmenderle*: in

in base Almaigne it may be called Père oft cruppende Werbene, that is to say, in French, *Vernaine basse, ou se trainant par terre.*

The Nature.

These two kindes of Vernaine are of a drying power.

The Vertues.

The leaues of vpright Vernaine, or the roote alone, or both together boyled A in water, are verie good for the sores and blcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be washed with the same decoction.

The decoction of the hearbe or of this roote, swageth tooth-ache, and fasteneth B loose teeth, to be often gargled withall, or a good space within the mouth: the same drunken continually by the space of five dayes, cureth the gripings of the belly.

Vernaine mingled with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, or boyled in oyle, and layed C to the head after the manner of a playster, cureth the head-ach: the same vertue hath a garland or crowne of Vernaine against head-ach: to be woꝛne vpon the head as Archigenes saith.

The leaues of Vernaine pound with Swines grease, or oyle of Roses, doth mi- D tigate and appease the paynes of the Mother or Matric being applied thereto.

The same pound with Vinegar, are good to be layed to S. Anthonies fire, and E naughtie, scurvie, and rotten sores: and stamped or pound with Honie, it healeth greene wounds, and closeth vp old.

The flat and base Vernaine is good against all venome and poyson, against the F bitings and stinging of Serpents and other venemous beasts, to be drunken in wine, or layed vpon the grieve.

The leaues thereof drunken in old wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, with as G much Frankincense, by the space of forty dayes fasting, cureth the Jaundise.

It is good to wash the mouth with the decoction of the leaues and roote thereof H boyled in Wine, against the fretting and festering sores of the mouth and iawes, or the Almonds or kernels vnder the throat.

The greene leaues pound and layed to, taketh away the swelling and the payne I of hote impostumes and tumors, and cleanseeth corrupt and rotten blcers.

Some write, that the water wherein this Vernaine hath bene steeped, being cast K or sprinkled about the hall or place whereas any feast or banquet is kept, maketh all the companie both lustie and merrie.

And that a branch of thre knots or ioynts of this hearbe is good to be drunken L against a feuer tertian, and a branch of foure ioynts is good against a feuer quartane.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

OF NETTLE.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Nettles: the one is the burning and stinging Nettle: the other is the dead Nettle, which doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kinds is of diuers sorts. For of the hote and stinging Nettle there be thre kindes, that is to say, the Græke or Romaine Nettles, and the great, the small, and the burning Nettles: whereas againe they are diuided into two kindes, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romaine Nettle is male, and the other twaine are the female: the dead Nettle shall be described in the next Chapter.

The Description.

The Romaine Nettle hath round, rough, hollow, and harrie stalkes: The leaues be long, rough, burning, or shining, and deeply notched, or dented about,

about, betwixt the leaues and the stalke: it bringeth forth small round and rough buttons or pellets, full of browne, flat, and shining seed, like unto Line-seede, but rounder and smaller.

2 The second kind which is our common great Pettell, is like the aforesaid in height, and in his rough and shining stemmes: the leaues be also rough and shining, and dented round about, but not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swart greene colour, and sometimes reddish: the seed groweth by long small threds, hanging downeward, and is somewhat like the seed of Hirse or Millet, sauing it is smaller: the roote is long, small and yellow, spreading it selfe here and there vnder the ground.

3 The small Pettell is like to the Pettles aforesaid, but it is much smaller, not exceeding in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe: the stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, sauing they be smaller and greener: the seede is bigger, and the roote is shorter.

The Place.

The Romaine-Pettles are found in some woods of the countrey, as the wood of Soignie, but not verie commonly: it is also sowne in the gardens of Herborists: the other kinds grow in all places, as by hedges, quicksets, and wals.

The Time.

Pettell-seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

The Pettell is called in Greeke *αγλαρόν, καὶ κισόν*, in Latine and Shoppes, *Vrtica*: in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spanish, *Ortiga*: in French, *Ortie*.

1 The first kind is now called *Vrtica Romana*, and *Vrtica mas*: in English, *Greeke*, or *Romaine-Pettell*, or the male *Pettell*: in French, *Ortie Griesche* or *Romaine*: in high Dutch, *Welsch nessel*: in base Almaine, *Romsche Petelen*.

2 The second kind is called *Vrtica communis*, *Vrtica foemina*, and *Vrtica maior*: in English, *great common Pettell*: in French, *Ortie*: in high Dutch, *Hepter-nesse*: in base Almaine, *groote Petelen*.

3 The smallest kind is called of Plinie, *Cania*, and now *Vrtica minor*: in English the small *Pettell*, and the small burning *Pettell*: in French, *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*: in high Dutch, *Brennessel*, and *Habernessel*: in base Almaine, *hete Petelen*.

The Nature.

The burning or stinging Pettles, are hote and drye, and of thin substance.

The Vertues.

The seed of Romaine-Pettell tempered or mingled with honie, and oftentimes A licked, cleanseth the breast from tough and stymie flegmes, and other corrupt and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnesse of breath, the troublesome and vehement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of the Lungs, and the old Pleurisie, or long sought.

The same drunken with sweet wine, doth stirre by bodily pleasure, and is good against the blasting and windinesse of the stomacke.

The seed of Romaine-Pettell, drunken with Medd, the weight of a scruple, at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast vp very easily.

The leaues thereof boyled with Pulcles, and drunken, doe soften the belly, and prouoke vrine.

The decoction of the leaues of all the kindes of Pettles, drunken with Pyrrhe, prouoketh the menstruall floures. And so doth Pettell-seed drunken with sweete Wine.

The iuyce of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much against the falling downe of the Vuula, and the inflammation of the same.

The leaues of Pettles pound with salt, are good to be layed to the bitings of mad Dogges, virulent and malignant vlcers, as cankers, and such like corrupt and stinking vlcers or sores, and vpon all hard swellings, impostumes, and botches behind the eares.

The

The same mingled with oyle and ware, and layed to the hardnesse of the melt of spleene, cureth the same.

The same pound and layed to the nose and fore-head, stoppeth the blæding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to blæd.

Pettle-leaves pound with myrrhe, and reduced to the order of a Pessarie (which is a mother suppositoie) and put into the matrix, prouoketh the floures.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of ARCHANGEL, or dead-NETTLE.

The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Dead-Pettle: the one which saoureth or smelleth but litle, the other which hath a strong and stinking saour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one and the other: and the first kinde of these hearbes is of three sorts, the one with white floures, the second with yellow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kind is of two sorts, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

The Description.

The first kind of Dead-nettles is not much unlike the stinging or burning nettles, his leaues be long, and dented round about, like to the other Pettle leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they sting not: the stalke is square, round about the which groweth white, yellow, or redde floures, betwixt the leaues and the stem, fashioned like to a hood, or open helmet: the root hath threedie strings.

2 The second kind, which is the stinking dead nettle, is like to the other, and like the common Pettle, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and somewhat rounder. All the hearbe is of a verie euill, and strong stinking saour: the floures of one kind are pale, and the floures of the other kind are of a browne red colour, smaller than the floures of the first dead nettle.

The Place.

Dead-nettle groweth euery where about hedges, quicke-sets and wayes, and also in gardens.

The Time.

The dead Pettle floureth the most part of all the Sommer, from May forward.

The Names.

Plinie calleth the dead Pettle in Latine Lamium and Anonium, or Anonium, at this present it is called Vrtica iners, or Vrtica mortua: in Italian, *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fetida*: in Spanish, *Ortiga muerta*: in English, dead-nettle, blinde-nettle; and Archangell: in French, *Ortie morte*: in high Dutch, *Lodtnessel*, and *Laubnessel*: in base Almaine, *Dooue*, and *Doode Petelen*.

The Nature.

The dead-Pettle is of temperament, like to the other nettles.

The Vertues.

Dead-Pettle pound or bruised with salt, doth dissolue and cure hard wennes, botches, and impostumes, being layed thereupon: and in vertue is verie like the other nettles.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of MOTHERWORT.

The description.

Motherwort hath square browne stalkes, the leaues be of swart Greene colour, large and deeply gashd or cut, almost like to Pettle or Hozehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, and more deeply cut, somewhat approaching towards the proportion of the oake leaues: the floures grow like garlands or crownes round about the stalke, like the floures of Hozehound, of purple colour, not much differing from the floure of dead Pettle, saving they bee smaller: after the floures commeth the seed, which is small and browne, contained in little prickley huskes: the roote is small, and divided into manie small thredde parts.

The Place.

It delighteth to grow in rough, untilld, and breuen places, about olde walls and wayes.

The Time.

Motherwort floureth in June, July, and August, within which time, the seede is also ripe.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine of such as haue pleasure in hearbes, Cardica: in English, Motherwort: in French, *Agripaulme*: in high Dutch, *Hertsgespan*, and *Hertsgger*: in base Almaine, *Hertsgespan*.

This is a kind of the three hearbes, which are called in Greeke *medones*, in Latine, *Sideritides*, and of some *Heraclea*. And it is the first kind of the said hearbes. Therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Sideritis prima*. Whereof wee shall write againe in our second Booke in the Chapter of Hozehound.

This hearbe which Matthiolus setteth forth for the *Sideritis prima*, is a kinde of Hozehound, and is called in this countrey, *Marrubium palustre*, that is to say, *Marish or Water Hozehound*.

The Nature.

Motherwort is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitternesse: and therefore it is also abstersiue or cleansing.

The Vertues.

Motherwort bruised and layed vpon wounds, keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation or swelling, it stoppeth the bloud, and doth close, cure, and heale the same.

CHAP. XC.

Of Bugle, and Prunel.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Prunel: the first is called Bugle, and the second retaineth still the name of Prunel.

The Description.

Bugle spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground, like to Monyswort, or herbe
Two pence: it hath somewhat long leaues, and broad asfoze, or at the toppe,
soft,

soft, wrinkled and blackish, his stalkes be small and tender, creeping alongst the ground, and taking holdfast in certaine places here and there: and from them againe spring other square and streight stemmes of a spanne long, bringing forth bright floures, amongst certaine leaues, compassing the stemme about, of colour most commonly blew, and in some plants white as snow: the roots are thredde and tender.

2 *Prunel* hath square hayzie stalks of a spanne long or more: the leaues be somewhat long, hayzy, and sharpe pointed: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes thicke set together like to an eare or spikie knap, of a browne colour, and mixt with blew, and sometimes also berie white: the root is small, and very threddy.

The Place.

They grow both in certaine medowes, pastures and woods: also *Bugle* is much planted in gardens.

The Time.

Bugle floureth in Aprill. And *Prunel* oftentimes all the Sommer untill July.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these hearbes is now called *Consolida*, and *Solidago*, and for a difference from other hearbes which be also called by the same name, it is called *Consolida media*: in English, middle *Consound*, or middle *Comfery*, and *Bugle*: in French, *Consoulde moyenne*, and *Bugle*: in high Dutch, *Gunzel*, and gulbe *Gunzel*: in the Shoppes of this countrey, they call it *Bugula*: and in base *Almaigne*, *Senegroen*.

2 The second kind is also called *Consolida media*, but most commonly *Prunella*, or *Brunella*: in English, *Prunel*, *Carpenters hearbe*, *Self heale*, and *Wokeheale*: in French, *Prunelle*, and some doe call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, some call it *Oingtercule*: in high Dutch, *Brunnellen*, and *Gottheyl*: in *Brabant*, *Brunelle*.

The Nature.

These two hearbes be drye: moreouer, *Bugle* is hote, and *Prunel* temperate betwixt heat and cold, or very little cold.

The Vertues.

1 The decoction of *Bugle* drunken, dissolueth clotted and congealed blood with, A in the bodie, it doth heale and make sound all wounds of the body, both inward and outward.

The same openeth the stoppings of the *Liner* and *Gaule*, and is good to be dymn. B hen against the *jaunders*, and *Feuers* that be of long continuance.

The same decoction of *Bugle*, cureth the rotten *ulcers*, and sores of the mouth C and *gummes*, when they be washed therewithall.

Bugle greene and fresh gathered, is good to be layed vpon wounds, 'gaules, or D scratches, for it cureth them, and maketh them whole and sound. And so doth the powder of the same hearbe dyed, to be cast and strowen vpon the wound.

The iuyce of *Bugles* cureth the sores and *ulcers* of the secret or priuie parts, be E ing often dropped in, and so doth the hearbe bruised and layed vpon.

2 The decoction of *Prunell* made with wine or water, doth ioyne together and F make whole and sound all wounds both inward and outward as *Bugle* doth.

It is good to wash the mouth often with the decoction of *Prunel* against the bl G ckers of the mouth, and it is also a soueraigne remedie against that disease which the *Brabanders* doe name (*den Bruynen*) that is, when the tounge is inflamed and waxeth blacke, and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone be fore.

Prunel bruised with oyle of *Roses* and vinegar, and layed to the forepart of the H head, swageth and cureth the aking of the same.

CHAP. XCI.

Of AVENS, OR SANAMVND.

The Description.

The leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Hearbe Bennet, are rough, blackish, & much clouen or deeply cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie: the stalke is round and hairy, of the length of a foot and halfe, diuiding it selfe at the toppe into other branches, which bringeth forth yelow floures like to the floures of Crow-foot, Gold-cup, or Gold-knap, and afterward little round rough heads or knops, set full of seed, the which being ripe, will cleaue or hang fast vnto garments: the root is short and redish within, with yelow thredde strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in March.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth wild in Woods, and by hedges and quicksets, it is also planted in gardens, but that which groweth wild is the greater, and his floures bee yellower than the other.

The Time.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Garyophyllata, because his root smelleth like Cloues. and of some, Sana nunda, Benedicta, and Nardus rustica: in English, Auens, hearbe Bennet, and of some, Sanamunda: in French, Benoitte: in high Dutch, Beneditenwurtz: in Brabant, Gariophyllate.

The Nature.

Hearbe-bennet or Auens, is hote and drye in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and drunk, resolueth congealed and clotted blood, and cureth all inward wounds and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outward wounds if they be washed therewithall.

The decoction made of the root of hearbe-bennet in wine, and drunken, comforteth the stomach, and causeth good digestion, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and cleanseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and flegmaticke humors.

The root dried and taken with wine, is good against poyson, and against the payn of the guts or bowels, which we call the chellique.

CHAP. XCII.

Of PYROLA.

The description.

PYrola hath nine or tenne Greene, tender leaues, not much unlike the leaues of bete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the which commeth vp a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, much like to the sweet smelling floures of lilly Conuall or May Lillies: the root is small and tender, creeping here and there.

The Place.

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moist Woods.

The

The Time.

Pyrola is to be found in Winter and Sommer, but it flourisheth in June and Iulie.

The Names.

Pyrola is called in Shoppes. Pyrola: in high Dutch, Wintergran, Holtzman golt, Waldmanigoldt: in base Almaine, Wintergruen: in English also, Pyrola, and Wintergræne: in French, Bete de prez, and Pyrole.

The Nature.

Pyrola is dye in the third degré, and cold in the second.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Pyrola alone by themselves, or with other healing hearbes, is good to heale wounds, and boyled in Wine and drunken, they heale both inward and outward wounds fistulas, and malignant blcers.

Greene Pyrola is also good to be layed vpon wounds, blcers, and burnings: and so is the powder thereof to be strowed vpon and it is good to be mixt with oynments and playsters, seruing for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of SERPENTS-tongue, or ADDER's-tongue.

The Description.

Adders-tongue is an hearbe of a maruelous strange nature, it bringeth forth but one leafe of the length of ones finger, in which groweth a little stemme, bearing a little, long, narrow tongue, like to a Serpent, or (as my Autho^r saith) like to the tongue of a Serpent.

The Place.

Adders-tongue is found in this Countrey, in certayne moist and fruitfull meadowes.

The Time.

This leafe is found with his little tongue in Aprill and May: the whole hearbe vanisheth away in June.

The Names.

Plinie (as some learned men indge) calleth this hearbe Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace. it is now called in Greeke *οφιδόγλωσσον*, in Latine, Lingua Serpentis, and in some Countries, Lancea Christi, and in other places, Lucciola: in English, Adders-tongue, and Serpents-tongue: in French, *Langue de Serpent*: in high Dutch, *Paterzunglin*: in Brabant, *Ons Heren speer cruyt*, and *Pater tonghesken*.

The Nature.

Adders-tongue is dye in the third degré, and of nature very like Pyrola.

The Vertues.

Adders-tongue is also good and verie singular to heale wounds both inward and outward, it is also good against burstings or ruptures, to be prepared and taken in like sort as Pyrola.

The decoction of the same made with water and drunken, is good against hote fevers, the inflammations of the liuer, and against all inward and outward heats.

The same incorporated or mingled with Swines-grease, is good against burning and spreading sores, or the disease called the Wild-fire, also against burnings, and all hote tumors and impostumes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of LUNARIA.

The Description.

The small Lunarie also bringeth forth but one Lease, tagged and cut on both sides into fine or five deepe cuts or natches, not much unlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upon the the sayd lease groweth a stemme of a spaune long, bearing at the toppe manie small seedes clustering together like grapes: The roote is of thzeddie strings.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth vpon high, dyce, and grassie mountaines or hills, by dales and heathes.

The Time.

The small Lunarie is found in May and Iune, but afterward it banisheth away.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Lunaria, and Lunaria minor, of some in Greeke *μαλίστρε*: in English, Lunarie or Moonewort: in French, *Petite Lunaire*: in high Dutch, Monkraut, and cleyn Monkraut: in base Almaine, Paencrupt, and cleyn Paencrupt: the people of Sauoy doe call it Tore, or Taure.

The Nature.

It is cold and drye of temperature, verie like to Pyrola, and Adders-tongue.

The Vertues.

This hearbe is also verie good and singular to heale wounds, of vertue and facultie like to Pyrola, and Serpents-tongue, verie conuenient for all such griefes as they doe serue vnto: the Alchymists also doe make great account of this hearbe about their science.

CHAP. XCV.

Of THOROW-WAX, or THOROW-LEASE.

The Description.

Thorowlease hath a round slender stalke full of branches, the branches passing or going thorow the leaues, as if they had bene drawne through the leaues, which be round, bare and tender, at the top of the branches grow the floures, as if were crownes amongst small and little leaues, of a pale or faynt yellow colour, the which doe afterwards change into a browne seed: the root is single, white, and somewhat thzeddie.

The Place.

This hearbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Corne-fields, amongst the Wheat and Rye: they doe also plant it in gardens.

The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Perfoliatum, and Perfoliata: in English, Thorow wax, and Thorow-lease: in French, *Persefueille*: in high Dutch, *Durchwachsz*:

wachz: in base Almaigne, Duerwas. It is verie doubtfull whether this be Cacia of Dioscorides.

The Nature.

Thozow-ware is of a dyce complexion.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Thozow-ware boyled in water or wine, healeth wounds: and so doth the greene leaues bzuised and layed thereupon.

Thozow-ware mingled with ware or with some oyle or oynment, fit to cure Wounds, healeth burstings or harmes of young children, being layed thereupon.

The same hearbe when it is yet greene, bzuised and pound with meale and wine, and layed vpon the nauels of young children, keepeth bp the bowels, draweing them into their naturall place, and setleth them that fall too much downe, and slaketh the same when they are blassed bp and swollen. And so doth the seede also made into powder, and layed too after the like manner.

CHAP. XCVI.

OF BURNET, OR PIMPINELL.

The Kindes.

Pimpinell is of two sortes, the great and wild: and the small garden Pimpinell.

The Description.

1 The great wild Pimpinell, or Burnet, hath long round stemmes, two or three foote high, vpon the which groweth leaues somewhat long, dented round about, and tyed by long stemmes tenne or twelue leaues growing by a stemme, standing displayed directly one against another, like vnto wings. At the top of the stalks are round knops or heads, compact together as it were of small purples or buttons, the which at their opening bzing forth small floures of a browne redde colour: after them commeth a triangled seed: the root is long and thicke.

2 The small or garden Pimpinell, is verie much like vnto the wild, but it is in all poynts smaller, and of sauour and smell moze amiable, or pleasant. It hath soft and tender stalkes of a foote high or somewhat moze, set with a soft and fine hayze or cotton: the leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, greene aboue and blewish vnderneath: the floures be not so browne, but of an incarnate or liuely red, with small yellow threds hanging forth of the midst of them: the roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

The Place.

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dyce meadowes, and there is store of it found growing about Wilford: the small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The Time.

They doe both floure in Iune, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill August.

The Names.

Pimpinell is now called in Latine, Pimpinula, Bipennella Pampinula, and of some, Sanguisorba, and Solbaltrel'a: in Spanish, Frexinna: in English, Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Dutch, Kolblekraut, Vergottbartlin, Blutkraut, and Peggelkraut: in base Almaigne, Pimpinelle: this hearbe seemeth to be verie well like to Sideritis altera of Dioscorides.

The Nature.

Pimpinell is dyce in the third degre, and colde in the second, and asstringent.

The

The

The Vertues.

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudie-fire, the spitting of A bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the naturall issue of women, and all other flure of bloud: the hearbe and the seed made into powder, and drunke with wine or water, wherein yon hath bene often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the hearbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hand, as some haue written.

The graine leaues bruised and layed vpon wounds, keepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Moreover, they are good to be layed vpon phlegmons, which are hote tumors, swellings, and vlcers.

Pimpinell also is verie good to heale wounds, and is receyued in drinckes that be made for wounds, to put away inflammation, and to stanch bleeding too much.

The leaues of Pimpinell steeped in wine, and drunken, doth comfort and reioyce the heart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of SANICLE, or SANIKELL.

The Description.

Sanicle hath browne, graine, playne, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into fine parts with deepe cuts, like vnto vine leaues (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst which there spring vp two stemmes, of the height of a foote, bearing many small round buttons at the toppe, full of little white floures, which doe turne into small rough burres, which is the seed: the root hath threedie strings, & is black without, and white within.

The Place.

Sanicle is found in moist woods, and stonie bankes, in hillie or mountaine countreyes northerly.

The Time.

Sanicle floureth in May and June.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, and of some Diapensia: in English Sanicle: in French, *Sanicle*: in high Dutch, *Sanicle*: this is none of the kindes of Cinquefoyle or Pentaphyllon, as some would haue it.

The Nature.

Sanicle is drye in the third degree, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Sanicle drunken, doth make whole and sound all inward and outward wounds and hurts, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a common saying in Fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle a, De Mire affaire il n'a*, that is to say, who so hath Sanicle, needeth no Surgeon.

Sanicle boyled in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the spitting of bloud, and the bloudie fir, and cureth the vlcérations and hurts of the kidneies.

The same taken in like manner, or the iuyce thereof drunken, cureth burstings, especially when the hearbe is also layed vpon the grieve, eyther bruised or boyled.

The leaues thereof, and the roote boyled in water and honie, and drunken, healeth the perished lungs, & all malignant vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, gums, and throat, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Of LADIES-MANTELL, or great SANICLE.

The Description.

This hearbe hath large round leaues, with five or six corners finely dented round about, the which at their first coming vp out of the ground, are folded together, or as it were playted. Amongst them groweth small round femines halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaues, and bringeth forth at the toppe small floures, clustering thicke together, of a yellowish gréne colour, with a small yellow séede, no greater than Purselane, or Poppie-seed, inclosed in small gréne huskes. The roote is thicke, as long as ones finger, browne without, and hath thredde strings.

The Place.

Great Sanicle, or Ladies mantell, groweth in some places of this countrey, as in certayne meadowes, in the hanging of hills, whereas the soyle is of Dotters-clay, fat and redde.

The Time.

This hearbe floureth in May and Iune.

The Names.

The later Writers doe call this hearbe in Græke *Spoticæ*, *Spónov Mántov*: in Latin, Achimilla, Alchimilla, Stellaria, Planta Leonis, Pes Leonis, & in Græke *λεοντοπόδιον*, howbeit, this is not the right Leontopodium, whereas Dioscorides writeth: in English, Ladies-mantell, Great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French, *Pied de Lion*: in high Dutch, Synman, Leventapen, Lewenfusz, Unser frauen Mantel, and grosz Sanickel: in base Almaine, following the high Almaines, Synnaw, Unser browen mantel, and groote Sanickel.

The Nature.

It is dyke like Sanicle, but colder.

The Vertues.

Ladies-mantel is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases wherunto Sanicle is good. Moreouer, it taketh away the payne and heate of all wounds inflamed, blcers, and phlegmons, being applyed thereto.

The same pound and layed vppon the pappes or dugges of wines or maidens, maketh them hard and firme.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of SARRASINS Confound.

The Description.

Sarrasins Confound, hath a round, browne, redde, hollow stalke, three or foure cubits high, as Pena writeth, all alongst the which from the lowest part enen vp to the hard toppe, there grow long narrow leaues like to *Willi* thie, or Peach leaues, dented round about with small denticles. At the toppe of the stalkes grow bleake or pale yellow floures, the which being ripe, are carryed away with the wind: the roote is verie thredde.

The first Booke of

The Place.

Sarrasins Confound groweth in shadowy woods, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moist.

The Time.

This hearbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Solidago Sarracenicā, and Consolida Sarracenicā, of some, Herba fortis: in English, Sarrasins Confound, or Sarrasins Comfrey: in French, Consolide Sarrasine: in high Dutch, Heydenisch wundkraut: in base Almaine, Heydenisch wandterayt.

The Nature.

Sarrasins Confound is almost drie in the third degree, and not without heats, in taste bitter and astringent.

The Vertues.

Sarrasins Confound healeth all sorts of wounds and blcers, both inward and outward, to be ministrd in the same manner as the other consolidatiue or healing hearbes are, whether it be giuen in drinke, or applyed outwardly with oynments, oyles, or implaysters.

The same boyled in water, and drunken, doth restrayne and stay the wasting of the liuer, and taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and of the bladder and gall, and is good against the faunders, and feuers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a dropsie.

The decoction of the same is good to be garbled against the blcers, and stinking of the mouth, and against the blceration of the gummes and throat.

CHAP. C.

Of GOLDEN-ROD.

The Description.

Golden-rod at the first hath long broad leaves, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp a reddish or browne stalke of the length of a foot and halfe, with leaves like to the first, but smaller, it spreadeth it selfe at the toppe into diuers small branches, charged or laden with small yellow floures, the which also when they are ripe, are carryed away with the wind, like to the floures of Sarrasins Confound: the roote is browne, and hath threedie strings.

The Place.

This Hearbe groweth in Woodes, vppon Mountaynes, and in fruitfull soyle.

The Time.

It floureth most commonly in August.

The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Virga aurea, that is to say, Golden-rod: in French, Verge d'or: in base Almaine, Golden roede: and wee know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

The Nature.

The taste of this hearbe is verie like to Sarrasins Confound, and therefore it is of like nature.

The

The vertue and operation.

Golden-rodde is also an hearbe apt to heale wounds, and hath the same vertues & which Sarrasins Confound hath, and may be vsed in all diseases for the which the sayd Confound is good.

The same boyled in wine, and drunken, is verie good against the stone, namely in the reynes: for it breaketh the same, and maketh it to descend with the water or urine: and so doth also the water of this hearbe distilled with wine, and drunken by some space of time, as writeth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

CHAP. CI.

Of Water-SENGREENE, and Knights-YERROW,
OR WOYNDWORT.

The Kindes.

Vnder the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights Woundwort, or Water yerrow, Dioscorides describeth two hearbes, well knowne in this countrey the one called Crabs-claw: the other Water-Wilfoyle, or Yerrow.

The Description.

The first which is called Knights-Woundwort, or Water Sengrène, is a water hearbe which stieteth vpon the water, not much vnlike the great Sengrène, befoze that he bringeth forth his stalke, but that it is greater: the leaues be narrow, of halfe a foot long, hauing vpon each side sharpe teeth and prickley poynts, or intended coznors, like to bitter Aloes, or Sea-Aygrène, but much smaller, narrower, and shorter: the floures are vpon short stemmes, and grow forth by the sides of the leaues, and are white, and diuided into thre, with a certayne thymbe, or hayzie yelloiw in the middle, and grow out of a clouen huske like to a Crabs-claw: it hath none other roote, sauing a verie short stemme, broad and thicke aboue, and verie small and tender vnderneath, from whence spring vp the leaues: by the sayd short stemme vnderneath the leaues, grow long thredes (like to verie fine and small Lute-strings) here and there stretching themselves euen to the bottome of the water, by the which it taketh hold, and dratweth sustenance from the ground. Certaine deitfull and naughtie rogues that would be taken for cunning Physitions, with their treacles, scammonie, and playsters, doe gather off the fine strings and hayzie rootes aforesayd, and put them into biolls or glasses full of water, and set them openly in their shop-windowes, or standings, to be sene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleue, that they be wormes, which they haue caused men to annoyd with their powders, sugar, and oymments.

The second kind called Knight Wilfoyle (because of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small and narrow leaues, deeply cut in vpon both sides, like to the wing feathers of some small birds. For as the feathers of birds haue as it were a stemme, or a certayne ribbe in the middle from whence there grow out vpon each side long narrow barres, plumes, or fine hayzes: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a ribbe or finew in the middle, from whence there grow out vpon both sides small and narrow leaues, euerie leafe like to the hayzie barres or plumes of such small feathers. Amongst the said leaues groweth vpe a stalke or stemme of a spanne long, bearing leaues like to the aforesaid, and at the top

a fayre tuft, bush, or nosegay of many small yellow floures like the common Parrow, or Milfoyle: the root is tender and thredde.

The Place.

The first kind groweth in this countrey in ponds and pooles, and is found in diuers ditches that are neere to the riuers of Eschauld, and Dele, in the countrey of Zabant.

The other groweth in verie good and ranke meadowes, but a man shall find it verie seldome.

The Time.

Water Sengrene floureth in May: the other in August.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *spanós mē, ē spanós potē mē*: in Latine, *Militaris*: and it may be well called *Sedum aquatile*: in English, *Knights wort*, *Knights woundwort*, or *Knights water woundwort*, *Knights pondwort*, and of some *Knights water Sengrene*: in base Almaigne, *Crabbenclaw*, and after the Greeke, *Ruyters cruyt*, or *Water Ruyters cruyt*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *spanós mē mēlōphullō*: in Latine, *Militaris millefolia*: in English, *Knights Milfoyle*, *souldiers Parrow*, and *yellow knighten Parrow*: in French, *Herbe militaire a millefueilles*, and *Millefueille iaulne*: in base Almaigne, *Gael Geruwe*.

The Nature.

Knights woundwort of the water is cold and drye: the other with the thousand leaues, called *Knighthen Milfoyle*, is drye, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

1 The first *Knights wort* boyled in water, and drunken, stoppeth the pissing of a blond, and cureth the wounds and blcers of the kidneys, and the vse of it is good against all inward wounds.

The leaues thereof pound, and layed vpon greene wounds, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling.

The same layd to, with vinegar, cureth the wild-fire, or *S. Antonies fire*, with other hote tumors, as *Phlegmons*, &c.

2 The yellow *Knights wort*, or *Souldiers Milfoyle*, is singular good against all kind of old and new blcers: it cureth fistulas, it stangeth blood, it souldereth, bringeth together, and cureth wounds, whether it be pound or bruised, and so layed vpon, or mixt with oyles, ointments, and emplaysters that are made for such purposes.

CHAP. CII.

OF YARROW, OR COMMON MILFOYLE.

The Description.

Milfoyle hath round hollow stalkes of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and verie fine, and deeply iagged vpon both sides, even hard vnto the middle ribbe or sinew, verie well like to the smallest leaues of *Coziander*, or *Sotherenwood*: the floures grow in faire round tufts or bushes at the top of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and (as *Dioscorides* writeth) sometimes all yellow, the which as yet hath not bene sene in this countrey: the root is blacke and thredde.

The Place.

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about pathes, high-wayes, and the borders of fields.

The Time.

It floureth from June to September.

The

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *ἄχιλλεα*: in Latine, Achillea, and Achillea sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stracionicon, Heracleon, Chrylitis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militararis, and of some, Diodela: in Shops, at this present, Millefolium: in Italian, *Millefoglio*: in Spanish, *Terna Millojas*: in English also, Milfoyle, Perrow, and Rose-blade: in French, *Millefeuille*: in high Dutch, Garben, Schaffgras, Schaffrip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaigne, Geruwe.

Some count Achillea to be that kind of Tansie, which we before in the tenth Chapter of this present Booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

The occasion of the name.

This hearbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant knight Achilles, whose valiant acts and noble Historie were described by Homer. The said Achilles vsed this herbe verie much, and it was first taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this hearbe Achilles cured the wounds and sores of Telephus the sonne of Hercules.

The Nature.

Milfoyle is very drye and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Milfoyle drunken, doth cure and stoppe the bloudie-flux, and all other laskes.

The same drunken, stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the redde fluxe in women which floweth too abundantly: it worketh the same effect being applyed to the secret parts, or if one sit or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same bruised and layed vpon wounds, stoppeth the bloud, and keepeth the same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

CHAP. CIII.

Of COMFREY.

The Description.

Comfrey hath rough hairy stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of common Buglosse, but much greater and blacker. The floures be round and hollow like little bells, most commonly white, and sometimes reddish. The roote is blacke without, and white within, very clammy or stymie to touch.

The Place.

Comfrey groweth alongst by ditches, and in moist places.

The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly,

The Names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *συμφυτον* or *συμφυτον μέγα*: in Latine, Symphytum magum, and Solidago: in Shoppes, Consolida maior: in Italia, *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish, *Suelda mayor*, *Consuelda mayor*: in English, Comfrey, and Comfery: in French, *Confyre*: in high Dutch, *Wailwurtz*, *groß Weintwell*: in base Almaigne, *Waelwoztel*.

The Nature.

Comfrey is hote and drye in the second degree.

The

The roots of Comfrey pound and drunken, are good for them that spit blood, and A
healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same also beeing bruised, and layed to in manner of a playster, doe heale B
all greene and fresh wounds and are so glutinative, that if it be sod with chopt or
minced meate, it will reioyne and bring it all together againe into one masse or
lumpe.

The roots of Comfrey boyled, and drunken, doe cleanse the bzeast from fleumes, C
and cureth the griefes or hurts of the lungs: they haue the like vertue, beeing min-
gled with Sugar, Syrupes, or Honye, to bee often taken into the mouth, or
licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounswell, are good to bee layed vpon all hote D
tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or
sige.

The same also are good to be pound, and layed vpon bursting, or ruptures. E

The end of the first part of
Dodonaeus Herball.

THE



THE SECOND PART OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

*Intreating of the Differences, Names, Properties, and
Vertues of pleasant and sweete smelling Floures, Hearbes,
and Seedes, and such like.*

Written by that famous *D. Rembertus Dodonæus*, now
Physition to the Emperour.

CHAP. I.

Of March-Violets.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Violets: the garden and the wild Violet: the garden Violets are of a fayre darke or shining dape blew colour, and of a verie pleasant and amiable smell: the wild Violets are without saour, and of a faynt, blew, or pale colour.

The Description.

The swete garden or March Violet, crepeth alongst the ground like the Strawberry plant, fastening it selfe, and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be round and blackish like to Iuie leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: amongst the which leaues there springeth vp fayre and pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, each floure growing alone by himselfe, vpon a little small and tender stемme: the floures are diuided into five small leaues, whereof the middle of the floures, with the tips or poynted ends of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yelow. After the floures, there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seede, the which being ripe, do open and diuide themselves into thre parts: the roote is tender, and of threedie strings.

Of this sort, there is another kind planted in gardens, whose floures are verie double, and full of leanes.

There is also a third kind, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not verie common) whose floures bee of a darke crimson, or old reddish purple colour, in all other poynts like to the first, as in his leanes, seede, and growing.

2 The wild is like to the garden-Violet, but that his leanes are farre smaller, his floures are somewhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without saour.

The Place.

The sweet garden-Violet groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fields and pastures, in good ground and fertile soyle, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wild kind which is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fields.

The Time.

The garden-Violet floureth in March and Aprill: the wild also doth floure in Aprill, and afterwards.

The Names.

The sweet-Violet is called in Greeke *ἰον πορφυρεόν*: in Latine, *Viola nigra*, *Viola purpurea*: and of Virgil *Vaccinium*: in Shoppes, *Viola*: in English, *Violets*, the garden-Violet, the swete Violet, and the March-Violet: in Italian, *Viola porporrea*, and *Viola mammola*: in Spanis, *Violetas*: in French, *Violette de mars*, or *de quaresme*: in high Dutch, *Blauw veiel*, or *Hertzen violen*: in base Almaine, *Violetten*: the Violet-plant or Hearbe is called in Shoppes, *Violaria*, and *Mater violarum*.

The cause of the Greeke name.

The sweet Violet (as the Emperour Constantine writeth) was called in Greeke *Ion*, after the name of that swete girle or pleasant damosel *Io*, which Iupiter after that he had got hir with child, turned hir into a trim Heyfer or gallant Cow, because that his wife *Iuno* (being both an angrie and iealous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued *Ion*. In the honour of which his *Io*, as also for her moze delicate and wholesome feeding, the earth at the commaundement of Iupiter brought forth Violets, the which after the name of his welbeloued *Io*, he called in Greeke *Ion*: and therefore they are also called in Latine (as some doe write) *Viola*, quasi *Vittula*, & *Vaccinia*. Nicander writeth, that the name of *Ion* was giuen vnto Violets, because of the *Pymphes* of *Ionia*, who first of all presented Iupiter with these kindes of floures.

The Nature, or Temperament.

Violets are cold in the first degre, and moist in the second.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Violets is good against hote feuers, and the inflammation of the Liuer, and all other inward parts, driving forth by siege the hote and cholericke humors. The like propertie hath the iuyce, syrupe, or conserue of the same.

The syrupe of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and breast, and against the pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers or agues, but especially in young children.

The same syrupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throat, if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth: the sugar of Violets, and also the conserue and iuyce, bringeth the same to passe.

That yellow which is in the middelt of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throat against the squinancie or swelling in the throat, it is also good to be drunken against the falling-sicknesse in young children.

Violets pound and layed to the head alone, or mingled with oyle, remoneth the extreame heat, swageth head-ach, prouoketh sleepe, and moisteneth the brayne: it is good therefore against the dzyennesse of the head, against melancholy and dulnesse or heavinesse of spirit.

Violets

Violets bruised or stamped with barley meale, are good to bee layed upon phlegmons, that is to say, hote impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and payne of the eyes, also the hote blcers, and the inflammation that commeth with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seed of Violets drunken with wine or water, is good against the stings of Scorpions.

The hearbe or plant is verie good against hote feuers, and the inflammations of the liuer, and looseth the belly.

The wild Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great deale weaker, and therefore they are not used in medicine.

CHAP. II.

Of Pances, or Harts-ease.

The Description.

Pances hath triangled stemmes, with many ioynts: his leaues are blackish, and dented, or toothed round about like a saw, betwixt the which leaues there grow vp from the stalke, small naked or bare stemmes, bringing forth fayre and pleasant floures, parted into five little leaues, like to a Violet, each floure being of three diuers colours, whereof the highest leaues for the most part are of a Violet and purple colour, the others are blewish or yellow, with blacke and yellow strakes alongst the same, and the middle hayrie: afterward there appeare small bollins or knoppie huskes, wherein the yellow seed is inclosed.

The Place.

These floures doe grow in gardens, and there is many of them found growing amongst the stubble in Cozne-fields.

The Time.

They begin to floure incontinent after the Violets, and remaine flourishing all the Sommer long.

The Names.

This floure is called in Græke *πράσιον* & *πρόιον*: in Latine, *Viola flammea*, *Flamma*, and at this time, *Viola tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, *Iacea*, and *Herba Clauellata*: in English, *Pances*, *Loue* in Idleness, and *Harts-ease*: in French, *Pensee*, and *Pensee menue*: in high Dutch, *Freyfcham*, *Freyfchamkraut*, and *Dreyfeltigheylumen*: in base Almaine, *Dye buldicheyt bloemen*, and *Pensæn*.

The Temperament.

Pances are drie and temperate in cold and heat.

The Vertues.

These floures boyled and drunken, doe cure and stay the beginnings of the falling euill, or the disease of young children that come and cast vp froth, wherefore it is called in high Dutch, *Freyfcham*.

The same floures boyled with their hearbe or plant, and given to be drunken, doth cleanse the lungs and breast, and are verie good for feuers, and inward inflammations or heates.

Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tam exterius illita, quàm interius sumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem vsum puluerem eius, mensura dimidij cochlearis, ex vino austero, foelici successu propinant.

This Plant is very much approved of for Healing Wounds; as well applied outwardly, as taken Inwardly.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Wall-floure.

The Description.

The yellow Gillofer or Wall-floure, is a little shrub or bush, that is græne both Winter and Summer, whose stalkes are hard, and of a wooddie substance, and full of bzanches: the leaues growing thereon are somewhat thicke set, long, narrow, and græne: at the top of the stalkes or bzanches, grow the floures which be very yellow, and sayze, of a pleasant smell, euerie floure diuided into foure small leaues, the which perished, there commeth by long cods or husks, wherein is contained seed which is large, flat, and yellow.

The Place.

The yellow Gillofer, or Wall-floure, groweth vpon old wals, and stone-hilled houses, and is commonly planted in gardens.

The Time.

The yellow Gillofer doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

The Names.

The yellow Gillofer is a kind of Violets, called in Græke λευκοια, the which are also called in Latine, Leucoia leurea, and of Serapio, and the Apothecaries, Keyri: and of Plinie (who hath seuered them from Leucoion, that is to say, from the stocke Gillofer, or rather the white Violet) Viola lutea: in Italian, Viola giala: in Spanish, Violetas amarillas: in English, yellow Gillofers, Wall-floures, and Harts-ease: in French, Violets jaunes, Giroflee iaulne: in high Dutch, Gœl beiel: in Brabant, gœl Willieren, Kæn Willieren.

The Nature.

Wall-floures are hote and drye, and of subtil parts.

The Vertues.

Wall-floures dzyed and boyled in water, prouoketh bzine, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhus, or hard impostumes of the mother, when the same is steeved or bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and ware, brought into a playster doe heale the chops or rifts of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the arse-gut, and closeth by old vlcers.

The Wall-floure mingled with honie, cureth the naughtie vlcers, and swellings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two drammes of the seed of Wall-floures drunken in Wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the Secondine and dead child. It doth all the same verie well, beeing conueyed into the Matrix or Pother in a Pessarie.

The iuyce of this Gillofer dropped into the eyes, doth waite and scatter all spots and dimnesse of the same.

The roote stamped with Vinegar, cureth the hardnesse of the Spleene, or Pelt, by beeing applyed thereto.

CHAP. IIII.

Of Stocke-Gillofers, or Garnie Violets.

The Kindes.

There are found two kinds of these Gillofloures: the one is great, and called the castell or Stock-gillofer, the which may be kept both Winter and Sommer: the

The other is not so big, and is called the small *Stocke Gillofer*, the which must be yearly sown againe, and bringeth forth his floure and seede the same yere.

The Description.

These two kinds of Violets or Gillofers, are not much unlike Wall-floures, saving that their leaues be whiter and softer.

1 The great Castell, or *Stocke Gillofer*, his stalks be hard and straight, of the height of two or three foote, with long, narrow, and soft leaues like *Polyn*, far greater, longer and larger than the leaues of Wall-floures, or yelow Gillofers: the floures be of a fragrant or pleasant smell, in fashion and smell like to *Harts-ease* or Wall-floures, but much larger, of colour sometimes white, sometimes ash colour, sometimes carnation, stamwell, or skarlet colour, sometimes red and sometimes violet, after which floures cometh long husks or cods, wherein is flat or large seede.

2 The small Castell or *Stocke Gillofer*, is like to the great in his stalks, and whitish, woolly soft leaues, also in the sweet smell and fragrant saueur of his floures, in the diuersitie of colours, in his cods and seede, saving that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the length of a mans foote, of small continuance, and perishing every yere.

The Place.

These kinds of Gillofers are sowne in the gardens of this country: of this sort there is found an other kind in places nere the sea-coast, as in *Zealand* not farre from the shore, but the same is smaller and lower than that which groweth in gardens.

The Time.

The great *Castle Gillofer* floureth in March and Aprill, a yere after the sowing. The small floureth in July and August, the same yere that it is first sown.

The Names.

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in *Græke* λευκία, in *Latine* *Viola alba*, and is so called because his leaues be white, but not the leaues of the floures, for they be of diuers colours, as is before said: they be called in *Italian* *Viola bianca*: in *Spanish* *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them *Viola matronales*, that is to say, *Dames violets*, but this name doth rather belong to another sort of Violets, whereof we shall intreat in the next chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesaid name, the name will best agree with the small *Castle Gillofer*. The greater sort is called in *English*, *Carnatie Violets*, white *Gillofer*, *Stocke Gillofer*, and *Castle Gillofer*: the smaller kind, may be so called also. The greater sort is called in base *Almaigne*, *Stock Willieren*, and the smaller sort is also called of them *Hæten Willieren*.

The Temperament.

These Violets are hot and dry, and of nature somewhat like to Wall-floures.

The Vertues.

The floures of *Stocke Gillofers* boyled in water and drunken, is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and urine, and do cause to sweat, if one do sit ouer a bath or stew full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yelow or wall gillofer: The which yet notwithstanding is in all respects better and fitter in medicine than the *Stocke gillofers*.

CHAP. V.

Dames Violets, or Gillofloures.

The Description.

Dames Gillofers hath great large leanes of a browne græne colour, somewhat snipt or dented round about the edges: amongst the which springeth by a stem beset with the like leanes full of branches, which beareth sweet and pleasant floures at the top, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesaid, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and sometimes reddish, afterwards come by long round cods or husks, in which the seed is contained.

² Of this kinde of damaske Violets or Gillofloures, are they also, which are called *Dentaria*, whereof there be two sorts.

The first hath five leanes or moe, like *Hempe* growing upon one litle stem, the stalks be small and short, not much aboue the height of nine inches: upon them grow small floures of a Violet colour in proportion like to *Garnsey Violets*, or *Dames Gillofloures*: after them come husks and seed like to them. The roots be somewhat thicke, and bneuen, and as they were couered with certaine scales.

The other his leanes grow alongst the litle stalks, and are spred abroad like to the leanes of the *Albe*, or *Walnut trees*, sauing they be smaller: the floures be almost white, and the huskes or cods are like to the husks of *Garnsey Violets*: the rootes be rough and bneuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

The Place.

The Violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

The Time.

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Sommer lasteth.

The Names.

These floures be now called in Latine *Viola Matronales*: in English, *Damaske violets*, *Dames violets* or *Gillofers*, and *Rogues Gillofers*: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Dutch, *Winter violen*, wherefore some do also call them in Latine *Hyberna viola*, or *Viola hymalis*: in base *Almaigne*, *Pastbloemen*, and after the Latine name they call it *Joncfrouwen bilieren*, which may be englished, *Dames violets*.

The other kinde is knowne by the name of *Dentaria*, and is not otherwise knowne to vs.

The temperament and vertues.

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation is yet vnknowne.

CHAP. VI.

Of Bolbanac, or strange Violets.

The Description.

Bolbanac hath hard round stems, full of branches, his leanes be great and large, dented or toothed, of a browne græne colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much vnlike the leanes of the *Filbert* or *Haskell tree*. The floures be like to the floures of *Damaske violets*, of a pale purple colour, the

the which being vanished, there commeth by white huskes, which be flat, round, and very large, of the quantitie of a grote, or Letterne, wherein is containned a browne seed, after the fashion of the Poone, the which may be seene through the thin huskes or skinne of the codde: the root is white, and a little thicke, and somewhat knottie, or knobbie, which after that it hath borne seed perissheth.

2 Yet there is found a certayne kind whose roote dieth not yearely, and that kind both in his leaues and broad huskes, is smaller than the abovesaid.

The Place.

This hearbe is found solwen in certayne gardens of this countrey.

The Time.

Bolbanac flourerh in Aprill and May, the next yeare after the sowing.

The Names.

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like vnto Violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kinds of Violets, and are called in Latine, Viola Latifolia, of some, Viola peregrina, for vnder the name of *ior* in Græke, and Viola in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sorts of Floures which be any thing like vnto Violets. The Herborists and certayne Apothecaries doe call this hearbe by a certayne barbarous & strange name Bolbonac: the Zabanders or base Almaines do call it Penninckbloemen, that is to say, Penny-floure, or mony-floure, and they call it also Paeschbloemen. The Ancients did account it for a kind of Thlaspie, especially for that kind described by Crateuas, which some doe call Sinapi Persicum, and of Dioscorides, Thlaspie Crateua.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The seed of this hearbe is sharpe, and biteth the tongue, and of a drying qualitie, and therefore it is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

CHAP. VII.

Of Gillofers.

The Kindes.

Vnder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuers sorts of Floures are containned. Whereof they call the first the Cloue gillofer, which indeed is of diuers sorts, and variable colours: the other is the small or single gillofer, and his kind: the third is that which we call in English, Sweet-Williams, and Colmniers: whereunto we may well ioyne the wild-gillofer, or Cuckow Floure, which is not much unlike the smaller sort of garden gillofers.

The Description.

The Cloue-gillofer hath long small blades, almost like Lake blades: the stalk is round, and a foote and halfe long, full of ioynts and knoppes, and it beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot: the Floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes or stemmes, out of long, round, smooth huskes, and dented or toothed about like the spice called Cloues, or like to a little crownet, out of the which the small feathered leaues doe grow round about, spread in compasse, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, or of a lively flesh colour, some be of a cleare or bright red, some of a darke or depe red, and some speckled, and doe all smell almost like cloues. When the Floures be past, there groweth in the said round cuppes or huskes, other long poynted huskes like barley-cornes, in which the small blacke seed is inclosed.

2 The Pinkes and small feathered Gillofers, are like to the double or cloue-gillofers in leaues, stalkes, and Floures, sauing they be single, and a great deale smaller: the leaues be long and narrow, almost like grasse, the small stemmes are slender and knottie, vpon which grow the sweet smelling Floures, like to Gillofers aforesaid, sauing each Floure is single, with five or six smal leaues, deep & finely snipt,

or fringed like to small feathers, of white, redde, and carnation colour, after which floures there groweth also in the round huskes, other sharpe huskes, or as it were long pellets in the which the seed is containned.

3 The first sweet-William, or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine, *Armerius flos*) is also somewhat like to the Cloue-Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their stalkes ioynty, and their floures small, like to little Gillofers, growing three or foure together at the toppe of the stalkes, and sometimes nine or tenne together, like to a nose-gay or small bundle of floures, of colour sometimes redde, and sometimes spotted with white, and sometimes (but verie seldome) all white.

There is another kind of *Armeriorum*, whose leaues be broad almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople: the stalkes of this kind, with the number of small floures growing together, which are of colour red and white, and speckled or sprinkled with small spots, are verie like vnto the aforesayd *Armerijs*.

There is also a third kind of *Armeriorum*, with thynne whitish or faynt græne leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalkes, which in handling seemeth to be somewhat fat or clammy, in the toppe of the sayd stalkes grow small floures clustering or growing round together, of a fayre washed purple redde colour, after them cometh narrow seed vessells, or small huskes like as in the other Gillofers wherein the seed is containned.

4 The wild Gillofers are somewhat like to *Armeria* or Colmeniers: they haue also small knottie stalkes and narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, and a great deale whiter græne than the leaues of the Gillofers or Pinks. The floures be most commonly redde, and sometimes also white, and deeply cut or iagged, almost like to white Pinks, or sops in wine, but without sauour: the floures gone, the seed groweth in long huskes like to Pinks, or feathered Gillofers.

The Place.

The Cloue-Gillofers and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweet-Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this Countrey: the wild-Williams, or Cuckow-Gillofers, doe grow of themselves in all meadows and moist grassy places.

The other kind of *Armerius* groweth in Germanie, in certayne rough hilly places that stand open against the Sunne.

In Flanders also there is sometimes found a certayne wild floure like to the gil-lofers and *Armerijs*, sauing it is very small.

The Time.

All these sorts of floures doe most commonly floure all the Sommer time, from after May vntill September.

The Names.

The two first sorts are now called *Flores Gariophyllis*, and of some in Græke, *ῥοδιναί*, in Latine, *Veronica*, some iudge them to be *Cantabricam*, whereof *Plinie* writeth in the xrb. Booke.

1 Whereof the first is also called *Ocellū*, *Ocellum Damascenum*, *Ocellum Barbaricum*, and of some it is called, *Veronica altilis*, and *Veronica coronaria*: in English, garden-gillofers, cloue-gillofers, and the greatest and bzauest sort of them are coronations, or coronations: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in high Dutch, *grasblumen*, *Pegelblumen*, and *Pegeln*: in base Almaine, *ginoffelen*: in French, *Gyrossees*, and *Oisilletz*, or *Oilletz*.

2 The second sort, is also of the kind of *Veronicarum*, or gil-lofers, and may well be called *Veronica altilis*, or *Veronica Coronaria minor*: in English single gil-lofers, whereof be diuers sorts great and small, and as diuers in colours as the first kinds, and are called in English by diuers names, as Pinks, Sops in wine, feathered gil-lofers, and small Honesties: they are called in high Dutch, *Butwill*, and of some *Hochmut*, and accordingly they be called in Latine, *Superba*, that is to say, gallant, proud, and glorious: in base Almaine, *Pluimkens*, and *clein ginoffelen*, some call them also in French, *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

That sort which is called in English Sweet-Williams, are counted also to be of the kindes of the Garden or Cloue-Gillofers (called in Latine, Veronica; or Canabrica) but now they be called in Latine, Flores Armenij. yet some esteeme them to be a certayne kind of Herba tunica, the Germanes call them Donderneglin, Feldtneglin, Heidenblumen, and Blutsyropsle: in base Almaigne, Bepkens: of the Frenchmen, des Armoires. There is a kind of this hearbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

4 The fourth is a kind of wild Veronica and therefore it is called Veronica sylvestris: in English, wild-Williams, Marsh-Gillofers, or Cuckow-Gillofers: in high Dutch, Gauchblum: in Habant, Craybloemkens, and Coeckbloemkens, it may be called also in Latine, Armoraria sylvestris vel pratensis, or Flos Cuculi, and in French, des Barbaries sauvages.

The Nature.

For the most part all these kind of flowers, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heat and drynesse.

The Vertues.

1 The Conserue of the flowers of the first kind, made with sugar, comforteth the heart, and the vse thereof is good against hote Feuers and the Pestilence.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Floure-Constantinople.

The Description.

The floure-Constantinople hath two, three, or foure long hollow and byright stemmes, full of knes or ioynts, (with a certaine roughnesse.) At euerie ioynt groweth two leaues which be somewhat long and large, & of a brown Greene colour, the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, many clustering together after the manner of Col-me-nars, or Sweet Williams, but somewhat larger, of the color of Red lead, or like to the color of the Denge pill that is thoroughly ripe: the flowers be very pleasant, and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleasant sight or sauer: the leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough: the roote is white and diuided into diuers other long and slender roots, in tast somewhat sharpe.

The Place.

The Herborists and such as haue pleasure in the strange varietie of flowers, doe plant these in their gardens.

The Time.

These flowers doe flourish from Midsummer, vntill it be almost Winter.

The Names.

This pleasant floure is called of the Herborists, Flos Constantinopolitanus, that is to say, Floure-Constantinople.

The Nature.

The roote of this hearbe is hote and drye, as it doth manifestly appeare by the taste.

CHAP. IX.

Of Rose-campion.

The Description.

Rose-Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knottie, hauing at euerie knot or ioynt, a couple of long soft woolly leaues, like the leaues of Spulleine,

or higtaper, but much smaller, and narrower: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or orient redde, and some be white: the single floures are parted into five or six leaues, with little sharpe poynts in the middle of the floures, whereunto the smaller ends of the little leaues of the sayd floures are ioyned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the playted or crested huskes, other coddies or huskes, which be somewhat long and round, wherein the sēde which is blacke is containd: the roote is long and small.

The Place.

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The Time.

They floure in June, July, and August.

The Names.

These kind of floures are called in Græke *λυχνίς στεφανωμένη*, in Latine, *Lychnis coronaria*, and *Lychnis satira*, of some, *Athanatos*, and *Acydonium*, of Plinie, *Iouis flos*: in English, *Rose campion*: in French, *Oeillets*, and *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Dutch, *Wargenroslyn*, and *Warien-rosen*, and accordingly they are now called in Latine, *Rosa mariana*: in base Almaigne, they are most commonly called *Chrissus wghen*.

The Nature.

The floures are hote and drye.

The Vertues.

The sēde with the floure, or eyther of them alone drunken, are good against the stinging of Scorpions.

CHAP. X.

Of Wild-Campion.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of these floures, that is to say, a white and a redde, whereof the white kind is the greater, and of a larger growth: the redde is smaller and lesse.

The Description.

1 The wild white Champion, hath a rough white stemme: the leaues be white and cottonie, much like to the leaues of Campions, saving that the stalkes be slenderer, and the leaues narrower, and not so white: the floures grow out of a rough huske, greater than the huske of the garden Rose-campion, and the proportion of the floure is much like to the same, but more indented about the edges, and without any sharpe poynted peake in the middle: the floures being vanished, there cometh after them round bullets or pellets in which the sēde is contained: the root is ordinarily of the length of a foot and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

2 The red wild Campions are in all things like to the white, saving that they grow not so high, and their root is not so long, but is for the most part shorter and hayzie: the floures be red, and in proportion like to the other.

The Place.

These floures grow in vntilled grounds, in the borders of fields, and amongst the wayes: some also be to set them in gardens, and it cometh to passe, that by often setting they waxe verie double.

The Time.

They floure most commonly from May vntill the end of Sommer.

The Names.

The wild Campions are called in Græke *λυχνίς ἄγρια*, in Latine, *Lychnis sylvestris*,

Aris, of some, Tragonatum, Hieracopodium, or Lampada: in the shoppes of this Countrey, Saponaria: howbeit this is not the right Saponaria: in English, wild campion, or wild-rose campion: and of some Crowe-lope: in high Dutch, Lydwick, wild-Pargenroßlin, and in some place, Wilderkoß: in Brabant, Zennettekens.

The Nature.

These flowers with their plant are in temperament like to garden-rose Campions.

The Vertues.

The seed and flowers with the whole hearbe of the wild Campions, are verie good against the stinging of Scorpions, in so much that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this hearbe onely thzowen before the Scorpions, taketh away their power to doe harme.

The seed taken in quantitie of two drammes, purgeth downeward the hote and cholericke humors.

CHAP. XI.

Of Cockle, or field Nigella.

The Description.

Cockle, or field-Pigeweed, hath streight slender hazzie stemples, the leaues be also long, narrow, hazzie, and grayish: the flowers be of a browne purple colour, changing towards redde, diuided into five small leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wild Campions, after the which there groweth round bulleins or cuppes, wherein is containd plentie of seede (of a browne or russet colour.)

The Place.

These flowers grow in the fields, amongst the Wheat, Rye, and Barley.

The Time.

It flourisheth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

This flower is now called amongst the learned men Githago, for Nigellastrum, or Pseudolanthium, of some, flos Micancalus, as Ruellius writeth: in English, Field Pigella, or Cockle: in high Dutch, Raden, Grosraden, and Boznroß: in Brabant Cozenrosen, and Pegelbloemen: in French, Nielle.

The Temperament, and Vertues.

The Vertues and Temperament of this hearbe, are not yet knowne, because it is not in vse, sauing of certayne fond people which doe vse it in the stead of Puray, or Darnel, or for the right Pigella, to the great danger and perill of the sicke people.

CHAP. XII.

Of Blew-Bottell, or Cornflower.

The Description.

Cornus hath a crested stalk, vpon the which grow narrow, sharpe poynted and grayish leaues, which haue certayne natches or cuts about the edges, and sharpe corners like teeth. About the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small round buttons which be rough and scalle, out of the which grow pleasant flowers of fine or the small jagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially of the wild kind.) Sometimes

times also those that grow in gardens doe beare grayish purple, crimosin, and white floures, the which being vanishe, there groweth within the scalie husks and heads, certayne long seed, which is inclosed in a hayzie downe, or cotton.

2 There is also in certaine gardens, another kind of Cyanus, whose floures bee lik to the aforesayd, it hath great broad leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose campion, the which be also soft and woolly, like the leaues of Mullein: the floures of this hearbe are like to the other Cyanus floures both in his scalie knopped buttons, as also in his iagged, or fringed leaues and seed: but a great deale larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards redde, or purple: the roote is of long continuance, and sendeth forth new stemmes and spryngs yearly.

The Place.

Cyranns or Blew-bottell groweth in the fields amongst the wheate, but especially amongst Rye. Those which haue the white & purple floures, and the great Cyanus are sowne and planted in gardens.

The Time.

These floures doe flourish from May untill August.

The Names.

1 This floure is called of Plinie, in Latine, Flos Cyanus, of some later Writers, Baptifecula, or Blapifecula: in Italian, Fior Campesi: in English, of Turner, Blew-bottell, and Blewblaw, it may also be called Hurt-Sicle, and Cozne-floure: in French, Aubifoines, Bleuets, Perceles, and Blaucoles: in high Dutch, Koznblumen: in Brabant, Cozenbloemen, and Roghbloemen.

2 The second kind is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kind of Verbascum, and therefore they call it Thryallis, and Lychoicis: in high Dutch, it is called Waldt koznblumen: and in Brabant, groote Cozenbloemen: we may also call it in English, great Cozn-floure, and wild Cozne-floure.

The Temperament.

Cyanus, or Blewblaw, is cold and drye.

The Vertues.

This Cozne floure bryuisd or pound, is profitably layd vnto the rednesse, the inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kind of Plegmon or hote tumor about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, When it is eyther dropped into the eyes, or else that the eyes bee washed therewithall.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Marigolds.

The Description.

The Marigold hath three or foure stalkes of a foote and a halfe long, set with leaues somewhat long and large, and of a white greene colour: at the toppe of the stalkes grow pleasant bright, and shining yellow floures, somewhat strong in saour, the which doe close at the setting downe of the Sunne, and doe spread and open agayne at the Sunne rising. Each floure hath in the midst thereof a yellow or browne crowne (like to a shanen crowne) about the circuit or compassse whereof, there are set manie little small yellow leaues. When the floures are vanished, there groweth in the places from whence they fall, certayne round knoppes like vnto great buttons, compact of many crooked seeds growing together into

into a knop like a button: each seed alone is crooked like to a halfe circle, as the Pew-
woone: the root is white and threedie.

The Place.

These flowers doe grow in euery garden whereas they are sowne, and they doe
yearely spring vp anew of the fallen seed.

The Time.

They floure almost euery moneth in the yeare, but especially from May untill
Winter.

The Names.

They be now called in Latine, Calendula, and of some, Calcha, and Calchula: in
English, Marigolds and Ruds: in Italian, Fior rancio: in French, du Soucy, and
Souise: in high Dutch, Ringelblumen: in base Almaine, Goutbloemen. (Pena
callech it in Latine, Calcha poetarum, and Chrysanthemon.)

The Nature.

The Marigold in complexion is hote and drye.

The Vertues.

The flowers by themselves, or together with their plant, boyled in wine and
dzunken, prouoketh the mensstruall flure.

The same with their herbe dyed, and strowed vpon quicke coles, dzaweth forth
the secondine, or after-birth, with the dead child, the fume thereof being receyued at
the conuenient place.

The distilled water of Marigolds put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and in-
flammation of the same.

The conserue that is made of the flowers of Marigolds, taken in the morning
fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the heart, it is also good to be vsed a-
gainst the plague, and corruption of the ayre.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Horse-floure, or Cow-wheat.

The Description.

Horse-floure hath a streight stemme of a foote long, with three or foure bran-
ches by the sides, covered with long narrow leaues: at the toppe of the bran-
ches grow sayze spiked eares full of floures and small leaues, deeply cut and tagged,
in proportion not much vnlike to a Fore-sayle. This eare beginneth to floure be-
low, and so it goeth floueing by little and little vppward. Before the opening of the
floures the small leaues and buds of the floures are all of a sayze blewish purple co-
lour: and immediately after the opening of the floures, they are of a yelloe colour,
mired with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, those small purple
leaues doe also loose their colour, and wax greene, and in stead of the floures, there
commeth broad huskes, wherein commonly are inclosed two seeds, not much vnlike
vnto Wheat-cornes, but a great deale smaller and browner: the root is slender and
of a wooddie substance.

The Place.

This plant groweth amongst Wheat and Spelt, in good fruitfull grounds.

The Time.

Melampyrum floureth in June, and sometimes in Iulie.

The Names.

They call this hearbe now in Latine, Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum,
that is to say, Cow-wheat, or Ore-wheat: in French, Bled-noir, that is to say,
Black-wheat, or Corne: in high Dutch, Ruysslen, and of some, Braun Weich-
blumen: in Brabant, Wertsbloemen, that is to say, Horse-floure. And it shoulde
seeme

seme to be that vnprofitable hearbe whereof Theophrastus writeth in his eighth Booke Cap. v. And Galen, Primo de alimentorum facultatibus, cap. vltimo, called in Græke *μελάντυρον*, in Latine, Melampyrum, which (as they doe write) is but a weed or vnprofitable plant growing amongst Wheat, and so called because of the seed, which is black and proportioned like wheat: yet this is not the Melampyrum of Dioscorides, the which also is called Myagron.

The Nature.

Horse-floure, or Black-wheat, especially the grayne or seed, is hote, and rayseth by fumes.

The Vertues.

The seed of this hearbe taken in meat or drinke, troubleth the braynes, causing A head-ach and drunkenesse, yet not so much as Puray or Darnel. Vaccis pabula gra-
ra & innocua.

CHAP. XV.

Of Larkes-spurre.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of *Consolida regalis*, whereof one kind groweth in gardens, and the other is wild.

The Description.

1 The garden Larkes-spurre hath a round freight stemme, full of branches, set with tender leaues, all tagged and cut very small, or fringed much like to the leaues of the smaller Sothernwood: the Floures grow alongst the stalkes at the toppe of the branches, and are compact of fine little leaues growing together, somewhat like to the March-Violet, sauing that one of the leaues of this Floure is long and hollow, hanning behind it a crooked spurre or tayle, turning like the Floure of Wild-Lyn, or Loode-Flaxe: the Floures are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes carnation: after the falling off of these Floures, there commeth by long cods, wherein is containned browne seed.

2 The wild Larkes-spurre is like to the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These Floures are like to the abovesaid, but they be much smaller, and grow not so well together, of a fayre purple blew colour like unto Violets, and after them also commeth by caddes wherein the seed is containned.

The Place.

The garden Larkes-spurre is sowne in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists: the wild groweth amongst Cozne, in fertile Countreyes.

The Time.

The garden Larkes-spurre floureth all the Sommer long: the wild floureth in June and July.

The Names.

The garden Larkes-spurre is called in Græke *δελφίνιον*, and in Latine, Delphinium, of some late Writers, *Flos regius*, or *Flos equestris*. Also *Calcatrifa*: in Italian, *Sperone de Canalliere*.

The wild is called in Græke, *δελφινιον ἄγρον*, *Delphynium alterum*, and *Bucinum*, it is now called in Latine, *Consolida regia aut regalis*: in English, Kings consound, wild Larkes-spurre, or Larkes-claw: in French, *Consoulde royale*, and *Pied d'auolette*: in high Dutch, *Ritterspozn*, and according to the same in base Al-
maigne, *Ridderspozn*, that is to say, Knights-spurre.

The Nature.

Larkes-claw in complexion is temperately warme.

The

The Vertues.

The sæde of the garden Larks-spurre drunken, is very good against the stinging of Scorpions, and indeed his vertue is so great against their poyson, that the onely herbe throwne befoze the Scorpions, doth cause them to be without force or power to do hurt, so that they may not moue or stir, vntill this herbe be taken from them.

The sæde of wilde Larks-spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larks-spurre, but not so strong.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Columbine.

The Description.

Columbine hath great broad leaues, with two or thre deep cuts or gashes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondine, but whiter (and in some kinds of a darke sage colour) but of no strong sent or sauour, neither yeldeth forth any such yelloe iuyce, sap, or liqor, when it is broken or brused, as the Celondine doth: the stalks be round, and plaine or smooth, of two or thre foote long, vpon which grow the floures, compact of two kinds of litle leaues, whereof one sort, are small and narrow, and the others growing with them are hollow, with a long crooked taile like Larks-claw (and bending somewhat towards the proportion of the necke of a Culuer.) The floures are sometimes single, and sometimes double, and of colour sometimes blew, sometimes white, sometimes skie colour, sometimes red, sometimes speckled, and intermingled with blew and white. After the vanishing of the said floures, there commeth forth foure or fve sharpe husks or cods, growing toynly together, wherein is contained a blacke (shining) sæd.

The Place.

They sow and plant them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woods, and rocks, but not in this country.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in May and Iune.

The Names.

This floure is now called in Latine Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the later writers Columbina, vnknowne of the Ancients; howbeit some late writers make a question, whether it be Ponchos Theophrasti, siue Desiderii, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English Columbine, of the shape and proportion of the leaues of the floures which do seeme to expresse the figure of a Dove, or Culuer: in French Ancoly: in high Dutch, Agley, and Ageley: in base Almaine, Akeley.

The Nature.

Columbine is temperate in heat and moisture.

The Vertues.

This floure, as Ruellius writeth, is not vsed in medicine: howbeit some of the new writers do affirme it to be good against the iaundise, and sounding, and it openeth the waies of the liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation and sores of the iawes and winde-pipe. These floures mingled with wheaten meale, make a good plaister against scratches and gauls.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Goats beard, or Iosephs floure.

The Description.

Goats-beard hath a round straight knotty stem, couered with long narrow leaues, almost like to Carlake leaues. At the top of the stems it beareth faire double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewish purple, with golden threds

threds in the middle, and sometimes yellow, the which in the morning at sunne-rising do open and spread abroad, and do turne and bend towards the sunne, and do close againe and go together at none. After the vanishing of which floures, out of the knops or heads from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certaine long seede with a hairy tuft at the top. And when this seede is ripe, his knoppy head openeth, and is changed or turned into a round hairy ball, like to the heads of Dandelion, which fleeth away with the winde: the roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taste swet. The whole herbe with his stems, leaues, floures, and root, is full of white sap, or iuyce like milke, the which commeth forth when the plant is broken or brused.

2 The Spaniards Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kind of Tragoponon, or Bucks beard, it hath long broad leaues, and somewhat thicke, and vneuen about the borders or edges, a slender stem parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragoponon, and of a yellow colour: the root is long and thicke, and white within, and couered with a thin blacke batke or rind.

The Place.

Goats-beard groweth in certaine meadowes, and it is also planted in gardens for the beauty of his floures.

1. 2 Scurzonera groweth in Spaine upon diuers shadowie mountaines, and in moist watery places: it is also often found in Thoringia, a country of Germany.

The Time.

1. 2 The floures of both these kinds of plants, come forth in May and June.

The Names.

1 This herbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe which the Ancients called in Greeke γαρύονον ή κόμην: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English, Goates beard, Josephs floure, Star of Jerusalem, and Go to bed at none: in French Barbe de bouc and Barbe de Presbre: in high Dutch, Wocksbart, Gauchbrot: in base Almaine, Wocxbaert, and Josephs Bloemen.

2 The Spaniards call the other Scurzoneram, which is ἐχium, Echium, in greeke: and in Latine Viperinam.

The Nature.

Goates beard is temperate in heat and moisture.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of Goats beard boyled in water, and drunken, swageth paines, and cureth the prickings, and impostumes of the side.

The said roote also is very good to be vsed in meates and salades, to be taken as the rootes of Rampions.

2 Scurzonera is thought to be marueilous good against the bitings of vipers and snakes, and other venomous beasts.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of floure Gentle, or purple Veluet floure.

The Description.

1 **F**loure Gentle hath round stalks full of branches: the leaues be long and flarge, somewhat like the leaues of Pety Marrell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst the which groweth alongst the branches, faire long spiked eares, or floures of crimosin purple colour, soft and gentle in handling, like crimosin veluet, the which doth not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserved and kept a long time in their colour and beauty, especially if they be dried in an oven that is halfe hot. The seede groweth in the spikie tufts, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There

2 There is another kind altogether like to the aforesaid, in stalks, leaues, sēde, and roote, sauing that his eares, or spikie tufts are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thicke set, and do bend and bowe downe againe at the top like feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew, and doth also keepe his crimosin colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kind like to the others, but it groweth to the height of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalks are thicker and harder, and straked or crested with ribs standing forth: his spikie tufts or earie floures are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so faire a colour, or pleasant hew: for it fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a grēnish herbe-like colour, as soone as it is gathered.

The place.

These kinds of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sowed or planted in gardens. The women of Italy make great account of the second kind, because of his pleasant beauty, so that yee shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

The time.

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tufts in August, and the sēde is ripe in September.

The names.

These pleasant tufts or floures, are called of Plinie lib. 21. cap. 3. *Amaranthus*, and of some late writers *Flos Amoris*, and *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Italian, *Fior vellino*: in English, *floure Gentle*, *Flozamor*, and *Purple Heluet floure*: in French, *Passenelours*: in high Dutch, *Samatblumen*, *Flozamor*, and *Dausent scoon*: in base Almaine, *Flouwelbloemen*.

The nature.

These floures are of complexion cold and dry.

The vertues.

Floure Gentle, or Flozamor, boyled in wine, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and A the bloody aire.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Daisies.

The Kindes.

There are two kinds of Daisies, the great and the small: the small is also of two kinds, whereof the one groweth in gardens, and the other groweth wilde.

The Description.

1 The great wilde Daisie hath grēne leaues somewhat long, and dented round about: the stem is round, and set with like leaues, and groweth sometimes to the height of two foote long, at the top whereof it beareth faire floures in the middle, and set round about with a little bozder of small white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much unlike the floures of the common Cammomill, but much greater, and without saour. When they perish, the little small white leaues fall downe, and the yellow in the middle, which is the sēde, swelleth vp.

2 The small garden Daisie hath his leaues somewhat like to the abovesaid, but they are smaller, and not so much dented. It sendeth forth his floures from the root, vpon short small stems, somewhat like the floures of the great Daisie, sauing that the small leaues, which in the great Daisie do compasse the yellow in the middle, are so thicke set, or so double, that a man shall perceiue very little of the yellow in the middle, or none at all. And these floures are sometimes white, and sometimes very red, and sometimes speckled or partie coloured of white and red. There grow also

also sometimes about the compasse of the said litle floures, many moze as it were small floures growing vpon small stemmes, out of the knops or cups of the said floures: the roote is white and threddy.

3 The small wild Daisie is like to the small garden Daisie in his leaues: his little floures do also spring vp from the root, vpon short stems: they be also yellow in the middle, and set about with little white leaues, after the order of the great Daisie, but they are a great deale smaller, and without sauour, as all the other sorts of Daisies be: the roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daisie.

The Place.

The great Daisie, and the small wilde Daisie, do grow in meadowes, and moist pastures: the faire double garden Daisie is planted and set in gardens.

The Time.

The great Daisie floureth most commonly in May: the small garden Daisie floureth from May all the summer long: the small wilde Daisie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flourishing vntill Aprill, and somewhat later.

The Names.

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*, of some *Primula veris*, (especially the small wilde Daisie) in English, Daisies: in French *Marguerites*, or *Pasquottes*: in high Dutch, *Paslieben*, *Pasfelen*, and in some places *Seitloslin*: in Brabant, *Madelieuen*, and *Kersouwen*.

The temperament.

These floures and herbes are of nature cold and moist.

The vertues and effects.

The decoction of the small Daisies, with their leaues, or boyled alone in water, is good to be drunken against agues, the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward parts.

The herbe taken in meats or potages, doth loose the belly gently.

Maudelentwurt, or the herby part of the wild Daisie, is good against all burning blisters and impostumes, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same laid vnto wounds, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

CHAP. XX.

Of Canterbury Bels, or Haskewurt.

The Kindes.

There be diuers herbes which haue floures like Bels, whereof this *Throtewurt* or *Haskewurt* is a kinde, of which we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of three sorts, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kind.

The Description.

The great Belfloure hath square, rough, and hairy stalks, vpon which grow sharpe pointed leaues, dented round about like to Pettie leaues, the floures grow alongst the stalks like bels, and like the floures of Rampions, but far greater, and rough, hairy within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes carnation or flesh colour. It beginneth to floure at the top of the stalk, and so goeth flourishing downeward: the floures past, the seede which is small and gray, commeth vp in long knoppy husks, like the Rampion seede: the root is white, and much wriethen or interlaced.

2 The small Belfloure in stalks is like to the great, saving that it groweth not so high, the leaues be somewhat long, smaller and whiter, and not so deeply dented as the leaues of the greater Belfloure, but very well like vnto Sage leaues. The small Bels are violet, and purple, growing at the top of the stalks, and clustering thicker than the floures of the great Belfloure. The roote is slender and very thzeddy.

3 The third in his leaues and stalks is like to the first, but his leaues be smaller, and not so deeply cut: the floures hang downewards, and grow almost hard by the stalks, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others: the roots most commonly are slender, and crookedly creeping alongst the ground, putting forth new springs and plants in diuers places, from which groweth small long and thicke rootes, not much unlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former sorts are a certaine kind.

4 There may be very well ioyned vnto these Belfloures, the pleasant floures which are called at Paris Auicularia seeing that they be somewhat like to the floures of Haskewurt or Belfloure: the plant that beareth these floures groweth to the height of a hand-breadth or twaine, the stalks are small and tender, and set full of small leaues: the floures grow at the top of the stalks of a faire purple colour, almost fashioned like a Bell or Cymball, with a small white clapper in the middle: they open after sunne-rising, and close againe towards sunne-set; and when they be close, they haue five crests or plaits like the Belfloures, or Couentry Marians, or wild Rapes, or like to Rampions, and such other floures before their opening.

The Place.

1.2 Both these Belfloures grow of their owne kind in certaine dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The third is found in diuers champion places, and sweet pastures of Zeland. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouer-much: for it doth so spread abroad and multiply, that it hurteth other herbs, and cannot easily be weeded or overcome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields among wheat, or where as wheat hath growne.

The Time.

They floure most commonly in July.

The Names.

1.2 The Belfloure is called in Græke *τράχηλον*: and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Dutch name: in English they be called belfloures, and of some Canterbury bels. The plant may be very well called Haskewurt, or Throtewurt: in French *Gantelée*: in high Dutch, *Halskrant*: in base Almaine, *Halscruyt*: And they are like the kinds of Rampions, as the Couentry Marians violet, or wild Rape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The third kind is vnknowne in the shops of this countrey. The Herborists of France do call it Auicularia: the Brabanders call it *Wouwen spiegel*. And I know none other name, except it be the herbe that is called in Græke *ονοβρυχis*, and in Latine Onobrychis, that is to say, the braying or sounding againe of the Ass, whereunto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

The Nature.

Belfloure is of a complexion cold and drie, like to Rampion: wherefore it may be vsed in meat as the Rampions.

The Vertues.

The belfloure boyled in water, is soueraigne to cure the paine and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all vlcérations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Autumne Belfloures, or Calathian Violets.

The Description.

Amongst all the kinds of Belfloures, there is none more beautifull in colour than this: it hath small straight knotty stems, and at every knot or ioynt, it hath two leaues set directly one against another, which be long and narrow: by ech side whereof, as also at the top of the stalke, groweth forth pleasant floures, which be long and hollow, alwaies bending outwards, like to a small long bell, with two or thre small white threds in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe the azured skies. When they are past, there commeth by in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seede.

The Place.

These pleasant floures grow in moist meadowes, and low vntilled grounds, standing in fruitfull soiles.

The Time.

They are in floure about the end of August and September.

The Names.

Plinie calleth these floures in Latine Campanulæ Autumnales, and Viola Autumnalis: we may also call them in English, Autumne Belfloures, Calathian Violets, or Autumne violets: in high Dutch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe: and truly it seemeth to be a certaine kind of Gentian: in base Almaigne it is called blawd Reliekens, and Dupsent schone.

The temperament and vertues.

The temperament, nature, and propertie of these pleasant litle floures, are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Marians violet, or Couentry Bels.

The Description.

This braue and pleasant floure, hath his first leaues, which grow next the ground, long, broad, and somewhat hairy, not much vnlike the leaues of wilde Rose Campions, from the middest whereof springeth by the second yere after the sowing or planting one stalke or more, full of branches, set with such like leaues, but somewhat smaller: there grow vpon the said branches, many faire and pleasant hollow floures, most commonly of a clere purple colour, and sometimes white: in proportion very well like to the common Belfloure, but much larger and rounder, and not so deeplie cut about the brims or edges, the which also before their opening are folden together as it were with five crested plaits or edges. When they are past, there commeth by small round buttons or husks, with five rough ends or talles, which be hollow, short, plied, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or husks of Rampion, or the common Belfloure. The seede is in the middle of the said knoppie husks, and it is small and browne, coloured like a Chestnut. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides diuers other rootes.

The Place.

These pleasant floures grow about Couentry in England, and are found sown in the gardens of Herbozists, and are not yet very common.

The

The Time.

They floure from July vntill September, and afterward, and notwithstanding, though they seeme alwaies to floure, yet they do also beare seede, so that oftentimes as sone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwaies finde vpon the same buds, floures, and ripe seede.

The Names.

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine *Viola Mariana*, that is to say in English, *Parians violets*; we may also call them *Countrey Rapes*: in base Almaigne, *Parietes*: of the old writers in Græke *ῥοζάνη ἀγρική*: in Latine *Rapum sylvestre*. Of this kind also are the *Bell-floures*, described afoze in the xx. chapter of this booke.

The Nature.

These floures, and their roote specially, are cold and dry.

The Vertues.

Their vertue is all one with the other *Bell-floures*, and may be vsed in like sort. They vse about Countrey in England, whereas great store of these plants doe grow, to eat their roots in salads, as *Pena* writeth in his booke intituled *Scirpium aduersaria noua*, fol. 138.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of blew Bels.

The Description.

These floures when their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small round leaues like to *March Violets*, amongst the which springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swart græne leaues, amongst the which also at the top of the stalk grow faire bels or hollow floures, greater than the floures of *Rampion*, of colour blew, turning towards purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. When they are fallen away, the seede is found in small bullets or husks, like *Rampion* seede. The roote is small and threddy: the whole plant is full of white sap or iuyce like milke, the which commeth forth when the herbe is broken or brused, and tasteth like *Rampions*.

2 There is also a wilde kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede. Neuerthelesse, it is a great deale, and in all respects smaller, and it yeldeth a white iuyce also like the first.

3 There is also a certaine third kind of this blew *Bell-floure*, much greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large, and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalks, as it were little small bels of a faire blew colour, and after them certaine hollow little husks or cels: his root at the first is long and slender, but when the plant wareth old, the root is full of knots and knobs, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sap like to the first.

The Place.

They plant the first kind in gardens.

And the small wilde kind groweth in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges.

The Time.

They floure in June and July. And the wild doth also floure vntill August.

The Names.

These floures be now called *Faire in sight*: in French *Belle videre*: in Dutch, *Blauw cloeykens*, that is to say, in Latine *Campanula cærulea*. All these three plants are very like that herbe which is called of *Theophrastus* in Græke *ιασιον*, and in Latine of *Plinie*, *laspione*.

The nature and vertues.

These floures be not vsed in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are vnknowne.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Foxe glouc.

The Description.

Fore glouc hath long broad swart græne leaues, somewhat dented about the edges, and somewhat like the leaues of wilde Mullein, amongst the which springeth by a straight round stem of two cubits long, or thereabout, by one side whereof, from the middle to the very top, there grow faire long round hollow floures, fashioned like finger stalks, of colour sometimes carnation, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow. When they are fallen off, there appeareth round sharpe pointed husks, in which is contained the sæde of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke, and full of threddey strings.

The Place.

It groweth in stonie places and mountaines, in darke shadowy vallies or combes, where as there hath bene myning for yron and Smiths cole. It is also planted in certaine gardens.

The Time.

Fore glouc floureth chiefly in Iuly and August.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Digitalis, Campanula sylvestris, and Nola sylvestris: in English, Fore glouc: in French *Santz nostre Dame*, and *Digitale*: in high Dutch, Fingerhut, Fingerkraut, *Waldt glocklin*, and *Waldtschell*: in base Almaigne, Wingerhoecrupt. This (as some do write) is that kind of *Verbascum*, which the Grækes call *λυγινος ἢ σπυγνιδίς*, of the Latinists *Lychnitis*, and *Thryallis*, whereunto it is much like.

The Nature.

Fore-glouc is hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Fore-glouc boyled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thick and toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and splene, or milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in the like manner, or else boyled with honied water, doth scoure and cleanse the breast, and ripeth and bringeth forth tough and clammy sleume.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Turkie, or African Gillofers.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of these floures found in this countrey; one great, and the other small: the great (*Othanna*) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late: the small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

The Description.

The great African floure hath a long, browne, red, crested, and knotty stalke, full of branches, and groweth eight or nine foote high, hanging at every knot or ioynt two branches, set with great long leaues, composed of many small long narrow

narrow leaues, nikt and toothed round about, and spread abroad as it were wings, and set one ouer against another, altogether like Arhanasia, or garden Tansie: the floures grow at the end of the branches, out of long rotund husks of a browne Denge colour aboue, and of a faint or pale yelloe underneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede which is inclosed in the aforesaid round husks, is long, narrow, and blacke.

2 The small African floure is like vnto the aboue-said, in his stalkes, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing it is in all respects smaller, and groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughtie strong and vnpleasant sauour, especially when they be either rubbed or brused betwixt ones fingers.

The Place.

These floures grow in Africa, and from thence they were brought into this countrey, after that the mighty and noble Empero^r Charles the first, wan the towne and countrey of Thunes: they are planted here in gardens.

The Time.

1 The small African Gillofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the summer.

2 The great Othonna beginneth not to floure befoze August.

The Names.

This floure may be called in Latine Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Africa into the countries of Germanie and Brabant. We doe call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and French Parigolds, African floures, or African Gillofers: the French men do call these floures *Oillet de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it cometh to passe that the Latinists do call it Flos Indianus: in high Dutch Indianisch Pegelin: in base Almaigne, Thuentis bloemen: of Valerius Cordus, Tanaceum perunianum. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the ancient writers *ῥόνη*, Othonna, and that it should be the Othonna, whereof Dioscorides hath written, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leaues be hollow, as though they had bene eaten with Locusts, Paulmers, or Snailles, which thing almost may be perceiued in the leaues of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looke vpon them against the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, which Galen in his fourth booke of Simples calleth *Lycopersium*, or *Lycopersion*.

The vile nature and euill qualitie of this herbe.

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man and beast, as I haue tryed by experience, namely vpon a pong Cat, whereunto I gaue of these floures to eat, very finely pound with greene or fresh cheese, whereupon thes blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occasion of a pong child who had gathered of these floures, and put them into his mouth, so that straightwaies his mouth and lips did swell exceedingly, and within a day or two after, they became very sore and scabbed; as also it doth often happen to them that put into their mouthes the pipes or hollow stalks of Hemlocke. Wherefoze it is manifest that this herbe with his floure is very euill and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the which also may be partly perceiued by his foule and lothsome sauour, which is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the ranke and noysome smell of Hemlocke.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of May Lilly, or Lilly Conuall. Also of Monophyllon.

The Description.

Lilly Connall hath two greene smooth leaues, like to the leaues of the common white Lilly, but smaller and tenderer, betwixt which there springeth vp a naked stalke of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stalke there hangeth seuen or eight,

or moe, proper small floures, as white as snow, and of a pleasant strong saour, smelling almost like the Lilly. When the floures be past, there commeth in their steede certaine red beries, like to the fruit or beries of garden Asparagus. The roote is thzeddith, crēping here and there.

It should seme that Monophyllon were a kind of Lilly Conuall, it hath a leafe not much unlike the greatest leaues of Iuie, with many ribs or sinewes alongst the same, like to a Plantaine leafe: the which one leafe, or single leafe, doth alwaies spring vp out of the ground alone, sauing when the herbe is in floure and seede, for then it beareth two leaues vpon a round tender stalk, like to the other, but smaller, and standing one aboue another: aboue the said leaues groweth the small white floures like to Lilly Conuall, but not of so strong a saour, after which there riseth small beries or round fruit, which is white at the first, and afterward red. The roote is very slender, and crēpeth in the ground.

The Place. These grow near London in Westmoreland
Lilly Conuall and Monophyllon, groweth in shadowy woods.

The Time.

They do both floure in May.

The Names.

Lilly Conuall, is now called in Latine *Lilium conuallium*, that is to say, the Lilly of the valley: in English, Lilly Conuall, May blossoms, May Lillies, and Liryonfancy: in French *Grand Muguet*: in high Dutch, *Peppenblumlin*: in base Almaine, *Peypbloemkens*.

2 Monophyllon is now called in Latine *Voisfolium*: it may be also called in English, one Leafe, one Blade, or single leafe: in high Dutch, *Einblat*: and in base Almaine, *Genblade*, and it should seme to be a kind of Lilly Conuall, seeing that it is so well like vnto it in floures and seede.

The Nature.

They be in complexion hot and drie, like the Lillies.

The Vertues.

1 They write that the water of the floures of Lilly conuall, distilled with good strong wine, and drunken in the quantitie of a spoonfull, restozeth speech to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, and that it is good for them that haue the Paultie, and the Gout, and it comforteth the heart.

The same water, as they say, doth strengthen the memorie, and restozeth it againe vnto his naturall vigour, when through sicknesse it is diminished.

Besides this, they say also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

2 The roote of Monophyllon is counted of some late writers, for a soueraigne and speciall remedie against the pestilence and all payson, when the weight of halfe a dram of the powder of the said roote is giuen in vineger, or good wine, or in both mixt together, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that vpon the receit thereof, they go to bed and sweat well.

Monophyllon is good to be laid with his roote vnto greene wounds, to preserve them from inflammation and apostumation.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Calues snowt, or Snap Dragon.

The Kindes.

There are in this countrey two sorts of this herbe, the one great, and the other small. The great hath broad leaues, and it is the true *Antirrhinum* of Dioscorides. The smaller kind hath long narrow leaues.

The

The Description.

1 The great Antirrhinum hath straight round stems, and full of branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, somewhat long and broad, not much vnlike the leaues of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwaies two leaues growing one against another, like the leaues of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the stalke alongst the branches, certaine floures one aboue another, somewhat long and broad before, after the fashion of a Frogs mouth, not much vnlike the floures of Tode-flare, but much larger, and without tailes, of a faint yelowish colour. After them come long round huskes, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calues snout or mosell, wherein the seede is contained.

There is also another kind of great Antirrhinum, whose leaues be long and narrow, almost like to the leaues of Tode-flare, which beareth sometimes a red floure, sometimes a faint red, and sometimes a white floure: else in all things like to the abovesaid.

2 The small Antirrhinum his stalks be small and tender, not very full of branches, his leaues be long and narrow, betwixt which and the stalks, grow the small red floures, like to the abovesaid floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there riseth vp small round heads or knaps, with little holes in them, like to a dead scull, within which is contained small seede.

The Place.

1. 2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herborists whereas it is solwen. The second groweth in some fields of this countrey by high waies, and vnder hedges.

The Time.

The great Antirrhinum flourisheth in August and Iuly. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in Iuly.

The Names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *αντιρρινον* or *αντιρρινον*: in Latine Antirrhinon, and Syluestris Anagallis: in English, Calfs snout, and Snapdragon: in French Grand Antirrhinum, and Moron violet: in Dutch, Drant, and of some Calfs nurse.

2 The second kind is called of some in Græke *δεννιον*, in Latine Orontium: in English, small Snapdragon, or Calfs snout: in French petit Antirrhinum: in Dutch, klein Drant: of this kind Galen hath made mention in lib. 9. de Medicamentis secundum loca, amongst the medicines which Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders. And it seemeth to be the Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Græke *φυτευμα*.

The Nature.

1 The great Antirrhinum is hot, and of like nature and complexion vnto Aster Atticus, called in English, Sharewurt, as Galen writeth.

2 The small is hot and dry, and of subtile parts.

The Vertues.

Some haue written, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, can not take harme or be hurt with any venom or poyson whatsoeuer.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yelow colour of the body, which remaineth after one hath had the Jaunders, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of water Lilly.

The Kindes.

There be two kinds of water Lillies, that is to say, the yelow, and the white, not onely differing in floure, but also in roote.

The

The Description.

1 The white water Lillie hath great broad roundish leaues, sometimes floating or swimming aboue the water, and sometimes vnder, the which all do spring vp from the roote, vpon long round smooth stalks: the floures doe also grow vpon such like stems comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yellow threds, or thwoms, compassed round about with xxvj. or xxvij. white leaues set in very good order, each leafe almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportion to the leaues of Houselake or Sengreen. When the floures be past, there come in their stead round knops or bolliens, wherein the seed lieth, which is large & swart. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threddey strings, in Coloure and Length representing a little Snake.

2 The yellow water Lillie his leaues be very much like to the white, his floures be yellow and smaller than the floures of the white, the which being fallen, there cometh in their place round long knops or bolliens, narrow at the top like to a small glasse or biall: the roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arme, full of knobs and knots, with certaine great strings hanging by it.

The Place.

These floures do grow in Riuers and Poles, and other standing waters.

The Time.

Water Lillie floureth in Iune, and sometimes soner.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these floures is called in Greeke *νυμφαλα*, in Latin *Nymphaea*, of some *Clauus Veneris*, and *Papauer palustre*, of the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*, in English, white Water Lillie, water Rose, and white Penuphar: in Italian *Nenuphar bianco*: in Spanish *Adarguas del Rio*, *Escudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blancos*: in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Sæblumen*, *Wasser Gilgen*, *Wassermahen*, *Horwurtz*, *Horstang* in Brabant *Plompen*, and witte *Plompen*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Nymphaea lutea*, and *Nenuphar citrinum*: in English, yellow Penuphar, or water Lilly: in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*: in Spanish *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar saulne*, or *Saulne d'eau*. The floure thereof, as Dioscorides writeth, is called in Greeke *ὀφθαλμία*, *Blephara*.

The Nature.

Both sorts of Penuphar, and specially the roots are in temperature cold and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

The root or seed of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and drunken, is good for them that haue the laskie, the blondy fire and Tenasme, which is a desire to go often to the stoule and may doe nothing.

The same roote boyled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the Milt and Bladder.

The root and seed of the white water Lillie are very good against Venus, or fleshly desires, if one drinke the decoction thereof, or vse the powder of the said seed and root in meates; for it drieth vp the seed of generation, and so causeth to liue in chastitie: the same property is in the root, as Plinie writeth, if it be brused and applied outwardly to the secret parts.

The Conserue of the floures thereof, is also very good for all the aforesaid diseases: moreover it is good against hot burning Feuers, and the head-ache, and it causeth sweet and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all benereous dreames.

The root thereof brused or stamped, is good to be laid to the paine and inflammation of the stomacke, and the bladder.

The same root pound with water, taketh away all the spots of the skin when it is rubbed therewithall, and being mingled with Tarre, it cureth the naughty scurfe of the head.

The

Those of y^e 1st

and grow plentifully near Killinton in Westmoreland.

The root of Water-Lillie being yet graine, pound and layed upon wounds, doth staunch the blood, as Theophrastus writeth.

The root of yellow Water Lillie, boyled in thicke Red-wine and drunken, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, especially the white flure.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Camomill.

The Kindes.

Camomill, as Dioscorides and other of the Ancients haue written, is of three sorts. The one hath white floures: the other hath yellow floures. And the third (which is the greatest of the three) hath floures betwixt red and purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sorts found, and first there be two sorts of Camomill which are very sweet, and of strong saour, called Roman-Camomill: the one hath white floures, the other yellow, and besides these there be others, which doe (for the most part) grow in desert places, and therefore we haue named them Camomill of the Forrest or Wildernesse.

The Description.

1 The first kind of Camomill hath diuers long round stalkes creeping alongst the ground, and taking roote in diuers places, verie seldome growing higher than ones hand. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely tagged.

2 The second kind is much like vnto the first, sauing his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certayne yellow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Camomill, without any small leaues growing about it, but otherwise it is like to the first Camomill.

Of the number of these two kinds, there is yet another which hath small yellow leaues growing round about the small yellow knops or buttons, and are altogether like to the first, in leaues, saour, and fashion, sauing his floures be altogether yellow.

These two kinds of Camomill (that is to say) the white and the yellow, haue a very pleasant saour, like the smell of a Cytron, whereof they first toke their name in Greeke Chamamelum.

3 The third kind of Camomill, which beareth redde purple floures, and groweth higher than the two others, is not yet knowne vnto vs, except it be that floure which some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

The Place.

None of the sweet Roman-Camomills groweth in this Countrey, of their owne kinds, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent Herborists, and are come hither as strangers.

The Time.

These Camomills doe floure in June and July, and sometimes also sooner: they last all the Winter, and may very well abide the cold.

The Names.

The Camomill is also called in Greeke *αδωνιδος χαμαίμηλον*: in Latine Chamamelum, and as Apuleius writeth, Bene olens, at this day, Camomilla: in English, Camomill: in French *Camomille*: in Dutch, Camille.

1 The first kind of sweet Camomill, with the white floure, is called in Greeke *αδωνιδος λευκος*, in Latine Chamamelum album: in base Almaigne, Roomsche Camille: in English, white Camomill: in French, *Camomille blanche*.

2 The second kind of sweet smelling Camomill with the yellow floure, is called

led

led in Græke *Χρυσοθελλον*, in Latine *Crysanthemum*, and *Chamæmelum luteum*: in English, yelloſſ Cammomill: in French *Camomille iaulne*: in Dutch, Gæle Romsche Camille.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *Πορφυροθελλον*: in Latine *Eranthemum*, and *Chamæmelum purpureum*. It may be called in English, purple Cammomill: in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*: in dutch, Rood Camille.

The temperament.

The Cammomill, especially the white, is hot and dry in the first degré, and hath power to dissolue, and make subtile. But the Roman Cammomils are hotter and more drying.

The vertues.

The decoction of the floures, herbe, and root of Cammomill being drunken, cau- seth women to haue their termes, driueth forth of the belly the dead fruit, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bath in a bathe of the same decoction.

The floures and herbe of Cammomill boyled in wine and drunken, driueth forth the windinesse, and cureth the colicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and belly.

Cammomill taken in the same sort, doth purge and beautifie those that haue an euill colour remaining after the Jaunders, and cureth them that haue any græse or impediment of the liuer.

Cammomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a dragma with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venomous beasts.

The decoction of Cammomill made in water and applied outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, taketh away the paine of the same, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell.

Cammomill chewed in the month, cureth the blcers and sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to wash the mouth withall.

Cammomill also closeth vp all wounds and old blcers, especially those which happen about the corners of the eyes, when it is bruſed and laid vpon, or if one wash such wounds and sores with the decoction thereof.

Cammomill mingled with oyle, and taken in glister, is singular against all Fe- uers, which happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skin.

The oyle of Cammomill doth allwaie and mitigate all paine and ache, it cureth wearied and bruſed parts: it looseth and softneth all that which is hard and stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that which is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

CHAP. XXX.

Of wilde or common Camomill.

The Kindes.

There are foure kinds of wilde Cammomill. The first kind is the common Cammomill: the second is the *Cotula foetida*: the third is the great wilde Cammomill called *Cotula non foetida*: the fourth is the wild Cammomill with the yelloſſ floures called in Latin *Cotula lutea*.

The Description.

The common Cammomill hath slender, tough and hard stems, the leaues be tender, and very small cut and tagged: the floures grow at the top of the branches, and are yelloſſ in the middle, and set round about with many small white leaues, altogether like the floures of garden Cammomill with the white floures, and also of a meetly pleasant saour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smell as the garden Cammomill.

2 Stinking

2 Stinking Cammomill or *Cotula foetida*, hath a thicke gréene stem, and full of iuyce, which breaketh quickly when it is troden vpon: the leaues be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Cammomill: the floures be much like vnto the aforesaid: the whole herbe is of a very strong displeasing stinking saour, and of a sufficient bitter taste.

3 Unsauory Cammomill, or *Cotula non foetida*, hath small tender plant stems, many growing vp from one root: the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Cammomill: the floures are like to the two kinds aforesaid, but they are a great deale greater, and without any manifest smell: the root is great and very threddy, the which dieth not lightly at Winter, but springeth vp pærely anew.

4 Golden *Cotula*, is like to *Cotula non foetida*, in his stalks, leaues and floures; sauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Ashie colour, and his floures be not onely yellow in the middle, but also they are set round about with small yellow leaues, in fashion like the other Cammomills, and without smell like to *Cotula non foetida*. Also it doth not lightly die or decay, but springeth vp pærely out of the old roots.

The place.

The three first kinds do grow most commonly in this country in euery corne field. The golden *cotula* groweth in such like places in France and Germany, but not in this country, except in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

All these kinds of Cammomill do floure in Iune, and from thence forth all the Summer long.

The names.

1 The first kind of wild Cammomill is now called *Chamamelū albū*; in Shops *Camomilla*, where as it is aptly vsed for *Leucanthemū*: in English, common Cammomill: in Italian *Camomilla*: in Spanish *Macella*, *Manzanilla*: in French *Camomille vulgaire*: in high Dutch, *Chamil*. Albeit this is not the right Cammomill. Wherefore we call it *Chamamelum sylvestre*, that is to say, wild Cammomill.

2 The second kind is now called in Latin and in Shops *Cotula foetida*: of some *Caura* and *Camomilla foetida*, and in Græke *κυανόθευς*, *Cynanthemis*, and *κυωκόρανη*, *Cynobotane*, that is to say, Dogs Cammomill: in Italian *Druſaculo*: in Spanish *Maguarca*: in high Dutch, *Kroftendil*, *Hunſdöl*, *Hunſdylum*, and wild *Chamil*: in Brabant *Paddebloemen*, and stinckende or wild *Camille*: in English, *Pathers*, *Payweed*, *Dogs Cammomill*, *stinking Cammomill*, and *Dog Fenell*, and peraduenture it is *Parthenium mucrophyllon* of Hippocrates.

3 The third kind is called *Cotula non foetida*, *Camomilla fatua*, and *Camomilla inodora*: of some in Græke *βυφθαλμον*, *Buphthalmum*, that is to say in Latin, *Oculus bouis*: in high Dutch, *Rudil*, and *Rundsaug*, and *Bueaugh*: in French *Oeil de bœuf*; howbeit this is not the right *Buphthalmum*, as one may see in the chapters following, and therefore it may better be called *Cotula non foetida*, or *Cotula alba*, than to call it by a name not belonging vnto it. I haue englished it unsauory Cammomill, foolish *Pathes*, and white *Cotula* without saour.

4 The fourth kind may well be called *Cotula lutea*, seeing it is so well like vnto the *Cotules* abovesaid: in English, golden *Cotula*: in high Dutch, *Streichblumen*, and *Steinblumen*, and according to the same it is called in base Almaine, *Strück bloemen*. Some which thinke that this is the second kind of Cammomill, do call it *Chrysanthemum*, that is to say, yellow Cammomill: in French *Camomille saulne*: in high Dutch, *Gel camille*, but they are deceived, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreover, the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden cammomill, neither yet like the common cammomill.

The temperament.

1 The common cammomill is of complexion hot and dry, and not so seruent

as the Roman Cammomil, but more pleasant and gentle.

2 Corula foetida is hot and dry, as his smell and sauer declareth.

3. 4 The other two kinds are of complexion somewhat like, but not so strong.

The vertues.

1 As the common Cammomill is very like in complexion to the right Cammo: A mill, so is it like in his faculties and operation, saving that it is not all thing so strong in operation.

This Cammomill hath bene proued to be very good against the colicke and the Stone, and also it prouoketh vrine, to be vsed in like manner as the Romaine or right garden Cammomill, and it is more conuenient and agréable vnto mans nature than the Romaine Cammomill.

And surely this Cammomill also is right excellent in all kinds of mollifying and softning plaisters, that serue to swage paine, and to dissolue tumours and swellings, for it easeth and swageth all paines, and dissolueth and scattereth tumours, causing the same to vanish away, and therefore it is very good to be vsed in such clisters as are made against the colick and the stone.

The oyle of this Cammomill is singular against all kinde of ache and paine, D against bruisings, shinkings, hardneses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Cammomill. Moreover it is better, and more conuenient to be put into clisters which are made against the Feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Cammomill.

2 Corula foetida is good for such women, whose matrix is losed, and falling C dovvne from one side to another, if one do wash their seete with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the suffocations of the matrix, if you giue it to be eaten or smelt too: and it is of like vertue to Castorium, as the learned writers of our time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet knowne, but accord: E ingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not much unlike the Cammomills, saving that they be altogether feebler.

Some do write that golden Cotula boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the Jaunders, and restoreth the good and linely colour, which is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Cammomill, for Cammomill worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Passe floure, or Red Maches.

The description.

This herbe hath thicke gréne stalks, and leaues very small cut and tagged, much like both in stalks and leaues, and also in smell and sauer vnto Corula foetida: the floure is of a faire purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the gold cup, or the floure of Crowfoot: when they are past, there come vp round rough knops, like the knops of Crowfoot, but somewhat longer, wherein is the seed (like to Spinage seed.)

The place.

These faire and pleasant floures grow in some places in the common corne fields, as in Province and Languedoc, and in some places of England: in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

The time.

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remaineth flourishing all the Summer.

The

The names.

The stalks and leaues with the whole herbe that beareth these floures, which is like vnto some of the Cammomils in saour, smell, and proportion, are sufficient ynough to proue this herbe to be a kind of Cammomill, and especially the third kind called Heranthemum: the floures onely which are not very like vnto Cammomill floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Cammomill, I would without doubt maintaine this herbe to be the third kind of Cammomill, which is the true Heranthemum, which Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the two other kinds, and to haue a purple floure, vnto which description this herbe draweth nere, sauing onely in the fashion of his floure: For the whole plant is greater and higher than Cammomill, but otherwise very like it, and the floures be of a faire purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the third kind of Cammomill, than Consolida regia, which we call Larks spur, is, or Aster Arctius, which we call Shacewurt, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Cammomill, although they were nothing like Cammomill, neither in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not red floures but blew, which is against the description of Heranthemum, whose floures (as it is abovesaid) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, than either Larks spur, or Shacewurt: it may be called in English, purple Cammomill, red Mathes, and Passe floure: it is also called in French *Passe fleur*: the Wabanders call it *Wagnettekens*.

Some would haue it to be Flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, because that Flos Adonis should seeme to be none other than a kinde of Anemone.

The temperament.

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hot and dry like the Cammomill, but chiefly like to Cotula foetida.

The vertues.

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknotne vnto vs, but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singular against the stone, as we haue already written in the 29 chap. of this booke.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Buphthalmos, or Oxe eye.

The description.

Buphthalmos is a braue plant with pleasant floures and stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure stalks set with tender leaues very small cut and iagged, not much vnlike vnto Fenell leaues, but a great deale smaller, and very well like to the leaues of the small Sothzenwood, sauing they be greener: the floure is of a faire bright yellow colour and large, with many small thorns or yellow threds in the middle, almost like to the floures of Marigolds, sauing they be much larger, and haue not so many small leaues set round about the golden knops or yellow heads: the floure perished, there cometh in stead thereof a round knop almost like the sedie knop of Passe floure, the roote is blacke and very threddy.

The place.

This herbe (as witnesseth Dioscorides) groweth in the fields without the towne: in this country the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It beareth his floures in March and Aprill.

The names.

This herbe, because of his floures, which be of the quantitie and fashion of an

Oxe

Dre eye, is called in Græke *Βερδαλμος* & *Βερδαλμος*, in Latine Bupthalmum, and Ocellus bouis: in high Dutch, Kindsaug, Kuang: in base Almaine, Kundsoge, and Coewghe: some call it also Cachla, Caura, or Calha. This is the right Dre eye described by Dioscorides.

In certaine places the Apothecaries do sell and vse the roots of this plant in stead of the root of blacke Hellebor, and from hence it cometh that certaine studious Herborists haue called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughty and vehement plant, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stoele, as some haue proued by experience: therefore some haue called it Helleborine tenuifolia, some others call it Helleborastrum, or Consiligo, whereunto it is nothing like.

The temperament.

Bupthalmos or Dre eye is hot and dry, of a more sharper and cutting nature than Cammomill.

The vertues.

The floures of Bupthalmos pound, and mingled with oyle and waxe, and laid to cold and hard swellings, dissolueth and wasteth the same.

Some do affirme, (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Serapio) that Bupthalaros or Dre eye cureth the Jaunders, and causeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Golden Floure, or the wild Marygold.

The description.

This herbe hath round smooth stems diuided into many branches: the leaues be long and deeply iagged round about, as if they were rent or torne: the floures grow at the top of the branches in fashion like the floures of Cammomill, but they be a great deale larger, and not only yellow like fine gold in the middle, but also round about, and of a pleasant smell: the root is white and threddy.

2 There is yet another kind of this herbe in all things like to the same, as in his stalks, colour, floures, sauour, and fashion, but his leaues be a great deale more deeply cut and iagged, euen hard to the middle rib or sinew. The which I thought good to note, to the end that by this one may know and vnderstand, how one kind of herbe may often change his shape and proportion, according to the nature of the soile or place where it groweth; as first of all we may learne by this herbe, the which in some places hath not his leaues so much clouen and iagged, and therefore it approacheth not so neere to the description of Dioscorides his Chrysanthemum, as it doth when it groweth in some other places, where as it beareth leaues very much clouen and iagged, and then it is agreeable in all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.

The place.

This herbe groweth amongst the Cozne, and in household gardens amongst other herbs, and by the high way sides.

The time.

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and from thenceforth almost vntill winter.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Χρυσάνθεμος*, and in Latine Chrysanthemum, that is to say, Golden floure, and Caltha, and of some Bupthalmum: in Italian *Chrispula herba*: in Spanish *Mequeres amarillo*: in French *Camomille Safranée*: in high Dutch, S. Johans blum, and Gensblum: in base Almaine, Wokelaer, gél Gansbloemen, Hontsroosen; vnknotone in shopp, as many other good herbs be.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry, not much differing from Cammomill.

The

The vertues.

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Jaunders, and restozeth good colour. When one doth drinke it, after that he hath been often and long in the bath.

The seed of the same drunken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures, doth also cure the Jaunders, as the later writers haue proued.

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and ware, and applied in manner of a plaister, dissoluech cold swellings which chance to be on the head.

The leaues and tenderest branches of Chrysanthemum, may be well vsed in potage and salads, as other herbs of like nature, for in times past our elders haue so vsed it.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Indian Sunne, or golden Floure of Perrow.

The description.

The Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrow is a plant of such stature and tallnesse, that in one Summer it groweth to the length of thirtene or fourtene foote, and in some places to the height of foure and twenty, or five and twenty foot, his stalks be right straight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, especially they that grow vponmost, for the vnder leaues do quickly fall and vanish; especially those great broad leaues, which befoze the springing vp of the stalks, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaues of the Clote-Burre. In the very top of the said high stalks, there groweth a very large and most excellent floure most like to Cammomill or Chrysanthemum, but much larger, and in quantitie almost like to a pretie broad hat, so that oftentimes when the circuit or vttermost compasse of the said floure is measured, it is found to be of the breadth of halfe a foote: the middle of the floure in which the seed groweth, is like to a fine cloth, wrought as it were with needle worke, the small leaues which grow in compasse about, are of a bright shining yellow colour, and euery one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lilly floures, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or mo: the seed is flat and long, and somewhat browne or swart, in quantitie like to the Courd seed: the roots are like to the roots of Reedes or canes.

The place.

This plant groweth in the West India, the which is called America, and in the countrey of Perrow: and being sown in Spaine, it groweth to the length of foure and twenty foot, and it beareth floures like to the aboue-said: in base Almaine it groweth not aboue twelue or thirtene foot high, and it doth scarcely bring forth his floure, and if it chance sometimes to beare his floures, yet then they be smaller and very little, and they come forth against winter, so that they can come to no perfection.

The names.

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum: in base Almaine, Sunne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrow.

The nature and vertues.

Of the vertue of this herbe and floure, we are able to say nothing, because the same hath not bene yet found out, or proued of any man.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of floure de luce, or Iris.

The Kindes.

There be many kinds of Iris, or Floure de luce, whereof some are great and tall, and some are little and small. The greater sorts are knowne one from another by their colours, and so be also the smaller sorts. There is also a certaine kind with narrower blades, in saour somewhat lothsome or græuous, almost of the saour of *Spatula foetida*, or Gladin, besides the Dwarfie Ireas, the stinking Iris, and the yelloe Iris.

The Description.

1 The greater Iris, or Floure de luce, his leaues be long and large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged sword, amongst the which there springeth by plaine and smooth little stalks of two foot long or more, bearing floures made of six leaues ioynd together, whereof the thre that stand vpight, are bent inward one towards another: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewards, there are certaine rough or hairy welts like vnto a mans browes, growing or rising from the neather part of the leafe vppward, almost of a yelloe colour: the rootes be thicke, long, and knobbie, with many strings, as it were hairy threds hanging at them.

One kind of these beareth floures betwixt purple and blew, with a certaine changeableness, especially in the nethermost leaues.

The other kind his leaues that hang downewards are of a faire violet colour, but those that grow vpight, and bend inwards, are of a faint blew.

The third floure is altogether or wholly of a faint blew.

The fourth kind his floures be all white.

The fift kind his leaues be of a very faire deepe violet colour, and his smell is most delectable, and the hairy or rough welts of this kind are white.

2 The smaller Floure de luces, or Ireas, are in all things like to the greater, sauing that their stems be very short, and their flags or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others: their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yelloe colour, and sometimes of a faint colour, and sometimes betwixt purple and skie colour: and the same is in some kinds of them sadder, and in some lighter.

3 The narrow leaued Ireas, his flags be long and narrow, but yet they be shorter than the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewish græne colour, of saour somewhat græuous, but nothing so horrible or lothsome as *Spatula foetida*: the stems grow to the height of halfe a foot, at the tops whereof grow clære blew or skie coloured floures, like to the other Floure de luces, sauing that their little leaues are smaller and narrower, and the vpper leaues do not bend inward, one toward another. After the said floures follow certaine triangled great cods or hulks, separating themselves into thre parts when they are ripe, in them is plaine sæde, which is very thicke and flat, or thrust together: the roots also grow crookedly like the others, but they be smaller, hard and knotty, in the outside of a Chesnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yelloe.

The Place.

1 The Floure de luces, or Irices do grow in diuers Countries, most commonly in low grounds about the banks of rivers and waters.

The thre first kinds are meetly common in England, Brabant, and Flanders.

The fourth also is sometimes found in gardens.

But the bræuest of them with the floures twixt purple and violet, cometh to vs from Spaine and Portingall.

2 The smaller Floure de luces are but strangers with vs, neither do they grow of

of themselves amongst vs.

3 The narrow leaued Ireos groweth in certaine plaines of Germany, and in low moist places: also it is found in open fields.

The time.

The Irides or Floure de luces, do most commonly floure about May: and the smaller somewhat before the others, and the narrower leaued Floure de luce last of all. But in Portugal and Spaine they floure at the latter end of Autumne, a little before winter.

The names.

This is herbe is called in Græke *Iris*, and as Athenæus and Theophrastus write *Iris*: and in Latine *Iris*, *Consecratrix*, *Radix Naronica*.

That kind whose floure is of purple and blew, is called of some *Iris Germanica*: in shops *Iris*, of others *Lilalis*, and *Spatula*: in English also *Iris*, and of some blew Floure de luce, and garden flags: in Italian *Giglio azzuro*, *Giglio celeste*: in Spanisht *Lirio Cardeno*: in high Dutch, *Blauw Gilgen*, *Blauw Schwertel*, *Himmel Schwertel*: in base Almaine, *Blauw Lisch*: in French *Flambe*.

That kinde with the white floure is called of the most part *Iris florentina*: in shops *Ireos*, (especially the dyed roots) by the which name it is knowne of the Clothworkers and Drapers: for with these roots they vse to trim their clothes to make them sweet and pleasant: in English, white Floure de luce, and of some it is Florentine; and the roots be commonly called *Ireos*: in Italian *Giglio bianche*: in French *Flambe blanche*: in high Dutch, *Wolwurtz*, *Weiß Wolwurtz*: in neather Dutchland, *Wit Lisch*: and the roots of this white Floure de luce, are iudged for the best *Ireos*, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the dyed roots.

That kind which beareth the faire purple floure, is now called in Latine *Lufirana Iris*, and *Iris serotina*, that is to say, Portugal Iris, and late Iris: in Dutch, *Spade Lisch*, and *Lisch van Portegall*.

4 Finally, that kind with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine *Iris angustifolia*, or *Iris tenuifolia*, and *Iris cærulea*: in English, narrow bladed *Ireos*: in high Dutch, *Blo Schwertel*, that is, blew Lilly.

The nature.

The *Ireos* roots being yet græne and new gathered, are hot and dry in the third degree, and they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry, they are eter or alwaies hot, but in the second degree: neuertheless they be eter dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The græne and new gathered roots of *Iris*, and specially the iuyce thereof, doe purge downeward mightily, and bring forth yellow choller, and almost all waterish humors, and are therefore good against the dropsie: but they may not be taken but in small quantitie, and yet they ought to be well mingled with things that coole: for otherwise they will inflame the very bowels.

But the same roote dyed, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone.

The roots of *Iris* bring forth the floures, whether the same be receiued into the body, or conueyed in with Pessaries, or else mingled in baths and steeues made for the purpose.

The same roots do cleanse the breast and lungs, and ripe tough fleume and slimie humors, and they loose the same, and make them thin, and they are good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough, to be mixed with sugar or hanie, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same roots drunken with vinegar or water, are good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions, and other venomous beasts.

This root is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milt or splene, and for them that haue any member shrunken, or sprung out of ioynt, or displaced, or taken with the crampe, stiffe, or benumbed.

The

The same root or the powder thereof put into the nose, causeth stermentation or sneezing, and draweth forth tough, cold, and slimie humors.

The same root mingled with honie, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and filthy blisters, and draweth forth shivers, and splinters of wood, and broken bones out of the flesh: it doth also regenerate and increase new flesh: it is very good against the blisters and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the nailes as well in the hands as in the feet, and with convenient oyles and ointments it helpeth the impostumes, and chaps or rifts of the fundament.

The roots of Iris, and the roots of white Hellebor, with twice as much honie, is good to annoint the face against the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other spots and blemishes of the face, for they cleanse the same.

The same mingled with oyle of Roses, is good against the head-ach, when it is annointed therewith.

The choise.

The best and most convenient in medicine, are the Ireos roots which grow in Scythia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the third best is that which groweth in Africa, as Dioscorides and Plinie write: but the African Ireos is much discommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the best, especially the Ireos of Florence, which is called in Shops Iraos, and Ireos Florentina of the base Almaignes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of small Floure de luce, or dwarfse Ireos.

The description.

That kind of flag, which we do now call the small Floure de luce, hath narrow long blades, almost like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner greene, and somewhat thicker: the stalkes are shorter than the leaues, but onely of a span long, the which do beare two or three small floures vpon short stalkes, standing altogether at the very top of the said stalkes, and not one aboue another as other flags: these floures are almost like to the floures of the other flags, saving that they be smaller, and the three first leaues that hang downeward, haue not such hairy strakes or lines as are to be perceined in the other Floure de luces: their colour for the most part is a clere blew, straked in certaine places with small lines and points, of white and yelloe, alongst the sides of the leaues that hang downeward: they be of a pleasant saour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other Floure de luces: the root is hard, browne without, and white within.

The place.

This kind of flag is found in this countrey in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

It flourereth here in May and June.

The names.

This Floure de luce may well be called in Græke *ῥαυλεις*, Chamæiris, that is to say, Dwarfse Ireos, or the smallest Floure de luce, because it is the least of all the flags. The Herbozists do now call it Iris Illyrica: and so doth also Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa, in Examine Simplicium, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

The temperament and vertues.

This flag also is hot and dry, leauing (when it is chewed) a certaine heat vpon the tongue, as the roots of all the other flags do.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of wild Ireos, stinking Gladin, or Spurgewurt.

The Description.

The stinking flagge or Gladin, hath long narrow bladed leaues like to the leaues of Ireos or the Floure de luce, but a great deale smaller, and of a darke græne colour, of a lothsome smell or stinke, almost like vnto the stinking woyme, called in Latine Cimex: the stalke is round, vpon which groweth floures like to the Floure de luce, but smaller, and of a gray or ashie colour: when they are gone, there appeare great husks or cods, wherein is round red seeds, ech graine or berry of the quantitie of a little round pease: the root is long and very thzeddy.

The place.

This herbe is a stranger in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that country out of the gardens of Herborists. It is very common in England, especially nere to the sea-side, growing in stonie places by hedges, and the borders of woods.

The time.

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Evus*: in Latine *Xyris*, and *Iris sylvestris*: in Shops *Sphatula foetida*: in Spanissh *Lirio Spadanal*: in English, stinking Gladin, Spurge-wurt, and wild Ireos: in French *Glaieu puante*: in high Dutch, *Welsch Schwerfel*, *Wandtleufkraut*: in base Almaine, *Wandfluyscruyt*, wild Lisch, and stinking Lisch.

The nature.

It is hot and dry in the third degré, of power to cut and make subtile.

The vertues.

The seed of the stinking Gladin taken in weight of halfe a dram, prouoketh a bzine mightily, and taken with vineger, it doth wasse and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the milke or spleene.

The root of stinking Gladin pound with a little Verdegris, a little of the roste of B the great Centoꝝ, and a little hony, draweth forth all kinds of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the wounds and bruises of the head, to draw forth the broken bones.

The same mingled with vineger, doth consume and wasse cold tumors and swellings, being laid thereupon.

This herbe driueth away and killeth the stinking woymes or mothes called Cimici, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce thererof.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Corne flag, or Gladiol.

The description.

This Gladin or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, and the rest of the flags, but a great deale smaller and narrower, amongst the which there springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite long, at the top where of there hangeth in order faire purple floures, one aboue another, after which there cometh roundish husks, diuided in thre parts, almost like to the husks of Hyacinth

or Jacinth, in which the seed is contained: the root is like unto two round bullets set one vpon another.

The place.

This Gladin is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

This Gladin floureth in this country in May and June.

The names.

This herbe is called in græke *Ξειδυ*, and of some *μαχαράριον ή πάριον*: in Latin Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina, vnknowne in shops: in Italian *Monacuccie*: in Spanish *Gladiolo di entres los panes*: of some *Victorialis*: in Dutch, *Aller man harnisch*: we may call it in English *Cozne Gladin*, *Cozne flag*, and right Gladin.

The nature.

The root of Cozne gladin, especially the vppermost, doth dry and make subtile, and hath a litle drawing qualitie, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The vpper root of this Gladin pound with Frankincence and wine, draweth A forth thornes, and things that sticke fast in the flesh.

The same root mingled with Iuray meale and honied water (called Hydromell) is both waste and make subtile hard lumps or swellings.

They say also that the vpper root drunken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure, and the lower root causeth barrennesse.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Sisynrichion.

The description.

Sisynrichion hath two or three long, narrow, little leanes, from which grow by round stems, about halfe a foot long, on the tops of them grow very faire little floures of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is euer open and spread, and that standeth alwaies at the top, in fashion almost like the floures of Ireos, but smaller, and somewhat differing in proportion. After the said little floures there appeare small long, round knops or husks, wherein the seed groweth: the root doth almost make two round heads, like Onions or Bulbos, most commonly placed one vpon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine little houses.

The place.

This plant groweth in Portingall and Spaine, and is very seldome found in Flanders, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

The names.

The Grecians call this plant *σισυνηριον*: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, *Sisynrichium*: in shops, and Portingall, *Pozelhals*.

The nature and vertues.

Sisynrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten. The Ancients did account it amongst the number of roots that may be eaten, and the Spaniards and Portingals at this day do vse it for food or meat.

CHAP. XL.

Of Ireos Bulbosa.

The Kindes.

There are found three kinds of Iris Bulbosa.

The description.

The first kind of Bulbus Ireos, his blades be long, narrow, and straked, or crested, well like the leaues of the yellow Asphodill: his stalk is almost of a cubite long, in the top whereof grow beautifull flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Ireos, of a brave and excellent colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them cometh long and thicke cods or husks, in which the sēde groweth: the root is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round like a Saffron head or Onion, the which when it is in flower, divideth it selfe in twaine, or two Bulbus roots.

2 The other in leaues is like to the first, but his flowers are party-coloured: for the leaues of the litle flowers that hang or turne downewards, are somewhat whitte, and the leaues that grow upward, are of a cleare or light blew colour: also the litle leaues of the said small flowers are lesse than the others, and the cods be longer and thinner.

3 The third is like to the other, but it beareth a flower altogether of a pleasant yellow colour.

The place.

1 The first kind is found in England.

2. 3 The other twaine grow in Spaine and Portugal.

The time.

The flowers of these strange plants, do shew themselves commonly in June, in base Almaine, whereas they are scanty knowne, or hardly found, saving in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The names.

This flower is called now in Latine Bulbosa Iris, because it hath a Bulbus root, and a flower like Ireos. But it seemeth to be Apuleius Bulbus, called in Græke *Isoskoros*, and Hieribulbus: they call this plant in Spaine, especially that with the yellow flower, *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it Bulbus Ireos in English.

The nature and vertues.

The nature of this kinde of Bulbus or flower with his vertues are not yet knowne, because there is no experience made of it as yet.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the yellow wild Ireos, or Floure de luce.

The Description.

The wild yellow Iris or Floure de luce, hath long narrow flags or blades, almost like to the right Iris or garden flag, but a great deale longer and narrower, very like to the blade of a long and narrow double edged sword: the stalks be round, smooth, and hollow, at the top whereof groweth the yellow flower with three leaues hanging downewards, like to the garden Floure de luce, and three mounting upward, but they are smaller than the leaues that hang downewards. When they are past, there come up thicke triangled cods or husks, in which is contained

tained large yellow seede. The root is thicke, and spreadeth here and there, and sometimes it hath other small roots hanging by it, and many threddy strings, of a fleshy colour within, and of a rough astringent or binding taste.

The place.

This wild yellow Iris groweth in moist places, and low medowes, and in the borders and bynkes of rivers, ponds, and lakes, very common in England, Flanders, and other countries.

The time.

This Floure de luce, or wilde Iris, flourerh in May and June.

The names.

The wild yellow Iris is now called in Latine *Pseudoiris lutea*, and of some *sylvestris Iris lutea*: it hath bene called in shops *Acoron*, and hath bene taken in medicine for the same, not without great error, losse, and danger of the sicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very well noted: and for that cause it is also called *Pseudoacorus*, that is to say, false or bastard *Acorus*: in high Dutch, *Gael Schwertel*, *Gael wald Schwertel*, and *Drakenwurtz*: in base Albaigne, *Gael wilt Lisch*, and *Bore boonen*: in French *Glaioul bastarde*, and *Flambe bastarde*: in English, the yellow wild Iris, the yellow Floure de luce, wild Flags, water Flags, and Lauers, or Leuers.

The nature.

The yellow bastard Iris his root is cold and dry in the third degree, and of astringent or binding facultie, like to the roots of *Formentill* and *Bisfort*.

The vertues.

The root of yellow Floure de luce, or bastard Iris boyled in water, and drunken, stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly, and stoppeth blood from whence soeuer it floweth, and womens fluxes in what sort soeuer it be taken, yea if it be ministred but outwardly onely, either in plaisters or in bathes.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the white Lilly.

The description.

The white Lilly his leaues be long and broad, and somewhat thicke or fat, amongst the which springeth by a straight stem or stalke of thre foot long or more, set and garnished with leaues from the root to the top, which by litle and litle as they grow by toward the top, do waxe smaller and smaller. In the top of the said garnished stem, grow the pleasant, beautifull, white and sweet smelling Lillies, diuided into six small, long, and narrow leaues, which haue in the outside of euery leafe a certaine strake or rib, but within they are altogether of an excellent shining and pure white colour, bending somewhat backwards at the top: in the middle amongst these leaues, there hang vpon six very small stems, six small yellow points or litle markes, as it were tongues: in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long vpriight and triangled stem, thicker than the rest, and like to the clapper of a bell: the root is like to a great Onion, or rather a Carleke head, compact and made of diuers cloues or kernels.

The place.

The white Lillies be very common, not onely in this country, but in all places else-where in gardens.

The time.

This kind of Lillies doth floure at the beginning of June, or thereabout.

The names.

The white Lilly is called of the Grecians *κείνον* & *λεϊόν*, of some *καλλιόν*, and *κρίνα*.

κωνιαδισιον: the plant is called *κωνιαδισια*. It is called in Latin *Lilium*, and *Rosa Iunonis*: in Shops *Lilium album*: in Italian *Giglio*, and *Giglio bianco*: in Spanish *Azucena*: in Dutch, *Weiß Gilgen*, or *Weiß Lilgen*: in French *Lys blanc*.

The cause of the name.

Constantine writeth this of the Lilly, that when Iupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcmena, and being desirous to make him immortall, he caried him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles shee was sleeping: and when he perceiued the child to haue suckt his fill, he drew him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of milke from the breasts of Iuno, the greatest part whereof was spilt in heauen, and fell vpon the skies, whereof the signe and marke remaineth at this day, that is to say, that white and milky way that goeth thorough heauen, from the North to the South (called in Latin *Via lactea*.) The rest fell vpon the earth, whereof sprang these Lillies, in the floures whereof, there remaineth the very whitenesse of the said milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this floure was called in Latine *Iunonis rosa*, that is to say, Iunoes rose.

The nature.

The floures of the white Lilly are hot, and partly of a subtile substance: the root is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

The vertues.

The root of the white Lilly sod in honied water, and drunken, driueth forth by the A kedge all corruption of blond, as Plinie saith.

The same rosted or pound, and well mingled with oyle of Roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the matrix, and prouoketh the monethly termes, being laid thereupon.

The same pound with hony, ioyneth together sinewes that are cut, consumeth or scoureth away the blcers of the head called Achozes, and cureth all manner of naughty scuruiuesse, as well of the head as of the face, and is good to be laid to all dislocations or places out of joint.

The roote of the white Lilly mingled with vineger, or the leaues of Penbane or barley meale, cureth the tumors and impostumes of the genitors.

The same boyled in vineger, causeth the Cornes which be in the fete to fall off, if it be kept vpon the said Cornes as a plaister, by the space of thre daies without remouing.

The same mingled with oyle or grease, bringeth the haire againe vpon places that haue bene either burned or scalded.

The same root rosted in the embers, or well pound with oyle of Roses, is good against the foule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and cloleth by blcers: the same vertue haue the leaues. Pozeouer, they are good to be laid vpon the bitings of serpents.

The iuice of the leaues boyled with vineger and hony in a brassen pipken or skillet, is very good to heale and mundifie both old blcers and greene wounds.

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good oyle to supple, mollifie, & digest, & excellent to soften the sinewes, and to cure the hardnes of the matrix or mother.

The seed of Lillies is good to be drunken against the biting of serpents.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Orenge colour, and red purple Lillies.

The kinds.

There be three kinds of red or purple Lillies, whereof the first is the small and common red Lilly, the second is great, and the third is of a meane size or quantitie.

○

The

The description.

1 The small purple Lilly, his stalks be almost of the length of halfe a fote, set full of narrow darke gréne leaues: the floures in fashion are like the floures of the white Lilly, sauing they are without saour, and of a fiery red coloz, sprinkled or powdered with blacke specks: the roots be also round, and with cloues or kernels like to the roots of the white Lillies.

2 The greater red Lilly groweth to the height of the white Lilly, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one stalke twenty, five and twenty, or thirty floures, or moe, of a shining yellowish red coloz, and speckled with very small blacke spots, or little pointed marks, as the other: the root is also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

3 The third red Lilly is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high and tall as the second. This kind of Lilly beareth at the top of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certaine pipes or clysters, which if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after thre or foure yeres they will beare floures.

The place.

These kinds of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flanders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wild in rough and hard places.

The time.

They floure in May and June.

The names.

The red purple Lilly is called in Græke *κελύον πορφυρόν*: in Latin *Lilium rubrum*, *Lilium rufum*, and of Ouid it is called *Hyacinthus*. Pausanias calleth one of these kinds *Comosandalon*: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, and some call the greatest kind *Martagon*: it is called in Dutch, *Roet golt Gilgen*.

The cause of the name.

Of the red Lilly Ouid writeth this, that it came of the bloud of the boy Hyacinthus, the which Apollo (by misfortune) slew in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbs were bedewed and sprinkled with the bloud of him. Whereupon it came to passe immediatly by the commandment of Apollo, that the earth brought a floure altogether like to a Lilly, sauing it was red, as Ouid writeth in the tenth booke of his *Metamorphosis*, saith:

Ecce cruor, qui fusus homo signauerat herbas,
Definit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamque capit quam Lilia: si non,
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memory of the boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures, *Hyacinthes*.

The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of the red Lillies are yet vnknowne, because they are not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of the wild Lilly.

The description.

The wild Lilly hath a straight round stem set full of long leaues, at the top whereof there grow faire pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lilly, diuided into six small, thicke, and fleshie leaues, bending or turning backwards almost like a ring, of an old purple or dimme incarnate coloz, powdered or dasht with small spots, and without any speciall smell. The root is like to the common garden Lilly, sauing it is smaller, and yellow as gold.

The

The place.

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaine, as in the woods and medowes, whose situation or standing is upon mountaines: but in this country they plant them in gardens.

The time.

The wild Lilly floureth in May and June.

The names.

This floure is called of some in Græke *νύκταγανθός*: in Latin *Lilium sylvestre*: and in some places *Affodillus*, amongst the Apothecaries, and is used for the right *Alphodelus* (but very erroneously:) in English, wild Lilly: in French *Lis sauvage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*: and the Spaniards *Amarillis*: in high Dutch, *Golds-wurtz*, and *Heydnischblumen*: in base Almaine, *Velikens van Caluarien*, *Hepdens bloeme*, and wild *Relien*: some take it for *νύκταγανθός*, *Heimerocallis*, howbeit the floure is not yellow.

The nature and vertues.

The wild Lilly also is not used in medicine, and therefore his nature and vertues are as yet hidden, and unknowne.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Dogs tooth.

The description.

This low base herbe, hath for the most part but two leaues, speckled with great red spots, betwixt which there springeth by a litle tender stalks or stem with one floure at the top hanging downeward, which hath certaine small leaues growing together like an arch or baute, and like the wild Lilly, of colour white or pale purple, like to a carnation or flesh colour: out of the midst of this floure there hang also six small thorns or short threds, with litle titles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the floure there followeth a round knop or litle head, in which the seed is contained: the roote is long and slender, like to a Cheboll, with certaine hairy threds, or strings hanging at it.

The place.

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but cheifly on the hills and mountaines of Bononia and Putinens, and the country thereabouts: it groweth not in Brabant, sauing in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists.

The names.

This herbe is now called *Denticulus canis*, and *Dens caninus*: of some it is also called *Pseudohermodyctylus*, of others *Satyrium Erythronium*, wherewithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be *Ephemerum non lethale*, of Dioscorides, which is also called *νεῖρον ἀνέρον*, that is, *Lilium sylvestre*; and it may well be called *Lilium sylvestre*, because that the floure when as it hangeth downeward towards the ground, is much like to the Lillies, and especially the wild Lillies, sauing it is euer smaller.

The nature and vertues.

Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be *Ephemerum*, as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled, is wholesome, and specially good for the teeth. The leaues of this herbe boyled in wine, and laid to, do scatter and drive away all small tumors and wheales, and pushes of the body.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Lilly non Bulbus.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of this Lilly, whereof one hath a yellow floure, the other a darke crimosin or purple floure.

The description.

1 The yellow Lilly non Bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth vp a naked stalke of two or three foot high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth & parteth it selfe againe into other small stalks or branches; vpon which grow floures much like to the other Lillies, of a faint or ochre coloz yellow, & pleasant sweet smell: the roots of this kinde are diuers, and many hanging together, like the roots of the yellow Alphodill or Daffodil, sauing they be greater and thicker.

2 The darke red and purple Lilly non Bulbus, in stalke and roots is like to the other, but his floures be of a darke or dimme red purple coloz, somewhat larger than the floures of the yellow kind, the leaues also be larger and rougher: the floures of both kinds do last but a very small time, not aboue a day at the furthest, especially the purple which fadeth very lightly, and withereth oftentimes before sunne-set.

The place.

These Lillies are strange in this countrie, and Flanders, and are not found sauing in gardens, whereas they grow easily, and prosper well.

The time.

They floure with the other Lillies and somewhat after, and sometimes they floure againe in Autumne, when the weather is mild and pleasant.

The names.

The Latinists do call this kind of Lillies, *Lilium non bulbosum*. And it seemeth to be that kind of Lilly which the Grecians call *hemerocallis*, *Hemerocallis*: for as *Athenæus* writeth, it is called *Hemerocallis* only, because it lasteth but a day. *Pozosouer*, *Hemerocallis* is called *χρῖον ἀγριον*, & *κρυπιδιον*, in Latin *Lilium sylvestre* and *Lilium marinum*, which names are most agreeable vnto these kinds of Lillies.

The nature and vertues.

These kinds of Lillies are neither bled in meat nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknowne.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Lilly of Alexandria.

The description.

The leaues of this kind of Lilly are long and narrow, amongst which riseth vp a little smooth tender stalke, at the top whereof there grow diuers faire and pleasant floures, of a shining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lilly, in the middle whereof, ouer & aboue certaine small threddey stalks or thorns, there commeth forth one somewhat greater than the rest, like to an aglet, or triangled huske, in which after the falling off of the floures, the seed groweth: the roote is round after the manner of Bulbus, and somewhat great, and white of colour, diuiding it selfe easily into diuers other roots.

The

The place.

This is also a stranger with vs. And it seemeth that it was first brought from Alexandria into Italie, and those regions of countries.

The names.

This Lilly is called *Lilium Alexandrinū*, but of Dioscorides, in Græke *ὀρνιθόγαλον*, in latine *Ornithogalum*, and because there is yet another *Ornithogalum*, described in the fifth part of this worke, this is therefore called *Ornithogalum maius*.

The nature and vertues.

Dioscorides writeth of *Ornithogall*, that the *Bulbus* or round root thereof may be eaten and used for meat either raw or sodden.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Hyacinthes.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Hyacinths, yet ouer and aboue diuers others which are also counted Hyacinths, whereof we will write in the next chapter.

The description.

The first Hyacinths which are common in the lower Germany, haue long narrow leaues, amongst which spring by smooth stalks, which being laden with little flowers from the middle euen to the very top, are with the weight and burden of the same, made crooked, or forced to fall, bend or stoupe: the little flowers are long and hollow, and after ward somewhat spread abroad like vnto Lilly Conuall, not so strong in smell, but yet pleasant and sweet, of color most commonly blew like azure, and sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow, gray, or ash-coloured: when these flowers are fallen, there follow triangled husks or cods, wherein the small round seed is contained.

The Orientall Hyacinths are much like to the aforesaid, but their leaues, stalks, and roots are greater, and the flowers be also larger, and of an excellent blew color.

The place.

The common Hyacinths do grow about the borders of fallowed fields and pastures in sandie or grauelly ground, and are found in many places, especially about Wincanton, Dorseton and Pier, in the West parts of England, &c.

The time.

The common Hyacinth flowereth about the end of May, and in June, or somewhat rather.

The Orientall Hyacinths do flower before the common sort, sometimes in March.

The names.

These are called in Græke *ῥακινδοί*, in Latine *Hyacinthi*, and as some think, *Vaccinia*: in English also Hyacinth or Cratooes: but these be not those Hyacinths wherein the notes or mourning marks are printed, for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is said.

The nature.

The root of Hyacinth is dry in the first degree, and cold in the second: but the seed is dry in the third degree, yet temperate twixt heat and cold.

The vertues.

The root of Hyacinth boyled in wine and drunken, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh a hyne, and helpeth much against the venemous bitings of the field Spider.

The seed is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping of the lakke: it helpeth them that haue the bloudy flux, and if it be drunken in wine, it is very good against the falling sickness.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of other sorts of Hyacinthes.

The kinds.

Besides the two sorts of Hyacinthes (which indeed are the right Hyacinths) described in the former chapter: there be also diuers flowers which are also taken for Hyacinths, and are now reckoned amongst them.

The description.

1 The first of these kinds of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrow, gréene leaues: amongst which are tender stalks, longer than a hand-breadth, bearing many trim flowers growing together, about the top of the stalke in a cluster or bundle like to a nosegay or little bunch of grapes, especially befoze the opening: or spreading abroad of the flowers: the root is round, after the order of Bulbus or Onions, and doth quickly increase & multiply diuers others: the flowers are not much unlike to Lilly Conuall, most commonly of an azure or skie colour, whereof some are more shining and clere, and some are of a deeper colour; sometimes they be also white, and sometimes yee shall see them changing towards a carnation or flesh color, whereof the white are of a very swéet and pleasant sauour.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be larger and thicker, and they lie strowen or spread vpon the ground: the flowers be also greater, and do stand further apart or a sunder one from another, of color somewhat white: the round or Bulbus root also for his quantitie is greater.

3 The third his leaues also are longer and broader than the abovesaid, much like unto Lake blades, the stalke of a foot long, carrying many small hollow flowers, growing so thicke about the top, that they shew like a bush or holy-water sprinkle, at the first of a faire violet color, but when they begin to wither, of a decayed or old woyme color, and sometimes but very seldom white. Finally, the round and Bulbus root of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of color somewhat red or purple without.

4 The fourth which is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinths, yea it is lesse than the first; it hath little, narrow, small, and tender leaues, and small slender stems of halfe a span long, at the which grow very small flowers, of a cleare azure or skie color, and fashioned when they are open like little starres, with certaine fine, small, and short threds growing in the midst of them: the seed is inclosed in a small triangled huske: the root is small, yet of the fashion of an Onion or Bulbus.

5 The last of all which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinths, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaues, amongst which there springeth vp a little stem, bearing fine or six, or moe flowers at the very top, euery one of them growing vpon a small stalke by it selfe: ech flower hath six small leaues, fashioned like a starre when they are spread abroad and open, of a skie color and sometimes white: after these follow round knops wherein the seed is contained: the root is small, and Bulbus-fashioned like the rest, and like vnto little Onions, but lesse.

The place.

1 The first kind of these base Hyacinths, do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the low country of Germany, in moist, wet, and low grounds, and they be also often set and planted in gardens, whereof the blew sort is méetly common, but the white are geason, and rare to be found.

2. 3 The second and third do also grow in such like places of Italy and Germany.

4 The fourth sort doth grow in France, especially nere about Paris.

5 The fift is méetly common in Germany, it delighteth most in good fat grounds,

grounds, but especially in pastures and untilled places.

The time.

1 The flowers of the first kind do shew betimes, as in March or before, if the weather be mild, and surely one kind of these flowers, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe color putteth forth his leaves before winter, and the rest as soon as winter is gone.

2, 3 The second and third do flower afterward.

4 The fourth flowereth last of all at the end of Summer, & beginning of Autumne.

5 The last flowereth betimes, as in March or February.

The names.

1 The first bastard Hyacinth is of that sort of Bulbus, which of the Ancients was used in meats, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbi esculenti. In these daies some call them Hyacinthi Borriodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi; of the Italians (the white kind especially) is called *Dipcadi* or *Tipcadi*.

2 The second is also in the number Bulborum esculentorum.

3 And so is the third also, which seemeth to be Bulbina, in Græke *Βολβίνα*: in high Dutch it is called *Wreunling*, and of some hands *Knoblach*: in English, *Dogs leeks*, and bush or tuft Hyacinth.

4 The fourth kind of bastard Hyacinth, is now called in latin *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*: in English, *Autumne Hyacinth*.

5 The fifth Hyacinth described of Fuchsius, is called in Dutch, *Perthelblumen*, and *Wornungblum*: in English, our *Ladies flower*.

The nature and vertues.

These bastard Hyacinths are not used in medicine, and therefore of their nature and vertues is nothing written. They are planted in gardens onely for their flowers.

CHAP. L.

Of Narcissus.

The kindes.

First of all there are two very faire and beautifull kinds of Narcissus, one with a crimosin or red purple circle in the middle of the flower; the other having a yellow circle, or as it were a crownet or cup in the middle of the flower.

The description.

1 The first Narcissus hath small narrow leaves like Leake blades, with a crested bare naked stalk without leaves, of a foot or nine inches long, with a flower at the top, growing out of a certaine filme, as it were a skin, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together meetly large and sweet made and fashioned of six litle white leaves growing together (almost like a Primrose) in the middle whereof is a certaine round wrinckled litle hope or cup, bordered or edged about the brinks, with a certaine round edge, within which are certaine small threds or stems, with yellowish tips hanging upon them: after the flower there appeare angled husks, wherein groweth the seede which is blacke: the roote is round and Bulbus like an Onion.

2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader, and not all thing so græne as the first, his stalks be longer and thicker, and upon every of them three or foure flowers like unto the first, saving they be all yellow in the middle.

There is also a kind of Narcissus that is also yellow in the middle, and it beareth a great many more flowers, smaller than they before described.

And also another sort which beareth double flowers.

3 Moreover, there be other sorts of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

The place.

The two first kinds grow plentifully in diuers places of France, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in medowes: but in this country they grow not at all, sauing in gardens whereas they are sown and planted.

The time.

All the Narcissus for the most part do floure in Aprill, sauing that one of the first kinds is somewhat rather; and there is another which floureth not vntill the beginning of May.

The names.

These pleasant flowers are called in Greeke *ναρκισσος*, and in Latin Narcissus; of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides *λελειον, βολβος εμεπικος*, Bulbus Vomitorius, and Andros; vnknotone in shops: in English, Narcissus, white Daffodill, and Primeroſe pèrelesse: in high Dutch of some Narcissen Koshlin: in base Almaine, Narcissen, and Spaensche Jemmetteken.

The cause of the name.

These flowers toke their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being often required and much desired of many braue Ladies, because of his passing beauty, he regarded them not: wherefore being desirous to be deliuered from their importunate lutes and requests, he went a hunting, and being thirstie, came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue drunken, saw his owne fauour and passing beauty, the which before that time he had neuer ſene, and thinking it had bene one of the amorous Ladies that loued him, he was so rapt with the loue of himselfe, that he desired to kisse and embrace himselfe; and when he could not take hold of his own shadow or figure, he died at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honour and perpetuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poets faigne) brought forth this delectable, and sweet smelling floure.

The nature.

Narcissus, but especially his root, is hot and dry in the second degré.

The vertues.

The root of Narcissus boyled, rosted, or other waies taken in meat or drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomit.

The same pound with a litle hony, is good to be laid vnto burnings, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations and places out of toynt, and causeth all old græfe and paine of the ioints.

The root of Narcissus taketh away all Lentils and spots of the face, being mingled with nettle seed and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, and ripeth and breaketh hard impostumes, if it be tempered with the floure or meale of Wheatches and hony: and it draweth forth thornes and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Turray and hony.

CHAP. LI.

Of Rush Narcissus.

The description.

Inguillias (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kinds of Narcissus, but the leaues be narrow, thicke, round, tough, and pliant, smoth and plaine, almost like rushes, they be also long, and of a swart greene colour: the stalks grow vp to the length of a foot at the top, whereof grow foure or five, or mo flowers, like the flowers of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller, and of a yellow color. It hath also a round Bulbus root like to the rest of the Narcissus, but couered with a thin blacke skin or belam.

The

The place.

It groweth in sundry places of Spaine, and from thence it was brought hither.

The time.

It flourisheth in Aprill with the rest of the *Parcissis*.

The names.

It is called in Spanish *Iunquillas*, and in Latine *Iuncifolius*, because of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it, rush *Parcissus*: it is called of Dioscorides in Græke *Βολβός ἐμετικός*, that is in Latin, *Bulbus vomitorius*.

The nature and vertues.

This roote eaten prouoketh vomit, as the roote of *Parcissus* doth, whereunto in nature it is very like, and therefore as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

CHAP. LII.

Of Tulpia or Tulipa.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Tulpia, a great and a small.

The description.

1 The great Tulpia, or rather Tulipa, hath two or thre leaues, which are long, thicke, and broad, and somewhat red at their first springing vp, but after when they ware elder, they are of a whitish græne color; with them riseth vp a stalke, whereby the said leaues are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large and pleasant floure, of colour very diuers and variable, sometimes yelow, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deep red, and purled about the edges or bzims with yelow, white or red, but yelow in the middle and bottom of the floure, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spots, or mixt with white and red, most commonly without smell or fauor: the *Bulbus* root is like the root of *Parcissus*.

2 The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues and a shorter stem; the floure also is smaller, and more openly disclosed or spread abroad: the *Bulbus* roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parted in twaine or more: when the stem groweth vp, that which springeth in the nether part of the stalke is like to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the root.

3 There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certaine strange floure, which is called of some *Fritillaria*, whose tender stalks are of a span long, with 5. or 6. litle narrow leaues growing at the same: there groweth also a floure at the top of the stalke with six leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downe-wards, of a purple violet color, garnished and trimmed with certaine whitish violet marks or spots on the outside, and with blacke spots in the inside. It hath also a *Bulbus* or round root.

The place.

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Græce, and the countrey about Constantinople.

2 The lesse is found about Mount-pelier in France.

3 *Fritillaria* is also found about Aurelia in France.

The time.

They floure betimes with the *Parcissis*, or a litle after.

The names.

1 The greater is called both Tulpia and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, which is a Turkie name or word: we may call it Lilly *Parcissus*.

2 The

2 The small is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is, the small Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pseudohermodytus.

3 The third is called of the Greekes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kind of bird called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled like unto these flowers, but not with violet specks, but with white and blacke spots like to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginnie hen, which is called Meleagris avis: some do also call this flower Fritillaria.

The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of these flowers are yet unknowne, neuerthelesse they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

CHAP. LIII.

Of bastard Narcissus.

The description.

This flower hath long narrow leaues much like unto Lake blades, but not so long: amongst which springeth by a round stalk bearing a faire yellow flower diuided into six leaues like the flower of Narcissus, with a long round little bell jagged about the edges, and of a deeper yellow than the rest of the flower: after the flowers commeth the seed inclosed in round husks or cods: the roote is round after the manner of Bulbus, and like to Narcissus.

The place.

It groweth in moist places, in shadowie woods, and in the borders of fields, as by Puers, and Wormeheim, and in the Parke-wood by Louaine, whereas it groweth abundantly: it is also planted in gardens.

The time.

This herbe bringeth forth his leaues, stalkes, and flowers in February, and is in flower sometimes vnder the snow: the seed is ripe in March: the herbe doth so perish in Aprill and May, that afterward it is no more seene.

The names.

This flower is called in high Dutch, Giel Hornungsblumen, that is to say, the yellow flower of Februarie, of some also Giel Tydelosen, and Giel Sporkelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus luteus, or Pseudonarcissus, because his flowers are somewhat like to Narcissus: in English, yellow Crow bells, yellow Narcissus, and bastard Narcissus: in French Coquelourde, and there is no other name to be yet knowne.

The nature.

Yellow Narcissus is hot and dry, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

The vertues.

Men haue proued this true and certaine by experience, that two drams of this roote fresh and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a little Annise or Fenell seed, and a little Ginger, and drunken, driueth forth by siege, tough and clammy fluxe, wherefore the said roote is good against all diseases that happen by reason of tough and clammy fluxe.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Theophrastus Violet, or the white Bulbus Violet.

The Kindes.

There be three sorts of Leucoion, two small, and the third is bigger: whereof the flower of the first lesse kind is three leaved, and the flower of the latter kind is six leaved.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of *Leucoion bulbosum*, beareth two or thre narrow leaues, a short stem, and vpon it a litle faire and pleasant floure growing forth of a litle long huske vpon a small stem hanging downewards, with thre white leaues, amongst which also there appeare thre other litle greene leaues.

2 The second sort hath bigger leaues than the aforesaid, yet smaller and tenderer than *Lêke* blades, but otherwise they be alike: the floures be also white and compact or made of six litle leaues somewhat straked or crested, in the middess of the floure are certaine hairy stems with small yelloiw tips: the sêde is small and yelloiw, contained in litle round husks: the root is white and *Bulbus*, and doth some multiply and increase other.

3 The third kind is the greatest, and this sort beareth two or thre, or moe floures together vpon on stem, altogether like the floures aforesaid, sauing that the stalkes and leaues are longer.

The place.

These kinds of *Violets* do grow in shadowie places, and low woods, standing nere vnto waters in Italy and Germany: they grow not in this country, but in certaine gardens.

The time.

They begin to spring in Februarie, and yeld their sêd in Aprill, and in May, the stalke with his leaues do vanish cleane away, but the root remaineth in the ground like to yelloiw Crowbels, or bastard *Parcissus*.

But the third kind floureth not with the other twaine, but long after in Aprill.

The names.

These pleasant floures are now accounted for a kind of *Violets*, which *Theophrastus* calleth in Græke *ἀνθιον*, that is to say in Latin, *Viola alba*. Therefore it is now called *Leucoion*, or *Viola alba* *Theophrasti*: we may call in English, white *Bulbus violet*, *Parcissus Violet*, and *Theophrastus white Violet*: in French *Violette blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weiß hornungs blumen*: in base *Almaigne*, *Witte Spockel bloemen*, *Somersottekens*, and *Witte Tydelosen*.

The nature.

The temperament and vertues of these floures are not yet knowne.

CHAP. LV.

Of Saffron.

The description.

Saffron hath long narrow blades like grasse, the floures grow vpon naked stems, and are of a watchet or pale blew color, diuided into six small leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hang downe the Saffron blades or threds of a red color: the root is round like an Onion, hauing sometimes foure or five small roots adioyning.

The place.

Saffron, as *Dioscorides* and other the ancients haue written, groweth in the mount *Coicus* of *Cilicia*, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount *Olympe* of *Lycia*, nere about *Aegis* a towne of *Aetolia*: it groweth now in sundry places of Dutchland, especially about *Vienna* in *Austrich*, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Ireland.

The time.

Saffron floureth (befoze his leaues are sprung out of the ground) in September: and after that it bringeth forth his grasse leaues, which do last vntill May: but in Summer a man shall not find neither leaues nor floures: the root onely remaineth alie,

aline, growing vnder ground, and bying forth other small rootes.

The names.

Saffron is called in Greeke *κρόκος*, in Latin *Crocus*, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) *Castor*, *Cynomorphos*, or *Herculis sanguis*: in the Arabian speech *Zahafaram*, from thence it was called in French & high Dutch, *Saffran*: in base Almaine, *Sofferaen*: and in English, *Saffron*.

The cause of the name.

Saffron was named *Crocus* after the name of a certaine Damosell called *Crocus*, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this historie, who reciteth the same, in *nono de medicamentis secundum loca*, whereas it is written in this sort. A yong wench called *Crocus*, went forth into the fields with *Mercury* to throw the fledge, and whiles she toke no heed, she was vnawares stricken in the head by *Mercury*, and grievously hurt, of which hurt shee died incontinent, then of her blood so shed vpon the ground the Saffron sprang vp.

The temperament.

Saffron is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The vertues.

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseases of the Breast, the Lungs, the Liuer, and the Bladder: it is good also for the stomacke to be taken in meats, for it comforteth the stomacke and causeth good digestion, and drunken in sodden wine it preserveth from drunkenesse, and prouoketh bodily lust.

Saffron taken in sweet wine, causeth one to be long winded, & to fetch his breath easily: and it is good for them that are short winded, and Asthmaticque.

Saffron mingled with womans milke, and laid to the eyes, preserveth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the pesels and small pocks, and stoppeth the fluxion or blond-shooting of the same, being laid thereupon.

It is also good to be laid vpon inflammations, cholericke impostumes, and wilde fire, and it is very good to be mingled with all medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and to ripen all raw tumors or swellings.

The roote of Saffron drunken in wine, prouoketh vyne, and it is good for them that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot pisse but drop after drop.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Standelwort, or Standergrasse.

The kindes.

There are diuers sorts of Standergrasse called in Greeke *Orchis*, and in dutch *Standelcruyt*, whereof there were but two sorts described of the old and ancient writers, but we haue ioyned to them certaine other not knowne nor described of any other that haue trauesled before vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbs: so that now we haue thought good to comprehend them all in five kinds. Whereof the first is *Cynorchin*, siue *canis testiculum*: The second is *Testiculum Morionis*: The third is *Tragorchin*: the fourth is *Orchin Serapian*: the fifth is *Testiculum odoratum*, or *Testiculum pumilionem*.

The first kinde.

There be five sorts of the first kind of Orchis, which the Greekes call *Cynorchin*.

Whereof the first hath foure or five great broad leaues and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somewhat smaller, the stalke is of a foot and halfe long, at which groweth a great sort of floures tuft-wise, faire and sweet, and of a carnation or fleshly color like the color of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures

floures alone are but small and like to an open hood or helmet, out of the inside whereof, there hangeth forth a certaine ragged thing, fashioned almost like the proportion of a litle four-footed beast: the roots (ouer and besides certaine small hairy things growing about them) are round like to a paire of stones, or a couple of Olive berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highermost is the smaller, fuller, and harder, and the nethermost is the greatest, the lightest, and most wrinkled or shrieled.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be narrower and plainer, whereof some do compasse, or as it were embrace or clip about the stalk: the spikie tuft is short and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, and speckled on the inside with a great many purple spots, and small darke lines: fashioned also like to an open hood or helmet, out of which also there hang certaine things as it were small rabbits, or yong mice, or litle men without heads, with their armes and legs spread and cast abroad, in like manner as they were wont to paint litle children hanging out of Saturnes mouth; at the foote of the stalk are a couple of round buttons as big as nutmegs, with certaine great hairy strings or threds annexed or growing by them.

3 The third kind of Cynosorchios putteth by narrow straked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second Cynosorchios, somewhat like the leaues of Ribwoort Plantaine, a short stem of nine inches long: the floures grow thicke together in a short spikie bush or tuft of a chestnut, or darke purple colour without, and whitish within: his roots also are like to a paire of stones or cullions, whereof also one is bigger than the other.

4 The fourth Cynosorchios in his floures is like to the third, but in leaues it is like the second kind.

5 The fift Cynosorchios his leaues be somewhat broad like to the second, and his spike-like bush or top is meetly long, but his floures are of a faint or pale graine colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the roots are like to the rest.

The second kind.

The second kind of Orchios called Testiculus Morionis, is of two sorts, male and female.

1 The male kind hath 5 or 6 long, broad, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of blacke spots; the small floures doe likewise grow altogether in a spikie bush or tuft, in proportion like to a fooles hood, or corcombe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, hauing eares standing by by euery side, and a taile hanging downe behind, of a violet colour, and pleasant sauour.

2 The female his leaues are likewise smooth: the floures also are somewhat like the male, sauing they haue not such small eares standing by. Of these some be of a deepe violet colour, some white as snow, and some carnation or flesh colour.

3 Of this kind there is also another sort with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantaine (which some call Ribwoort:) the floures of this kind are of an orient red purple colour.

4 There is yet another much smaller kind, with five or six small leaues, and a few small floures, thin set, and standing far a sunder one from another, of a sleight violet colour, turning toward azure or skie colour, and sometimes white or of a decayed and darke purple colour, and of a græuous vnpleasant sauour.

The third kind.

The third kind of Orchios, called in Latin Hirci testiculus, and Tragorchis, his leaues are like to the first leaues of the Lilly, sauing they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of other Orchios: the stalk is of a foot long, & oftentimes wrapped about alow wth some leaues: vpon the said stalk or stem groweth a great many of smal flours together in a spikie tuft or bush, of a very strange fashion or making, much like to a Lizard, because of the twisted or writhen taitles & speckled heads.

heads. Every one of the said flowers alone is at the first, as it were a small round close huske, of the bignesse or quantitie of a pease: and when it openeth, there groweth out of it a litle long and slender taile the which is white above, whereas it is fastned to the stalke, and speckled with red specks, having upon each side a small thing adioyned to it, like to a litle legge or foote: the residue of the said taile is twisted about, and hangeth downeward: the floure is of a ranke stinking savour, like to the smell of a Goat, and prouoketh headach, if it be much and often smelled unto: the rootes are like a couple of Nutmegs, or a paire of stones.

The fourth kind.

The fourth kind of Orchis called Serapias, is of three sorts, one having a floure somewhat like a Butterflie: another hath in his floure a certaine figure of a Doze, or Done Bee: the third hath in it the proportion of a certaine flie.

1 The first Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaues somewhat long, broad, and smooth, yet not so large as the leaues of white Lillies: the stalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie bush or top certaine pleasant white flowers, somewhat like Butterflies with a litle taile hanging behind, in which is a certaine sweet iuyce or moisture like honie in taste: and the said flowers are ioyned to the stem as it were with small twisted stalks: the roots are like to the other rootes of Orchis.

2 The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, and certaine of them are crookedly turned, & writhed about next the ground, the other grow about the stalke which is of a span or nine inches long, about the top whereof grow certaine flowers whose lowest or basest leafe is like to a Doze or Done Bee, but the upper part and leaues of the floure are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

3 The third, which is the least of all the Serapias Orchis, hath small flowers like to a kind of Horse-flies.

The fift kind.

The fift kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not above three small leaues with veines somewhat like Plantaine, but no bigger than field Sorrell, or the small leaues of the common Daisies: the stalke is small and slender of a span long, about which grow litle white flowers of a sweet savour, almost like to Lilly Conuall, placed in a certaine order, and winding about the stalke like to a kind of Hatband, or the rolling of a gable rope: the root is like to a paire of stones, or small long kernels, whereof one is hard and firme, the other is light and Fungus, or spongie.

The place.

The Standellwurts or Standergrasse, do grow most commonly in moist places, and marishes, woods, and meadows: and some delight to grow in fat clay grounds (as the kind which is called Tragoorchis) which lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweet Orchis or Ladie truces, are most commonly to be found in high vntilled, and dry places, as upon hills and downes.

The time.

These herbs do all floure in May and June, sauing the small sweet Orchis, which floureth last of all in August and September.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke ὄρχις, Orchis, and κυνὸς ὄρχις, Cynosorchis: in Latine Testiculus, and Testiculus canis, that is to say, Dogs cullions, or Dogs cods: in shops Satyrion: in English some call it also Orchis, Standellwart, Standergrasse, Ragwort, Priest pintell, Wallock grasse, Adders grasse, and Bassard Satyrion: in French Couillons de chien, and Satyrion à deux Couillons: in Italian Testiculo di cane: in Spanish Coyon de perro: and in Dutch, Knabengkraut, and Standelkraut: in base Almaigue, Standelcruyt.

2 The second kind is called of some in Latine Testiculus Morionis: in English, great Standellwort, and Foles ballocks.

3 The

3 The third kind doubtlesse, is also of the kinds of *Orychis*, and because of his rancke saour, is called in *Greece* *ῥιζα οὐροῦ*, that is to say, *Testiculus hirci* in *Latin*: in *English*, *Hares ballocks*, and *Goates cullions*: in *French* *Couillons de bouq*: in *Dutch*, *Wocrullekens*: they call it also in *Latine* *Testiculus leporis*: and in *shops* *Satyrion*, whereas without iudgment it is bled for the right *Satyrion*.

4 The fourth kind is called in *Greece* *ὄρχις σεραπίας*, *Orchis Serapias*: in *Latine* *Testiculus Serapias*: in *English*, *Serapias stones*, *Priests pintell*, and *Kagwurtz*: in base *Almaigne*, *Kagwortel*: some also call it in *Greece* *τριόρχις*, *Triorchis*, that is to say, three ballocks, or three stones: wherefore *Fuchsius* named *Serapias Orchis* to haue three stones, or three *Bulbus* roots: yet *Plinie* attributeth vnto it but twaine. We may call it in *English* properly, the *Orychis*, because all the kinds of *Serapias Orychis* haue in all their floures the proportion and likeness of one kind of flie or other.

5 The fift kind is called *Testiculus odoratus*, *Testiculus pumilio*, that is to say, *sauory Standelwurt*, or *swet Ballocke*, and *dwarffe Orychis*: in base *Almaigne*, *Melrieckende Standelcruyt*, and *cleyne Standelcruyt*.

The nature.

All these kinds of herbs are of complexion hot and moist.

The vertues.

The full and sappy roots of *Standergrasses* (but especially of *Hares Ballocks*, or *Goates Orychis*) eaten, or boyled in *Goates milke* & drunken, prouoketh *Venus*, or bodily lust, doth nourish and strengthen the body, and is good for them that are fallen into a consumption or feuer *Verique*, which haue great need of nourishment.

The withered or shrincked root is of a cleane contrary nature, for it restraineth or represteth fleshly lust.

And it is written of this root, that if men do eat of the greatest and fullest rootes (and especially of the first kind of *Orychis*) that they shall beget sonnes: and if women do eat of the withered roots, they shall bring forth daughters.

The same roots, but especially of *Serapias*, or the *Orychis* boyled in wine and drunken, stoppeth the lakke or fluxe of the belly.

The same root being yet fresh and greene, doth waste and consume all tumors, and murthereth rotten vlcers, and cureth fistulaes, being laid thereto: and the same made into powder, and cast into fretting and deuouring vlcers and sores, stayeth the same from any further fretting or fretting.

The same root (but especially the root of *Dwarffe Orychis*) boyled in wine with a little *honie*, cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Double leafe, and Goose nest.

The kinds.

BEsidēs the kinds of *Standergrasse*, described in the former chapter, there are yet two other herbs also, which are somewhat like vnto the aforesaid *Standergrasses*, especially in their stalks and floures, and therefore are comprehended of some writers, vnder the title of the *Standergrasses*. Whereof the one sort is called *Double leafe* or *Bastard Orychis*: and the other *Birdnest*. The which we haue thought good to place alone in a Chapter by themselves, because their roots are much unlike the roots of *Standergrasse*.

The description.

Double leafe hath a round smooth stalk, and it beareth but two leaues only, like to the leaues of great *Plantaine*. The stalk from the middle vp to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little small floures, growing to the height of 2 Foot or 22 Inches.

Ball smoother

of a yelowish Greene colour, almost like to litle yong Gollings, or birds lately hatched, and not much unlike the floures of diuers sorts of Standergrasse: the root is full of thzeddy strings,

2 Goosenest hath a bare naked stalke without leaues, bearing a floure at the top like to a spikie tuft or eare, of a browne colour like unto wood. It is almost like the stalke of Drobache or brome Rape (whereof we shall write in the first part of our historie of plants) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalke of Drobache. The root is nought else but a sort of thzeddy strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or tangled one in another.

The place.

The Twayblade or Double leafe, delighteth best in moist and watery places.

Goosenest is to be found in moist and sandie fields and pastures, and in grauelly woods.

The time.

These two herbs do spring in May and June.

The names.

1 The first of these herbs is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English, Twayblade, Double leafe, bastard Orchis, & Eunuch Standergrasse: in high Dutch, Zueyblat: in base Almaine, Twéblade: and it is thought of some to be Plinie's Ophris: others thinke it to be a kind of Perfoliarum, or Thorough war: and some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantaine: and of some it is taken for Hellebore, that is to say, the wild white Hellebore, or Pieswort.

2 Hierom Bouq calleth the second kind Margenzehen: and some Herborists amongst vs (because that the roots be so tangled and wrapped like to a nest) haue named it Goosenest: in French Nid d'oyseau: in base Almaine, Voghels nest.

The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of these herbs are not yet very well knowne: howbeit the late writers do take it to be good for wounds, ruptures, or burstings: some doe also say, that they be in nature like unto Orchis, or Standergrasse.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the right Satyrion, or Dioscorides Satyrion.

The kinds.

Besides the aforesaid Orchis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius and Plinie: Dioscorides also hath written of two kinds of Satyrion, one called in Græke *τεῖνον*, and the other *ἐπιδένιον*.

The description.

1 The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somewhat broad like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat red: the stalke is about the height of halfe a foot, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the top, almost like unto a Lilly: a Bulbus or round root like to an apple, of a fiery yellow or reddish colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2 The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shining, like unto Line seede, sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus root is reddish, but the root it selfe is white and sweet, and pleasant in taste, as Dioscorides writeth.

The place.

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaines.

The names.

1 The first is called in Græke *οὐρεῖον τεῖνον*: in Latin Satyrium Triphyllū, or Trifolium: in English, Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and three leaved Satyrion.

2 The

2 The other Satyrion is called in Græke *σατυριον ἐρυθρον*: in Latine *Satyrion erythronium*: We may call it also red Satyrion, and Syrian Satyrion.

The nature.

Satyrion is hot and moist of complexion.

The vertues.

The roots of Satyrion prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, and they nourish and strengthen the body, as the ancient writers say.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Royall Standergrasse, or Palma Christi.

The kinds.

Besides the two Satyrions, described of the ancient writers, there is also at this day another sort found out of learned men.

The description.

1 The great Royall Satyrion, which is also the male kinde, hath long thicke smooth leaues, smaller than Lilly leaues, without any apparant or manifest spots, and stalks of a foote long or more, not without small leaues growing by it: the floures grow in a spikie bush or tuft, at the top of the stalke of a light purple colour, and sweet saour: speckled with small specks of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Orchis, or Fooles ballocks, sauing they lacke such a combe or cop: vnder every one of the said floures there groweth a small sharpe pointed leafe: the rootes be double, like to a paire of hands, and each parted into foure or fve small rootes like fingers; whereof one is more withered, light, and spoongie: the other is full and sound, or firme, with a few small roots or strings growing out, or fastned thereto.

Of this sort there is also a kind found which is very small, and it hath very narrow leaues like to Saffron or Lake blades, and a rushie stalke of nine inches long, with a sharpe pointed tuft, or spikie eare at the top of the stalke like the tuft, or spikie bush of floure Gentill, or Helvet floure, and of such a bright crimosin, or purple colour: of a very sweet and fragrant saour like vnto muske, when they are fresh and new gathered: the roots are like to the others, but not so large and graine.

2 The other great kind which is the female of this Royall Satyrion, hath leaues like to the leaues of the male kind of Royall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, and dashed full of blacke spots: the floures be like vnto gaping hoods or Cockscomes, and like to the floures of Fooles ballocks or Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, and sometimes purple or red, or a light skie colour, alwaies speckled and garnished with more small spots or specks.

The place.

The Royall Satyrions are found in certaine medowes and moist woods of England and Germany. But that kind which beareth the sweet spikie tuft or eare, is found vpon the high hills and mountaines of Sauoy.

The time.

Royall Satyrion flourereth in May and June.

The names.

These plants are now called *σατυριον βασιλικον*: in Latine *Satyrion Basilica*, sine regia, also *Palmas Christi*: we may call it in English, *Satyrion Royall*, *Palmas Christi*, or *Poble Satyrion*: in French *Satyrion Royall*: in Dutch, *Craeyblum*: in base Almaigne, *Vandekens cruyt*.

The nature.

The roots of Royall Satyrion, are in sent and taste like to Orchies, and therefore they are thought to be of the same complexion, which is hot and moist.

The vertues.

The roote of Royall Satyrion bzused or stamped, and giuen to drinke in wine, A
prouoketh vomit, and purgeth both the stomacke and belly, by meanes whereof it
cureth the old feuer quartane, after conuenient purgation, if an inch or as much as
ones thombe of this root be pound, and ministred in wine befoze the accesle or com-
ming of the fit: as Nicholas Nicols writeth Sermone secundo.

CHAP. LX.

Of Hyssope.

The description.

The common Hyssope hath foure square, græne, hard, and wooddiss stems or
branches, set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of La-
uander, but a great deale smaller and græner. The floures grow at the
tops of the branches in small tufts, or nosegayes, almost like to a spikie eare, sauing
that they grow by one side of the stalke. When the floures be past, there cometh
seede which is blacke, and lieth in the small huskes from whence the floures are fal-
len. The roote is blackish, and of wooddy substance.

There is also another kind of Hyssope sowen and planted of the Herborists:
the which is somewhat like to the other in stalks and leaues, sauing that his bran-
ches be shorter, and it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be browner, and of a
deeper græne, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste than the leaues of common Hyssop.
The floures be well like the floures of the other Hyssope, of a faire deepe blew, and
growing thicke together at the top of the stalke, in proportion almost like to a short
thicke and well set spikie tuft or eare. The roote is of a wooddie substance, like to
the roote of the other Hyssope.

There is yet a third kind, like to the other in leaues and stalks: but the floures
of this kind are milke white.

The place.

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kinde in this country: neuerthelesse yee shall
finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

The time.

Hyssope floureth in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This herbe is now called in shops Hyssopus, and Ysopus: in Italian and Spanish
Hyssopo: in English, Hyssope: in French Hyssope: in Dutch, Hyssop, Hyssope, and
Ysop: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope, whereof Dioscorides, Galen,
and the Ancients haue writen, as is sufficiently declared by certaine of the best lear-
ned writers of these daies.

The nature.

Hyssope is hot and dry in the third degré.

The vertues.

The decoction of Hyssope, with figs, Rue, and honie boyled together in water, A
and drunken, is good for them which haue any obstruction or stopping of the breast,
with shortnes of breath, and for them that haue an old, difficult, or hard cough: and
it is good also for the same purpose to be mingled with hony and often licked in, after
the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

Hyssope taken in with syrupe Acerosus (that is, of vineger) purgeth by stoule B
tough and clammy steume, and killeth and driueth forth worms. It hath the like
vertue eaten with figs.

Hyssope boyled in water with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth C
and breaketh the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throte.

Hyssope

Hyssope sod in Vinegar, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ach.

The decoction of *Hyssope*, doth scatter and consume the bloud that is congealed, clotted, and gathered together vnder the skin, and all blacke and blew marks that come of stripes or beating.

The same decoction cureth the itch, scurfe, and foule mangineste, if it be washed therewithall.

CHAP. LXI.

Of common Garden-Sauorie.

The description.

The *Sauorie* is a tender Sommer hearbe, of a foot long: the stalkes be slender, and blackish, very full of branches, and set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of common *Hyssop*, but a great deale smaller: the floures grow betwixt the leaues, of carnation in white colour, of a pleasant sauor: the seede is browne or blackish: the root is tender, and thredde.

The place.

This hearbe is sown in all gardens, and is much vsed about meates.

The time.

This hearbe floureth in June.

The names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine *Cunila*, and *Satureia*: in *Hops*, *Saturegia*: in Italian, *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanish, *Segurella*: in English, Sommer *Sauorie*, and common Garden *Sauorie*: in French, *Sarriette*, and *Sauorie*: in Dutch, *Garten-Hyssop*, *Zwibel-Hyssop*, *Kunel*, *Saturey*, and *Sadaney*: in base *Almaigne*, *Cu-ele*, *Satureye*, *Lochtekol*.

The nature.

Sommer or Garden *Sauory*, is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

This *Sauorie* (as *Dioscorides* saith) is in operation like vnto *Time*, and is very good and necessarie to be vsed in meates.

CHAP. LXII.

Of Time.

The kindes.

There be two kindes of *Time*, the one called *Thymam Creticum*, that is to say, *Time of Candie*: the other is our common vsuall *Time*.

The description.

Time of Candie hath many small wooddie stalkes, set round about with small narrow leaues: at the top of the stalkes groweth certaine knoppie tufts, like vnto small short eares, thrust together, not much vnlike the flourie spike or knops of *Stacados*, but much smaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The root is brittle, and of wooddie substance.

The common *Time* also hath many small, weake and wooddie branches: the leaues be small, of sharpe and biting taste: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes of incarnate colour: the roote is small and wooddish.

The place.

The first kind of *Time* groweth in hot countries, in dry and barren soyle, and

stony mountaines, and such like untilled places. And it is found verie plentifull in the countrie of Græce, but principally in Candie.

2 The second groweth also in hote countries, vppon the stonie mountaines, in leane and barren ground, and such like places, as in many places of Spaine and Italie, and throughout all Languedock, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

The time.

It floureth in May and June.

The names.

Time is called in Greeke *Σύμος*, that is to say in Latine Thymus: in Italian, Thymo: in Spanish, Tomillo.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *καρδαμος Σύμος*: in Latine, Thymum capitatum: of the later writers, Thymum Creticum, that is to say, Time of Candy.

2 The second is called also in Greeke *Σύμος*: of Dioscorides, Thymum durius, the which is seldome found in season without his Epythimus: it is called in English, Time, and the common garden Time: in French, Thym: in Dutch, Thymus.

The nature.

Time is hote and drye in third degree.

The vertues.

Time boyled in water and hony, and drunken, is good against a hard and paine full cough, and shortnesse of breath: it prouoketh vyne, and expulseth the secondine and the dead fruit from the matrix: it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and dissolueth clotted or congealed bloud in the bodie.

The same made into powder, and taken in weight of three drammes with honied Vinegar, which they call Drimell, and a little salt, purgeth by stoole tough and clammye flegme, and sharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of bloud.

The same taken in like sort, is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the sides, C and the breast: also it is good against blastings and windinesse of the sides and belly, and of the stones or genitoys: and it is profitable for those that are fearefull, melancholicke, and troubled in spirit or mind.

Time eaten in the morning fasting, and in the evening befoze supper, is good for D bleared and watering eyes, and the payne in the same. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often vsed in meats.

It is also singular against the gout, taken in wine out of the time of the griefe, C and with a dram of Drimel, when one is tormented with the same.

Time mingled with honie after the manner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, F cleanseth the breast, and ripeth flegme, causing it easily to be spit or cast out.

Time stamped with Vinegar, consumeth and wasteth cold swellings, and taketh G away Warts being layed thereupon.

The same pound with barley Meale and wine, appeaseth the payne of the hanch or H hip, which some call the Sciatica gout, being applyed thereunto.

Time is also good to be given to them that haue the falling sicknesse, to smel I vppon.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Thymbra, or Winter-Sauorie.

The description.

VVinter Sauorie hath many slender woodde stalkes, set full of small narrow leaues: the floures be small, incarnate, or white, growing in little huskes alongst the stalkes betwixt the leaues, and floureth by little and little, from the lowest part of the stalke, enen vpp to the toppe of the bzanches, lea-
uing

leaning after the floures be fallen away, as it were a gréene spikie eare oꝝ tuft, containing the sêde, which is very small: the roote is of wooddie substance.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in certaine places of France, especially in Languedock, and other hote countries, in untilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in hearbes.

The time.

It floureth in this countrey in July and August, and sometimes later.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *Thymbra*: in Latine, *Thymbra*, and *Cunila*: in English, *Thymbra*, and *Winter Sauorie*, also *Pepper Hyssope*: in French, *Thymbre*, and *Sarriete d'Anglitterre*: of some Dutch Herborists, *Tenderick*. This is not *Satureia*: for *Satureia* is an hearbe differing from *Thymbra*, as *Columella* and *Plinie* haue very well taught vs.

The nature.

Thymbra is hot and dry like *Time*.

The vertues.

Winter Sauorie is good and profitable to be vsed in meats, like *Time*, *Sauory*, and common *Hyssope*.

It hath power and vertue like *Time*, being taken in the like sort, as *Dioscorides* saith.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Wild-Time.

The description.

The running time hath diuers small wooddie branches, sometimes trayling alongst the ground, and sometimes growing byright, of a foot and halfe long, set full of small leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden time, but much larger: the floures grow about the top of the stalkes, like to crownes oꝝ garlands, after the manner of *Dorehound* floures, oꝝ knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, and sometimes (but verie seldome) as white as snow: the root is hard, and of wooddie substance, with many threeddie strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth plentifully in all this countrey, in places that are rude, rough, drye, untilled, and stonie, by the high-way sides, and in the borders of fields.

The time.

Running time floureth from after May, untill the end of Sommer.

The names.

This hearbe is now called in Shops, *Serpillum*, and in some places, *Polegium montanum*: in Italian, *Serpillo*: in Spanish, *Sepollo*, *Serpam*: in English, *Wild time*, *Pullall mountaine*, *Pellamontaine*, and running *Time*: in French, *Serpellet*: in high Dutch, *Quendel*, and of some also *Kumel*, and *Kieulin*: in base Almain *Quendel*, and in Brabant, *Dyser vrontwen bedstroo*, and in some places, *Wilden thymus*. Many iudge it to be that which the Greekes doe call *ἑρπυλλος κνημευτος*: the Latines, *Serpillum hortense*: howbeit it should seeme rather to be a kind of *Thymum durius*, oꝝ that which is called of *Dioscorides* in Græke *σουλίσκος*: in Latine, *Saxifraga*, than *Serpillum*.

The nature.

Pellamontaine is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Wild Time boyled in Water oꝝ Wine, and drunke, prouoketh and bringeth A
to

to women the flure mensstruall, driueth out the stone and grauell, and prouoketh vomit.

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the laske, and cureth gripings, or B gnawings, and is excellent against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinewes.

This herbe taken in meats and drinks, (or broths) is a soueraigne medicine against all poyson, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts and serpents.

The iuyce of Bellamontaine or running Time drunken, to the quantitie of D halfe an ounce, with vineger, is good against the spitting and vomiting of blood.

Running Time mingled with vineger, and oyle of Roses, and applied to the E forehead and temples, swageth headach, and is very good against rauiing and frensie.

The perfume of the same, driueth away all venemous beasts.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Penny Royall, or Podding grasse.

The description.

Penny Royall hath small brittle stalkes of a foot long, and sometimes more, not vpight, but creeping alongst the ground, and taking new roots here and there in sundry places: the leaues be somewhat round, almost like the leaues of Marierom, but they be greener, browner, and of a stronger saueur: the floures grow here and there by certaine spaces about the stems, like whorles or garlands, and as the floures of Horehound, of a blewish colour, and sometimes very white: the root is thzeddy.

The place.

Penny Royall loueth moist and untilled places, which are dry in the summer, and full of water in winter.

The time.

It floureth in June and in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥίανον*: in Latine and in shops Pulegium: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleios*, *Poleio*: in English, Penny Royall, Pulioall Royall, Pudding grasse, and Drganie: in French *Pouliot*: in high Dutch, *Poley*: in base Almaine, *Poley*, and *Paley*.

The nature.

Penny Royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts, and cutting.

The vertues.

Penny Royall boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead fruit, and the unnaturall birth: it prouoketh urine, and breaketh the stone, especially the stone of the kidneies.

Penny Royall taken with hony, cleanse the lungs, and voideth them and the breast from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same with hony and Aloes, purgeth by stooles the melancholie humors, and C preuaileth much against cramps, and the drawing together of sinewes.

The same taken with water and vineger, allwageth the inordinate desire to vomit, and the gnawing paines of the stomacke.

Penny Royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venemous beasts, and with E vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse.

If at any time men be constrained to drinke corrupt, naughty, stinking, or salt F water, throw Penny Royall into it, or throw the powder thereof into it, and it shall not hurt any body.

Agar.

A garland made of Penny Royall, and woꝛne about the head, is of great foꝛce a-
gainst the swimming paynes, and giddie turnings of the head.

The same pound with Vinegar, and giuen to smell vpon, to people that are much
giuen to sounding, quickneth their senses, and causeth them to returne to them-
selues againe, and is good foꝛ them that haue cold and moist Braynes.

The powder oꝛ aren of this hearbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gummes that
are rubbed therewith.

Penny Royall pound, asswageth the payne of the gout, and Sciatica, being rub-
bed vpon the griued part vntill it waxe redde.

The same mingled with vinegar and hony, cureth the crampes, and is profitable
foꝛ the diseases of the spleene oꝛ melt, being layed thereunto.

The decoction thereof is verie good against ventositie, windinesse, and blappings: It
also against the hardnesse and stopping of the mother, when one sitteth ouer the ba-
pour oꝛ breath thereof in a stew oꝛ bath, whereas the said decoction is: the same is
also good against the itch and manginess, to wash the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny Royall (being yet fresh and greene) dꝛy-
ueth away Flies.

Xenocrates saith, that a branch of Penny Royall wrapped in a little Wooll, and
giuen to smell vnto, oꝛ layed amongst the clothes of the bed, cureth the feuer tertian.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Poley.

The Kindes.

Poley (as Dioscorides saith) is of two soꝛts, whereof one may be named great
Poley, oꝛ as Dioscorides termeth it, Poley of the mountaine: and the other
may be called small Poley.

The description.

1 Poley of the mountaine is a little, small, tender, base, and sweete smelling
hearbe, hauing small stemmes, and slender branches, of a span oꝛ halfe a foote
long: the leaues be small, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmost
are somewhat larger, and a little snipt oꝛ iagged about the edges: and they that
grow aboue, are narrower and not so much iagged oꝛ snipt: the floures be white,
and doe grow at the top of the branches: the roote is threedie.

2 The lesse Poley is not much vnlike the other, sauing that his leaues are ten-
derer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many moe
small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not so great vertue, noꝛ so strong a
saueur as Poley of the mountaine.

The place.

It groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, and is not lightly found, sauing in the
gardens of some Herbozists, who doe plant and cherish it with great diligence.

The time.

It floureth at the end of May and Iune, whereas it groweth of his owne kind,
and in this countrey in Iuly.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *πόλιον, πολιον ορεινόν, & τρυδιον*: in Latine, *Polium*, *Polium*
montanum, and *Teuthrium*: in Italian, *Polio*: in Spanish, *Hierba vssa*: in Eng-
lish, *Poley*, and *Poley mountaine*. It hath neither French noꝛ Dutch name that
we know: foꝛ it is yet vnknowne of the Apothecaries themselues, in the shops of
this Countrey.

The nature.

Poley is hote in the second degree, and dꝛy in the third.

The

The vertues.

Poley boyled in water or wine, prouoketh the Floures, and Urine, and is verie good against the dropsies and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venomous beasts, and against popson taken in manner aforesaid: and it driueth away all venomous beasts from the place whereas it is strowen or burnt.

The same drunken with vinegar, is good for the diseases of the milt and spleene.

Also it healeth and closeth by wounds, being yet fresh and greene, pound and applied, or layed thereupon.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Marjerom.

The description.

Marjerom is a delicate and tender hearbe, of a sweet saour, very wel knownen in this Countrey, hauing small, weake, and brittle stalkes, set with soft and tender leanes, somewhat round, and of grayish colour: it beareth about the top and upper part of the branches a great many of small buttons or knops, like to a little spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very small white Floures yelding a very small reddish seed: the root is wooddise, and very threddie.

The place.

This Marjerom is planted in gardens and in pots with earth, and it loneth fat and well maintayned ground.

The time.

It flourereth in July and August.

The names.

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in shops Majorana: in Italian, *Perfa*: in English, Marjerom, sweet Marjerom, and Marjerom gentle: In French, *Mariolaine*: in high Dutch, *Majoran*, or *Weyzan*: in base Almaine, *Partoleine*, and *Pageleine*. It is taken for the right *οὐρανίου καὶ ἀμύγδαλον* of the Greekes, and *Amaracus* and *Majorana* in Latine: howbeit it trayleth not alongst the ground at all, as *Dioscorides* writeth that *Sampsycon* should doe: wherefore it should rather be somewhat like that hearbe which the Grecians call *μαδαν*, and the Latines, *Marum*, for this is an hearbe of a most sweet and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to *Origanum Heracleoricum*, which thing *Dioscorides* attributeth vnto *Marum*.

The nature.

Marjerom is hote and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

Marjerom boyled in white Wine, and a quantitie thereof drunken, is verie good for such as begin to fall into the Hydropsie, and for such as cannot pisse but drop after drop, and that with great difficultie: and it is good for them that are tormented with griping paynes, and wringings of the belly.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh the Floures: and so doth it being ministred beneath in manner of a Pessary or mother Suppositoie.

Dried Marjerom mingled with honie, dissolueth congealed bloud, and driueth away the blacke and blew markes after stripes and bruises, being applied thereto.

The same with salt and vinegar, is verie good to be applied vnto the prickings and stings of Scorpions.

A plaister made of Marjerom with Oyle and Ware, resolueth cold swellings or tumors, and is much profitable to be layed vpon places that be out of ioynt or wrenched.

Marjerom

Marierom bruised or rubbed betwixt the hands, and put into the nose-chills, or the iuyce thereof sniftt vpp into the nose, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the brayne, causeth to snee, and is verie good for them that haue lost their smelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Grecians, then is it also a very good hearbe (as Galen saith) and fit to be put into all medicines and compositions made against popson: it is also good to be mingled with all odoriferous and sweet ointments, as the ointment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be layed vpon fretting and consuming blcers, and is very profitable against all cold griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Clinopodium, or Mastic.

The description.

This hearbe hath small, naked, round, and wooddish stemmes: the leaues be small and tender, almost like Marierom: the floures which are white and verie small, doe grow like a crowne or garland round about the stemme, in small, rough, or woolly huskes: the root is of wooddish substance: the whole hearbe is of a very pleasant sweet sauour, almost like Marierom.

The place.

This hearbe groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, but the Herbozists doe plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It flourisheth in this countrey in August, or thereabouts.

The names.

This hearbe is taken of some Herbozists for Marum, (that is the English and French Mastic,) but seeing that it flourisheth not like Organe or wild Marierom, it seemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the hearbe which they call in Greeke *κλινωδιον*: in Latine also, Clinopodium, for the which we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse time, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pulial mountaine.

The nature.

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

The vertues.

They vse to drinke the hearbe Clinopodium in Wine, and the decoction or iuyce thereof made in Wine, against crampes, burstings, difficultie of Urine, and the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruit, and Secondine, if it be used as is aforesaid.

The same boyled vntill the third part be consumed, stoppeth the belly, but it must be drunken with water in a Feuer, and with wine without a Feuer.

Men write also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certaine dayes, it will cause the Warts that are vpon the bodie to fall away.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Origan, or wild Marierom.

The Kindes.

Organ is of three sorts, that is to say, garden Origan, wild Origan, and that kind which they call Origanum Onitis.

The

The

The description.

1 The first kind hath hard, round, and sometimes reddish stemmes, whereupon are round whitish leaues, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, and nothing hayzie, but otherwise somewhat like in fashion: the Floures grow not in knoppie crownets, but like vnto small spikie Cares, growing vpon little fine stems, at the top of the stalkes. And after ward it bringeth forth small seed.

2. The second kind hath whiter leaues, and is not of so great vertue, but otherwise not much vnlike the first. It is not knowne in this countrey.

3 The third wild kind, hath many round, browne, long, and hayzie stalkes, the leaues be somewhat round, and soft hayzed, greater than the leaues of Penny-Roye: all the Floures are reddish, and growing a great many together in tufts like nose-gayes: the seed is small and reddish: the root is long, hard, and wooddish.

There is also a third sort of this kind found, bearing Floures as white as snow, of stronger smel and sauour than the abovesaid wild kind, but in all things else like vnto it.

Yet there is found a third kind the which is commonly called English Parierom: this is a base or low hearbe, not much vnlike to wild Origan, with leaues somewhat round, and of a darke greene colour, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, not hayzie but playne and smooth: the Floures are purple in redde, and grow in crowne-like tufts: the root is of wooddis substance.

The place.

These hearbes doe grow in Candie, and other hote countries, sometimes also in Spayne: here they plant them in Gardens.

The time.

The first kind floureth very late in this countrey, and yet it floureth not at all, sauing when the Sommer is verie hote: the wild Origan and his kinds doe floure at Midsummer.

The names.

These hearbes be called in Greeke *οριζαν*, in Latine, *Origana*.

1 The first is called *οριζαν* *ήρακλειοτιμον*. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, and of some, *Cunila*: here in Shops it is called, *Origanum Hispanicum*, because they bring it dzye from Spayne to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Brabanders call it *Origano*, as the Spaniards doe call it *Oreganos*.

2 The second is called *οριζαν* *ονιτις*, *Origanum onitis*, which is yet vnknowne in this countrey.

3 The third is called in Greeke *αγριον οριζαν*, in Latine, *Origanum sylvestre*, that is to say, wild Origan, in Spanis, *Oregano campestre*.

The first is commonly taken in the Shops of this countrey for *Origanum*, and is called in English, wild Origan, and bastard Parierom: in French, *Origan sauvage*, and *Mariolaine bastarde*: in high Dutch, *Doffen Wolgemut*: in base Almaine, *groue Parioleine*.

The second may be called wilde Origan with the white Floures.

The third is called English Parierom: in French, *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*: and in base Almaine, *Engelsche Parioleyne*, and it is taken in some Shops, and of some Herbozists, for *Marum*.

The nature.

All the kindes of Origan are hote and dzy in the third degre, the one being stronger than the other.

The vertues.

Origan boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the bitings of venemous beasts, or the stings of Scorpions, and field Spiders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayd, it is good for them that haue taken excessively of the iuyce of Homblock, or Poppy, which men call *Opium*.

The same drunken with water is of great vertue against the paynes of the stomack,

mach, and the stiches or griping torments about the Heart, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hydromel (or honied water) it looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by stooles adust and melancholique humors, and prouoketh the flux menstruall.

The same eaten with figs, profiteth them much that haue the Hydropsie, and against the shrinking and drawing together of members.

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with Honie, against the cough, the pleurisie, and the stopping of the lungs.

The iuyce of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almonds or kernels of the throte, and cureth the blcers of the mouth.

The same iuyce drawne or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the braine, and taketh away from the Eyes, the yellow colour remayning, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the Cares, being dropped in with milke.

It is good against all kind of scuruiuesse, roughnesse of the skinne, manginolle, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the decoction thereof made in water, or if the bodie onely be washed with the same.

The same hearbe being mingled with vinegar and oyle, is good to be layed on with wooll vpon squats or bruises, and blacke and blew markes, and to parts displaced, or out of ioynt.

The wild Origan with the white Floure, is of singular vertue against all the auerous maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Tragorigan, or Goats Origan.

The kinds.

There be two sorts or kinds of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

The description.

1 The first kind is very much like Organum, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be tenderer.

2 The second kind hath many browne wooddiss stemmes, the leaues be metely large, and of a swart greene colour, larger than the leaues of Pellamontaine, or running Time, and somewhat rough and ouer covered as it were with a certayne fine and soft hayze: the smal Floures are purple, and grow like crowns or whorles, at the toppe of the stemmes.

The place.

These hearbes are not common in this Countrey, but are onely found in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists.

The time.

Tragoriganum floureth here in August.

The names.

1 This kind of Origan is called in Greeke *τραγοριανον*: in Latine, Tragoriganum: we may also call it in English, Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

2 The second kind is also called Prasium: and of some of this countrey, it hath beene deemed or taken for Time.

The nature.

The Tragoriganum is hote and drye like Origan: also it hath a certaine astringent vertue.

The vertues.

The decoction of Tragoriganum drunken, maketh a good loose belly, and auoideth the chollericke humors, and taken with Vinegar, it is good for the Pilt or Splene.

Tragoriganum is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the lower belkes which come from the same, and against the payne or desire to vomit at the Sea.

Tragoriganum mingled with Honie, and oftentimes licked vppon, helpeth against the cough, and shortnesse of breath.

It prouoketh Urine, and bringeth to Women their monethly termes: the same layed on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to dissolue colde tumours or swellings.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Basil.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Basil, the one of the Garden, the other is wild. Whereof the garden Basil also is of two sorts, one great, the other small.

The description.

The Basil royall, or great Basil, hath round stalkes, full of branches, with leaues of a saynt or yelowish Greene colour, almost like to the leaues of Mercurie: the Floures are round about the stalkes, sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone, there is found a small blacke seed: the root is long, with many strings or threds.

2 The second kind is not much vnlike to the abovesaid: the stalks be round, with many little collaterall or side branches: the leaues be snipt or jagged round about, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basil royall, or great Basil: the Floures are verie much like to the others.

These two kinds are of a maruellous swete sauour, in strength passing the smell of marjerom, so as in deed their sent is so strong, that they cause head-ach, when they are too much, or too long smelled vpon.

The wild basil hath square harrie stemmes, beset with small leaues, much like to the leaues of bush (or small) basil, but a great deale smaller and harrie: the Floures are purple, or of a skie colour, verie like the Floures of Garden-basil: the roote is full of harrie threds, and creepeth alongst the ground, and springeth vpperely anew, the which the other two garden basils doth not, but must be new sowne pcerely.

The place.

Basil-gentle is sowne in gardens.

The wild basil groweth in sandie grounds alongst by the water side.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

1. 2. The garden basil is called of the Ancients in Græke *ὄκυμαν ἢ ὄκυμαν*; in Latine, *Ocimum*, of some, *Basilicum*; that is to say, Royall, it is now called *Ocimum galophyllum*: in English, basil-royall, basil-gentle, or garden-basil, and the smaller kind is called bush basil: in French, *Basilicq*, or *Basilic*: in high Dutch, basilgen, basilgram: in base Almaine, the great is called *Grouz basilicom*, and the small *Edel basilicom*.

3 The wild basil is called in Græke *ἀκύνος ἢ ἀκύνος*: in Latin, *Acinus*: in French *Basilic sanuage*: in high Dutch, wild basilgen: in base Almaine, wild basilicom.

The nature.

1. 2 Garden basil is of complexion hote and moist.

3 The wild basil is hote and drie in the second degree.

The vertues.

The ancient Physitions are of contrarie iudgements about the vertues of basil. Galen saith, that for his superfluous moisture, it is not good to be taken into the

the bodie. Dioscorides saith, that the same eaten, is hurtfull to the sight, and ingend-
reth windinesse, and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten,
is very good and convenient for the stomack, and that if it be drunken with vinegar,
it driueth away ventosities or windinesse, stayeth the appetite or desire to vomite,
prouoketh vrine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropisie, and for them that
haue the Jaunders.

The later writers say, that it doth fortifie and strengthen the heart and the brain, **B**
and that it reioyareth and recreateth the spirits, and is good against melancholy and
sadnesse, and that if it be taken in Wine, it cureth an old cough.

The same after the minde of Galen is good to be layed too outwardly, for it doth **C**
digest and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same layed too with Barly-
meale, oyle of Roses, and Vinegar, is good for hote swellings.

Basil pound or stamped with wine, appeaseth the payne of the eyes: and the iuyce **D**
of the same doth cleanse and mundifie the same, and putteth away all obscurity and
dimnesse, and dryeth by the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes,
being distilled or often dropped into the same.

The hearbe bruised with Vinegar, and holven to the nose of such as are faynt and **E**
fallen into a sound, bringeth them againe to themselves. And the seed thereof giuen
to be smelled vpon, causeth the sternutation or nesling.

The wild Basil (howsoever it be taken) stoppeth the laske, and the inordinate **F**
course of the moneths.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Vaccaria, or Cow-Basil.

The description.

That hearbe which men doe now call Vaccaria, hath round stalkes full of
ioyns and branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioyn two leaues
somewhat broad, not much vnlike to the leaues of Basil. At the top of the
branches are small redde floures, after the which there cometh round huskes, al-
most like the huskes of Henbane, in which is contained the seed, which is blacke like
to the seed of Pigella.

The place.

This Hearbe is found in certaine fruitfull fields or pastures, alongst by the Ri-
uer of Wense. In this Countrey the Verbozists doe plant it in their Gar-
dens.

The time.

It flourisheth from Midsummer untill September.

The names.

The Verbozists doe call this hearbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the hearbe
which is called in Greeke *οκισμωσ*: in Latine, Ocimastrum, and after the opinion
of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philixrium, which is a kind of Echium in Nicander,
it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it field Basil, or Cow-
basill.

The nature.

The seed of Ocimastrum is hote and drye.

The vertues.

The seed of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpents, Vipers, and **A**
such other venomous beasts, if it be drunken with Wine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Oke of Ierusalem.

The description.

This Hearbe at the first hath small leaues, deeply cut in, or jagged about, and somewhat rough or hayzie, and vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or byright stemme of a foot long or more, with diuers branches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: the leaues that grow thereon, are long, and deeply cut, hayzie and wrinckled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all redde or purple vnderneath: the seed groweth clustering about the branches, like to the young clusters or blowings of the grape or vine: the roote is tender, and hath hayzie or threddey strings: the whole Hearbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faynt yelow colour, and when the seed is ripe, the plant dyeth, and wareth all yelow, and of a more strong sauour.

The place.

This Hearbe groweth in many places of France, by the waters or riuer sides: but it groweth not of himselfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath bene sowne once, it springeth vp lightly euery yere after.

The time.

It beareth his clustering seed in August, but it is best gathering of it in September.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *βοτρυς*, and in Latine *Botrys*, of some in Cappadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) *Ambrosia*: vnknowne in shops: it is called in English, Oke of Ierusalem, and of some, Oke of Paradise: in French, *Pymont*, and *Pymont Royall*: in high Dutch, *Traubekraut*, and after the same in base Almaine it is called *Druynercrut*, that is to say, Vine Blossome hearbe.

The nature.

The Oke of Paradise is hote and drye in the second degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

Oke of Paradise boyled in Wine, is good to be drunken of them whose breast is stopped, and are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and cannot fetch their breath easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough siegme that is gathered together about the lungs, and in the breast.

It prouoketh vyne, and byingeth downe the termes, if it be taken as is a bouesayd.

The same dyed, is also right good to be vsed in meates, as Hysope, Time, and other like hearbes, yelding vnto meates a very good taste and sauour.

Oke of Ierusalem dyed, and layd in presses and Wardrobes, giueth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preferueth them from moths and vermine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the kindes of Mint.

The kindes.

The mint is diuers, as well in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden mints, and some be wild mints: the garden mints are of foure sorts, that is to say, Curld mint, Crispe mint, Speare mint, and Hart mint.

The wild mint is of two sorts, that is, the Horse mint, and the water mint.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of garden Mints hath foure square, browne, red, & hairy stems, with leaues almost round, snipt, or dented round about, of a darke greene colour, and of saour very good and pleasant: the floures are crimosin or reddish, and do grow in knops about the stalks like whorles, or like the floures of Pennyropall: the root hath threddie strings, and crepeth alongst the ground, and putteth forth yong shoots or springs pcerely.

2 The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his round, swart, and sweet saouring leaues, also in his square stems, and the creping roots in the ground, but his floures grow not in knops or whorles round about the stems, but at the top of the stalks like to a small spike or bushie eare.

3 The third kind hath long narrow leaues, almost like withie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hairy: the floures grow at the top of the stalks like spikie eares, as in the second kinde: the roote is tender with threddish strings, and springeth forth in diuers places like to the others.

4 The fourth kind is like to the abouesaid in his leaues, stalks, and roote, but that his floures are not fashioned like spikie eares growing at the tops of the stalks, but they compasse and grow round about the stalks like whorles, or garlands, like to the Curled or Crispe Mint.

5 The fift kind of Mint, which is the first of the wild kinds, and called Horse Mint, hath square wollie stems, and his leaues be somewhat long, wrinckled and soft, and couered or ouer-laid with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both ouer and vnder: the floures grow at the top of the stalks in spikie tufts: the roote is tender with threds or sucking strings.

6 The second wilde kind, which is the first in number of the Mints, and called Water Mint, is much like vnto the Curled Mint, in his stalks, leaues, and creping roots, sauing that his leaues and stalks be greater, and of stronger saour: the floures be purple growing at the top of the stalks in small tufts or knops like round bullets.

The place.

1 The garden Mints are found in this country in gardens, especially the Curled Mint, the which is most common and best knowne.

2 The wild kinds do grow in low moist places, as nere vnto springs, and on the banks of ditches.

The time.

All the sorts of Mints do floure most commonly in August.

The names.

The garden Mint is called in Graeke *ῥίση*: in Latine and in Shops *Mentha*: in Spanish *Yerna Ortelana*, *yerna buena*: in English, *Mints*: in French *Mente*: in high Dutch, *Munte*.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, *Deyment*, and *Brauntzdeyment*, that is to say, Curled Mint: in French *Mente crespue*: in base Almaine, *Beyn heplighe*.

2 The second is also called of the high Dutchmen, *Braunsmuntz*, and *Braulzballant*, that is to say, in French *Baulme Crespue*: in English, *Crispe Baulme*, or *Crispe mint*, also *Crosse mint*: in base Almaine, *Cruysmuntz*, and of some also *Deylighe*.

3 The third kind is called at this time in the shops of this country *Menta Sarracena*, and *Menta Romana*: in English, *Speare Mint*, or the common garden Mint; also of some, *Baulme Mint*: in French *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romaine*: in high Dutch, *Balsam muntz*, *unser frauen muntz*, *Spitz muntz*, *Spitzbalsam*: in base Almaine, *Koonische munte*, and *Balsammunte*.

4 The fourth kind is called in high Dutch, *Hertzkraut*, that is to say, *Hare wort*, or *Hart mint*: in French *Herbe de cuer*: of the later writers in Latine *Menta Romana angustifolia*, *Flore coronata*, siue *Cardiaca Mentha*.

5 The

5 The first wild kind, which is the first kind of Mint, is called in Græke *ῥίση*: in Latine *Menthastrum*, and of the new writers *Mentha aquatica*: in English, Horse Mint: in French *Mente Chevaline ou sauvage*: in high Dutch, Katzenbalsam, Kofzmuntz, wilder Balsam, wild Muntz: in base Almaigne, Witte water munte.

6 The second wild kind, which is the first Mint, is called in Græke *σίμυλον*: in Latine *Silymbrium*, and of Damegeron, Scimbron, as Constantine the Emperour witnesseth: in English, Fish Mint, Broke Mint, Water Mint, and white Water Mint: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high Dutch, Fischmuntz, Wasser muntz: in base Almaigne, Kow munte, and Kow water munte.

The nature.

All the kinds of Mints, whiles they are græne, are hot and dry in the second degree: but dried, they are hot in the third degree, especially the wild kinds, which are hotter than the Garden Mints.

The vertues.

Garden Mint taken in meat or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengthneth the same, and drieth up all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paines of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Mints, drunken with the iuyce of solwe Boniegrates, do swage and appease the Hicket or peor, and vomiting, and it cureth the cholericke passion, otherwise called the Felonie, that is, when one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The iuyce of Mints drunken with vineger, staie the vomiting of bloud, and killeth the round wormes.

The same boyled in water and drunken by the space of three daies together, cureth the griping paine and gnawing in the belly, with the collicke, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the menstruall issue.

Mint boyled in wine and drunken, easeth women which are too much græued with hard and perilsous trauell in child bearing.

Mint mingled with parched barley meale, and laid vnto tumors and swellings doth waste and consume them. Also the same laid to the forehead, cureth headach.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breasts that are stretched forth and swollen and full of milke, for it slacketh and softneth the same, and keepeth the milke from quarring, and crudding in the breast.

The same being very well pound with salt, is a speciall medicine to be applied vpon the biting of mad dogs.

The iuyce of Mint mingled with honied water, cureth the paine of the eares being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie and roughnesse of the tongue, when it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The sauer or sent of Mint reioyceth man: wherefore they sow and grow the wild Mint in this country in places where as feasts are kept, and in Churches.

5 The Horse Mint called *Menthastrum*, hath not bin bled of the Ancients in medicine.

6 The water Mint is diners waies of the like operation vnto the garden Mint, it cureth the trenches or griping paine in the small of the belly or bowels, it staie the peor or hicket and vomiting, and appeaseth headach to be bled for the same purpose, as the garden Mint.

It is also singular against the grauell and stone of the kidneies, and against the Strangurie, which is when one cannot pisse but drop after drop, to be boyled in wine and drunken.

They lay it with good successe vnto the stings of Bees and Waspes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Calamint.

The kinds.

There be three sorts of Calamint described of the ancient Grecians, ech of them hauing a seuerall name and difference.

The description.

1 The first kind which may be called mountaine Calamint, hath hard square stalks covered with a certaine hoare, or fine button: the leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Bassill, but they are rougher: the floures grow only by one side of the stalk amongst the leaues, sometimes three or foure vpon a stem, of a blewish colour, the root is threddey.

This herbe altogether is not much vnlike the second kind of Calamint, sauing it is greater, the stalks be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the ground, but groweth vp from the earth.

2 The second kind, which is called wild Pennyroyall, hath also square stalks covered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, hauing euer two, and two leaues standing one against another, small and soft, not much vnlike the leaues of Pennyroyall, sauing they are larger and whiter: the floures grow about the stalks in knops like to whozles or garlands, of a blewish purple colour: the rote is small and threddey.

3 The third kind, which is called Catmint, or Cats herbe, is not much vnlike (as Dioscorides saith) vnto the whiter wild Mint. It hath square soft stalks full of ioynts, and at euery ioynt two leaues standing one against another, and it hath also betwixt the said leaues and the stalks, litle branches. The leaues be not much vnlike to the leaues of Horse Mint, sauing they are somewhat longer and dented, or natched round about, in proportion like to a pettyle leafe, but yet soft and gentle, and of a white hoare colour, especially in the vnder side of the leafe: the floures grow most commonly about the top of the stalks after the order of crowneets: the rote is tender and threddey.

4 There is yet another kind of Cats herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogether like, and it hath a very good sauour.

The place.

1 The first kind, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in mountaines and hilly places. In this country it is planted in the gardens of Herborists or louers of herbs.

2 The second kind groweth in this country in rest fields, and vpon certaine small hills or knaps.

3 The thiro kinde groweth in euery garden, and is very well knowne in this country.

The time.

All the sorts of these herbs do for the most part floure in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This kind of Mint is called in Græke *καμύνη*: in Latine Calamintha: in Italian *Nipotella*: in Spanish *Lauenada*: in Shops Calamentum: of Plinie and Apuleius, *Mentastrium*: in English, Calamint.

1 The first kind is called in Shops Calamentum montanum, that is to say, Calamint mountaine: in English, rough Calamint: in high Dutch, Stem oder berch Muntz.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *γλήχρον ἀγριον*: in Latin *Pulegium sylvestre*, and *Nepita*: in English, wild Pennyroyall, and Cozne mint: in French *Pouliot sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Koznmuntz*, wilden Poley: in base Almaine, wild Poley, and belte Munte.

3 The third kind is now called in Shops *Nepita*: in English, Pep, and Cat mint:

in

in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Dutch, *Katzenmuntz*: in base Almaigne, *Cat-tencrupt* and *Pepte*.

The nature.

These herbs are hot and dry in the third degree, especially the first kind which is gathered upon mountaines.

The vertues.

Calamint (especially of the mountaine) boyled and drunken, or laid too outwardly, preuaileth much against the bitings of venemous beasts. The same drunken first or aforesaid with wine, preserveth a body from all deadly poyson, and chaleteth and driueth away all venemous beasts from that place where as it is either strowen or burned.

The same drunken with honied water, warmeth the body, and cutteth or severeth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shiverings, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power if yee boyle it in oyle, and annoint all the body therewith.

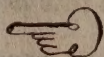
Calamint drunken in the same manner, is good for them that have fallen from aloft, and have some bruse or squar, and bursting, for it diggesth the congealed and clotted blood, and is good for the paine of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppilation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaunders.

The same boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vyne, and floures, and expelleth the dead child, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It is very good for lazar people and lepers, if they vse to eat it, and drinke the whey of sweet milke after.

The same eaten raw, or sod with meats, or drunke with salt and hony, stayeth and driueth forth all kind of woymes, in what part of the body soeuer they be. The same vertue hath the iuyce drunken, and laid to any place whereas woymes are.

Also it taketh away scarres, and blacke and blew marks, when it is boyled in wine, and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it selfe fresh gathered, pound and laid vpon.



CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Costemary, or Balsamint.

The kindes.

Balsamint is of two sorts, great and small, resembling one another in saour, Bleaues, and seede.

The description.

1 The great Balsamint hath slender stalks, round and hard: the leaues be long and meetly large, of a white or light graine colour, very finely hacket or snipt about the edges: the floures grow in tufts, or bundles like nosegayes, and are nothing else like but to small yellow buttons, very like the floures of Tansie, sauing that they be smaller: the root is threddey, and beareth diuers stalks and branches, and putteth by yere new springs: the whole herbe is of a strong saour, but yet pleasant, and in taste bitter.

2 The smal Balsamint is much like to the first and great Balsamint, as well in stalks, floures, and seede, as in smell and saour, but altogether smaller, and not so high of growth: his leaues be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipt or cut about the edges: the root also is threddey, and putteth by yere many new springs.

The place.

They are both planted in the gardens of this country, but especially the first, the which is very common in all gardens.

The time.

Balsamint flourisheth in July and August.

The

Balsamint major et minor. Balsamint minor.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the shops of Brabant Balsamita: of some Menta Græca, Salvia Romana, Lassulata, and Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English, Costemarie, and of some Balsamint: in French *Coq. or du Coq*: in high Dutch, Frauenkraut: in base Almalgne, Balsème. It should seeme to be that Panax Chironia, which Theophrastus describeth in his ninth booke.

2 The second kind is called of some Balsamita minor: in Languedock Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English, Paudelin, and of some small Balsamint: in Italie Herba Guilia: and some take it for *dyngestov*, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be *ελχυσον*, Elichrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them thre, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Ancients, vnlasse it be a kind of Panaces Chironium Theophrasti.

The nature.

These two herbs be hot and dry in the second degré, as their smell and bitter taste doth declare.

The vertues.

The leaues of Costemarie alone, or with Pارسenip sæde boyled in wine and drunk, cureth the trenchies of the belly, that is, a griping paine and torment in the guts or bowels, and it cureth the bloudy fire.

The conserve made of the leaues of Costemarie and sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and it is very good to stop all superfluous catarrhes, rheumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a beane.

This herbe is also vsed in meats, as Sage and other herbs, especially in salads and sauces, for which purpose it is excellent, for it yeldeth a proper sent & taste.

As Paudelin herbe or small Balsamint, is like to Costemary or great Balsamint in taste and saour, so is it like in vertues and operations, and may be alwaies vsed in stead of the great Balsamint.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Sage.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Sage, the one is small and franke, and the other is great. The great Sage is of thre sorts, that is to say, græne, white, and red.

The description.

1 The franke Sage hath sundry wooddie branches, and leaues growing vpon long stems, which leaues be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, or of a grayish white colour, by the sides of the said leaues at the lower end, there groweth two other small leaues, like vnto a paire of little eares: the floures grow alongst the stalks, in proportion like the floures of dead pettle, but smaller, and of colour blew. The sæde is blackish, and the root is wooddy.

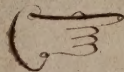
2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small or franke Sage, sauing it is larger: the stalks are square and browne: the leaues be rough, vneuen and whitish, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a great deale larger, rougher, and without eares: the floures, sæde, and roote are like vnto the other.

There is found another kind of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as snow, sometimes all white, and sometimes partie white: and this kind is called White Sage.

3. Yet there is found a third kind of great Sage, called red Sage, the stems whereof, with the finewes of the leaues, and the small late sprung vp leaues are all red: but in all things else it is like to the great Sage.

The place.

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kinds of Sage are



*These vertues quatuor complectitur: nigræ
Albanæ, Sythiacæ videlicet: tristia corda
Exulcrat: capitis venium mitigatq; colorum.*
J. W. M. Frankfurt

are planted almost in all the gardens of this Countrie.

The time.

Sage floureth in June and July.

The names.

The Sage is called in Greeke *ἑλίουπακος*: in Latine and in shops, *Salvia*: of some *Corsalvium*: in Spanish, *Salua*: in English, *Sage*: in French, *Sauge*: in high Dutch, *Salbey*: in base Almaine, *Sauie*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Salvia minor*, *Salvia nobilis*, and of some, *Salvia vsualis*: in English, *Small-Sage*, *Sage-Royall*, and common *Sage*: in French, *Sauge franche*: in high Dutch, *Spitz-Salbey*, *klein Salbey*, *edel-Salbey*, and *Creutz-Salbey*: in base Almaine, *Crups-Sauie*, and *Dorckens-Sauie*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Salvia major*, and of some, *Salvia agrestis*: in English, *great Sage*: in French, *grande Sauge*: in high Dutch, *Grosz-Salbey*, *Great-Salbey*: in base Almaine, *grone*, and *grootte Sauie*.

The nature.

Sage is hote and drye in the third degree, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

Sage boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, comforteth the heart, and swageth head ach.

It is good for Women with child to eat of this hearbe, for as Aëcius saith, it closeth the matrix, causeth the fruit to liue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth Women to be fertile, wherefore (in times past) the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constrained their Women to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceiue, and to bring forth hoze of children.

The iuyce of Sage drunken with Honie in the quantitie of two glasse fulls, as D. saith Orpheus, is verie good for those which spit and vomit blood, for it stoppeth the fluxe of Blood incontinent. Likewise sage bryuid and layed to, stoppeth the blood of wounds.

The decoction thereof boyled in water, and drunken, cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with wormwood, it stoppeth the blondie flure.

Sage is good to be layed to the wounds and bitings of venemous beasts, for it doth both cleanse and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpeth the manginess and itch of the priue members, if they be washed in the same.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Wilde-Sage.

The description.

Wilde Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion and saour, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small hayze, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter, and softer: the floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side amongst the branches, euen vp to the very top of the same branches or stemmes, of a whitish colour: when they are past, there commeth a round blackish seede: the roote is thredde, and sendeth forth new spryngs of branches euerie yeare.

The place.

This kind of Sage groweth in this Countrey amongst the hedges, in woods, and the bankes or borders of fields.

The

The time.

It flourisheth in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is now called in shops *Salvia agrestis*, and *Ambrosiana*: in high Dutch, *Wild Salbey*: in base *Almaigne*, *wild Savie*. There are some that thinke it to be the second kind of *Scordium*, which *Plinie* describeth, because that when it is bruised, it savoureth of *Carleke*; and this is the cause why *Cordus* calleth it *Scorodonia*. It is called in English, *Wood Sage*, *Wilde Sage*, and *Ambros*: in French *Sauge de Boys*.

The nature.

The *Wood Sage* is hot and dry, meetly agreeable in complexion unto *Garden Sage*.

The vertues.

Wood Sage dissolveth congealed blood in the body, and cureth inward wounds: *Apozerouer*, it wonderfully helpeth those that have taken fells, or have bene soze bruised and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

Wood Sage taken in manner aforesaid, doth consume and digest inward impostumes and tumors, auoyding the matter and substance of them with the urine.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of *Clarie*.

The description.

Clarie hath square stalks, with rough, grayish, hairy, and breuen leaues, almost like to the leaues of great *Sage*, but they are foure or five times larger: the flowers be of a faint or whitish colour, greater than the flowers of *Sage*. When they are fallen off, there groweth in hulks the seede, which is blacke: the root is yelow, and of woody substance. The whole herbe is of a strong and penetratiue saour, insomuch that the saour of it causeth headach.

The place.

In this country they sow it in gardens.

The time.

Clarie flourisheth in June and July, a yeere after the first sowing thereof.

The names.

Clarie is now called in Latine and in shops *Gallitricum*, *Marrisalua*, *Centrum galli*, and *Scarlea oruala*: in English, *Clarie*, or *Cleare-eye*, *quasi dicas, oculum clarificans*: in French *Oruale*, and *Toutebonne*: in high Dutch, *Scharlach*: in base *Almaigne*, *Scarley*. It seemeth to be a kind of *Horminum*, but yet it is not *Alectrolophos*, as some men thinke.

The nature.

Clarie is hot and dry, almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

In what sort or manner soeuer ye take *Clarie*, it prouoketh the flowers, it expulseth the secondine, and stirreth vp bodily lust.

Also it maketh men drunke, and causeth headach, and therefore some Brewers use do boyle it with their Beere, in stead of hops.

This herbe also hath all the vertues and properties of *Horminum*, and may be used in stead of it.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of *Horminum*, wilde *Clarie*, or *Oculus Christi*.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of *Horminum*, as *Dioscorides* writeth, the garden and wilde *Horminum*.

The description.

The garden Horminum hath leaues in a manner round, and somewhat ouerlaid with a soft cotton, almost like Horehound: the stalks be square and hairie, of the height of a foote, bearing all about at the top five or six faire small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at every ioynt, one against another, amongst the which there commeth forth little huskes, that bring forth purplish blew flowers: the which when the sēde beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towards the ground, and hang downewards, hauing in them blacke sēde, and somewhat long, the which when it is a litle while soaked or steeped in any liquor, it wareth clammy or slimie, almost like to the kernels of Quinces.

The wild Horminum beareth great broad leaues, gash, or natched round about: the stalks also be square, and somewhat hairie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalks of the garden Horminum: the flowers be of a deepe blew colour, and do also grow by certaine spaces about the stem, like to whorles or crownets, out of little huskes, which do also turne downewards when the sēde is ripe: the sēde is of a dunne or blackish colour, round, and also slimie when it is steeped or soaked: the roote is of woody substance, and blacke.

These two herbs haue no speciall saueur, especially the garden kind: for the flowers of the wild kind do saueur somewhat like to Clarie.

The place.

These two kinds are found in this country, sowed in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

They yeld their flowers in June, July, and August, in the which season their sēd is also ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ὀφύριον*: in Latine Horminum, and Geminalis.

The first is called Horminum satium, and hortense. The second Horminum syluestre: they may be both called Wild Clarie: some call them Double Clarie, and some Oculus Christi.

The nature.

Horminum is of complexion hot and dry.

The vertues.

The sēde of Horminum mingled with honie, driueth away the dimmesse of the sight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same sēde with water stamped and tempered together, draweth out thornes and splinters, and resolueth or scattereth all sorts of swellings, being laid or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the greene herbe when it is stamped or bruised, and laid vpon.

The same sēde drunken with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust, especially the sēde of the wild kind, which is of greater efficacie than the sēde of garden Horminum.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Horehound.

The kinds.

There be foure kinds of Horehound, in fashion one like to another: the which for all that in Latine haue their particular or seuerall names. The first kind is our white Horehound. The second is the blacke stinking Horehound. The third is Stachys, or field Horehound. The fourth is water or marish Horehound.

The description.

The white Horehound hath many square and white hoare or hairy stalkes: the leaues be round, crumpled, hairie, ashie coloured, and of no lothsome saueur: the flowers be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickly husks, compassing

compassing the stalks, like in fashion to a ring or garland, in which (prickly husks) after that the floure is banished, there is found a rough sæde. The roote is blacke, with many threddy strings.

2 The blacke Horehound is somewhat like unto the white: the stalks be also square and hairy, but yet they be blacke or swart: the leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Horehound, dented or snipt round about the edges almost like unto Pettie leaues: they are blacke, and of a strong vnpleasant saueur: the floures are purple like to the dead Pettie, growing in whozling knops round about the stalks, like to white Horehound.

3 Scachys or wild Horehound, hath a round stem or stalke full of ioynts, couered with a fyne white wolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by couples, two and two at euery ioynt, and are white and wolly almost like the leaues of white Horehound, sauing they be longer and whiter: the floures grow like crownets or garlands compassing the stalke, of yelow colour, and sometimes purple: the roote is hard and of a woddy substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or saueur from white Horehound.

Besides these, there is yet another herbe called sweet smelling Horehound, or sweet wild Sage, the which beareth square stalks, thicke and wolly: the leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented round about, but much longer, larger, and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehounds: the floures be reddish, growing about the stalks like whozles or garlands: the sæde is blacke and round: the roote is yellowish.

4 The water Horehound is much like to blacke Horehound, as well in his stalks and prickly husks, as in his leaues and floures: the leaues be also of a swart græne colour, but larger and more deeply indented, and not very hairie, but somewhat crumpled and wrinkled, like to the leaues of the Birch tree, when they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures of the other Horehounds.

The place.

The white Horehound and the blacke, do grow with vs in all rough and vnnurured places, by wals, hedges, wayes, and about the borders of fields. The third groweth on the plaines of Almaine, and else-where: it is not to be found in this country, but in the gardens of Herborists. The water Horehound is found very plenteously growing in this country by ditches and water-courses, and in low moist places.

The time.

All these herbs doe most commonly floure in Iuly. The sauory Horehound or wild Sage, doth floure in August.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *μαρροβιον*: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Prassium: in Italian *Marrabio*: in Spanish *Marrunios*: in English, Horehound, and white Horehound: in French *Marrubin* and *Marochemin*, also *Marrube blanc*: in high Dutch, *Weisz Andoorn*, *Parobel*, *Gottsz bergisz*, and *Andoorn menulin*: in base Almaine, *Palroue*, *Palruenie*, *Witte Andoorn*, and *Andoorn Panneken*.

2 The second is called in Græke *μαρροβιον*: in Latine Marrubium nigrum, Marubialtrum: in Shops Prassium foetidum: in Italian *Marrobio nero*, *Marrabio fendo*: in Spanish *Marroios negros*: in English, blacke Horehound, and stinking Horehound, and of some, blacke Archangell: in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marbin puant*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Andoorn*, and *Andoorn weiblin*: in base Almaine, *Stinckende*, and *Werte Palruenie* and *Andoorn*, or *Andoorn wjysken*.

3 The third is called in Græke *σκαχης*: and in Latine Scachys, vnknotone in shops: it may be also called in English, Stachys, or wild Horehound: in French *Saulge sauvage*: in high Dutch, *riekende Andoorn*, *field Andoorn*: in base Almaine, *riekende Andoorn*: in Italian *Herba odorata*: in Spanish *Yerna olodera*, and *Yerna de founto*.

4 The fourth is now called in Latin Marrubium palustre: in English, Marrish

or water Horehound: in French *Marrubin d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Andorn*, *weiher Andorn*: in Brabant, *Wasser Andoren*, and of some, *Egyptenaers crurt*, that is to say, the Egyptians herbe, because the Rogues and Kunnagates which call themselves Egyptians, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kind of Sideritis.

The three first kinds of Horehound are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. The water Horehound is also very dry, but without any manifest heat.

The vertues.

The white Horehound boyled in water and drunken, doth open and comfort the Liver and the melt, or spleen, and is good against all the stoppings of the same: it cleanseth the breast and the lungs: also it is profitable against an old cough, the paine of the side, and the old spitting of blood, and against the tickle and ulceration of the lungs.

The same taken with the root of Iris, causeth to spit out all grosse humors, and tough fleumes, that are gathered together within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled together with the iuyce of Fenell, untill the third part be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a spoonefull, and it is also profitable against an old cough.

The white Horehound boyled in wine, openeth the matrix or mother, and is good for women that cannot haue their termes or desired sicknesse: it expulseth the secondine and dead childzen, and greatly helpeth women which haue hard and perillous trauell, and is good for them that haue bene bitten of Serpents, and venomous beasts.

The iuyce of white Horehound mingled with wine and honie, and dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuyce powdred into the eares, allwageth the paine, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawne or snift vp into the nose, to take away the yelownesse of the eyes, which remaineth after the jaundice.

The leaues tempered with honie, are good to be laid vnto old vlcers, & corrupted vlcered nailes, or agnates, which is a painefull swelling about the ioynts & nailes. The same mingled with Hens greace, resoluethe and scattereth the swelling about the neck called Strumes: the dried leaues mingled or tempered with vinegar, doe cure naughty, virulent and spreading vlcers.

2 The blacke Horehound pound, is good to be applied and laid vpon the bitings of mad dogs. The leaues of the same roasted in a coll lease, vnder the hot imbers or ashes, do stop and drine backe the hard lumps or swellings which happen to arise about the siege or fundament, and laid to with honie, they cure and heale rotten vlcers.

3 Stachys or wild Horehound boyled and drunken, causeth women to haue their floures, and bringeth forth the secondine or after-birth, and the dead fruit.

4 Water Horehound is not vsed in medicine.

The danger.

The white Horehound is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneies, especially when there is any hurt or exulceration in them.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Bawme.

The kindes.

Vnder the title of Pellissa, are comprehended both the right Bawme, and the Bastard Bawme, the which both are somewhat like to the Horehound.

The

The description.

1 The right Bawme hath square stalks, and blackish leaues like to black Hozehound, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant saour, drawing towards the smell of a Citron: the floures are of carnation colour: the root is single, hard, and of a woody substance.

2 The common Bawme is not much vnlike to the aforesaid, sauing that his saour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the saour of the right Bawme.

3 There is a certaine herbe besides these, the which some take for the right Bawme (yet they are much deceiued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalke with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euill saour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common Bawme: the root is hard, and of woody substance.

4 A man may also place amongst these sorts of Bawme, that herbe which ordinarily is called Herba Iudica. It hath square hairy stalks diuided or parted into many branches: the leaues be long and dented round about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage: amongst the tops of the branches groweth the floures, of a faint blew or whitish colour: the root hath hairy strings. All the herbe draweth towards the saour of Bawme, or Melissa.

The place.

These herbs do grow in certaine countries in woods, and in some countries yee shall find them growing about old wals, and sometimes yee shall haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sorts are planted in gardens.

Herba Iudica groweth in France and Flanders, in vntilled places, in vineyards, and sometimes also amongst the hedges.

The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in Iuly and August.

The names.

1 Melisse is called in Greeke *μελισσιν*, or *μελισση*: in Latine *Apiastrum*, *Melitana*, and *Citrigo*: in shops *Melissa*: in English, *Bawme*: in Italian *Cedronella*, *Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torougil*, *yerva cidrera*: in high Dutch, *Melissenkraut*, and *Butterkraut*: in base Almaine, *Consilie de greyne*, and *Melisse*.

4 The fourth kind is called of some in Latine *Herba Iudica*: in English it may be called the Iudaicall herbe: in French *Tetrahil*, or *Tetrahit*: some count it to be the first kind of *Sideritis*, called *Sideritis Heraclea*.

The nature.

These herbs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Hozehound, but in vertue much feebler.

The vertues.

Bawme drunken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts: it comforteth the heart, and drieth away all melancholie and sadnesse, as the learned in these daies write.

Bawme may be vsed to all purposes whereunto Hozehound serueth: howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opinions of Galen, and Paulus Aegineta, it should not be vsed for Hozehound in medicine, but for want of Hozehound, in stead whereof Melissa may be alwaies vsed.

If a man put Bawme into Bee hives, or else if the hives be rubbed therewithall, it keepeth Bees together, and causeth other Bees to resort to their company.

The common Bawme is good for women which haue the strangling of the matrix or mother, to be either eaten or smelled vnto. The iuyce thereof is good to be put into greene wounds, for it gleweth together, sodereth, and healeth the same.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Rue, or Herbe Grace.

The kinds.

There are two sorts of Rue, that is, garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

The description.

1 The garden Rue hath round hard stems, with leaues diuided into diners other small roundish leaues, of a gray or blewish colour, and of a very ranke or strong sauour: the floures be yelow, growing at the top of the bzanches: after which there springeth by square huskes, containing the sêde which is blacke. The roote is of woody substance, and yelow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, and dieth not lightly.

2 The wild Rue is much like to the other in his stalks, leaues, floures, sêde, colour, taste, and sauour, sauing that euery litle leafe his cuts are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet another kinde which is the least of all, whose litle leaues are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the rest. All this plant (as the other wild Rue) is of a very gréuous sauour, and cannot abide the cold, but as the other wild Rue, so doth this perish with the first cold or smallest frost.

The place.

1 The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth most in dry ground, whereas the sunne shineth most. The wilde Rue groweth vpon the mountaines of Cappadocia and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this country it is found sôwen in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

They do all floure in this country in July and August, and the sêde is ripe in September.

The names.

Rue is called in Greeke *ῥύσιον*: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius, Eriphion.

1 The garden Rue is called in Greeke *ῥύσιον ῥιπιδιον*: in Latine Ruta hortensis: in Shops Ruta: in English, Rue of the garden, and Herbe grasse: in Italian *Rutta*: in Spanish *La arruda*: in high Dutch, *Zam Kauten*, and *wein Kauten*: in base Almaine, *Wijn ruyte*.

2 The wild Rue is called in Greeke *ῥύσιον ἄγριον*: in Latine Ruta sylvestris: and in some places, as Apuleius saith, *Viperalis*: in Shops Harmel: in high Dutch, *wald Kauten*: in base Almaine, *wild Ruyte*.

The nature.

Rue is hot and dry in the third degré: but the wild Rue (and especially that which groweth in mountaines) is a great deale stronger than garden Rue.

The vertues.

The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water and drunken, causeth one to make A water, prouoketh the floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaues of Rue eaten alone with meats, or receiued with Walnuts, and B dried figs stamped together, are good against all euill aires, and against the pestilence, and all poyson, and against the bitings of vipers and serpents.

The same pound and eaten or drunken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with C eating of venemous tadstoles or monthwoms.

The iuyce of Rue is good against the same mishaps, and against the bitings and D stings of Scorpions, Bees, Waspes, Hornets, and mad Dogs, when it is either drunken with wine, or when that the leaues be stamped with hony and salt, and laid vnto the wound.

The body that is annointed with the iuyce of Rue, or that shall eat of Rue fa- C king, shall be (as Plinie writeth) assured against all poyson, and safe from all bene- mous beasts, so that no poyson or venemous beast shall haue power to hurt him.

The

The same iuyce of Rue drunken with wine, purgeth women after their deliue-
rance, and driueth forth the secondine, the dead child, and the vnnaturall birth.

Rue eaten in meat, or otherwise vsed by a certaine space of time, quencheth and
drieth by nature, and naturall seed of man, and the milke in the breasts of women
that giue sucke.

Rue boyled with Dill, and drunken, swageth the gnawing torment or griping
payne of the belly, called the trenchies, and is good for the paynes in the side & breast,
the difficultie or hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of the lungs, the sci-
atica, and against the rigour and violence of Feuers.

Rue boyled in good Wine untill it be halfe sodden away, is very good to be drun-
ken of such as begin to fall into the dropisie.

Rue eaten rawe, or condited with salt, or otherwise vsed in meats, cleareth the
sight, and quickeneth the same very much: so doth also the iuyce thereof layed to the
eyes with hony, the iuyce of Fenell, or by it selfe. The leaues of Rue mingled with
Barley-meale, asswageth the paine of the eyes being layed thereupon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomegranat, and dropped into the
eares, swageth the paynes of the same. The same mingled with oyle of Roses, or
oyle of bayes and homie, is good against the ringing or ringing sound of the eares,
when it is often dropped warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pound with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, are good to be layed
to the paynes of the head.

The same pound with Bay-leaues, and layed to, is good to dissolue and cure the
swelling and blastings of the genitoers.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, pepper, and nitre, doe take away all
spots of the face, and cleanse the skinne: and mingled with hony and allome, it
cureth the foule scabbe, or naughtie tetter: the same leaues pound with Swines-
greace, doth cure all ruggednesse of the skinne, and the scurfe or roome of the head,
the Kings-evil, or hard swellings about the thzoate, being applied and layed
thereto.

Rue mingled with hony, doth mittigate the paynes of the ioynts, and with figs
it taketh away the swelling of the dropisie.

The iuyce of Rue with Vinegar giuen to smell vnto, doth reuiue and quicken such
as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sicknesse.

The root of Rue made into powder, and mingled with hony, scattereth and dis-
solueth congealed and clotted blond, gathered betwixt the skinne and the flesh, and
correcteth all blacke and blew markes, scarres, and spots that chance in the bodie,
when they are annoynted or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused and steeped, doth warme
and chase all cold parts or members, and being annoynted or spread vpon the region
of the bladder, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for the stopping and swelling of the
spleene or milt: and giuen in glister, it driueth forth windinesse, blastings, and the
griping payne in the bowels or guts.

Some write also, that the leaues of Rue pound, and layed too outwardly vpon
the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

The iuyce of wilde Rue mingled with homie, wine, the iuyce of Fenel, and the
gaule of a henne, quickeneth the sight, and remoueth all cloudes, and the pearles in
the eyes. Also the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is
of greater force, insomuch as the ancient Physicians would not vse it, because it
was so strong, saying about the diseases and webbes of the eyes, in manner as is a-
boue written.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Harmall, or wild Rue.

The description.

This hearbe hath three or foure stemmes growing vpright, and in them are small long narrow leaues, moze tenderer, and diuided into smaller or narrower leaues than the common or garden Rue, the floures grow at the top of the stems or branches, of colour white, after which commeth triangled huskes, containning the sēde. And this plant is of a verie strong and grienous smell, especially in hote regions or countries, whereas it groweth of his owne kind.

The place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioseorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia: in this countrie the Herbozists doe sow it in their gardens.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ῥιζανον ἀγριον*: in Latine, Ruta sylvestris: of some it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Physitions, and of the late writers, Harmel. The people of Syria in times past called it Belala, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala, or Harmel.

The nature.

Galen writeth that this hearbe is hote in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

Because Harmala is of subtile parts, it cutteth asunder grosse and tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall flure.

The seed of Harmala stamped with honie, wine, saffron, the iuyce of Fenell, and the gaul of a Henne, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth dimme eyes.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Rosemary.

The description.

Rosemary is as it were a little tree or wooddise shrubbe, with many small branches and slender boughs, of hard and wooddie substance, couered and set full of little, small, long, and tender leaues, white on the side next the ground, and greene aboue: the floures are whitish, and mixt with a little blew, the which past, there commeth forth small seed: the root and the stemme are likewise hard and wooddie: the leaues and the floures are of a very strong and pleasant saour, and good smacke or taste.

The place.

Rosemary groweth naturally and plentifully in diuers places of Spaine and France, as in Prouence and Languedock: they plant it in this country in gardens, and maintaine it with great diligence.

The time.

The Rosemary floureth twice a yeare, once in the spring time of the yeare, and secondarily in August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ῥοζαριον στεφανωτικον*: in Latine, Rosmarinum coronarium: in Shops, Rosmarinus: in English, Rosemary: in Italian, Rosmarino: in Spanish, Romero: in French, Rosmarin: in Germany, Rosmarein: in base Almaine, Rosmarijn. They call it in Latine, Rosmarinum coronarium, that is to say, Rosemary, wheresof they make crownes and garlands, to put a difference from the

the other Libanoris which is of diuers sorts, where of we shall intreat in Chapter following: the blossomes or floures of this Rosmarie is called in Shops, Anthos.

The nature.

This Rosemarie is hote and drye in the second degré.

The vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen doe write that this Rosemary boyled in water, and giuen A to drinke in the morning fasting, and befoze labour or exercise, cureth the Jaun- ders.

The Arabians and their successours Physicians, doe say that Rosemary comfort- teth the braine, the memorie, and the inward senses, and that it restozeth speech, especially the conserue made of the Floures thereof with Sugar, to be receined daily fasting.

The ashes or aren of Rosemary burnt, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Lauender, or Spike.

The Kindes.

Lauender is of two sorts, male and female: the male hath his leaues, floures, spikie eares and stemmes, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger saour: the female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of pleasant saour.

The description.

Both kinds of Lauender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioynts and knots, vpon which groweth grayish leaues, which be long, narrow, and thick: yet larger and longer than the leaues of Rosemary: the floures (which are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knops or spikie eares, at the toppe of the stalkes: the root is of wooddy substance, with many threddy strings.

The place.

Lauender groweth in certaine places of Italie, Spayne, and France, on the mountaines and rough stonie places that lye against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens, especially the female Lauender, which is very common in all gardens, but the male kind is not found, sauing amongst the Herbozists.

The time.

Lauender floureth in June and July.

The names.

It is called in Latine, Lauandula: in Shops, Lauendula: in English, Spike and Lauender: in Italian, Spigo, and Lananda: in Spanish, Alhouzema, and Alfaze- ma: of some in Graeke, Pleodonardus; and of others, Hirculus, and of some also, Rosmarinum coronarium. It seemeth to be the hearbe that Virgil calleth Casia, and Theophrastus, Cneorus Albus.

1 The first kind is Lauandula mas: in English, Lauender, or Spike: in French, Lauande masle: in high Dutch, Spica, and Spica nardi: in base Almaine, Lauender, and Lauender manneken.

2 The second kind is called Lauendula, and Lauendula foemina: in English, Spike, and female Lauender: in French, Lauande femelle: in high Dutch, Lasen- del: in base Almaine, Lauender wijfken.

The nature.

Lauender is hote and drye in the second degré.

The vertues.

Lauender boyled in wine and drunke, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and driueth forth the Secondine, and the dead child.

The

The Floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnamome, Putmegs, and Cloues, doe cure the beating of the heart, and the Jaunders, and are singular against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comfort the braine and members taken or subiect to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the Floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the sayd diseases to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender, healeth members of the Palsie, if they be washed therewith.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Stachados, or French-Lauender.

The description.

This is a beautifull hearbe, of a good and very pleasant smell, with diuers weake and tender branches, set full of long, small, and whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower, and tenderer, and of a more amiable sauour than the leaues of Lauender. At the toppe of the stalkes there grow sayre thicke knops or spikie eares, with small blew floures, thicke set and thrust together: these knops or eares are sold every where in shops by the name of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet another hearbe which the Apothecaries doe call Scicas citrina, the which we haue described in the ix. Chapter of the first Booke.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in the Isles called Stachades, standing directly ouer against Marfiles, and in diuers places of Languedock, and Prouince, and in Arabia. In this countrey some Herborists doe sow it, and maintaine it with great diligence.

The time.

Stachados floureth in May and June, somewhat before Lauender.

The names.

It is called in Greke *συχας, & συχας*: in Latine, Stichas and Stachas: in Shops, Stichas Arabica, and Stachados Arabicum: in the Arabian tongue, Astochodos: in English, Stachados, French Lauender, Cassidonie, and of some Lauender-gentle: in Italian, *Sticados*: in Spanish, *Cantuesso*, *Rosmarinho*: in French, *Stachados*.

The nature.

The complexion of Stachados is hote and drye.

The vertues.

The decoction of Stachados with his Floures, or else the Floures alone, drunken, doe open the stoppings of the Luer, the Lungs, the Welt, the Mother, the bladder, and of all other inward parts, cleansing and drying forth all euill and corrupt humors.

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the breast and lungs, and it bringeth forth the Floures if it be taken in manner as is aforesayd.

They mingle the Floures with good successe in counterpoysons, and medicines that are made to expell poyson.

The leaues and Floures of Stachados giuen often to smell vpon, doth comfort the brayne, the memorie, and inward senses.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of Dictam, or Dittanie of Candie.

The kindes.

Dioscorides that ancient Herbozist, writeth of three sorts of Dictam, whereof the first only is the right Dictam: the second is the bastard Dictam: the third is another kind, bearing both Floures and seed.

The description.

1 The first kind, which is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hote and sharpe hearbe much like vnto Penniroyall, sauing that his leaues bee greater and somewhat hoare or mossie with a certayne fine downe, or woolly white rotten: at the toppe of the stalkes or small branches, there grow as it were certaine small spikie eares or tuffets, hanging by little small stemmes, greater and thicker than the eares of spikie tuffets or wild Marierom, somewhat red of colour, in which there grow little Floures.

2 The second kind which is called Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, bastard Dictam, is much like vnto the first, as Dioscorides saith, sauing that it is not hote, neyther doth it bite the tongue: Pseudodictamnium hath round soft woolly stalkes with knots and ioynts, at euery of which ioynts or knots, there are two leaues somewhat round, soft, and woolly, not much vnlike the leaues of Penniroyall, sauing they be greater, all hoare or white, soft and woolly like to the first leaues of white Pullein, or Tapsus Barbarus, without sauour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste: the Floures be of a light blew, compassing the stalke by certaine spaces like to garlands or whorloves, and like the Floures of Penniroyall and Hozehound: the root is of wooddie substance.

The third kind in figure is like to the second, sauing that his leaues are greener and more hayzie, covered with a fine white soft hayze, almost like to the leaues of Water-mint. All the hearbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were betwixt the sauour of Water-mint and Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

The place.

1 The first kind of the right Dictam commeth from Crete, which is an Iland in the Sea Mediterrane, which Iland we doe now call Candie, and it is not found else where, as all the Ancients doe write. Therefore it is no maruell that it is not found in this countrie, otherwise than drye, and that in the shops of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great diligence get it from Candie to be vsed in Physicke.

2. 3. The two other kinds doe not grow onely in Candie, but also in diuers other hote countries.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *Διταμνος*: in Latin, Dictamnium, and Dictamnium Creticum, of some (as Dioscorides writeth) Pulegium sylvestre: in shoppes, Dipramum, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue vsed another hearbe in stead of this, which is no kind of Dictam at all, as shall be declared in his place: it may be called in English (as Turner writeth) Dictam, or Dictamnium of Candie.

The second kind is called in Greeke *Ψευδοδιταμνος*, and Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, Bastard-Dictam.

3 The third kind is called *Διταμνος*: in Latine, Dictamaum, and may bee well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnium non Creticum.

The nature.

1 The right Dictam is hote and drye like Penniroyall, but it is of subtiller parts.

2. 3. The other twaine are also hote and drye, but not so hote as the right Dictam.

The

The right Dictamnis is of like vertue with Pennyroyall, but yet it is better and stronger: It bringeth downe the Floures, it expulseth the after-birth, and the dead child, whether it be drunken or eaten, or put in vnder a Pessaric, or mother Suppositorie: the like vertue hath the roote, which is very hote and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be drunken against all venome, and against the bitings of all venemous beasts, and Serpents.

Dictam is of such force against popson, that by the onely saour and smell thereof, it dryueth away all venemous and wicked Beasts, and in manner killeth them, causing the same to be astonied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuyce of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kinds of wounds made with Glaiue, or other kind of weapons, and against all bitings of venemous beasts, to be dropped or powred in, for it doth both mundifie, cleanse and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth and swageth the payne of the Splene or Velt, and wasteth or diminisheth the same, when it is too much swollen or blasted, if it be eyther taken inwardly, or applyed and layed outwardly.

It draweth forth shiuers, splinters, and thornes, if it be bruised and layed vpon the place.

We may see it left to vs written of the Auncients, that the Goates of Candie being shot in, or hurt by any shaft or Iauelin, hanging or sticking fast in their Flesh: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictamnium, and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall off, and their wounds are cured.

2 The bassard Dictamnium is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it is not of so great a force.

3 The third kind anayleth much to be put into medicines, drenches, and Implaysters that are made against the biting of wicked and venemous beasts.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Commonly called Fenell.

Of Fenell.

Commonly called Fenell.

The kindes.

There are two sorts of Fenell: the one is the right Fenell called in Græke, Marathron: the other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that is to say, great Fenell.

The Description.

1 The right Fenel hath round knottie stalkes, as long as a man, and full of branches, the said stalkes, are greene without, and hollow within, filled with a certayne white pith or light pulpe: the leaues are long and tender, and very much and small cut (so that they seme but as a tuft or bush of small threds) yet greater and gentler, and of better saour than the leaues of Dill: the Floures be of pale yellow colour, and doe grow in spokie tufts or rundels at the toppe of the stalkes: the Floure perished, it turneth into long seeds, alwayes two growing together: the roote is white, long, and single.

There is another sort of this kind of Fenel, whose leaues ware darke, with a certayne kind of thicke or talunie redde colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kind called the great Fenell, hath round stemmes with knes and ioynts, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or eightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.

The place.

Fenell groweth in this countrey in Gardens.

The

The time.

It flourish in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *μαραθρον*, and of Actuarius *μαραθρον*: in Latine and in shops, *Foeniculum*: in English, Fenell: in Italian, *Finochio*: in Spanish, *Finicho*: in French, *Fenil*: in high Dutch, Fenchel: in base Almain, *Wenckel*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *καρπιακον*: in Latin, *Foeniculum erraticum*, that is to say, wild Fenel, and great Fenel: and of some, Fenel Giant.

The nature.

Fenel is hote in the third degree, and drye in the first.

The vertues.

The græne leaues of Fenel eaten, or the seed thereof drunken with Pilsan, killeth A womens breasts or dugs with milke.

The decoction of the crops of Fenel drunken, easeth the payne of the kidneys, B causeth one to make water, and to auoid the stone, and bringeth down the floures: the root doth the like, which is not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but also against the droppe to be boyled in wine and drunken.

The leaues and seed of Fenel drunken with wine, is good against the stings of C of Scorpions, and the bitings of other wicked and venemous beasts.

Fenel, or the seed drunken with water, allwageth the paine of the stomacke, and D the wambling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The hearbe, the seed, and the root of Fenel, are very good for the Lungs, the E Liuer, and the Kidneys, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those parts, and comforteth them.

The rootes pound and layed too with Honie, are good against the bitings of F mad dogges.

The leaues pound with Vinegar, are good to bee layed to the diseases called the G Wild-fire, and all hote swellings, and if they be stamped together with waie, it is good to be layed to bruises and stripes that are blacke and blew.

Fenel boyled in Wine or pound with oyle, is very good for the yerd, or secret H part of man, to be eyther bathed or stewed, or rubbed and annoynted with the same.

The iuyce of Fenel dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in the I same. And the said iuyce dyed in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collyres and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

CHAP. XC.

Of Dill.

The description.

D All hath round knottie stalkes, full of boughes and branches, of a foot and halfe, or two foot long: the leaues be all to ragged, or fringed with small threads, not much vnlike to Fenel-leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or threads thereof are greater: the floures bee yellow, and grow in round spokie tufts or rundels, at the toppe of the stalkes like Fenel: when they are vanned, there cometh the seed, which is small and flat, the roote is white, and it dyeth yearly.

The place.

They sow Dill in all gardens, amongst woorts, and pot-herbes.

The time.

It flourish in June and July.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *ανηθον*: in Latine, and in shops, *Anethum*: in English, Dill: in Italian, *Anetho*: in Spanish, *Eveldo*, *Endros*: in French, *Aneth*.

Aneth: in high Dutch, *Dillen*, and *Hochkraut*: in base Almaine, *Dille*.

The nature.

Dill is almost hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

The decoction of the tops and crops of Dill, with the seed boyled in water, and A drunken, causeth women to haue plentie of milke.

It driveth away ventosity or windinesse, and swageth the blasting and griping torment of the belly, it stayeth vomiting and laskes, and prouoketh vrine to be taken as is aforesayd.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the matrix, if pee cause women to receiue the fume of the decoction of it through a close steele, or holow seat made for the purpose.

The seed thereof being well chafed, and often smelled vnto, stayeth the peore, or hiquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumpes and rifts, or wrinckles of the tuel, or fundament, if it be layed thereto. The hearbe made into aren, doth restraine, close vp, and heale moist vlcers, especially those that are in the shere or priuy parts, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oyle, doth digest and resolute, and swageth payne, prouoketh carnall Lust, and ripeth all raw and vnrripe tumors.

The danger.

If one vse it too often, it diminisheth the sight, and the seed of generation.

CHAP. XCI.

Of Anise.

The description.

Anise hath leaues like to young Parsley, that is new sprung vp: his stalkes be round and hollow, his leaues at the first springing vp, are somewhat round, but afterward it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Parsley, but a great deale smaller and whiter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth diuers faire tufts, or spoke rundels with white floures, like to the tufts of the small sarifrage, or of Coziander. After the floures are past, there commeth vp seed, which is whitish, and in swell and tast, swet, and pleasant.

The place.

Anise groweth naturally in Syria and Candie. Now one may find good stoe solwen in the gardens of Flanders and England.

The time.

It floureth in June and July.

The names.

Anise is called in Greeke *ανισον*, or *ανισον*: in Latine and in Gops, *Anisum*: in Italian, *Semenza de Anisi*: in Spanish, *Matabalua*. *yerua doce*: in high Dutch, *Anisz*: in base Almaine, *Angs*.

The nature.

The Anise seed, the which onely is vled in medicine, is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Anise seed dissolueth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and vphrea. A king and blasting of the stomach and bowels: it swageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the laske: it causeth one to pisse, and to auoid the stone, if it be taken drye, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hiquet or peor, not onely when it is drunken and receyued inwardly, but also with the onely smell and fauour.

It cureth the bloudie-flie, and stoppeth the white issue of women, and it is very profitably given to such as haue the dropie: for it openeth the pipes and cures dits of the Liuer, and stancheth thirst.

Anise.

Anisee seed plentifully eaten, stirreth by fleshly Lust, and causeth women to E haue plentie of milke.

The seed chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweet mouth and easie bzeath, and a D niendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by fire, and taken with Hony, cleanseth the breast from fleg, E matique superfluities, and if one put thereunto bitter Almonds, it cureth the old cough.

The same drunken with wine, is very good against all popson, and the stinging F of Scorpions, and biting of all other venemous beasts.

It is singular to be giuen to Infants or young children to eat, that be in daunger G to haue the Falling-sickenesse, so that such as doe but onely hold it in their hands (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no moze in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the Squinance, that is to say, the swelling of the throat, to be gargled H with hony, Vinegar, and Hyssape.

The seed thereof bound in a little bagge or handkerchief, and kept at the Nose to I smell vnto, keepeth men from dreameing, and starting in their sleepe, and causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken by into the Nose, cureth head-ach.

The same pound with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the inward L hurts or wounds of the same.

CHAP. XCII.

Of Ameos, or Ammi.

The kinds.

A Ameos is of two sorts, according to the opinion of the Physitions of our time, that is, the great Ameos, and the small.

The description.

1 The great Ameos hath a round greene stalke, with diuers bolws and branches, the leaues be large & long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues, and dented round about. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth white starre-like Floures in great rundels, or spokie tufts, the which bringeth forth a small, sharpe, and bitter seed: the root is white and threedie.

2 The small Ameos is an hearbe very small and tender, of a foot long or some what moze: the stalke is small and tender: the first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round about: the vpper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of Fenell or Will, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the top of the stalke there groweth also in spokie little tufts or rundels, the small little white Floures, the which afterward doe turne into small gray seed, hate and sharpe in the mouth: the root is little and small.

The place.

These two hearbes grow not in this countrey of themselves, without they be sown in the gardens of Herbozists. Neuerthelesse, whereas they haue bene once sown, they grow yearely of the seed which falleth of it selfe.

The time.

They floure in Iuly and August, and shortly after they yeld their seed.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in shops, Ameos, by which name it is knowne in this Countrey. The same (as we thinke) is the right *ἀμμι*: Ammi described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also *Cuminum Aethiopicum*, *Cuminum regium*, and (as Ruellius saith) *Cuminum Alexandrinum*.

2 The small is taken of diuers of the learned Writers in our dayes for *ἀμμι*, Ammi, and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

The nature.

The seed of Ameos is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The seed of Ameos is very good against the griping payne and torment of the belly, the hote pisse, and the stranguerie, if it be drunken in Wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, together with Rosin, and the Hernel of Raysons strowed vpon quicke coales, mundifieth and cleanseth the Mother, if the same be taken in some hollowe Mesell, or close-stoole.

It is good to be drunken with wine, against the bitings of all kinds of venemous beasts: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venome of the same, because they should not be so hurtfull vnto man, as they are when they are taken alone.

Ameos brayed and mingled with honie, scattereth congealed blond, and putteth away blacke and blew markes, which happen by reason of stripes or falls, if it be layed too in manner of a playster.

The danger.

The seed of Ameos taken in too great a quantitie, taketh away the colour, and bringeth such a palenesse as is in dead bodies.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Caruways.

The Description.

Caruway hath a hollow, straked, or crested stalke, with many knots, or ioynts, the Lease is very like to Carot-leaves. The Floures are white, and grow in tufts or rundels, bearing a small seed, and sharpe vpon the tongue: the root is mostly thicke, long, and yellow, in taste almost like vnto the Carot.

The place.

Caruway groweth in Caria (as Dioscorides writeth.) Now there is of it to be found in certayne drye meadowes of Almaine. In this Countrey it is sowne in Gardens.

The time.

It flourisheth in May, a yeare after the sowing thereof, and deliuereth his seede in June and July.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *καριω*: in Latine, *Careum*, or *Carum*: in shops, and in Italian, *Carui*: and it tooke his name of the countrey of caria, whereas it groweth plentifully: in English it is called caruway, and the seed caruway-seede: in French, *Carui*, or *Carotes*: in Spanish, *Alcaranea*, *Alcoronia*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Kummel*: in base Almaine, *Witte Comijn*.

The nature.

Caruway-seed is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The caruway-seed, is very good and conuenient for the stomach, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh vrine, and it swageth and dissolueth all kind of windiness, and blappings of the inward parts. And to conclude, it is answerable to Annis-seed in operation and vertue.

The roots of caruway boyled, are good to be eaten like carots.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Comijn.

The kindes.

Comyn (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, tame and wild.

The description.

The garden Comyn hath a streight stemme, with diuers branches: the leaues bee all iagged, and as it were threads not much unlike Fenell: the floures grow in rundels or spokie tops, like to the tops of Anise, Fenell, and Dill: the seed is hrowne and long.

2 The wild Comyn (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalke of a span long, vpon which groweth foure or fve leaues all iagged and snipt, or dented round about, and it not yet knowne.

The other wild kind whereof Dioscorides writeth, shall be hereafter described in the lxxxvj. chapter amongst the Pygels, or Larke-spurs.

The place.

The garden-comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypt, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Tarentina. They doe also sow it in certaine places of Almaine, but it desireth a warme and moist ground.

The names.

1 The common and garden comyn is called in Græke *κυμινον ημερον*: in Latine, *Cuminum latium*: in Shops, *Cuminum*: in English, *comyn*, or *cemyn*: in Italian, *Cimino*: in Spanishe, *Comines*, *Cominhos*: in French, *Comyn*: in high Dutch, *Romishe kummel*, and *zamer kummel*: in Brabant, *comijn*.

2 The wild comyn is called in Græke *κυμινον αγρον*: in Latine, *sylvestre cuminum*, and *Cuminum rusticum*.

The nature.

The seed of comyn is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomach, the belly, the bowels and matrix: also it is singular against the griping torment, and gnawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receiued at the mouth, but also to be poured into the body by clisters, or to be layed too outwardly with Warly meale.

The same eaten or drunken, is very profitable for such as haue the cough, & haue taken cold, and for those whose breasts are charged or stopped: and if it be drunken with wine, it is good for them that are hurt with any venemous beasts.

It slacketh and dissolueth the blastings and swelling of the cods and genitoys being layed thereupon.

The same mingled with pray-meale, & pouple or substance of raisins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a playster.

Comyn-seed pound, and giuen to smell vnto with vinegar, stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.

The danger.

Comyn being too much vsed, decayeth the naturall complexion and liuely colour, causing one to looke swanne and pale.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Coriander.

The description.

Coriander is a very stinking hearbe, smelling like to the stinking Moorme, called in Latine, *Cimex*, and in French, *Panaise*, it beareth a round

Italke full of branches of a foot and halfe long: the leaues are whitish, all iagged and cut: the vnder leaues that spring vp first are almost like to the leaues of Caruell or Persele: and the vpper and last leaues are not much vnlike to the same, or rather like to the Fumeterrie leaues, but a great deale tenderer, and moze iagged: the Floures be white, and doe grow in round tufts: the seed is all round, and hollow within, and of a pleasant sent when it is dzye: the roote is hard, and of wooddie substance.

The place.

Coziander is sown in fields and gardens, and it loueth a good and fruitfull ground.

The time.

It floureth in Iuly and August, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *κείον, ή κείανον*: in Latine and in Shops, Coriandrum: in English, Coziander, and of some Coliander: in Italian, *Coriandro*: in Spanish, *Culantro*, *Coentro*: in French, *Coriandre*: in Dutch, Coziander.

The nature.

The græne and stinking Coziander, is of complexion cold and dzye, and hurtfull to the bodie: the dzye and swæt saouring seed is warine, and conuenient for many purposes.

The vertues.

Coziander seed prepared, and taken alone (or couered in sugar) after meales, closeth vp the mouth of the stomach, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched, and drunken with wine, killeth and bringeth forth Wormes of the bodie, and stoppeth the laske and the bloudie-fire, and all other extraordinary issues of bloud.

The seed of Coziander is prepared after this manner. Take of the seed of Coziander well dzyed, vpon which yee shall poure or cast good strong wine and vinegar mingled together, and so leaue them to stæpe and soke by the space of xiiij. houres: then take it forth of the liquoz and dzye it, and so kæpe it to serue for medicine.

Yee must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coziander seed vnprepared, not to couer it with sugar, nor to put it in medicine: for albeit it be well dzyed, and of good tast, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The Hearbe Coziander bæing yet fresh and græne, and boyled with the crums of white bread, or barley-meale, driueth away and consumeth all hote tumors, swellings, and inflammations, and with beane meale it dissolueh the Kings-euill, and wens, or hard lumps.

The iuyce of Coziander layed to with Ceruse, Litharge, or scum of siluer, vinegar, and oyle of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chance on the skinne.

The danger.

Græne Coziander taken into the body, causeth one to wax hoarse, and to fal into frensie, and doth so much dull the vnderstanding, that it seemeth as the partie were drunken. And the iuyce thereof drunken in quantitie of foure ozams, killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of Git, or Nigella.

The kindes.

Nigella is of two sorts, tame and wild, wherof the tame or garden Nigella is againe parted into two sorts, the one bearing blacke seed, the other a citren colour, or pale yellow seed, but otherwise like one to another, as in stalkes, leaues, floures, and smell.

The

The description.

1 The garden *Pigella* hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of branches, and of a foote long: the leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaues of *Fumeterrie*, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, and are white, turning towards a whitish or light blew, ech floure parted into five small leaues, after the manner of a litle starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there cometh vp small knops or heads, with five or six litle sharpe hornes vpon them; ech knop is diuided in the inside into five or six cels, or litle chambers, in which is contained the seede, the which (as we haue befoze said) is sometimes blacke, and sometimes a bleake or faint yellow, and like to *Onion* seede, in taste sharpe, and of a good pleasant strong sauour.

2 The wild *Pigella* hath a straked, or crested stalke, of two spans long: his leaues be of ash colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden *Pigella*, drawing towards the leaues of *Dill*. The floures are like to the floures of garden *Pigella*, sauing that they be blew: the heads or knops are also parted into five horned huskes, much like to *Columbine* huskes, in which is contained the swet and pleasant seede.

3 There is yet another *Pigella*, which is both faire and pleasant, and is called *Damaske Pigella*: it is much like to the wild *Pigella* in the small cut and iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer: the floures are blew and diuided into five parts like to the others, but a great deale fairer and blew, with five litle leaues vnderneath them, very small cut and iagged, from the middle point or center whereof, the floure springeth. When the floures are gone, there appeareth the knops or hornie heads, like as in the garden *Pigella*, in which also is contained the seed, and it is blacke like to the seede of the garden *Pigella*, but it hath no swet sauour.

The place.

1. 2. These *Pigellas* are not found in this country, sauing in gardens whereas they be sown.

2. The wilde is found growing in fields, in certaine places of France and *Almaigne*.

3 The *Damaske Pigella* groweth plentifully thzoughout all *Languedock*.

The time.

These *Pigellas* do floure in June and July.

The names.

Pigella is called in *Greece* *μελανθιον*: in Latine *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, and *Papanigrum*: in *shops* *Nigella*, and of some *Gich*: in French *Nielle*.

1 The first kind is called *Melanthium sativum*, and *Nigella domestica*, of some *Salusandria*: in English, *Garden Pigella*: in Italian *Nigella ortelana*: in Spanish *Alpiure*, *Axenuz*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Kumich*, *Schwartz Kumel*: in base *Almaigne*, *Pardus*, and the seede is called *Pardus saet*: in French *Poyurette*, and of some *Barbue*.

2 The wild *Pigella* is called *Melanthium sylvestre*, and *Nigella sylvestris*: in French *Nielle sauuage*, or *Barbues*: in high Dutch, *S. Catharinen blumen*, that is to say, *S. Catharines floure*: of some *Waldt Schwartz Kumich*: some learned men thinke it to be wild *Comyn*, whereof we haue written in the 84. chapter of this booke.

3 The third kind is now called *Melanthium Damascenum*, and *Nigella Damascena*, that is to say, *Damaske Pigella*: in French *Nielle de Damas*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Coziander*.

The nature.

The seede of *Pigella* is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The seede of *Pigella* drunken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath: it dissolueth and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body: it prouoketh vyne, and floures: it increaseth womens milke, if they drinke it often.

The

The same staeth and driueth out wormes, whether it be drunken with wine or water, or else laid to the nauell of the belly. The same vertue hath the oyle that is drawne forth of Pigella seede, to annoint the region of the belly and nauell therewith.

The quantitie of a dram of it drunken with water, is very good against all popson, and the biting of venemous beasts.

The onely fume or smoke of Pigella toasted or burnt, driueth away serpents, and other venemous beasts, and killeth Flies, Wees and Waspes.

The same mingled with the oyle of Treos, and laid to the forehead, cureth the headach: and oftentimes put into the nose, is good against the web, and bloudshoten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a peece of sarcenet, or fine linnen cloth, and often smelled vnto, cureth all mours, catharrhes, and pokes, drieth the bzaine, and restoreth the smelling being lost.

And boyled with water and vinegar, and holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ach; and if one chew it (being well dried) it cureth the vlcers & sores of the mouth.

It taketh out lentils, freckles, and other spots of the face, and clenseth foule scurvineffe and itch, and doth soften old, cold, and hard swellings, being pound with vinegar, and laid vpon.

The same steeped in old wine, or stale piss (as Plinie saith) causeth the cornes and agnails to fall off from the fete, if they be first scarified & scotched round about.

The danger.

Take heede that ye take not too much of this herbe, for if ye goe beyond the measure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. 2. fol. 10.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of Libanotis Rosemarie.

The Kindes.

Libanotis, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts, the one is fruitfull, the other is barren. Of the fruitfull sort there is two or three kinds.

The description.

1 The first fruitfull kind, hath leaues (as Dioscorides saith) very much diuided and cut like vnto Fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, most commonly spread abroad vpon the ground: amongst them groweth by a stalke of a cubite, that is, a foote and halfe long, or more, vpon which grow the floures in spokie tuffets like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong sauour, and sharpe taste: the roote is thicke, and hairie aboue, and sauoring like Rosin.

2 The second kind hath a long stalke with ioynts like the Fenell stalke, on which grow leaues almost like Charuill, or Homlocke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the top of the stalkes groweth spokie tuffets, bearing white floures, the which do turne into sweet smelling seede, flat, and almost like to the seede of Angelica and Bzanke bzine: the roote is blacke without and white within, hairie aboue, and sauoreth like to Rosin or Frankencence.

3 There is yet another sort of these fruitfull kinds of Libanotis, the which is described by Theophrastus lib. 9. chap. 12. It hath also a straight stalke with knots and ioynts, and leaues greater than March or Smallach: the floures grow in tuffs, like as in the two other kinds, and bring forth great, long, and vneuen seede, which is sharpe in taste: the roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certaine kind of great thicke haire aboue, and smelleth also of Frankencence or Rosin.

4 The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the fruitfull in leaues and roots, sauing they beare neither stalkes, floures, nor seede.

5 The other kind of Libanotis, called Rosmarium coronarium, in English, Rosemarie, hath bene already described, chap. lxxv. of this booke.

The

The place.

The fruitfull Libanotides, are now found vpon the high mountaines, hills, and deserts of Germanie.

The time.

These herbs do floure most commonly in Iuly.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Libanotis*, Libanotis, because that his root sauezeth like the Incense, which is called in Greeke *Libano*, in Latine *Rosmarinus*.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some *Zea*, and *Campfancema*: in shops *Faniculus porcinus*: in high Dutch, *Bertwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Bertwortel*, that is to say, *Bears roote*.

The seede thereof is called in Greeke *Κανχρύς*, *Κανχρύς*: in Latine *Canchrys*, or *Cachrys*.

2 The second kinde is called in high Dutch, *Schwartz hirtzwurtz*, that is to say, blacke Hart roote.

3 The thir is described of Theophrastus: wherefore we haue named it *Libanotis Theophrasti*: in high Dutch, *Weisz Hirtzwurtz*, that is to say, white Harts roote: the seede of this kind is also called of Theophrastus, *Canchrys*, or *Cachrys*.

The nature.

These herbes with their seeds and roots, are hot and dry in the second degree, and are proper to digest, dissolve, and mundifie.

The vertues.

The roots of Libanotis drunken with wine, prouoketh vyne and floures, and healeth the griping paines and torment of the belly, and are very good against the bitings of Serpents, and other venomous beasts.

The seede of Libanotis is good for the purposes aforesaid. Pozeouer it is singular good against the falling sicknesse, and the old and cold diseases of the breast. They vse to giue it to drinke with pepper against the Jaunders, especially the seede of the second kind of Libanotis: for as touching the seede of the first kinde called *Cachrys*, it is not very good to be taken into the body, seeing that by his great heat and sharpnesse, it causeth the throte to be rough and greuous.

The leaues of all the Libanotides pound, do stop the flure of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and do soule the swellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundament, and it mollifieth and ripeth all old, cold, and hard swellings, being laid thereupon.

The iuyce of the herbe and roots put into the eyes with honie, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnesse of the same.

The dry roote mingled with hony, doth scoure and cleanse rotten vlcers, and doth consume and waste all tumors or swelling.

The seede mingled with oyle, is good to annoint them that haue the crampe, and it prouoketh sweat.

The same mingled with *Puray meale* and vineger, swageth the paine of the Goute when it is laid thereto.

It doth also cleanse and heale the white dry scarffe, and manginelle, if it be laid on with good strong vineger.

They lay to the sozehead the seede called *Cachrys*, against the bloudshoten or watering eyes.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Sefeli.

The kindes.

Sefeli, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts. The first is called *Sefeli Massiliense*. The second *Sefeli Ethiopicum*. The third *Sefeli Peleponnese*.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of Sefeli, named Massiliense, his leanes are very much clouen, and finely iagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of Fenell: the stalk is long and high, with knottie ioynts, and beareth tufts at the top like to Dill, and seede somewhat long, and cornered, sharpe and biting: the roote is long like to the roote of the great Sarifrage, of a pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and sharpe taste.

2 The second Sefeli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like Fie, but smaller and longer, drawing nere to the proportion of Woodbine leaues: the stalk is blackish, of three or foure foote long, and full of branches: the floures are yellow, and grow in spokie rundles like Dill: the seede is as great as a wheat corne, thicke, swart, and bitter. And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Sefeli, although indeede it is not the right Ethiopian Sefeli.

3 The third is Sefeli Peloponnense, which hath a straight long stalk like Fenell, or longer, and groweth higher than Sefeli of Parsels: the leaues are all to cut, and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Bomlock: the seede groweth likewise in spokie tops, and is broad and thicke.

4 Amongst the kinds of Sefeli, we may place that strange herbe which is found in the gardens of certaine Herborists. It hath at the first broad leaues spread vpon the ground, very tender and finely iagged: the stalk is about foure or five foote long, with knottie ioints, and round like to a Fenell stalk, but a great deale slenderer, and of a faint greene colour, changing towards yellow: the leaues that grow at the knops or ioynts of the stalks do bend and hang downewards, but especially the highest (except a few small leaues) which grow betwixt the others, and they grow vppward: the tops of the stalks and branches, are full of small spokie tufts, bearing yellow floures, and afterward seede: the roote is long, and lasteth many yeeres.

The places.

1 The first kind (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Provence, and especially about Parsels; wherefore it is called Sefeli of Parsels.

2 The second groweth, as witnesseth the said Dioscorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth also metely plentifully in Provence, and Languedock.

3 The third kind groweth in Peloponnese, the which is now called Morea, and lieth in Græce, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turke.

4 The fourth is found vpon certaine mountaines of Lombardie: a man shall also find it, as some say, in certaine places of Bzabant.

The time.

1 The first floureth twice a yeere, in the spring and Autumne.

2. 3. 4 The second, third, and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

The names.

The first kind is called in Græke σέλι μασιλιενσιον: in Latin Sefeli Massiliense; of some μαριμινον, that is, latum Cuminum, which is as much to say in English, as Large and broad Cumin.

2 The second kind is called in Græke σέλι αιθιοπικον: in Latin Sefeli Ethiopicum, and of Egyptians κυνος φρις, Cyonos phrice.

3 The third kind is called σέλι πελοποννησιακον: in Latine, Sefeli Peloponnense, that is to say, Sefeli Peloponnense.

4 The fourth hath no speciall name, sauing that some take it for a kind of Sefeli, and some for Libanoris.

The nature.

The seede and roote of Sefeli, are hot and dry in the second degree, and of subtil parts.

The vertues.

The seede drunken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion,

digestion, and driueth alway the gnawing and griping of the belly: it cureth the shakings and busing of a feuer, and is very good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough: to be short, it is good for all the inward parts.

It prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie and hot pisse: it prouoketh the mensurall termes, expulseth the dead child, and settleth in his naturall place againe the matric or mother that is risen out of his place.

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling sicknes.

The traveller that drinketh the seede of Sefeli with pepper and wine, shall not complaine much of cold in his iourney.

The same giuen vnto Goates, and other foure-footed beasts to drinke, causeth them easily to deliuer their yong ones: the same proprietie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eat.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of Sefeli of Candie.

The description.

This is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and small, and set but with a few leaues, which be very small tagged and cut. At the top of the branches grow the litle spokie tuffets or rundles, with white floures, the which being past, there cometh seede which is red, round, and flat, garnished or compassed about with a white border, two seeds growing together one against another, each of them hauing the shape and proportion of a target or buckler: the roote is small and tender, and dieth ycerely, so that it must be euery yeres new sown againe.

The place.

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this countrey in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

It floureth in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τερδύλιον, ἢ σέφελι κρητικόν: of Paulus Aegineta, τερδύλιον: in Latine Tordylium, and Sefeli Creticum: in English, Sefeli of Candie, vnknowne for the most part in shops.

The nature.

The seede of Sefeli of Candie, is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The seede of Tordylium drunken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, and causeth women to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuyce of it drunken (in the quantitie of a dram, boyled with good wine) by the space of ten daies, cureth the disease of the reines or kidneies.

The root thereof mingled with honie, and often licked vpon, causeth to spit out the tough and grosse fleumes, that are gathered about the breast and lungs.

CHAP. C.

Of Daucus.

The kindes.

Men doe finde three sorts of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides and all the Ancients doe write, whereof the third is onely knowne at this day.

The

The description.

1 The first kind of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a span long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the top of the stalke groweth litle spokie tufts, with white floures, like to the tops of Coziander, yelding a litle long rough white seede, of a good sauour, and a sharpe taste: the root is of the thicknesse of ones finger, and of a span long.

2 The second kind is like to wild Persley, the seede whereof is of a very pleasant and aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and biting taste: and both these kinds are yet vnknowne.

3 The third kind (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coziander, white floures, and a tuft or spokie bush, like to wilde Carrot, and long seede. For this kind of Daucus, there is now taken the herbe which some do call wilde Carrot, others call it Birds nest: for it hath leaues like Coziander, but greater, and not much vnlke the leaues of the yelow Carrot. His floures be white, growing vpon tufts or rundels, like to the tufts of the yelow Carrot: in the middle whereof is found a litle small floure or twaine of a browne red colour, turning towards blacke. The seede is long and hairie, and sticketh or cleaueth fast vnto garments: the root is small and hard.

The place.

1 The first kind groweth in stonie places, that stand full in the sunne, especially in Candie, as Dioscorides writeth.

3 The third kind groweth euery where in this country, about the borders of fields, in stonie places, and by the way sides.

The time.

The third kind of Daucus floureth in July and August.

The names.

The Daucus is called in Greeke *δαυκος*: in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

1 The first kind is called Daucum Creticum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.

3 The third kind is called in shops Daucus, and of some also Daucus Creticus: in English, Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in French *Carotte sauvage*: in high dutch *Vogelnest*, that is to say, Birds nest: in base Almaine, *Crunkens cruyt*: and the same is but a certaine wild Carrot.

The nature.

The seede of Daucus is hot and dry, almost vnto the third degree.

The vertues.

The seede of Daucus drunken, is good against the strangurie and painfull making of water, against the grauell and the stone: it prouoketh vrine, and floures, and expulseth the dead fruit and secondine.

It swageth the torment and griping paine of the belly, dissolueth windinesse, cureth the colicke, and ripeth an old cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts, especially against the stings of Phalanges, or field spiders.

The same pound & laid to, dissolueth & scattereth cold soft swellings & tumors.

The root of Daucus of Candie drunken in wine, stoppeth the lakke, and is a soueraigne remedie against venom and payson.

CHAP. CI.

Of Saxifrage.

The Kindes.

The Saxifrage is of two sorts, great and small.

The description.

1 The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with ioynts or knes, whereon groweth darke greene leaues, turning towards blacke, made and fashioned of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot
or)

02) Parsenip, but much smaller, and ech little leafe alone, is snipt round about the edges saw-fashion: the floures are white, and grow in round crownets or spokie tufts. the seede is like to common Parselie seede, sauing that it is hotter, and biting vpon the tongue. the roote is single, white and long, like the Parselie roote, but sharpe and hot in taste like Ginger.

2 The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalks, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heat and sharpnesse. the roote is also long and single, of a very hot and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet another small Saxifrage like to the aforesaid in stalkes, floures, seede, and roote, and in proportion, smacke and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of another fashion, not much vnlike the leaues of Parsely of the garden, or the wild Parsely.

The place.

1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high medowes, and good grounds.

2, 3 The small Saxifrages grow vnder hedges, and alongst the grassie fields, in dry pastures: both these kinds are very common in this country.

The time.

Saxifrage floureth after Iune vnto the end of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

The names.

The Saxifrage is called in Latin, and in the shops of this country Saxifragia, and Saxifraga, of Simon Iannensis, Petra fendula, of some Bibinella: in high Dutch, Wibernell, and Feldmozen: in base Almaine, Weuernaert, and Weuernelle. there be some also which call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pampinula, the which is the peculiar or proper name of our Burnet, described in the 95 chapter of the first booke, and doth not appertaine vnto these herbes, as it appeareth by this old verse: Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos: that is to say, Pimpinell or Burnet hath haire, but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinell, commonly called in English, Burnet, (which hath certaine fine haire appearing in the leaues when they are broken) was called in times past in Latine Pimpinella, and this which hath no hairnesse at all was called Saxifragia. Some learned men of our time, traouelling to bring the small Saxifrage vnder certaine chapters of Dioscorides, do call it Sison; and others Petroselinum Macedonicum. The third sort would haue it a kind of Daucus; but in my iudgment it is much like to Dioscorides *Berion*, Bunium.

The nature.

Saxifrage with his leaues, seede, and roote, is hot and drye euē to the third degré.

The vertues.

The seede and roote of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoction thereof made in wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone of the kidneis and bladder, and is singular against the Strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneis and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, and driueth forth of the matrix the se: B condine and the dead fruit, if it be taken in maner aforesaid.

The roote dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and war: C meth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paines in the belly, and the collicke, by driuing away ventositie or windinesse.

The same with the seede, are very good for them which are troubled with any D conuulsion or crampe, and apoplexie, and for such as are troubled with long cold feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venemous beast, or haue taken any poyson.

The same drunk in with wine and vineger, cureth the pestilence, and holden in E the month preserveth a man from the said disease, and purifieth the corrupt aire.

The same chewed vpon, maketh one to auoide much fleume, and driueth from F the braine all grosse and clammy superfluities: it swageth toothach, and bringeth speech againe to them that are taken with the Apoplexie. It hath the same vertue

T

if

if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto, and afterward to hold it in the mouth.

The iuyce of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles, and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, if it be put into them. the same vertue hath the leaues bruised and laid vpon.

The distilled water alone, or with vineger, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse, if it be put into the same.

CHAP. CII.

Of white Saxifrage, or Stone breake.

The description.

The white Saxifrage hath round leaues, commonly spread abroad vpon the ground, and somewhat jagged about the borders, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more yelowish Greene. the stalke riseth amongst the leaues, and is round and hairy, and of the length of a fote and halfe: it carrieth at the top diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gilliflowers. the root is blackish, with many threddy strings, by which hangeth diuers litle round graines, coynes, or berries, of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which litle graines or berries they vse in medicine, and do call it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to say, the seed of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake.

2 There is yet another called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the length of a span and halfe, with compassed leaues and tags, like to the other: at the top of the stalke grow two or thre litle leaues together, and out of the middle of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, and after them litle round husks, full of small red seede, and they open and disclose themselves when the seede is ripe. the root is tender, creeping in the ground, with longer threds and haire, and putteth forth a great many stems or branches.

The place.

1 The white Saxifrage groweth in dry, rough, stonie places, as about the Coler mines beside Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaine. y^e shall also find it planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certaine moist and waterie places, in England, Normandie, and Flanders.

The time.

1 The white Saxifrage floureth in May, and in June the herbe with his floures perisheth, and are no more to be seene, untill the next yere.

2 The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

The names.

1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English, Stone breake, and white Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, and Saxifrage blanche: in high Dutch, weisz Steimbzech: in base Almaine, Wit Stenbzech.

2 The second kind is called Saxifraga aurea: in English, Golden Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, or Saxifrage dorée: in high Dutch, Golden Steimbzech: in base Almaine, Guldten Stenbzech; and this name is giuen it, because it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden floures.

The nature.

This herbe, especially the root with the seede, is of a warme or hot complexion. But the golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

The vertues.

1 The root of white Saxifrage with the graines or berries of the same, boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vyne, mundifieth and clenseth the kidneies and

and bladder, breaketh the stone, and bringeth it forth, and is singular against the Strangurie, and all the imperfections and griefes of the reines.

2 What vertue the second hath, is to vs as yet unknowne, because there is none that hath yet proued it.

CHAP. CIII.

Of Gromell.

The kinds.

The Gromell is of two sorts, one of the garden, the other wilde: and the garden Gromell also is of two sorts, great and small.

The description.

1 The great Gromell hath long, slender, hairie stalks, the which doe most commonly traile alongst the ground, beset with long browne hairie leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalks, groweth certaine bearded husks, bearing at the first a small blew floure, and afterward, a litle hard, round, stonie sēde, of a reasonable quantitie. the roote is hard of a wooddie substance.

2 The small garden Gromell hath straight round wooddy stalks and full of branches, his leaues be long, small, sharpe, and of a swart grēne colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromell. betwixt the leaues and the stalks groweth small white floures, and they bring forth faire, round, white, hard, and stonie sēde, like vnto pearles, and smaller than the sēde of the aforesaid kind.

3 The wild Gromell is like vnto the small in stalks, leaues, and floures, sauing that the sēde is not so white, neither so smoth and plaine, but somewhat shriveled or wrinkled, like to the sēd of the common langue de beufe, and the leaues be a litle rougher.

4 Besides these two kinds, there is yet found a wilde kind of Gromell which is very small, of which kind the learned Hierome Bocke hath treated in his herball; it groweth a span long, with his stalke set with small narrow leaues, like to the leaues of Line or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues and the stalks, it bringeth forth a litle smoth, blacke, hard sēd, very like the sēd of the small garden Gromell.

The place.

1 The garden or tame Gromell groweth in some Countries in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. the smaller garden Gromell groweth not often of himselfe, sauing alongst the riuers and water sides.

2 The wild is found in rough and stony places.

The time.

Gromell floureth in Iune, Iuly, and August, in which season it doth also deliuer his sēde.

The names.

Gromell is called in Grēke *Λιχόσπερμον*: and in Latine *Lichospermum*, of some *Περλέριον*: of the Arabians *Milium Soler*: in Shops *Milium solis*: in English, Gromell and Gremell: some name it also, Perle plant: in French *Gremil*, or *Herbe aux perles*: in high Dutch, *Wērhirsch*, or *Wērhirsen*, and *Steinsomen*: in base Almaine, *Perlencrupt*, and *Stēnsaet*: in Italian *Milium Solis*.

The nature.

The sēde of Gremill is hot and dry in the second degré.

The vertues.

Gromell sēde pound and drunken in white wine, breaketh the stone, driueth it forth, and prouoketh vyne: but especially the stone in the bladder, as the authors write. Turner.

CHAP. CIV.

Of Betonie.

The description.

Betonie hath leaues somewhat long and broad, of a darke gréene colour, bluntly tagged round about the edges like a saw, and of a good saour. Amongst the said leaues groweth by a rough square stalke of a fote and halfe long, decked with such like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the top a short spikie eare full of floures, most commonly of a crimosin or red purple colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) as white as snow: after which floures there cometh in the said spikie tuffets, blacke séde, long and cornered: the roote hath thezeddy strings.

Paulus Aeginera maketh mention of another Betonie, called of the late writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17 chap. of the first booke.

The place.

Betonie groweth in meadowes, shadowie woods and mountaines: it is also commonly planted in gardens.

The time.

Betonie floureth commonly in July and August.

The names.

Betonie or Betaine, is called in Græke *κισπος*, or *κισσοπος*: in Latin and in Shops Betonica, and Veronica: in Spanish Bretonica: in French Betonie: in high dutch, Braun Betonick: in base Almaigne, Betonie.

The nature.

Betonie is hot and dry in the second degré.

The vertues.

The decoction of Betonie drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone of the kidneies, doth cleanse and scour the breast and lungs from fleume and slime, and is very profitable for such as haue the Ptitike or consumption, and are bered with the cough.

The leaues of Betony dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromell, that is to say, honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the crampe, and also against the diseases of the mother or matris.

The same taken in like manner, bringeth the flaxe menstruell.

The dried leaues drunken in wine, are profitable against the biting of serpents, and so be they be applied to or laid outwardly vpon the wound: and it is good also for them that haue taken any popson. And if it be taken before hand, it preserueth the people from all popson.

Betonie openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneies, and is good against the dypsie.

The same drunken with wine and water, is good for them that spit blood, and it cureth all inward and outward wounds.

The same taken with Hydromell or mead, loseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse, madnesse, or headach.

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth belching, and the desire to vomit, if it be taken with clarified honie, in the euening after Supper. The same vertue hath the conserue thereof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The root of Betonie dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clammye flegme, and other superfluous humors.

CHAP. CV.

Of Panax.

The kinds.

Dioscorides that famous and ancient writer of Plants, hath described unto vs three sorts of Panaces: whereof the first is Panaces Heraclium: The second is Panaces Asclepij: The third is Panaces Chironium.

The description.

1 The first kind of Panaces, hath great Greene, and rough leaues, laid & spread abroad vpon the ground, and parted into fine iags and cuts, almost like the leaues of the fig tree. Amongst them springeth vp a long thicke stalk with ioynts, white without and hairie, set here and there with the like leaues, but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bush or spokie tuftet like vnto Dill: the floure or blossoms of it is yellow, and the seede of a pleasant sauour, sharpe and hot. It hath diuers white roots growing or coming forth of one head, of a strong sauour, and couered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the said root, and the stem or stalk cut, and scarrified, floweth the gumme or liqur called Opopanax, the which being fresh and newly drawne forth of the plant, is white; but being dry, it wareth all yellow without, as though it were coloured with Saffron.

2 The second kind of Panaces hath a slender stalk of a cubit long with knots or ioynts, the leaues be greater, more hairie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of Fenell: the floures grow also in tuftets or rundels, and they are yellow of an odoriferous sauour and sharpe taste: the root is small and tender.

3 The third kinde, as Dioscorides and others doe write, hath leaues like vnto Parietom, floures of a golden colour, a small root, not going deepe in the ground, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus and Plinie doe describe it, this third kind of Panaces should haue leaues like vnto Patience, or Sorrell, floures of a golden colour, and a long root, so that amongst the old writers is no perfect consent touching this third kind of Panax.

The description.

4 Vnto these three kinds of Panaces, we may ioyne a certaine other strange plant, whose seede is found amongst Opopanax. And this plant hath great large leaues, somewhat rough and hairie, largely spread abroad, and made of sundry leaues ioyned together all in one, whereof each collaterall (or by lease) is long and large almost like to the leaues of Patience: the stalk or stem of this plant is full of ioynts, and of fine or six foote long, diuiding it selfe againe into other stalkes and branches: the floures be yellow, growing in spokie tuftets or rundels: the seede is plaine, and the root is long and white.

The place.

1 The first kind groweth about Cyzen in Lybia and Macedonia; also in Bosotia and in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vse to sowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gaine that is gotten of the sap or iuyce thereof.

3 The third kind groweth vpon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, and loueth good ground.

The time.

The Opopanax is drawne and gathered in the time of harvest.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *πανακς ηρακλειου*, that is to say in Latine Panaces Herculeum, of Galen also Panax; vnknoone in the shops here.

The liqur that commeth from it, is called in Greeke *οποπαναξ*: in Latine also Opopanax; in shops Opopanacum.

2 The second kind is called *πανακς ασκληπιου*, that is to say in Latine, Panaces Asclepij, or Esculapij Panaces.

3 The third is called *πανακες χερσων*, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth should seme to be Panaces Syriacum, whereof Theophrastus and Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kinds, as we haue else where moze largely witten in Latine.

Panaces, in Shops is called *Siler montanum*.

The nature.

1 The first Panaces is hot in the third degré, and drie in the second.

The liquor thereof is also of the like temperament.

2. 3. 4. The thre other kinds are of the like temperature, but not so hot, nor so strong.

The vertues.

1 The seede of the first Panaces drunken with Wormwood, moueth womens A floures: and taken with Herbe Sarrafine, which is *Aristolochia Clematitis*, it is good against the popson of all venemous beasts. Being drunken with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Matris or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne againe to his naturall place.

The root of Panaces chopped or hackt very small, and applied below to the mother or matris, draweth forth the dead child, and the vnnaturall birth.

The same root mingled with honie, and laid vpon, and also put into old blcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare or naked bones with flesh againe.

2 The floures and seed of the second kind of Panaces, are very profitable against the bitings of serpents, to be drunken in wine, or laid vpon the wound with oyle.

The same floures and seede mingled with honie, and laid thereunto, doe cure old malignant, corrupt, and fretting sores, and also knobs or hard swellings.

3 The seede, the floures, and also the root of the third Panaces, are very good to be drunken against the venom of Serpents, and Vipers.

CHAP. CVI.

Of Louage.

The kindes.

If men take that herbe which is commonly called in Shops *Leuisticum*, for one of the sorts of *Ligusticum*: Then there are two kinds of *Ligusticum*, the one which is the right *Ligusticum*, described by the Ancients, and the other which may be a bastard or wilde kind of *Ligusticum*.

The description.

1 The right *Ligusticum* described by Dioscorides, is in his root like to the first kind of Panax: it hath slender stalks, with ioynts like vnto Dill: the leaues are like to the leaues of Pelliot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, whereof the vppermost leaues are tenderest, and moze iagged or cut. At the top of the stalkes groweth the seed in spokie tufts, the which is hard and long, almost like to Fenell seed, of an aromaticall or spicie sauour, and in taste, sharpe and biting: the roote is white and odoriferous, much like to the root of the first kind of Panax. Neuerthelesse it is not yet knowne in this countrey.

2 The other herbe which is taken in this countrey for *Ligusticum*, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, much iagged and cut, almost like to the leaues of Angelica, but a great deale larger, fairer, and of a deeper greene colour, deeper cut and moze clouen: the stalke is smooth, round, hollow, and ioyntie, of the length of a man or moze, with spokie rundels or tufts, at the top of the stalks: bearing a yellow floure, and a round, flat, broad seede, larger than Dill seede, and smaller than Angelica seede. The root is long and thicke, and bringeth forth peerele new stems.

The place.

1 The right *Ligusticum* groweth in Liguria, vpon the mount Apennian, nere to the towne or cities of Genues, and in other mountaines thereabout.

2 The

2 The second kind is planted in our Gardens.

The time.

Louage floureth most commonly in July and August.

The names.

1 The first and right kind is called in Græke *λινιστικόν*, and of Galen, *λινιστικόν*: in Latine, Ligusticum: and of some also (as Dioscorides writeth) Panaces, by the which name it is yet knowne in the Shops of Genues: in the Shops of Flanders they call it Siler montanum: in English, Louage: in French, *Lineche*: and in Dutch, Ligusticum.

2 The second kind is called in Shops, Leuisticum, and the Apothecaries vse it in stead of the right Ligusticum: in English, Louage: in French, *Leuesse*, or *Lineche*: in Dutch, *Liebsfockel*: in Brabant: *Lauette*, and *Leuistock*.

The nature.

Ligusticum is hote and drye in the third degree.

Louage is also hote and drye, and of qualitie much like to Ligusticum.

The vertues.

1 The root of Ligusticum is very good for all inward diseases, driving away all A bentositie or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomack, and is good against the biting of serpents, and all other venomous beasts.

The same root well dried and drunken with wine, prouoketh vrine, and the men: B struall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applied to the secret place in a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The seed of Ligusticum warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant C to the mouth and taste: wherefore in times past the people of Genues did vse it in their meats in stead of pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

2 The root and seed of Louage dried and drunken in wine, doth drye by & warme D the stomack, easeth trenches or griping paine of the belly, driving away the blastings and windinesse of the same.

The same root and seed do moue vrine, and the naturall sicknesse of women, whe: C ther they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe themselves with the decoction thereof, in some hollow seat, or flue.

To conclude, the Louage in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from Ligu- F sticum, and it may be vsed without error in stead thereof.

The distilled water of Louage cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, leu: G tiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

CHAP. CVII.

Of Angelica.

The kindes.

Angelica is of two sorts, that is, the Garden and wilde Angelica.

The Description.

1 T He garden Angelica hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leanes, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest leaues of Spondilium, or Dutch Branck vrsine, but they be tenderer, longer, græner, and of a stronger saour. Amongst those leaues springeth by the stalke, three yeeres after the sowing of the seede, the which stalke is thicke and ioyntie, hollow within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At the top of the stalks groweth certaine litle filmes, puffed or blowne by like to small bladders or bags, out of which commeth the spokie tops or rundels almost like vnto the tops of Fenel, bearing white floures, and afterward great, broad, double seede, much greater than Dill seede, and like to the seede of the third kind of Sesely: the root is great and thicke, blacke without, and white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat or oylie liqor like Gumme, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The

2 The wild Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut or clouen, and they be narr ower and blacker: the stalkes be much slenderer and shorter, and the floures be whiter: the roote is a great deale smaller, and hath moze threddey strings, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a sauour.

The place.

The tame Angelica is sowne and planted in the gardens of this countrey. The wild groweth in darke shadewie places alongst by water sides, and woods standing low.

The time.

The two kinds of Angelica do floure in Iuly and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in English, Angelica: in French *Angelique*: in high Dutch, Angelick, des heiligen gheists wurtzel, oder Brustwurtz in the Shops of Brabant, Angelica. There is yet none other name knowne to vs.

The nature.

Angelica, especially that of the garden, is hot and drie, almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

The late writers say, that the roots of Angelica are contrary to all poyson, the pestilence, and all naughty corruption, of euill or infected aire.

If any body be infected with the pestilence or plague, or else is poysoned, they give him straightwaies to drinke, a dram of the powder of this roote, with wine in the winter, and in summer with the distilled water of Scabiosa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rosewater, then they bring him to bed, and couer him well untill he haue swept well.

The same root being taken fasting in the morning, or but onely kept or holden in the mouth, doth keep and preserve the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from all euill aire and poyson.

They say also that the leaues of Angelica pound with the leaues of Rue and hony, are very good to be laid vnto the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents and Vipers, if incontinent after his hurt he drinke of the wine wherein the roote or leaues of Angelica haue bene boyled.

CHAP. CVIII.

Of Horestrange or Sulphurwurt.

The description.

This herbe hath a weake slender stalke, with ioynts or knots, the leaues are greater than the leaues of Fenell, like to the leaues of Pine tree. At the top of the stalks groweth round spokie tufts full of litle yelloe floures, the which afterward do turne into broad seede: the root is thicke and long, blacke without, and white within, of a strong greuous smell, and full of yelloe sap or liquor smelling not much vnlike to Sulphur, or Brimstone, and it beareth at the highest of the roote aboue the earth a certaine thicke or bush of haire, like to the roots of Libanotides before described, amongst which the leaues and stalke do spring vp.

The place.

This herbe groweth vpon the high mountaines of Almaine, and in the woods of Languedock, and certaine other countries: Here the Herbarists do sow it in their gardens. It is found in certaine piaces of England, and D. Turner saith, he found a root of it at S. Vincents rock by Bristol.

The time.

Peucedanum floureth in Iuly and August.

The names.

It is called in Græke *αλκισ*: in Latine and in shops Peucedanum, of some also

also *ἄνθος διουριον*, id est, Bonus genius, Pinastellum, Stararia, and Fœniculus Porcinus: in English also Peucedanum, Hoestrong, or Hoestrange, Sow fenell, and of some Sulphurwurt: in Italian *Peucedano*: in Spanish *Hernatum*: in French *Peucedanon*, and *Queue de Pourcean*: in high Dutch, *Harstrang*, and of some *Schwebelwurtz*, and *Schwefenel*, that is to say, Sulphur roote, and Sowfenell: in base Almaigne, *Merckens* *Uinackell*.

The nature.

This herbe, but specially the sap or iuyce of the roote, is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the beginning of the third degree.

The vertues.

The sap of the root of Peucedanum or Hoestrange taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almonds and Rue (as Plinie saith) is good against the shortnesse of breath, swageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie, windynesse, and blastings of the stomacke and of all inward parts, it wasteth the swelling of the milke or splene, it loseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both fluxe and choler.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, prouoketh vyne, easeth the paine of the kidneis and bladder, it moueth the fluxe menstruall, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expulseth the secundine and the dead childe.

The iuyce of Peucedanum is good against the cough, if it be taken with a Creare egge.

The same giuen to smell vpon, doth greatly help such women as are grieued with oppressing and strangling of the Mother, and stirreth vp againe or waketh such people as haue the Lethargie, or the forgetfull or sleeping disease.

The same laid to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vineger, is good against the madnesse called in Græke Phrenitis, and the old grieuous headaches, and giddynesse of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sicknes.

The same sap applied, as is aforesaid, cureth the palse, the cramp, and drawing together of sinewes, and all cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vpon quicke coles, driueth away serpents and all other venomous beasts creeping vpon the ground.

The iuyce of it put into the concauitie or hollownesse of a naughtie tooth, swageth toothach: and powred into the eares with oyle of Roses, cureth the paine of the same.

They lay it with good successe vnto the rupture or bursting of yong children, and vpon the nauels that stand out, or are too much lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is like to the iuyce; but it is not all thing so effectuell: yet men drinke the decoction thereof, against all the diseases whereunto the iuyce is good.

The root dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and cleanse old stinking and corrupt vlcers, and draweth forth the splinters and peces of bones, and bringeth to a scarre, and closeth vp vlcers that be hard to heale.

They mingle it very profitably with all oymments and implasters, that are made to chafe and heat any part of the body whatsoeuer.

The same dried and mingled with the oyle of Dill, causeth one to sweat if the body be annointed and rubbed therewith.

CHAP. CIX.

Of great Pellitorie of Spaine, Imperatoria, or Masterwart.

The Kindes.

Masterwurt is of two sorts, tame and wilde, not much vnlike one another, as well in leaues, as in floures and roots, and both kinds are well knowne in this country.

The

The description.

1 Imperatoria, or Master-wort hath great broad leanes almost like Alexander: but of deeper greene, and stronger saour, every leafe is divided into three others, the which againe hath two or three deepe cuts or gashes, in so much as euery leafe is diuided into seuen or nine parts, and euery part is toothed or natched round about like a saw. Amongst these leanes groweth the tender knottie stalkes, which be of a reddish colour next the ground, bearing at the toppe round spokie tufts with white Floures, after the which cometh the seed, which is large and like to Will-seed: the root is long, of the thickeesse of ones finger, creeping alongst and putteth by new leanes in sundrie places, somewhat blacke without and white within, hote or biting vpon the tongue, and of a strong saour.

2 The wild Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Aish Weed, is not much vnlke the abovesayd in leanes, Floures, and rootes, sauing that the leanes are smaller growing vpon longer stemmes, and the roote is tenderer, whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plant with his roote is not all thing so strong in saour, yet it is not altogether without a certayne strong smell or saour,

The place.

1 Alerantium or Master-wort, is sometimes found in woods and desarts, vpon little hils or small mountaines: they doe also plant it mostly plentifully in the gardens of high and base Almaine, and England.

2 The second Imperatoria, or wild Master-wort, groweth commonly in most gardens of his owne kind, and this is surely a weed or vnprofitable plant. And whereas these hearbes haue once taken root, they will there remaine willingly, and doe yearely increase and spread abroad, getting more ground dayly. For which cause (as I thinke) it was first called Imperatoria, or Masterwort in Dutch.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure here in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

1 The first kind is called of some Herborists and Apothecaries, Ostritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Alerantium: of some, Imperatoria: in English also, Imperatoria, Masterworte, and Pellitorie of Spayne: in Italian, Imperatoria: in French, Ostrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsly: in high Dutch, Peyerwort: in base Almaine, Masterwortel.

2 The second or wild Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardi, *errdquor*, and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setfoile: in English some call it Aishweed: in base Almaine, Geraert, and Seuenblat.

The nature.

Alerantium, but chiefly the root, is hote and drye in the third degree.

The wild is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

The vertues.

1 Masterwort is not onely good against all poyson, but also it is singular against all corrupt and naughtie ayre, and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine, and the same root pound by it selfe or with his leanes, doth dissolve and cure pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applyed thereto.

2 The root thereof drunken in wine, cureth the extreame and rigozus fits of old Feuers, and the Dropsie, and it prouoketh sweat.

The same taken in manner aforesaid, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomach, helpeth digestion, restoreth the appetite, and dissolueth the ventositie and blasting of the flanks and beillie.

It helpeth greatly such as haue taken great squats, bruises, or falls from aloft, and are soze hurt, and inwardly bursten, for it cureth the hurts, and dissolueth and scattereth the blood that is astonied and clotted, or congealed within the body.

The same root pound with his leanes, is very good to be laid to the bitings of mad-dogs, and to all the bitings and stings of Serpents, and such like venemous beasts.

The

The wild Imperatoria, or hearbe Gerard, pound and layed vpon such members of
or parts of the bodie as are troubled and vexed with the gout, swageth the payne, and
taketh away the swelling.

And as it hath bene proued in sundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the
fundament or siege be fomented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

CHAP. CX.

Of Ferula.

The description.

The leaues of Ferula are great and large, and spread abroad, and cut into very
small threads or hayres like Fenel, but a great deale bigger: the stalke or
stemme is thicke, ioyntie, and verie long: in the tops of the stalkes groweth great
round spokie tufts, bearing first yelloe Flowres, and afterward long, broad, and
blacke seed, almost as large as the seed of Melones, or Pepones: the root is thicke
and white, and groweth deepe in the ground, or in the ioynts or cliffs and choppes of
clases and rockes.

There is also found another kind of this Ferula, but his leaues are not so
smallly cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayish colour, but otherwise
they be as large as the other, the seed is also lesse, but in proportion like the o-
ther.

The place.

These Ferulas doe grow in Græce and Italie, and other hote Regions, but they
are strange in this countrie and Flanders.

The names.

The first is called in Græke *Νάρκη*: in Latine, Ferula.

The other is also a kind of Ferula, and is counted of some to be a certayne Fe-
rulago, the which of Theophrastus is called in Græke, *Ναρσινδα*.

The nature.

There is no peculiar or speciall vse of these Ferulas, sauing that the ligno or
gums that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are
used in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shall be described in the Chap-
ters following.

To the Reader.

Considering (welbeloued Reader) that we haue written in the Chapters go-
ing befoze of some Hearbes, out of which flow very costly saps or gummes
gathered, dried, and preserued, the which are greatly used in medicines and
Surgerie, especially as the sap of Panax, the which is called Opopanax, and the sap
of Laserpitium, the which is named Laser, which in farre countries doe flow out of
the same Hearbes, and are brought into this Countrie, and into all parts of Chri-
stendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not written: therefore haue we in
the end of this part for a conclusion and finishing of the same, written of the nature
and vertue of the same Gummes. And not onely of the Gummes flowing out of the
Hearbes aboue rehearsed: but also of Gummes and Saps flowing out of Hearbes
or thereof made, the which commonly we find at the Apothecaries, and are used in
medicines, although that the Hearbes (because they are not knowne in Chri-
stendome) are not written or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummes which
flow out of woods and trees, as Rosine, Pitch, Turpentine, and such like, we will
write of the Historie of Woods and trees. And in the description of these Gummes
and sappes, we will follow the learning of the Ancients, as Dioscorides, Galen,
Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the said Ancients in Græke
and in Latine, by the which they are now at this time knowne to the Apothecaries,
like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the Historie of Hearbes.

Of

CHAP. XCI.

Of Apopanax.

Opopanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kind of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, and it floweth out of the root and stalke of Panaces, as they shall be hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drye, it is altogether yellow like that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sappe or gumme is that same which on the outside is yellow and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

The names.

The gumme is called in Greeke *οπωναξ*: in Latine, Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries, Opopanacum: in English, Opopanax.

The nature.

Opopanax is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Opopanax is very good against the cold shiverings, and bruising of agues, the payne and grieve of the side, the gnawing and griping payne of the bowels or guts, the Strangurie, and for them that are squat or bruised within, by occasion of falling, if it be drunken with Beade or honied water. And to be taken in the same manner, or with wine, it cureth the inward scurnesse or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax (as Mesue writeth, taken the weight of two drammes or lesse, purgeth by siege the flegme and cold, tough, clammy, and stymie humors, drawing the same from parts farre off, as from the head, the sinewes and ioynts. Moreover, it is verie good against all cold diseases of the brayne and sinewes, as the crampe and palsie, &c.

The same taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and scoure the breast, and is good for asthmaticke people, and for them that are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and with an old dangerous cough.

It cureth also the hardnesse, and other mishaps of the melt or spleene, and drop sicke, if it be tempered or steeped in Puske, and drunken.

Opopanax doth scatter, soften, and resolute, all hard, cold swellings or tumors, being steeped in vinegar, and applyed or layed thereto.

It is good to be layed to the Sciatica (which is the gowt in the hippe or huckle-bone) and it easeeth the payne of the gowt of the legges and feet, being layed thereupon with the substance or pulpe of dyed Raysons.

The same mingled with honie, and put in vnder in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the floures, dryueth forth the secondine, and dead fruit, dispatcheth the ventositie of the matrix or mother, and cureth all hardnesse of the same.

Opopanax being layed vpon carbuncles, and pestilentiall botches and tumors, breaketh the same, especially after that it hath bene soaked in Vinegar, and mingled with Leccaine.

It swageth tooth-ach, being put into the hollownesse of perished teeth, or rather (as Mesue saith) to be boyled in Vinegar, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layed to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyres made for the purpose, it cleareth the sight.

With this gum and pitch they make a plasser, the which is very singular against the bitings of all wild and mad beasts, being layed thereunto.

It quickneth the sight, and taketh away the haire or webbe in the eyes, at the first com-
ming of the same, if it be straked vpon them with honie.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt and naughtie
teeth: it taketh away the ache and payne of them: but Plinie bringeth against the
same the experience of a certaine man who hauing tried the same, for the extreame
rigour and anguish he felt after that medicine, threw himselfe downe headlong
from aloft. Neuerthelesse, if it bee wrapped with Frankinsence in a fine lin-
nen clout, and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or else the
decoction thereof with figges and Hysope boyled together in water, and holden or
kept in the mouth.

Being layed to with honie it stayeth the buula, and cureth the squinace, if it be
gargled with Hyssopomell or Mede: and if it be gargled with vinegar, and kept in the
month, it will cause the Horse leaches or Lough-leaches, to fall off, which happen
to cleaue fast in the throat or weland of any man.

It breaketh pestilentiall impostumes and carbuncles, being layed thereto with
Rue, Spiter, and Honie: after the same manner it taketh away Cornes, when that
they haue beene scarrified round about with a fine knife.

Being laid to with Copperas and Verdigris, it taketh away all superfluous out-
growings of Flesh, and the Polypus growing in the nostrils, and all scurvie man-
giness: and layed to with vinegar, pepper, and wine, it cureth the naughty scurfie
of the head, and the falling off of hayre.

If it be boyled in Vinegar with the pill of the Pomegranate, it taketh away all
outgrowings, which chance in the fundament.

Against kibed heeles, they first bath the heeles or feet with wine, and then they
annoynt the Kibes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called Asa foetida, is good for all purposes aforesayd: how-
beit, it is not so good as the Lasee of Cyrene, yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to
be layed vpon the nauele, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse Benzoin in stead of Lasee Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes aforesayd, Z
that be attributed vnto sweet Lasee.

The choyce.

The best Lasee is that which is reddish, cleare, and bright, and sauouring like
Myrrhe, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolued
wareth white.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of Sagapenum.

Sagapenum, that is, sappe or gumme of a kind of Ferula or Biri, like vnto
Panax, growing in Media, altogether vnprofitable, sauing for the gumme or
liquor that is drawne out of it. And the best is that, which (as Mesue saith)
doth melt by and by in the water, and sauoureth like Carlake, or betwixt Lasee,
and Galbanum (as Dioscorides saith) which is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowish co-
lour without, and white within.

The names.

This gumme is called in Græke *σαγαπένιον*, in Latine, Sagapenum, and Sagape-
nium: of Plinie, Sacopenium: of Galen, *σάγανιον*, that is, Sagapeni Succus:
they call it in Shops, Serapinum.

The nature.

Sagapenum is hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

Sagapenum taken the weight of a dramme, purgeth by siege tough and stymie
humors, and all grosse flegme and choler. Also it is good against all old and cold

diseases that are hard to cure: it purgeth the brayne, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

To be taken in the same sort, it is good against crampes, pallsies, shrinkings, B and paynes of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the cold, long, and old cough, the pains C in the side and breast: for it doth mundifie and cleanse the breast of all coldments or flegme.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppings, and windinesse of the melt, or spleene, D not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applied outwardly in oint-playsters.

It is good against the shakings and brusings of old and cold Fevers. E

If Sagapenum be drunken with honied water, it prouoketh the floures, and de- F liuereth the dead-child. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bitings and stings of all venomous beasts.

The sent or saour of this gumme, is very good against the strangling or byrissing G of the mother.

Sagapenum soaked or steeped in Vinegar, scattereth, dissolneth, and putteth cleane H away all hard, old, cold swellings, tumors, botches, and hard lumps growing about the ioynts: and it is good to be mingled amongst all ointments and emplaisters that are made to mollifie and soften.

It cleareth the sight, and at the beginning it taketh away the halve or webbe in I the eye, and all spots or blots in the same, if it be dropped into the eyes with the iuyce of Rue: it is also good against the blood-shooting and dimnesse of the same, which cometh by the occasion of grosse humors.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of Galbanum.

Galbanum is also a gumme or liquo^r, drawne forth of a kind of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the best is gristly, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close, and firme, without any stickes or splinters of wood amongst the same, sauing a few seeds of Ferula, of a strong saour, not moist, nor too drye.

The place.

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Syria.

The names.

Plinie calleth the plant out of which Galbanum floweth, in Latine, Scagonitis.

The liquo^r or gumme is called in Greeke γαλβαν: in Latine and in shops, Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

The nature.

Galbanum is hote almost in the third degree, and drye almost in the second.

The vertues.

Galbanum is good against an old cough, and for such as are short winded, and A cannot easily draw their breath, but are alwaies panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and brused within, and against crampes and shrinking of sinewes.

The same drunken in wine with Pyzhe, is good against all venome drunken, B or shot into the bodie with venomous darts, shafts, or arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, and deliuereth the C dead-child. It hath the same vertue if it be conueyed into the secret place, or if a perfume thereof bee receyued at the place conuenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the painefull travell of women, as Plinie saith.

The

The perfume of sent thereof dyueth away Serpents, from the place whereas D it is burned, and no venemous beasts haue power to hurt such as be annoynted with Galbanum, and those venemous beasts or Serpents as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seed or root, or Spondilium, or Angelica, it will cause them to dye.

The perfume of Galbanum, doth also helpe women that are grieved with the rising or strangling of the mother, and them that haue the Falling-sicknesse: and being layed to the nauell, it causeth the matrix or mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to settle againe.

Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or Spiuers, and cold humors: and it is good to be layed vpon all cold tumors and swellings, and it is mingled with all ointments, oyles, and emplaysters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolve, to ripe and breake impostumes, and to draw out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be layed vpon the stoppings and hardnesse of the melt, and against the payne of the side.

The same layed to with vinegar and Pitrum, taketh away the spots & freckles of the face, and from other parts of the bodie.

If it put into the hollow and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ache of the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oyle of Roses, or Pardus, against the corrupt filth and matter of the same.

CHAP. CXV.

Of Ammoniacum.

Ammoniacum is the gumme or liqur of a kind of Ferula, which is called Agasyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the countrey of Cyrene in Africa, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that which is close or firme, pure, and without hardes, splinters, or stonie gristles or grauell, and without any other baggage intermedled with the same, of a bitter taste, and drawing towards the sauour of Castoreum, and it is almost like the right Frankincense, in small peeces and gobbets.

The names.

This gum is called in Greke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, αμμόνιακον: in Latine, Ammoniacum: in shops, Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme or liqur, is called Thrausma, as Dioscorides saith, that is to say, Friatura in Latine.

That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrama.

The nature.

Ammoniacum is hote in the second degré, and almost dry in the same degré.

The vertues.

Ammoniacum taken the weight of a dramme, looseth the belly, and dyueth forth cold stonie flegme, drawing the same to it from parts a farre off: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are asthmaticke, and alwayes panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breast, the Falling sicknesse, the gout, the payne of the hanch or huckle-bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde head-ache, and diseases of the brayne, the sinewes, and extreme parts.

It doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, it ripeth flegme, and causeth the same to be easily spit out, to be mingled with honie, and lickt as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene or milt, it deliuereth the dead Child, and prouoketh vrine; but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in too great a quantitie, or too often, it will cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellings and hardnesse: it slaketh the payne of the liuer and spleene, being steeped in vinegar, and spread or layed vpon the place.

If it be mingled with honie or pitch, and layed to, it dissolueth hard lumpes or swellings, and taketh away Tophi, which be hard tumors ingendred of the gout in the ioynts and extreame parts: it consumeth also all cold tumors and Scirrhus matter being layed vpon: And it is very good to be put into all ointments and plasters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage payne, to soften and draw.

It is good to be layed to the Sciatica or gout of the hip, and vpon all payne and wearinesse of any part, with the oyle of Cyprius and Pitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Collyria, and all medicines that are made to cleare the sight, and medicines that are made to take away the dimnesse, and web of the eyes.

CHAP. CXVI.

Of Euphorbium.

Euphorbium is the gum or teare of a certayne strange plant growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the countrey of Mauritania, now called Morisco, or of the Moores. And it was first found out in the time of Iuba King of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and round, almost like to the fruit of Cucumer, but the ends or corners be sharper, and set about with many prickles, which are sometimes found in the gumme it selfe: one of those leaues set in the ground, doth increase and multiplie diuers. The sappe or liquoz that commeth forth of the sayd leaues, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwaies it congealeth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium: The first Euphorbium is yellowish, clere, brittle, very sharpe, and burning in the mouth and throat, fresh and new, not much elder than a yeare: for this gumme doth soone loose much of his heat and vertue by age, as Galen and Melue say.

The place.

The Euphorbium described of the Ancients, groweth vpon the mount Athlas, in the countrey of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritania: it groweth also in Africa and Iudea, from whence it hath bene conueyed into certaine places of Spayne, France, and Italie, whereas it bringeth forth neither Floures nor fruit. Pena hath sene it growing at Marselles and Mompellier in France, whereas he saw the Floures, and tasted of the fruit.

The time.

It putteth vp his leaues in the spring time, whereof the first, the second, and the thirde, is the stalke or stemme, and the rest grow forth as branches, and when the plant is seuen or eight yeares old, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balaustia, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour redde and prickley, &c.

The names.

This gumme is called in Greeke, *Ευφορίον*: in Latine, Euphorbium: in shops, Euforbium: some call it, Carduus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to say, the Thistle, or figge of India: some take it to be Opuntia Plinij. This Euphorbium should seeme to be that whereof Solinus had made mention in the xxvj. Chap. of his Historie, whereas he saith: Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex sanitatis praesidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum. It is also the Euphorbium described by Iohn Leo in his African Historie.

The

The cause of the name.

Iuba King of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe, and named it after the name of his Physitian, the brother of Musa, who was also a Physitian to the Emperor August.

The nature.

Euphorbium is very hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Euphorbium prepared in manner as shall be under-written, purgeth and driueth forth by siege (as Mesue saith) tough, cold, and thinne fleumes, and dralweth vnto it from the sinewes and parts a far off, and also purgeth choler. Whereouer it is very good against the old headach, the palsie, the crampe, the weaknesse that followeth after the French pocks, the paine of the sinewes and extreme parts, that are of continuance, and against the Jaunders. It is also good against the pestilence, and such like contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a plaister with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much oyle, and a little waxe, very singular against all paines and aches of the ioynts, the Takings, Lameness, Palsies, Crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, and against all aches, paines, and disorders of the same, as Galen in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large, shewing how and when the quantitie of Euphorbium is to be augmented or diminished, which should be too long to recite in this place.

Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Wolues grease, or such like, cureth the scurfes and scales of the head, and pildnesse, causing the haire to renew and grow againe, not onely vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the beard to grow that is slacke in coming, if it be annointed therewithall.

The same mingled with oyle, and straked or laid vpon the temples of such as are very sleepe, or troubled with the Lethargie and raging, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe. And if it be applied to the nuque, or nape of the necke, it restoreth the speech againe vnto them that haue lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away all foule and euill fauoured spots from the body, especially the white scurfes and scales of the skin.

The danger.

Euphorbium by reason of his extreme heat, is very hurtfull to the liuer and stomacke, and all the inward parts, when it is receiued into the body: for it chafeth and inflameth the same out of measure.

The correction and preparation thereof.

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many waies: and first ye must annoint it with oyle of sweet Almonds, after put it into the middle of a Citron, wrap it, or close it by in leanned paast, and so bake it, and when the paast is ready, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Mainardus taketh Masticke and gum Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium commeth to, and mingling them well together, putteth it into the middle of an vn-baked loafe, so letting it bake vntill the bread be well baked: then taketh he of the crum or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pills thereof, which be singular against the weaknesse or debilitie coming of the French pocks, and all anguish and paine of the outward parts.

3 Another mingleth with Euphorbium the like quantitie of Masticke, and maketh pills with the iuyce of Citrons or Dzeniges, the which are much praised against the pestilence.

Sarcocolla is the gum of a certaine theriac plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste, and like to the fragments or small peeces of Frankincence: yet Plinie in the 13 chap. of the 11 booke of his history, preferreth the white before the other, and so doth he also in the 24 booke, the 14. chapter.

The names.

This gum is called in Greeke *σαρκωκόλλα*: in Latine and in Shops Sarcocolla: in English, Sarcocoll: in French *Sarcocolle*: in Dutch, Sarcocolla.

The cause of the name.

The Greekes called this gum or teare Sarcocolla, because it soldereth and gleweth together wounds and cuts of the flesh, even as glew doth ioyne together timber.

The temperament or nature.

Sarcocolla is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the same degree, and it dryeth without any biting sharpnesse, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla, as Mesue writeth, purgeth raw and grosse fleume, and the tough slimie humors that are in the ioynts and extreme parts: it mundifieth the braine, the sinewes, the breast, and the lungs, and is very good against an old cough that hath continued long, and for such as are flegmatike and rhumatike, to be taken the quantitie of a dram or somewhat more.

It is very consolidative or healing, wherefore it closeth by wounds and blcers, and it mundifieth and clenseth malignant and corrupt blcers, and filleth the same with new flesh, especially being reduced and brought into a powder, and strowed thereon, or applied or laid thereunto with honie.

This gum is very convenient to bloud-shoten eyes, the spots, darknesse, scars, and such like impediments or defaults of the same: especially if it be steeped in Asles milke, by the space of foure or five dayes (as Mesue writeth) but the milke must be every day renewed, and the stale or old milke cast away.

The danger and correction of the same.

They that vse it much waxe bald: it is slow in operation, and it troubleth them that haue cholerike stomacks: wherefore heed must be taken, that it be not giuen to such.

One may augment and increase his vertue to loose the belly, by putting thereto some Ginger and Cardamome.

The end of the second part.

Twise corrected and augmented by the Author.



THE THIRD PART OF THE HISTORY of PLANTS.

Intreating of the Medicinall roots, and herbs, that
purge the bodie: also of noysome weeds, and dangerous
plants, names, and natures, their vertuous ope-
rations and dangers.

*Compiled by the learned D. Rembertus Dodoneus, now
Physition to the EMPEROR.*

CHAP. I.

Of Aristolochia.

The kinds.

Aristolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts, that is to say, long
Aristolochia, round Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called Clematitis.
Whereunto Plinie hath added a fourth kind, called Pistolochia, and
the later writers haue ioyned to them a fift kind, called Sarrafin
herbe, or Astroluche.

The description.

The long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches of a span long or
more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here and there cer-
taine broad leaues like Iule leaues. the floures be purple and most commonly
pale, of a strong greuous sauour, they grow fast by leaues, and are in proportion
long and hollow, yet longer by one side than by another: when they are past, there
followeth a certaine fruit like vnto small peares, sauing they be ridged alongst the
sides, or crested and clouen like Carlake heads, the which do also chop and cleaue
asunder when the seede is ripe, and the seede that then appeareth is triangled, and
of blackish colour. the roote is halfe a fot long or more, and as thick as ones thomb
or finger, of a yelowish colour like Wore, of a sharpe bitter taste, & strong sauour.

2 The

2 The round Aristolochia in his stalks and leaues is like to the first, but his leaues be somewhat rounder. the floures differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yelowish colour; shorter by one side than another, and of a blackish purple colour vpon that side that turneth backe againe. The fruit of this Aristolochia is also sharpe, fashioned like to a Top or Peare, sauing it is rounder and fuller, and straked or ribbed like the other. the seede is like to the seede of the long Aristolochia. the roots be round and swollen like to a Pusse or Turnep, in taste and sauour like to the long.

3 The third kind of Aristolochia his stalks and branches are small and tender, his leaues be like to the others, but the litle stems or foot-stalks of the leaues are somewhat longer. the floures also be long and hollow, of a yelow or deepe violet colour. the roots be small and slender, dispersed or growing here and there.

4 The fourth Aristolochia in his leaues and stalks, is like to the long & round Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller, and finer, or tenderer, his leaues be also broad like Iuie leaues. the floures be also long and hollow, and blackish about the tops or ends. the fruit is also round and like to the others: his roots be long and small as rushes or threds.

5 The fift kind which is called Sarrasins wurt, or Sarrasins Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalks than any of the kinds aforesaid: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also like Iuie leaues. the small floures grow betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollow, of a yelowish colour. the fruit also is fashioned like to a pease. the roots be long, and sometimes thicke, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, in sauour and taste like the others.

The place.

1. 2 The long and round Aristolochias, grow plentifully in Spaine, and in many places of Italie, and certaine places of France, it delighteth much in fertile ground and good pastures.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis, (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Ida in Crete or Candie. Carolus Clusius saith, it groweth about Hispalis a Citie in Spaine, now called Ciuill, and that he hath found it amongst the bushes and byiers there.

4 The Pistolochia also groweth in certaine places of France and Spaine.

5 The Sarrasins Aristolochia delighteth much in vineyards and high desert places and wildernesses, and is found in sundry places of Germanie and Brabant.

The time.

The Aristolochias do floure in May and Iuly, and timelier in hot countries.

The names.

They are called in Greeke *αριστολόχια*: in Latine Aristolochia: in English, Aristolochia, and of some Birthwurt, and Hartwurt: in shops also Aristolochia.

1 The first is called in Greeke *αριστολόχια μακρά*: in Latine Aristolochia longa, because of the fashion of the root: it is also called *δακτυλίτις, μολοκαρπον ή τεύξινον*, Dautilis, Molocarpon, and Teuxinon, and Aristolochia mas: in English, long Aristolochia.

2 The second is called in Greeke *αριστολόχια στρογγύλη*, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia foemina: of some *χαμαίμηλον*, and Malum terræ: in English, Aristolochia rotunda, and round Aristolochia.

3 The third is called *αριστολόχια κληματίς*, Aristolochia Clematitis, branched Aristolochia.

4 The fourth kinde called of Plinie in the eight chapter of his xxb. booke *πιστολόχια ή πολυρίζον*, Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.

5 The fift Aristolochia is now called of some Herba Sarracenica: in French Sarrasine: in Dutch, Zarsijn cruyt: in shops Aristolochia longa, which is in Dutch, lange Oosterlucey: in English, long Aristolochia, in stead whereof it may be vsed. We may also name it in English, Sarrasins herbe, and Sarrasins Aristolochia.

The

CHAP. CXII.

Of Laserpitium, and Laser.

The description.

Laserpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus and Dioscorides) is an hearbe that dyeth yerely: his stalke is great and thick like Ferula: the leaues be like Parsley, and of a pleasant sent: the seed is broad as it were a little leafe: it hath a great many roots growing out of one head, which is thicke and cornered with a blacke skinne.

From out of these rootes and stalkes being scarified and cut, floweth a certayne strong liquoz, the which they dry, and is very requisite in medicine, and it is called Laser, but it is not all of a sort, nor in all places alike: for it changeth in tast, sauer, and fashion, according to the places whereas the Laserpitium groweth.

1 The sauer or liquoz that floweth out of the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleasant sauer, and in taste not very grievous: so as in times past, men did not onely vse it in shops for Physicke, but also in fine cakes, iunkets, and other meats, as Plinie writeth.

2. 3. That which floweth out of the Laserpitium, that groweth in Pedeia, and Syria, is of a very loathsome and stinking sauer.

The place.

Laserpitium groweth on the high mountaines and deserts of Cyrene and Africa, and this is the best and chiefest, and it yeldeth a liquoz which is very good, and of a pleasant smell. It groweth also in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuyce or liquoz thereof is not so good, but is of a very loathsome, detestable, and abominable smell.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *σκληρον*: in Latine, Laser, and Laserpitium: of some (as witneseth Dioscorides) Magudaris, especially that which yeldeth no liquoz, as in Lybia.

The stalks of the right Laserpitium are called in Græke *σκληρον*: and in Latine Silphium.

The roots are called *μαγδαλις*, and Magudaris.

The first leaues that spring vp out of the ground, are called *μασπετον*, Maspetum.

The iuyce or liquoz of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physicians Asa, or Asa.

The iuyce which floweth from the stalks, is called of Plinie, Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That which floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza, Radicarium Laser.

1 The sweet sauoring gum or liquoz is called in Græke *ὀπός κυρλωαμός*: in Latin Succus Cyrenicus, or Laser Cyreniacum: of some Asa Adorata, vnknotwne in shops: for that which they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our time thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Asa dulcis: in English, Benzoin, or Benjoin: in French Benioin, and it is not Laser, but the gum or liquoz of a certaine great Tree to vs vnknotwne, as the travellers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly appeare by the thicke peeces of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benjoin, that it cannot be the gum or liquoz of an herbe that perissheth yerely.

2 That Laser which commeth from Media, is called in Græke *ὀπός μινδικός*: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

3 That which commeth from Syria is called *ὀπός συριακός*: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kinds of Laser that come from Syria and Media, because

of their loathsome sauer, are called of the Arabian Physicians and Apothecaries, *Aila foetida*: in English also, *Aila foetida*: in high Dutch, *Teufels dreck*, that is to say, Devils durt: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name, *Fierilonsonsa*.

The nature.

Laserpitium, especially the root, is hote and drye in the third degree.

Laser is also hote and drye in the third degree, but it exceedeth much the heat of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of *Laserpitium*.

The vertues.

The rootes of *Laserpitium* are verie good (as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* writeth) to be drunken against all p^rson: and a little of the same eaten with meate, or taken with salt, causeth one to haue a good and sweet breath.

The leaues of this plant, (as *Plinie* writeth) boyled in wine, and drunken, m^un^u dⁱsⁱsⁱsⁱeth the mat^rix, and dⁱuⁱuⁱuⁱeth forth the secondine, and the dead fruit.

The rootes well pound or stamped with oyle, scattereth clotted bloud, taketh away blacke and blew markes that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the Kings euill, and all hard swellings and botches, the places being annoynted or playstred therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster, with the oyle of *Treos* and *Ware*, doth both assuage and cure the *Sciatica* or gout of the hippe or huckle-bone.

The same boyled with the pils of *Pomegranats* and vinegar, doth cure the *He* *morrhoides*, and taketh away the great warts, and all other superfluous outgrowings about the fundament. It hath the same vertue, if one foment or bath the fundament with the decoction of the same rootes boyled in water.

They doe also mandisie and cleanse the breast, and it dissolueth and ripeth tough *flegme*, and it is very profitable against an old rough comming of cold, to be taken with *Honie* in manner of a *Lohoc*, or electuarie.

They prouoke vrine, they mundisie and cleanse the Kidneyes and bladder, they b^reake and dⁱuⁱuⁱuⁱeth forth the stone, they moue the *Floures*, and expulse the secondine and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth, and chewed vpon, they swage tooth-ach, and d^raw from the brayne a great quantitie of humors.

The liquor or gum of *Laserpitium*, especially of *Cyrene*, broken and dissolved in water, and drunken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that cometh suddenly: and being supt vpon with a reare egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an old pleurisie.

Laser cureth the iauanders and dropsie, taken with dyed figs.

It is very good against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinews, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and taken with pepper and myrrhe, it prouoketh the *Floures*, and dⁱuⁱuⁱuⁱeth forth the secondine and dead-fruit.

To be taken with honny and with vinegar, or with *Syrupus Acetosus*, it is singular against the *Falling-sicknesse*.

It is good against the fire of the bellie, comming of the debilitie and weakenesse of the stomach (which disease is called in Latine *Coliacus morbus*) with the saim, or rather the kernels of *Rapsons*.

It dⁱuⁱuⁱuⁱeth away the shakings and shiverings of agues, to be drunken with wine, pepper, and *Frankincense*. And they make thereof an electuarie with pepper, Ginger, and the leaues of *Rue* pound together with honie, the which is called *Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco*, the which is a singular medicine against feuer quartaines.

It is good against the bitings of all venomous beasts, and venomous shot of darts and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applyed outwardly vpon the wounds. It is also very profitably layed to all wounds, and bitings of dogges and other madde beasts, and vpon the stinging of *Scorpions*.

of themselves when they are ripe, and within them is contained sēde, lapped as it were in a certaine white wooll, the which sēde is reddish and broad, not much unlike the sēde of Gentian. The roots be long and round, as it were small round thzeddie strings or laces, interlaced one with another, almost like the roots of blacke Helleboz, or Dre heele, and of a ranke sauor.

The place.

Asclepias groweth in rough, high, grauelly, and stonie mountaines.

The time.

It floureth in June, and his sēde is ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke ἀσκληπιός, and in Latine Asclepias, of some it is called in Græke κιστός, Hederuncula, and κισσόφυλλον, that is, Hederæ folium, and now it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicum: in Germanie, Schwalben wurzel: in Brabant, Swaluwe wortele: we may call it in English Asclepias, Vincetoxicum, and Swallowwort.

The cause of the first name.

This herbe toke his name of the ancient Father Esculapius, which was called in Græke ἀσκληπιός, whom both the Grækes and Gentils say, that he was the first that found out Physicke, wherefore they honozed him as a God.

The nature.

The roots of Asclepias are hot and dry, and resist popson,

The vertues.

The roote of this herbe boyled in water and drunken, staketh the griping paines of the belly, and is very good for such as are bitten of venemous beasts, and mad dogs, not only to be giuen to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaues be applied outwardly.

The leaues of Asclepias pound and laid to, are good against the malignant blisters, and corrupt sores both of the breasts, and matrix, or mother.

CHAP. IV.

Of Periploca.

The kinds.

There are two sorts of Periploca: whereof one hath no surname, the other is called Periploca repens.

The description.

1 The first Periploca is many waies like vnto Swallowwort or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his litle stalks or bzanches are longer, his husks or cods also are longer and thicker, and his roots are like thzeddy strings creeping on the ground.

2 The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalks and bzanches are thicker and harder, and they perish not in winter as the first do: and his husks or cods are also greater.

Both these herbs (being scarified or hurt) do giue forth a milkie iuyce, or liquor, and specially the last: for the iuyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

The place.

These plants grow in Syria and such like hot regions, they do not lightly beare their husks in Brabant.

The names.

They are both called Periploca, and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to bee ἀποκυνόν, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the which is also called κυνοκαμίν, and Brassica canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kinde of wilde Mercurie.

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtfull plant not onely to man, but also to cattell: his leaues mixt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth dogs, wolues, and fores, and other such beasts that eat thereof.

CHAP. V.

Of Asarabacca.

Falsly tho' commonly pronounced by J. Generallly J. and R. Robert

The description.

Asarabacca hath stwart, græne, round, shining leaues, like Iuie, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaues (next the ground) grow the floures vpon short stems, which be of a faire browne purple coloꝝ, and of a good sauour somewhat like Pardus, and fashioned like the floure of a Grana tree, called Balaustia or Cyttinus, which is the buds of Balaustia, and somewhat like the cups or hulks of Benbane. the roots be small, long, and crookedly laid ouerthwart here and there, with diuers small hairie strings, of a pleasant sharp sauour and taske, biting the tongue.

The place.

It delighteth in shadowie places, and rough dry grounds, especially in the pendent or hanging of hills and mountaines, in thicke darke woods, and commonly vnder the Hasels (as Cordus saith.)

It is alwaies græne, and springeth anew, and floureth in the spring time, and it floureth againe at the end of Summer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Asarabacca*: in Latine and in shops Asarum, of some Nardus rustica, and Perpenia. Macer calleth it Vulgago: it is called in English, Asarabacca, and Folefoot, it may also be called Haselwurt: in French Cabaret: in Germanie, Haselwurtz: in Brabant, Haselwortel, and of some Hanswozen.

The nature.

Asarabacca is hot and dry in the third degré, especially the root which is most vsed in Physicke.

The vertues.

The root of Asarabacca boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, the cough, the shortnes of breath, and difficultie of breathing, conuulsions and cramps, and the shrinking together of members.

The same taken in like manner, is profitable against venom, and against the bitings and stings of serpents, and all venomous beasts.

The same boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the dropie, and the Sciatica.

The same drunken with honied water, bringeth downe the menstruall fluxe, expelleth the secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strained, and the iuyce thereof of drunken, causeth to vomit, and purgeth by vomiting, tough fleume, and choler.

The same leaues stamped are good to be applied or laid to the ache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breasts that are too full of milke, when they list to drie by the same; and it is good to be laid to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.

CHAP. VI.

Of Dragons.

The kinds.

There are three sorts of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the small, and a certaine third kind growing in waterie places.

The

The description.

The first kind called the great Dragon or Serpentarie, beareth an upright stalk of a cubite long or more, thicke, round, smooth, and speckled with diuers colozs and spots like to an adder or snakes skin. the leaues be great and large, compact or made of six, seven, or more leaues; whereof each single leafe is long and like to a Sorrell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smooth and plaine. at the top of the stalk groweth a long hose or huske, like to the hose or cod of Aron, or Wake Robin, is of a greenish coloz without, and of a darke red or purple coloz within, and so is the clapper or pestill that groweth vp within the said huske, the which is long and thicke, and sharpe pointed, peaked like to a horne: whose fruit by increase wareth so, as it stretcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certaine skin or belme, the said fruit appeareth like to a bunch or cruster of grapes, first greene, and afterward red as fire, the berries or grapes whereof are full of iuyce or liquoz, in which is a certaine small hard seede. the root of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growne like to Bulbus Onion, couered with a thin pill, and of the quantitie of a pottle apple, and bearded with diuers litle white haire or strings, and oftentimes there is ioyning to it, other small roots, whereby it is multiplied.

2 The smaller Dragon in his leaues, his huske or cod, his pestill or clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron or Cuckowpint: sauing that his leaues are not marked with blacke, but with white spots. Neither doe they perish so soone as Aron, but they grow together with their berries, euen vntill winter. Their berries also are not fully so red, but are of a certaine yellowish red. The roote is not much vnlike Aron white, and round like an Onion, and hath certaine hairie threds hanging by it, with certaine small roots, or buds of new plants.

3 The root of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote full of ioynts, and of a reasonable thicknesse, out of whose ioints springeth vp the stalks of the leaues which are smooth without, and spungie within: but downeward towards the ground the said roots sendeth out of their said ioints, certaine small hairie roots. The fruit groweth aboue vpon a short stem, and cometh forth with one of the leaues, compassed about with small white thums or threds, at the first, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is greene at the first, and wareth red when it is ripe, smaller than the grape or cluster of Arons berries, but as sharpe or biting. The leaues be large, greene, fine, smooth, and fashioned like Iute leaues, yet smaller than the leaues of Cockowpint, or Aron. But that leafe in which the cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of all, and on the vpper part or side next the fruit, it is white.

4 Besides the aforesaid Dragons, there is another kind placed of Marthiolus with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within another, with an upright stalk, and beareth at the top a certaine blossome or floure like to a spikie eare. the roote also is round like the others, as yee may perceiue by the figure. Surely this kind of Dragon (if any such be to be found) is rather a kind of Bissort: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false or fained.

The place.

1 The first Dragonroot groweth well in shadowie places, and in this countrey, they plant it in gardens.

2 The second also delighteth in shadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Islands called Maiorque, and Minorque.

3 This third kind groweth in moist waterish places, in the brinks of ditches, and stoting waters, and also amongst the running streames and riuers.

The time.

They floure in Iuly, and in August the fruit is ripe.

The names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke δρακοντια μεγάλη: in Latine Dracunculus maior: of some Serpentaria, and Colabrina: in shops Serpentaria maior: of

Serapio Luf: in English, Dragons, and Dragons woort: in French *Serpent aire*, or *Serpentine*: in Germanie, Schlangenkraut, Drachenwurtz: in Brabant, Spierwoztele, and Drakenwoztele.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *σπαροντιον μικρον*: in Latine *Dracunculus minor*: and of some late wryters, *Arum maculatum*: in English, small Dragonwurt, and speckled Aron.

3 The third is now called *Dracunculus palustris*, sine *aquarilis*: in English, water Dragon, or marsh Dragon: in French *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high Dutch, Wasser Schlangenkraut, wasser Drachenwurtz: in base Almaine, water Draken woztele.

4 The fourth set downe of Matthiolus for the Dragonwurt, in my iudgement is none of the Dragonwurts, but that is the right great Dragonwurt, the which we haue described and set in the first place: and it is thought there is no such herbe to be found, as Matthiolus figure doth represent.

The nature.

These herbes, but especially the roots and fruit, are hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roots of these herbes either boyled or rosted, and mingled with honie, and afterward licked, is good for them that cannot fetch their bzeath, and for those that are bered with dangerous coughes and catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humors from the braine to the bzeast, and against convulsions or cramps: for they diuide, ripe, and consume all grosse and tough humors, and they off-scoure and clense all inward parts.

They haue the like power when they are three or foure times boyled, untill they haue lost their acrimonie or sharpnesse, to be afterward eaten in meats, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with honie, scoureth malignant and fretting blcers, that are hard to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of Bzionie, and it taketh away all white spots, and scuruiuesse, from any part of the bodie that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuyce of the roote of the same, putteth away all webs and spots from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collires and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine and græfe of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth virulent and malignant blcers, and consumeth and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called Polypus) that groweth in the nose, and it is good to be laid vnto cankers, and such like fretting and consuming blcers.

The fresh and græne leaues, are good to be laid vnto fresh and græne wounds, but they are not profitable when they be dried.

It is thought of some, that if chæse be laid amongst Dragon leaues, it will preserve the same from perishing and rotting.

Diolcorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those which carrie about them the leaues or roots of great Dragonwurts, cannot be hurt nor stung of Vipers and Serpents.

CHAP. VII.

Of Aron, Calfes-foote, or Cockowpint.

The description.

Cockowpint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, much larger than Iuy leaues, and spotted with blackish marks of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a span long, spotted here and there with certaine

certaine purple speckles, and it carrieth a certayne long codde, huske, or hofe: open by one side like the proportion of a Hares-eare: in the middle of the said husk, there groweth by a certayne thing like to a Pestill or clapper, of a darke Purrie, or wan purple colour: the which after the opening of the belme or husk doth appeare, when this is gone, the bunch or cluster of berries also or grapes, doth at length appeare, which are graine at the first, and afterward of a cleare or shining yellowish red colour, like Cozall, and full of iuyce: in ech of the said berries, is a small hard sæde or twaine. the roote is swelling round like to a great Olive, or small Bulbus Onion, white and full of pith or substance, and it is not without certaine hairie strings by it, with much increase of small yong roots or heads.

The place.

Aron groweth vnder hedges and cold shadowie places.

The time.

The leaues of Aron do spring forth in March and Aprill; and they perish and vanish in June and July, so as nothing remaineth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in July, in August, and after the fruit wareth ripe.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ἀρον*: in Latine Arum: in shops Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some *Pes vituli*: of the Assyrians *Lupha*: of the Cyprians *Colocasia*: (as amongst the bastards and counterfet names) whereas it is also called *ἐλμυς*, and *σπαρναρία*. Plinie affirmeth in the 16 chapter of his 24 booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron, and Dragonworts, and some affirme it to be the same, and so call it *Serpentariam minoreni*: in English also it is commonly called Aron, Priest's pintell, Cuckow pintell; also Rampe, and Wake Robin: in French *Pied de veau*, and *Vit de Prestre*: in Italian *Gigaro*: in Spanish *Yero*: in Germanie, *Pfaffen pint*, and *Teutchen iugbeer*: in Brabant, *Papecullekens*, and *Calfs voet*.

The nature.

Aron is of complexion hot and dry, and as Galen saith, it is hotter in one region than in another, for that which groweth in Italie, is onely hot in the first degree, or almost in the second degree; but that which groweth in this country, is hot in the third degree.

The ventues.

The roots, leaues, and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much like vnto *Serpentaria*, or that kind of Dragonworts that groweth in this country, the which is very hot, as we haue said.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Arisarom.

The kindes.

There is now found two kinds of Arisarom, whereof one hath broad leaues, and the other narrow.

The description.

The first and right Arisarom hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be much smaller, sharpe pointed, and somewhat fashioned like Iuie leaues: his stalke is small and slender, his huskie couering is but litle, and his pestill or clapper small, of a blackish purple colour, his grape or berrie when it is ripe, is red. the kernels are small. the roote is also white, and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The second Arisarom hath five, or six, or moe, long, narrow, smooth, and shining leaues, his huskie bag or hofe is long and narrow, the long taile or slender pestill that groweth out of the said huskie, is somewhat bigger than a rush, of a blackish purple, and so is part of the lining or inside of the huskie: to the which at the last there groweth alow euen by the ground, and sometimes deeper, a certayne

small number of kernels or berries growing together in a little bunch or cluster like grapes, which are græne at the first as the others be, and afterward red: the roote is also round and white like the other.

The place.

Both of these plants are strangers in Germanie, and this country. But the first groweth in Italie, specially in certaine places of Tuscanie: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witneseth.

The time.

Both of these plants do beare their floures and sæde at such times and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

The names.

The first of these plants is called of Dioscorides ἀρίσαρον: in Latine Arisarum: we may also call it in English, Arisaron: Plinie in his 24 booke and 16 chapter, calleth it ἀρίσις, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like unto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaues and root, and yet the root is as big as an Olive. But the other Arisaron was unknowne of the old writers, yet, that it is also a kind of Arisaron, it is manifest as well in the floures, fruit, and roots, as also in the qualities.

The nature.

Arisaron is of a hotter and dryer complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is like to Dragons wurt, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollow ulcers and painefull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria, and plaisters good against Fistulas. It rotteth and corrupteth the priuy members of all living things being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. IX.

Of Centorie.

The kinds.

CEntozie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the small, the which in proportion and quantitie, are much differing the one from the other.

The description.

1 The great Centozie hath round stems of two or three cubits long: it hath long leaues divided into sundry parts, like unto the Walnut tree leaues, saying that these leaues are snipt and dented about the edges like a Sawe. the floures be of small hairie threds or thynns, of a light blew purple colour, and they grow out of the scaly knops at the tops of the bzanches, the which knops or heads are round and somewhat swollen in the nether part like to a peare, or small hartichock, in which knops (together with a certaine kind of Downe or Cotton) are found the long, round, smooth, and shining sæd, like the sæde of Cartamus or bastard Saffron, and our Ladies Thistle. the root is long, grosse, thicke, and brickle; of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuyce of sanguine colour, with swatnesse and a certaine biting ascription.

Of this great Centozie there is another kinde, whose lease is not divided or iagd into parts or pæces, but after the manner of a Docke lease, it is long and broad, single, and not cut into parts: yet it is nickt and snipt round about the edges, Sawe-fashion. the stalke is shorter than the other. the floures, sæde, and roote, is like the other.

2 The small Centozie is a little herbe, it springeth vp with a small square cornered stalke, of halfe a foot or nine inches long, with small leaues in fashion like Parietom, or rather like the leaues of S. Johns wurt. the pleasant floures grow at the top of the little bzanches, of a faire carnation, or light red purple colour like the

the Rose camphine, but smaller : which by day time and after the Sunne rising doe open, and doe close vp againe in the evening. There commeth after the floures little long huskes, or sharpe poynted rods, somewhat like wheat-cornes, in which is contained a very small seed : the root is small, hard, and of woody substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

The place.

1 The great Centozie delighteth in a good and fruitfull ground, and grassie hills and playnes. Dioscorides saith, it groweth in Lycia, Peloponneso, Arcadia, Helide, Pessenie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, and Smyrna, that stand high and well against the Sunne. It is also found vpon the mount Garganus or Idea, in the countrey of Apuleia, and in the field Baldus vpon the mountaines nere Verona : but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Marthiolus writeth.

The single or whole-leaued great Centozie groweth in Spayne, and the rootes being brought to Antwerpe, and higher, doe sometime grow being planted in our Gardens.

2 The small Centozie groweth in vntilled fields and pastures, but especially in dype grounds, and it is common in the most places of England, and also in Italie, and Germany.

The time.

1 The great Centozies dos floure in Sommer, and their rootes must be gathered in Autumne.

2 The small Centozie is gathered in Iuly and August, with his Floures and Seede.

The names.

1 The great Centozie is called in Græke *κένταυρον τὸ μέγα* : in Latine, Centaurium magnum : Theophrastus also calleth it, Centaurida : in shops it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum : for Rha Ponticum is that kind of Rha which groweth in the countrey of Pontus, and it is a plant much differing from the great centozie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centozie, which are fained and counterfetted, as Apuleius writeth, whereof some seeme to appertayne to the lesser Centozie, as *ναρκή, μαράνιον ἢ μαράνιον, νέαντον, λιμνίσσον, λιμνίστις, πλεκτόν, ἢ πλεκτόνιον, χειρῶνία, ὡμα, ἡεακλῆνς*, that is in Latine, *Herculis sanguis, Vnefera, Fel terra, Polyhydion* *ἡεακλῆνς*.

2 The small Centozie is called in Græke *κένταυρον τὸ μικρόν* : and of Theophrastus *κένταυρος* : in Latine, Centaurium paruum, and Centaurium minus : of some, Febrifuga, Fel terra, and Multiradix : of the Apothecaries, Centauria minor : in Italie, and Hetruria, *Biondella* : in Spanish, *Cintoria* : in Germanie, *Tausenguldenkraut* : in Brabant, *Santozie*, and cleyn *Santozie* : in French, *Petite Centaure*.

The cause of the name.

Centozie was callen in Græke, Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all found out these two hearbes, and taught them to Esculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write, they were so named, because Chiron was cured with these hearbes of a certaine wound which he tooke (being receyued as a ghest or stranger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules shafts or arrowes, as he was handling and biewing of the said Hercules weapons and armour.

The nature.

1 The great Centozie is hote and dype in the third degree, and also astrigent.

2 The lesse or small Centozie is of complexion hote and dype in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of great Centozie in quantitie of two drammes, taken with water A
if

if there be a feuer, and in Wine if there be no Feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spit blood, and against the crampe and shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of Winde, and difficultie of breathing, the old cough, and griping paynes or gnawings of the belly.

The same drunken in Wine, bringeth downe the moneths of womens naturall terme, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueyed in at the naturall place, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The greene roote of great Centozie stamped, or the dye roote soaked in water and bruised, doth ioyne together and heale all greene and fresh wounds, being layed and applied thereunto.

The iuyce of the root, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the like vertue as the root it selfe.

The root of the small or lesse Centozie, is to no purpose for medicine, but the leaues, floures, and iuyce of the same, are verie necessary.

The small Centozie boyled in water or wine, purgeth downewards cholerique, flegmaticque, and grosse humors, and therefore it is good for such as are greaued with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same, vntill the blood come.

It is very good against the stoppings of the liuer, against the jaunders, & against the hardnesse of the milt or spleene.

The decoction of Centozie the lesse drunken, killeth wormes, and driueth them forth by siege. It is also good against conuulsions and crampes, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

The iuyce thereof taken and applied vnder in a pessary, prouoketh the Floures, and expulseth the dead-child.

The same with honie, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spots of the same, being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centozie greene pound, and layed to, doth cure and heale fresh and new wounds, and closeth vp, and sobereth old malignant vlcers, that are hard to cure.

The same dyed and reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst ointments, playsters, powders, and such like medicines as are ordayned to fill vpp with flesh, fistulas, and hollow vlcers, and to mollifie and soule all hardnesse.

CHAP. X.

Of Reubarbe, or Rhabarba.

The kinder.

There be diuers sorts of Rha, or as it is now called Reubarbe, not so much differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogether in the places where, as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum. The second groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe. The third cometh from beyond the Indians, out of the regions of China; and it is that which the Arabians call Raued Seni.

The Description.

Rha (as it is thought) hath great broad leaues, like to the leaues of Euphrasius Barbatius, or white Hollin, or like to the leaues of Clote-bur, snipt and dented round about the edges like to a saw, greene and smooth aboue, and white and frized vnderneath. Amongst them springeth vpp a round streight stalke of a cubite long, and at the toppe thereof groweth a sayre scalie knop or head, the which when it bloweth and openeth, sheweth forth a sayre purple Floure, and afterwards it beareth seed, not much vnlke the seed of the great centozie, sauing it is somewhat longer,

longer: the root is long, thicke, and spungie or open, and being chewed, it yeldeth a yellowish colour like Dre, or Saffron.

The place.

Rha groweth in the regions about Bosphorus, and Pontus, by the riuer Rha, and in Barbaria, and in the countrey of Chyna. We haue found here in the gardens of certayne diligent Herborists that strange plant which is thought of some to be Rha or Rhabarbarum.

The time.

It floureth in June.

The names.

This Hearbe, and specially the roote, is called in Græke ῥα ῥέον: in the Arabian speech, Rheu, and Raued, or Rauer: of Plinie, in Latine, Rhacoma, and Rhecoma.

1 That which groweth about Bosphorus, is called in Græke ῥα ποτικόν: in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Ponticum: of Mesue, Raued Turcicum, that is to say, Rha of Turkie.

2 The second which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Mesue, and the Apothecaries, Rheu Barbarum.

3 The third kind (called Chinaram) is called also Rha, or Rheum Seniticum, and Rheum Iodicum, and of the Arabians, Raued Seni.

The nature.

Rha is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second, and of an astringent or binding nature.

The vertues.

The root of Rhaponticum (as saith Dioscorides) is good against the blastings, and wambings, and the debilitie or weakenesse of the stomach, and all the paynes of the same. Moreover, it is singular against conuulsions and crampes, or against the diseases of the liuer and spleene, against the gnawing or griping torments of the belly, the kidneies and bladder. Also against the aking paynes of breasts and moother, and for such as are troubled with the Sciatica, the spitting of blood, sobbing, yssoring: it is good also against the bloudie-fire, and the lakke, and against the fits of Feuers, and the bitings and stings of all sorts of venemous beasts.

For the same purpose, it is giuen in the quantitie of a dramme with Hydromell or honied water in a Feuer, and with syrupe Acetosus against the diseases of the spleene or melt: with honied Wine it is good against the diseases of the breast, and it is taken drye without any moisture, against the weakenesse or loosenesse of the stomach.

The roote of Rha Pontike stamped and mingled with Vinegar, cureth the bile white scurffe or manginelle, and cleanseth the bodie from pale or wan spots (or the Porphyra) being straked or annoynted with the same.

Rheubarbe and Raued Seni (as Mesue writeth) taken in quantitie of a dramme, purgeth downe wards cholericke humors: wherefore they are good against all hote Feuers, inflammations, and stoppings of the liuer, and the Jaunders, especially to be giuen or ministred with Whay or any other refreshing or cooling drinke, or potion.

Rheubarbe of himselfe, or of his owne proper nature, is also good against all manner of issue of blood, eyther aboue or below, and is good for them that are hurt or bursten inwardly, and against grienous falls and beatings, and against crampes, and the drawing together of any part or shrinking of sinewes.

Also it cureth the bloudy-fire, and all manner Laskes, being first a little tossed, or dyed against the fire, and drunken with some astringent liquour, as the iuyce of Plantaine, or grosse and thicke Red-wine.

The choyce.

The best Rha (as Mesue writeth) is that which is brought from beyond India, and

and groweth in the countrey of China, called Raued Sent: the next to that is the Reubarbe of Barbarie, and that which is of the least vertue is the Rha Pontike.

CHAP. XI.

Of Sow-bread.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Cyclamen, as Dioscorides writeth: the one is a low plant with a round root, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum: the other groweth high, and wappeth it selfe about shrubs and plants, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called cyclaminus altera.

The description.

Cyclaminon (which we may call round Sow-bread) hath broad leaues spread vpon the ground with peaked corners like to Ivy leaues, and lightly dented round about the edges, and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white specks or spots, and the middle part of the said leafe is somewhat white, but that side of the leafe which is next the ground, is of purple colour, but sometimes deeper, and sometimes lighter: the Floures hang vpon tender stalkes, nodding or beeking downewards, and their leaues turning vponwards or backwards, in colour like to the purple Violet, but not so sayze, and of but a little or no saour. There follow small knops with seed, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or three times about: the root is turned round like to a turnep, or bulbous-root, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hairy strings by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, and in withering it gathereth wrinkles.

2 The second Cyclaminon, or Sow-bread, his leaues be also broad, and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner round, and nothing speckled vpon, or at the least wayes very hard to be perceyued: they be also of a sad or blackish greene colour, but vnderneath of a red purple colour: the Floures are like to the first, but of a better saour: the roote is somewhat smaller.

3 The third kind also hath leaues without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snipt round about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle: the Floure is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant saour. But the root is smaller than any of the rest.

The place.

Sow-bread groweth in moist and stonie shadowie places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certayne Woods, but not euery where. It groweth about Artoys and Vermandoys in France, and in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie, and other countries. But the third kind is the daintiest, and yet not strange in Italie.

The time.

The kinds of Sow-bread doe floure in Autumne about September, but afterwards springeth by the leaues, which are greene all the Winter: the seed wareth ripe about Sommer next following.

The names.

1 The first is called in Græke κυκλάμιον ή κυκλάμιον: in Latine, Cyclaminus, Rapum terræ, Tuber terræ, and Vmbilicus terræ: of Apuleius Orbicularis, Palatia, Malum terræ, Rapum porcinum, and Panis porcinus: in Shops, Cyclamen, and Archanita: in English, Sow-bread: in French, Pain de porceau: in Italian, Pan porcino: in Spanish some call it Mazam de Porco: in Germanie, Schweinbrot, Erdapffel, Erdwartz, and Heubrot: in Brabant, Werckens broot, and Sueghen-broote.

Plinie calleth the colour of this Floure in Latine, Collossinum, or Colossinus color.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke κυκλάμιον ἑπερα: in Latine, Cyclaminus altera: of some κισσόν κισσιν/δεμον ή κισσόβυλλον, and we take that to be Vitalba, the which shall be described hereafter in the xlvij. Chap. of this Booke.

The nature.

Sow-bread is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Sow-bread dyed, and made into powder, and taken in the quantity of a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe with Hydromell, called also honied water, purgeth downewards grosse and tough flegme, and other sharpe humors.

The same taken in wine, is profitable against all poyson, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, to be applyed and layed to outwardly vpon the wounded or hurt place.

The same drunken with wine or Hydromell, cureth the jaunders and stopping of the liuer, and taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if after the taking of the same in manner aforesayd, one be so well couered that he may sweat.

The same prouoketh the mensstruall termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, eyther drunken or conueyed into the bodie by a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The iuyce thereof straked vpon the nauell or belly, looseth the belly very gently. And it hath the same vertue being applyed with Wooll to the Fundament as a Suppositoie.

The same iuyce with Vinegar, setteth the fundament that is loose and fallen downe out of his naturall place, if it be annoynted therewithall.

The same mingled with hony, and dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all spots, as the webbe, the pearle, and haw, and all impediments of the sight.

The same snift vpon the nose, cleanseth the braynes, and purgeth at the nose grosse and cold flegmes.

The roote of Sow-bread maketh the skinne fayre and cleane, and cureth all mangle scuruiuesse, and falling of the hayre, and taketh away the markes and spots that remaine after the small pockes and meafels, and all other blemishes of the face.

The same layed to the melt, or rather the iuyce thereof mingled with oyntments and oyles for the purpose, wasteth and consumeth the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene or melt.

It also healeth wounds, being mingled with oyle and vinegar, and layed vpon them, as Dioscorides saith.

The broth or decoction of the same root, is good to bathe and skue such parts of the bodie as be out of ioynt, the gout in the feet, and kided heeles, and the scuruiue sores of the head.

The oyle wherein this root hath bene boyled, closeth vpon old blisters, and with the same also and a little ware, they make an oyntment very good for kided heeles and feet that are hurt with cold.

The roote hanged vpon women in tranel with child, causeth them to be deliuered red incontinent.

The danger.

In what sort soeuer this roote be taken, it is very dangerous to women with child: wherefore let them take heed, not onely how they receyue it inwardly, but also let them be aduised in any wise not to applye it outwardly, nor to carrie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it will hinder them if they doe but onely goe ouer it.

CHAP. XII.

Of Felworte, or Gentian.

The Description.

The first leaues of Gentian are great and large, layed and spread abroad vpon the ground with finewes or ribbes like Plantaine, but greater and more like to the leaues of white Hellebor, amongst which springeth by a round, smooth, hollow stalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioynts, and sometimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioynt, and sometimes somewhat snipt round about the edges, with yellow Flowers growing round about the stalke at the said ioynts like to crownes or garlands, whereof each Flower being spread abroad, shineth with sixe narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterward is found the seed, which is light, flat, and thinne, like the seed of Carnesey Violets, or Stock gilliflowers, of a darke euill-fauoured redde colour: the roote is long, round, and thicke, sometimes forked or double, of the colour of the earth without, and yellowish within like to Wore or Dore, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Besides the Gentian aforesaid, there are two other sorts of hearbes, which are also at this time taken for Gentian.

2 The one is altogether like Gentian, sauing it is smaller, and beareth blew Flowers, and in taste it is farre bitterer: wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacy and vertue.

3 The other hath round stalkes, and smooth, set with greene, smooth, long, narrow leaues, alwayes growing by couples, one against another: at the toppe of the stalke groweth the Flowers like little bells of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of the second kind of Ranunculus: the roote is yellow, long, and bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne Violets or Bel-flowers, and is described in the xxi. Chap. of the second Part of this Historie.

The place.

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaines, and in certayne coomes or valleyes amongst Ferne or Brake, as in sundry places of Germanie and Burgundie.

The time.

It flowreth in Iune, and the seed is ripe in Iuly and August.

The names.

Gentian is called in Græke *ῥαναν*: in Latine, and in shops, Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloë gallica, *νάρκη*, Narce, *χαιρόνιον*, Chironion, Babilica, Cyminalis: in English, Felwort: in French, *Gentiane*: in high Dutch, Entzian, and Bitterwurtz: in base Almaine, Gentiaen. It is also called *Gentiane*, in Italian, and Spanish.

The cause of the name.

Gentius King of Illyria, was the first finder out of this Hearbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian, after the said kings name.

The nature.

The roote of Gentian is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dramme with wine, a little Pepper and Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung of any venomous or madde beasts, and is also good for them that haue taken any poison.

The same drunken with water, is good against the diseases of the liuer & stomach, B
it

The place.

1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertile soyle, as in balltes, and medowes: it is also found in hills and shadowie woods, but not commonly in dry grounds. It is very common in England, Flanders, and Brabant, and very well knowne in all places.

2 The second groweth in places adioyning to the sea, and upon little hills.

The time.

Elecampane flourisheth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August: the best time to gather the roote, is at the end of September, when it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

The names.

This herbe is called ἐλέγιον: in Latine Inula, and Enula: in Shops Enula Campana: of some Panaces chironion, or Panaces centaunion: in English, Elecampane, Scabwort, and Hoxsehéele: in French *Enula Campana*: in Germanie, Alantwortz: in base Almaine, Alantwortel, and Galantwortel: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanish *Raiz del alla*.

The second kind is called Heienium Aegyptiacum, but yet unknowne to men of this time.

The nature.

Elecampane being yet graine, hath a superfluous moisture which ought first to be consumed before it be occupied: but that moisture being dried up, it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The vertues.

The decoction of Elecampane drunken, prouoketh urine and womens floures, and is good for them that are grieued with inward burstings, or haue any member drawne together or shrunk.

The roote taken with honie in an Electuarie, cleanseth the breast, ripeth tough fluxe, and maketh it easie to be spit out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and drunke, is good against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, and against winoues and blakings of inward parts.

A Confiture made of the said roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boyled in wine, and laid to the place of the Sciatica, swageth the paine of the same.

CHAP. XV.

Of Spicknell Mewe, or Meon.

MAnthiolus figure is almost like the first kinde of Libanoridis, and as Turner saith he writeth, is called in Dutch, Bearewurts, or Hartswurts.

The description.

Meon of Dioscorides is described amongst the roots: wherefore we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Ancients haue left it vs in writing. This haue I said, to the intent that men may know, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physicke, are not the true Meon, which we should not tell how to know, if that men could not finde the fashion and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon, according to Dioscorides, is like to Dill in stalks and leaues, but it is thicker, and of the height of two cubits or three fote. the roots are long, small, well-smelling, and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are scattering here and there, some right, and some alwy.

The place.

Peew groweth plentifully in Macedonia and Spayne.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *μειν*: in Latine, Meum: in Shops, Peew, which doe but onely keepe the name: for the true Peon is yet unknowne, but the Apothecaries doe vse in the stead thereof, a kind of wild Parsley, the which is described in the first part of our History of Plants, and it hath no agreement or likenesse with the Description of Peon, wherefore it cannot be Peon.

The nature.

The roote of Peon is hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

The rootes of Meum boyled in water, or onely soaked in water and drunke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the Kidneyes, and bladder, they prouoke urine, ease and helpe the strangurie, and they consume all windynesse and blastings of the stomach.

The same taken with hony, doe appease the paynes and gripings of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres, and aches of ioynts, and against all catarrhes and flegmes falling downe vpon the breast.

If women sit ouer the decoction thereon, it bringeth downe their sicknesse.

The same layed vpon the lowest part of the belly of young children, will cause them to pisse and make water.

The danger.

If too much of the root of this hearbe be drunke, it causeth head-ach.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Peonie.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Peonie (as Dioscorides and the Ancients doe write) that is to say, the male and female.

The Description.

1 Male Peonie hath thicke red stalkes of a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues growing or ioynd together, not much vnlike the Walnut-tree leafe in fashion and greatnesse: at the highest of the stalk there groweth fayre large redde flowers, very well like redde Roses, hauing also in the middest yellow threds or hayres. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great cods or huskes three or foure together, the which doe open when they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be seene a fayre red coloured liuing, and a polished blacke shining seed, full of white substance: the roots be white, long, small, and well smelling.

2 The female Peonie at the first springing vp, hath also his stalkes redde and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more parts, almost like the leaues of Angelica, Louage, or March: the floures in like manner be great and redde, but yet lesser and paler than the floures of the male kind: the coddies and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobbes or knots, as great as Acornes.

3 Yet you haue another kind of Peonie, the which is like the second kind, but his floures and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the which some call Maiden or Virgine-Peonie: although it beareth red floures, and sead like the other.

The place.

The kinds of Peonies are found planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The names.

Peonie floureth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his sead in Iune.

The

The names.

Peonie is called in Greeke *πειωνία*: and in Latine, *Pæonia*: of some *πειωνία*, *γλυκύτης*, *Dulcisida*, and *Idæus Dactylus*: of Apuleius *Aglaophotis*, *σελήνη*, *διχαλυσίον*, *θεοδόνιον*, *σελλωόρον*, and *Herba casta*: in Shoppes, *Pionia*: in high Dutch, *Peonien blum*, *Peonien rosen*, *Sichtwurtz*, *Kunigzblum*, *Pfingstrosen*: in base Almaine, *Pioene*, and *Pioenbloemen*, and in some places of Flanders, *Pastbloemen*.

The cause of the name.

Peonie tooke his name first of that good old man *Pæon*, a very ancient Physitian, who first taught the knowledge of this Hearbe.

The vertues.

The root of Peonie dyed, and the quantitie of a beane of the same drunken with Meade, called *Hydromell*, bringeth downe Womens Floures, scoureth the mother of Women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and torments of the belly.

The same openeth the stopping of the liuer, and the Kidneyes, and sod with red-wine, stoppeth the belly.

The root of the male Peonie hanged about the necke, healeth the Falling-sicknesse (as Galen and many other haue proued) especially in young children.

Tenne or twelue of the redde seedes, drunken with thicke and rough red-wine, doth stop the red issues of Women.

Fiftene or sixtene of the blacke coynes or seedes drunken in Wine or Meade, helpeth the strangling and paynes of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall good remedie for them that are troubled with the Night-Mare (which is a disease wherein men seeme to bee oppressed in the night, as with some great burthen, and sometimes to be ouercome with their enemies) and it is good against melancholique dreames.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Valerian, Phu, or Setwall.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Valerian, the garden and wild: and the wild Valerian is of two kinds, the great and small: besides all these there is yet a strange kind, the which is now called Greeke-Valerian.

The description.

1 **S**etwall, or garden-Valerian, at the first hath broad leaues of a whitish green colour, amongst which there commeth by a round, hollow, playne, and a knottie stalk. Upon the which stalkes there groweth leaues spread abroad and cut, like leaues of the roote called garden Parseney: at the highest of the stalk groweth tufts or cozons with white floures, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning, and afterward white: the root is as thicke as a finger, with little roots and threds adioyning thereunto.

2 The great wild Valerian, is almost like to the garden Valerian, it hath also playne, round, hollow stalkes, diuided with knots: the leaues are like displayed wings, made of many small leaues set one against another, like the leaues of Setwall, or garden-Valerian, which grow at the vpper part of the stalk, but much greater, and more clouen or cut: the flowers grow and are like to the garden kind, of a colour drawing towards a light blew or skie colour: the root is tender, winding and trayling here and there, and putting forth euery yeare new plants or springs in sundry places.

3 The little wild Valerian, is very well like the right great valerian, but it is alwayes lesse: the first and nethermost leaues are like the little leaues of Plantain, the rest which grow about the stalk are very much and deeply cut, very well like

to the leaues of wild Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalkes of Garden-Valerian: the stalkes be round with ioynts, about the length of a hand: the floures be like to the floures of the aforesayd kinds: the rootes be small, and creeping alongst the ground.

The Greeke Valerian hath two or thre hollow stalkes, or moe: vpon the which groweth spred leaues almost like the leaues of wild Valerian, but longer, narrower, and moze finely cut, like the leaues of the wild Fetch, but somewhat bigger: the Floures grow thicke, clustering together at the toppe of the stalke, of a light azure or blew colour, parted into fine little leaues, hauing in the middle smal white threds pointed with a little yellow at the toppes: the seed is small, growing in round huskes: the rootes are nothing else like, but small thredes.

The place.

The Garden-Valerian, and Greeke Valerian, are sowne and planted in Gardens: the other two kinds grow here in moist places, and in waterie meadowes lying low.

The time.

The thre first kinds of Valerian doe floure from May to August: the Greeke Valerian doth floure most commonly in Iune and Iulie.

The names.

1 The first kind of these hearbes is called in Greeke φ , Phu: in Latine, Valeriana, and Nardus sylvestris, or Nardus rustica: in Shoppes, Valeriana domestica, or Valeriana hortensis, of some in these dayes, Marinella, Genicularis, and Herba benedicta: in French, Valeriane: in high Dutch, Grosz Waldzian: in base Almaigne, tanme or Croote Valerian, and of some S. Ioris cruyt, or Spærccruyt, that is to say, Spearewurt, or Speare-herbe, because his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are like to the Iron or head of a speare: in English, Setwall, or Sidwall.

2 The second kind is called Valeriana sylvestris, Phu sylvestre, and Valeriana sylvestris major: in French, grande Valerian sauuage: in high Dutch, wild Waldzian, Katzenwurtzel, Augenwurtz, Wendwurtz, and Dennenmarck: in base Almaigne, Weildt Valerian: in English, the great wild Valerian.

3 The third is a kind of wild Valerian, and therefore we doe call it, Valeriana sylvestris minor, that is to say, the small wild Valerian, add also, Phu paruum, and Valeriana minor.

4 The fourth is called of the Verbozists of our time, Phu Græcum, and Valeriana Græca, that is to say, Greeke Valerian, and it may be well called, Valeriana peregrina, or Pleudophu, for this is no Valerian, but some other strange Hearbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the Hearbes described by Dioscorides, except it be the right Auricula muris, for the which it is taken of some.

The nature.

The root of Valerian is hote and drye in the second degré.

The vertues.

The decoction of the rootes of Setwall drunken, prouoketh Urine, bringeth A downe womens Floures, and helpeth the ache and paynes of the side and stomach: they be of like vertue being made into powder, and drunke in Wine. And they bee put into preseruatiues and medicines made against poyson, and the pestilence, as Triacles and Mithridates.

The leaues and rootes of the great wild Valerian boyled in water, doe heale the Ulceration and blisring of the mouth, especially the roughnesse and inflammation of the throat, if one wash his mouth, or gargarize therewith.

Men doe vse to giue it with great profit in drenches, to such as are bursten C within.

3. 4. The two other Valerians be not used in medicine.
English men use Greeke Valerian against cuts and wounds.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Rosewurt, or Rhodia. } Rosefenting } Roote.
 } Rosefsmelling }

The description.

Rosewurt hath three or foure stalks growing from the roote, set full of thicke leaues, like the leaues of Lyblong or Crassula maior, but they are narrower, and cut or hackt at the top. the roote is thicke, hauing many small hairie threds, and when it is either bruised or bursten, it doth sente and saour like the Rose, and of that it toke his name.

The place.

Rosewurt or the root sauoring like the Rose, groweth in Macedonia and Hungaria: in this country the Herbozists do plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very seldome.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ρὸς ἀ πίζα*: in Latine Radix Rhodia, & Radix Rosata: in French *Racine sentant les roses*: in high Dutch, Rosenwurtz: in base Almaine, Rosenwoztel: in English, Rosewurt, or the root sauoring of the Rose.

The nature.

The root which smelleth like the Rose, especially of that sort which groweth in Macedonia, is hot in the second degree, and of subtile and fine parts.

The vertues.

The root Rhodia laid to the temples of the forehead with oyle of Roses, alayeth A headach.

CHAP. XIX.

Of bastard Pellitorie, or Bartram.

The description.

Pellitorie hath leaues much like to Fenell, all finely cut or hackt. the floures are yelow in the middle, set round about with litle white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like the floures of Cammomill, or like the floures of the great Daisie. the roote is long and straight, sometimes as big as a finger, hot and burning the tongue.

The place.

This herbe is not found growing of himselfe in this country, but it is found planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

The time.

Pellitorie floureth after May untill the end of Summer, in which season the seede is ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *πυρεθρον*: in Latine Saliuaris: in shopps Pyrethron: of some also in Greeke *πυρεθρον, πυρεθρον, η πυρεθρον*: in French Pyrethre, or Pied d' Alexandre: in high Dutch, Bertram. Albeit mine Authoz setteth forth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not answerable vnto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, or Saliuarem, wherefore I thinke we may well call it, bastard Pellitorie or Bertram.

The nature.

The root of Pyrethre is hot and dry in the third degree.

The



Rosa radialis
folium

The vertues.

The roote of Pellitorie taken with honie, is good against the falling sicknesse, A the Apoplexie, the long and old diseases of the head, and against all cold diseases of the braine.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, draweth forth great quantitie of B waterish steame.

The same sodden in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and C alay the toothach.

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath bene boyled, is good to annoint the body to D cause a man sweat, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken, for cold, and for members that are benumbed or soundered: and for such as are stricken with the Palsie.

CHAP. XX.

Of wilde Pellitorie.

The description.

Wilde Pellitorie hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long and narrow, hackt round about like a Saide, at the highest of the stalkes grow floures like the floures of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small white leaues: the root is tender and and full of threads: the whole herbe is sharpe and biting, almost in taste like Pellitorie of Spaine, and for that cause men call it also wilde Pellitorie.

The place.

Wild Pellitorie is found about the borders of fields, in high meadowes and shadowie places, and sometimes upon mountaines and stonie places.

The time.

This Pellitorie floureth from May vntill September.

The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Pellitorie: in French *Pyrethre sauage*: in Dutch, wilden Bertram: of some *Weiß Reinfahz*, that is to say, white Tansie. This is not *Tapum*, Parmice, or *Sternumentaria*, but an other herbe knowne of the Ancients.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry.

The vertues.

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth likewise from the braine A limie steame, almost as mightily as Pellitorie of Spaine: and it is very good against the toothach.

It is also good in Gallades, as Carragon and Roquet, whereof shall be written in B the fift booke.

CHAP. XXI.

Of false Dictam.

The description.

This herbe is like to Lentiscus, or Licozas in branches and leaues, it beareth round blackish and rough stalkes, and leaues displayed and spread like Licozas, at the top of the stalkes grow faire floures, somewhat turning toward blew, the which on the vpper part or halfe deale, hath foure or fve leaues, and in the lower or nether of the same floure, it hath small long threads crosking and hanging downe almost like a beard: the floures perished, there cometh in the place of ech floure, foure or fve cods, something rough without, and limie to be handled,

led, and of a strong sauor almost smelling like a Goate; in the which is conteyned a blacke, plaine, shining seede. the roots be long and white, sometime as thicke as a finger, and doe grow a thwart one another.

The place.

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as Dioscorides writeth: in this countrey it is found in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

The time.

It flourisheth in this country in Iune and Iuly, and sometimes the seede commeth to ripenesse.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *τραγιον*: in Latine Tragium: and is the first kinde of Tragium described by Dioscorides. Some Herborists call it Fraxinella: and some Apothecaries do vse the root of it in stead of Dictam, and do call it Dypramū, not without great error, and therefore it is called of some Pseudodictamum northū, that is to say, bassard, or false Dyctam.

The nature.

Tragium is almost hot in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The seede of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a dram, is good against the Strangurie, it prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and bringeth it forth: and it moueth the termes or floures of women.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuyce to be taken after the same sort: and B being laid to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a litle Rheubarbe, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and C is very singular and of excellent vertue against the same, as men in these daies haue proued by experience.

It is said also (as recordesth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goats when they be D stricken with darts or arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodies, as well as if they had eaten of the right Dyctam. And it is possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in shops in stead of the right Dyctam.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Polemonium.

The description.

Polemonium hath tender stalks with ioynts: the leaues are meetly broad, alwaies two set at euery ioynt one against another, at the highest of the stalks groweth white floures, hanging downeward and ioyning one to another like a tuttay or litle nosegay, after which floures there commeth blacke seede, inclosed in round hulks. the root is white, plaine and long.

² Yet there is another herbe taken for Polemonium, which doth also bring forth long stalks, with knots or ioynts: it is much longer than the aforesaid kind, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broad beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalke. the floures of this kinde be of an orient or cleare red colour, and do grow in tufts almost like Valerian. the root is long, white, and thicke, and well sauoring.

The Polemonium whereof Absyrus speaketh, is the Horsemint, described in the second booke.

The place.

Both these kinds grow vpon mountaines in rough stonie places: men plant them here in gardens.

The time.

These herbs do floure in Iune and Iuly.

The

The names.

1 The first is called in Græke πολυδυναμιον, ἢ φιλαρτεία: in Latine Polemonium, and Polemonia, of some χιλιδυναμις, Chiliodynamis, that is to say, an hundred virtues or properties: in shops, as witnesseth Bernardus of Gandino, Herba tunica: of Herborists at this day, Behen, or Beē album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kind of Behen whereof Serapio writeth in his 123 chapter,

2 The second is also taken for Polemonium, and is called of Herborists Behen rubrum: this herbe should seem to be Paricissus, whereof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis maketh mention.

The nature.

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The root of Polemonia drunken in wine, is good against the bloody fluxe, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

The same drunken in water, prouoketh urine, and helpeth the strangurie and paines about the huckle bone or hanche.

Men vse it with vineger against the hardnesse and stoppings of the melt or splene, and to all such as are by any meanes greened about the melt.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away the tooth-ach.

The same pound and laid to, cureth the stings of Scorpions: and indeede it hath so great strength against Scorpions, that whosoever do but hold the same in his hand, cannot be stung, or hurt by any Scorpion.

All these last recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the last Dutch copie. Yet they be all in my French copie, the which I haue, and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author himselfe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of English Galangall.

The description.

1 Cyperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. the stalke is triangled of a cubite long, in the top whereof groweth litle leaues, white seede springing out. the root is long, interlaced one within another, hauing many threds, of a browne color and sweet sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kind like to the aforesaid in leaues and stems, but it hath no long roots, but diuers round litle roots of the bignesse of an Olive ioyning together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may well place amongst the kinds of Cyperus, the litle roots called Trasi (of the Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller and narrower, the roots be almost like to small nuts, or like the silke-woymes wrapped round in their silke, before they turne into mothes or butterflies, and hang together plenteously by litle small threds, these roots be sweet in taste almost like Chelnuts.

The place.

Cyperus, as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moist places, and is not commonly found in this country, but in the gardens of some Herborists.

The time.

This herbe bringeth forth his spokie top and seede with leaues, in June and July.

The names.

It is called in Græke κύπερος: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some Aspalathum, and Erilisceptrum: in shops Cyperus: of Cornelius Cellus, Iuncus quadratus, of Plinie, Iunculus angulosus, and Triangularis: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch, *wilden*

Wilden Galgan: in English, Galangall.

The roots called Tralos are also named of them that write now Dulcichimum: in Spaine *Anellanada*: and of the commons of Italie (as is aforesaid) Trasi, and Tralci. Some learned men thinke that this is *μαμύρας*, Mamiras, whereof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth Memirem, or rather *ελακονίτης*, Holoconitis of Hippocrates.

The nature.

The root of Cyperus or English Galangall, is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roots of Cyperus boyled and drunke, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse, driueth forth the stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropsie.

The same taken after the same manner is a remedie against the stinging and poysons of Scorpions, and against the cough.

It is also good against the coldnesse and stoppings of the Mother, if the belly be bathed warme therewithall.

The same made into powder closeth vp and healeth the olde running sores of the mouth and secret parts (although they eat and waste the flesh) if it be strowed therein, or laid thereupon with wine.

It is customably and also with great profit put into hot oymments and plaisters & maturatiue.

The seede of Cyperus drunke with water, as Plinie saith, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and all the superfluous running forth of womens floures: but if too much thereof be taken, it ingendzeth headach.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of white Ellebor or Niesewurt.

The description.

The white Ellebor hath great broad leaues, with ribs or sinewes like the leaues of the great Plantaine or Gentian. the stalke is round two or thre fote high, at the bymost part whereof groweth alongst and round about the top, the floures one aboue another, pale of colour, diuided into six litle leaues, the which haue a greene line ouerthwart. the same being passed, there commeth in their places small huskes, wherein is conserued the seede, the root is round, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within, hauing many thicke laces or thredie strings.

The place.

White Hellebor groweth in Anticyra, nere about the mountaine Deta, and in Cappadocia and Syzia, but the best groweth in Cyrene. The Herborists of this country do set it in their gardens.

The time.

White Hellebor floureth in this countrey in June and Iuly.

The names.

This kind of Hellebor is called in Græke *ἐμβόκος λευκός*: in Latin *Veratrum album*: in shops *Helleborus albus*: of some *Pignatoxaris* and *Sanguis Herculis*: in French *Elleboire blanc*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Pieswurtz*: in base Almaine, *Witte Pieswurtel*, or *wit Piescruyt*: in English, white Hellebor, Piesewort, and Lingwort.

The nature.

The root of Ellebor is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of white Ellebor causeth one to vomit vp mightily and with great force, all superfluous, slimie, venemous, and naughtie humors. Likewise it is good against

against the falling sicknes, phrensies, old paine of the head, madnesse, sadnesse, the goutte, and Sciatica, all sorts of Dropsies, poyson, and against all cold diseases, that be hard to cure, and such as will not yeld to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof before it be ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath bene very well and largely described by diuers old Doctors, whereof I minde not to intreat, because the rules to be obserued be so long that they cannot be comprehended in few words, for they may well fill a Booke, and because Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and strong roote in outward medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vsed against all roughnesse of the skin, with scurfe, knobs, foule spots, and the leppie, if it be laid thereto with oyle or ointments.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardness of them.

The same put vnder in manner of a Pestarie, bringeth downe floures, and expelleth the dead child.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, causeth sneezing, warmeth and purgeth the braine from grosse slimie humors, and causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ach, and mingled with eye medicines, doth cleare and sharpen the sight.

The root of Hellebor pound with meale and hony, is good to kill Lice and Rats, and such like beasts, and to drine them away: likewise if it be boyled with milke, and Wasps and flies do eat thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoeuer doth eat of it, doth swell and breake: and by this we may iudge how perilous the root is.

The danger.

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or too much in quantitie, is very hurtfull to the bodie, for it choketh and troubleth all the inward parts, draweth together and shrinketh all the sinewes of mans bodie, and in fine, it slayeth the partie: therefore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neither then without good heede and great aduisement. For such people as be either too yong or too olde, or feeble, or spit bloud, or be grieued in their stomacks, whose breasts are straight and narrow, and their necks long, such feeble people may by no meanes deale with it without leopordie and danger. Wherefore these land-leapers, rogues, and ignorant asses, which take vpon them without learning and practise, doe very euill, for they giue it without discretion to all people, whether they be yong or old, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kill their patients, or at the least they put them in perill or great danger of their lines.

CHAP. XXV.

Of wild white Ellebor or Niesewurte.

The description.

This herbe is like vnto the white Ellebor abovesaid, but in all parts it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with slender leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. the floures hang downe from the stalke, of a white colour, hollow in the middle, with small yellow and incarnate spots, of a very strange fashion, and when they are gone, there commeth by small seed like sand closed in thicke husks. the roots are spread here and there full of sap, with a thicke barke of a bitter taste.

The place.

This herbe groweth in Bzabant in certaine moist medowes, and darke shadowie places.

The

The time.

This herbe floureth in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *μακρολιν*, because it is like in fashion to white Hellebor: in Latine Helleborine and Epipactis: in high Dutch, *Wilde wit Piescruyt*, that is to say, wilde white Hellebor. Some thinke that Ellebozine is an herbe like to Ellebozus onely in vertues, and not in fashion. These fellowes will not receiue this herbe for Helleborine: but by this they may know their error, because neither Galen nor Dioscorides do attribute any of the properties of Ellebor to Hellebozine.

The nature.

This herbe is of hot and dry complexion.

The vertues.

The decoction of Hellebozine drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is a very good for such as are by any kind of meanes diseased in their liuers, or haue retained any popson, or are bitten by any manner of venemous beast.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of blacke Hellebor.

The kinds.

Vnder the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Ellebor, are comprehended (by the Herbozists of our time) three sorts of herbes, whereof the first is much like in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides. The second is a strange herbe not much differing in vertue from the true blacke Hellebor, and is called Chzists herbe, and is much like in description to Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of. The third is commonly called of the low Dutchmen, *Wiercruyt*, that is to say, Firewurt.

The description.

1 The true blacke Hellebor hath rough blackish leaues, parted with foure or five deepe cuts like the fashion of the Wine leafe, or as Dioscorides saith, like the leaues of the Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalks be even and plaine, at the top whereof grow floures in little tufts, thicke set like to Scabious, of a light blew colour. After the falling of which floures commeth the sæde which is not much unlike to wheat. the rootes are many small blacke long threads comming altogether from one head.

2 Chzists herbe hath great thicke græne leaues, cut into seven or eight parts, whereof each part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a Saw, the other halfe leafe next to the stalke is plaine and not cut: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon short stems comming from the roote, and are of the bignesse of a grote or shilling, of a faire color as white as snow, hauing in the middle many short, tender, and fine threads tipt with yelloe. After the floures haue staied a long time, when they begin to perish, they become blew, and after ward græne. After the floures it bringeth forth foure or five cods or hulks ioyning together almost like the huske of Columbine, wherein is conteyned the sæde. It hath in the stead of a root many thicke blacke strings.

3 The leaues of bastard Hellebor are somewhat like the leaues of the aforesaid Chzists herbe, but much smaller, parted likewise and cut into diuers other narrow leaues, which are cut round about on euery side like a Saw: the floures come not from the root, but grow vpon the stems whereas the leaues take hold, and are much lesse than the floures of Chzists herbe, of a græne or herbe like color. After the passing away of which floures, commeth by also foure or five little hulks or cods ioyning one in another, wherein is sæde, which is blacke and round: the roots are many blacke threads wouen, or interlaced together.

Z

4 Loufwurt,

4 Louswurt, which Fuchsius counteth for a kind of blacke Helleboz, ye shall find it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kind.

5 The other, which Hierom Bock setteth out for blacke Helleboz, the which also of the Apothecaries hath bene so taken, is described in the second part of this Visiozic, where as it is also declared, that it is no kind of blacke Helleboz, but the Bupthalmum, or Dre eye, and therefore neither hurtfull nor dangerous, as it hath bene more largely declared.

The place.

1 Blacke Helleboz groweth in Aetolia, vpon the mountaine Pelicon in Boetia, and vpon Parnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this country it is sonnd in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

2 Chzists wurts likewise, is not common in this country, but is only found in the gardens of some Herbozists.

3 The third bastard blacke Helleboz groweth in certaine woods of this country, as in the wood Soenie in Brabant, and it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

The time.

1 The blacke Helleboz in this country floureth in June, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

2 Chzists wurt floureth also betimes about Chzistmas, in Januarie, and almost vntill March, in Februarie the old leaues fall off, and they spring forth againe in March.

3 The blacke bastard Helleboz floureth also betimes, but most commonly in February, sometimes also vntill Aprill.

The names.

1 Blacke Helleboz is called in Græke *ἡλέβορ μέλας*: in Latine *Veratrum nigrum*, and *Helleborus niger*, of some *Melampodium*, *Præitium*, *Polyrhizon*, *Melanorhizon*, and of some writers now *Luparia*, and *Pulsatilla*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Piesewurtz*: in base Almaine, *Swert Piesewortel*.

2 The second should seeme to be *ἡλέβορ μέλας*, *Helleborus niger*, which Theophrastus describeth; and is called of learned men that write now, *Planta Leonis*, that is to say, Lions fote, and it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Trallian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Græke *κορωνόποδιον*: in Latine *Coronopodium*, and *Pes cornicis*. It is called in Brabant, *Heylichkerkruyt*, that is to say, the herbe of Chzist, or Chzistmas herbe, because it floureth most commonly about Chzistmas, especially when the winter is milde.

3 The third is now called *Pseudohelleborus niger*, *Veratrum adulterium nigrum*, and it is taken of some for the herbe which Plinie calleth *Consiligo*: in high Dutch it is called *Chzistwurtz*, that is to say, Chzists rote: in Brabant, *Wiercruyt*, that is to say, Fire herbe, because with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattell named in French *Le feu*: of some it is called *Wanckcruyt*, as of the learned and famous Doctor in his time Spierinck resident at Louaigne: and some call it *Wanckcruyt*.

The occasion of the name.

This herbe was called *Melampodium*, because a shepheard called *Melampus* in Arcadia, cured with this herbe the daughters of *Proteus*, which were distract of their memoizies, and become mad: so that afterward the herbe was knowne.

The nature.

Blacke Helleboz is hot and dry in the third degré.

Chzists wurt, and the blacke bastard Helleboz are in complexion very like to blacke Helleboz.

The vertues.

Blacke Helleboz taken inwardly, prouoketh the siege or skole vehemently, and purgeth the nether part of the belly from grosse and thicke fleume, and cholerike humors: also it is good for them that ware mad or fall beside themselves, and for such as be dull, heauy, and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the goutte & Sciatica.

Like

Like vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boyled meat, for it doth open the belly, and putteth forth all superfluous humors.

The same laid in manner of a Vessarie or mother Suppositoie, bringeth downe womens sicknes, and deliuereth the dead child.

The same put into Fistulas, and hollow vicers, by the space of thre daies, clemeth them, and scoureth away the hardnesse and knobs of the same.

The root thereof put into the eares of them that be hard of hearing, two or thre daies together, helpeth them very much.

It swageth tooth-ach, if one wash his teeth with vineger wherein it hath bene boyled.

An emplaster made of this root with barley meale and wine, is very good to be laid vpon the bellies of them that haue the Dropsie.

The same pound with Frankencense, Rosen, and oyle, healeth all roughnesse and hardnesse of the skin, scuruiuesse, spots, and scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis or Christeswurts, is not much differing in properties from blacke Hellebor; for it doth also purge and driueth forth by siege mightie, both melancholy and other superfluous humors.

The roote of bastard Hellebor steeped in wine and drunken, doth also loose the belly like blacke Hellebor, and is very good against all those diseases, whereunto blacke Hellebor serueth.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

The same boyled in water with Rue and Egrimonie, or bastard Cupatoie, healeth the Jaundise, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of Oren, Sheep, or other cattell, helpeth the same against the disease of the lungs, as Plinie and Columella writeth, for it draweth all the corruption and græse of the lungs into the eares.

And in the time of pestilence, if one put this roote into the bodies of any, it draweth to that part all the corruption and venemous infection of the body. Therefore as soone as any strange or sudden græse taketh the cattell, the people of the countrey do put it straightwaies into some part of a beaſt, whereas it may do least hurt, and within short space all the græse will come to that place, and by that meanes the beaſt is ſaued.

The danger.

Although blacke Hellebor is not so beheiment as the white, yet it cannot be giuen without danger, and especially to people that haue their health: for as Hippocrates saith, Carnes habentibus lanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Convulsionem, that is to say, to such as be whole, Hellebor is very perillous, for it causeth shrinking of sinewes: therefore Hellebor may not be ministred, except in desperate causes, and that to yong & strong people, and not at all times, but in the spring time onely, yet ought it not to be giuen before it be prepared and corrected.

The correction.

When Hellebor is giuen with long Pepper, Hyssope, Daucus, and Annis seed, it worketh better and with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meat, & then the broth giuen to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of herbe Aloe.

The description.

ALoe hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing round about short points or crosses standing wide one from another. the roote is thicke and long. the floures, stalks, and seeds are much like the floures, stalks, and

seede of Affodill, as Dioscorides saith, but in these parts they haue not bene yet seen. All the herbe is of strong saour and bitter taste. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawne a iuyce, the which is dyed, and is also named Aloe, and it is caried into all parts of the world for to be vsed in medicine.

The place.

Aloe groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence cometh the best iuyce: it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioyning to the sea, but the iuyce thereof is not commonly found so good. It is to be seen also in this country in the gardens of some Herborists.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *αλόν*: and from thence sprang the Latine name, and is called Aloe in all other speeches of Chriftendome, & so is the sap or iuyce thereof named. The Frenchmen call it *Perroquet*, because of his greenesse: we may call it in English, Aloe, herbe Aloe, or Sea Appreene.

The nature.

The iuyce of this herbe called Aloe, which only is vsed in medicine, is hot almost in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Aloe which is of a browne color, like to the color of a liuer, which is cleare and cleane, openeth the belly, in purging cold, flegmaticke, and cholericke humors, especially such wherewithall the stomacke is burdened, and is the choicest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, clenseth, drieth vp, and drieth forth all superfluous humors, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drams.

Men take it with Cynamon, Ginger, Mace, Cubibes, Galangall, Annis seede, & such spices, to assuage and driue away the paine of the stomacke, by which meanes they comfort and heat the stomacke, and cause fleume to be expelled.

The same is also good against the Jaunders, as Dioscorides writeth, and taken a little at a time, profiteth much against the spitting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloe made into powder, and strawen vpon new bloudy wounds, stoppeth the blood, and healeth the wound. Likewise laid vpon old sores, closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for vlcers about the secret parts and fundament.

The same boyled with wine and honie, healeth the out-growings and rifts of the fundament, and stoppeth the abounding flure of the Hemorrhoides, being laid vpon, for being receiued into the bodie, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to blode.

The same with honie dispatcheth abroad all standing of blood, and bruises, with blacke spots that come of stripes.

It is also good against all inflammation, hurts, and scabs of the eyes, and against the running and darknesse of the same.

Aloe mixt with oyle of roses and vineger, and laid to the forehead and temples, swageth headach.

If one do often rub his head with Aloes mingled with wine, it will keepe the haire from falling.

The same laid to with wine, cureth the sores and pustules of the gums, the mouth, the throte, and kernels vnder the tongue.

To conclude, the same laid to outwardly, is a very good consolidatine medicine, & it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and cleanse all corruption.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Palma Christi.

The description.

Palma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalke, higher than a good long man, with great broad leaues, parted into seuen or nine diuisions, larger and more cut in, than the leaues of a fig tree, like some birds foote, or like to a spread hand. At the highest groweth a bunch of floures, clustering together like grapes, whereof the lowest be yelow, and wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth three cornered husks, in which is found three gray seedes some what smaller than kidney Beane.

The place.

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this country, but the Herborists plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It is sown in Aprill, and his seede is ripe in August and September, and as soon as the cold commeth, all the herbe perissheth.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *χρυσόμαλον*: in Latine Ricinus: in shops and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Pentadactylon, and Palma Christi: in English, Palma Christi: in French *Paulme de Christ*: in high Dutch, Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, and of some, Zecken hoerner: in base Almaigne, Wunderboon, Cruysboon, and Hollencruyt.

The nature.

The seede of Palma Christi is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The seede of Palma Christi taken inwardly, openeth the belly, causeth one to vomit, and to cast out slimie fleume, drawing the same from farre, and sometimes cholerike humors with waterish superfluities.

The broth of meat, in which this seede hath bene sod, and drunken, is good for the Colicke (that is to say, paine in the belly) against the goutte and paine in the hip, called the Sciaticque.

The same pound and taken with whey or new milke, driueth forth watrish superfluities and cholerike humors: also it is good against the drop sic and jaunders.

The oyle which is drawne forth of this seed, is called Oleum Cicinum: in shops, Oleum de Cherua. It heateth and dryeth, and is very good to annoint and rub all rough hardnesse, and scurvie roughnesse, or itch.

The greene leaues of Palma Christi pound with parched Barley meale, doe mitigate and allwaige the inflammation and swelling sozenesse of the eyes, and pound with vinegar, they cure the greenous inflammation, called S. Anthonies fire.

The danger.

The seede of Palma Christi turneth vp the stomacke, and doth his operation with much paine and graue to the partie.

The remedie.

But if you take with it either Fenell or Annis seede, and some spices of Cinnamon, and Ginger, &c. it will not ouerturne nor torment the stomacke, but will worke his effect with more ease and gentlenesse.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the kinds of Tithymale or Spourge.

The kinds.

There are, as Dioscorides writeth, seven sorts of Tithymall: whereof some at this time are well knowne, and some shall be now by our endeavours brought againe to light, and some are yet unknowne.

The description.

1 The first kind of Tithymall, called the male kind, hath round red stalks, of the height of a cubit, that is, a foote and a halfe high. the leaues are long and narrow, somewhat longer and narrower than the leaues of the Olive tree, whereof the highest leaues before they be thoroughly growne, shew rough or cotton-like. the seede groweth at the highest of the stalke in prettie round hollow leaues, like as it were basons, or litle dishes, through which the stalke groweth. the seede is inclosed in three cornered husks, like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing, as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a woody substance with many hairy strings.

2 The second kind of Tithymal hath straight stalks of a span long, about the which grow many leaues, set asunder without order, thicke, whitish, and sharpe pointed, not much unlike the leaues of Aneholme or Kuscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke, but all white, of the colour of sea Spourge. And when they be bruised or bursten, there cometh forth milke as out of the other kinds of Spourge. the floures are yelow, growing in tufts like Kosewurt or Rhodia: the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

3 The third kind, which may be well called Tithymal of the sea, or sea Spourge, hath six or seven red stems or moe, coming from one root. the leaues are small, almost like the leaues of Flaxe, or Lynsed, growing round about the stalke, being thicke toothed: the floures are yelow and grow out of litle dishes or sawcers, like the first kind of Spourge, after cometh the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long and plaine, and of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymale, his leaues, dishes and floures are much thicker than any other kinde of Spurge.

4 The fourth kinde called Sunne Spourge, after his Græke name, or Tithymall turning with the Sunne, hath three or foure stalks somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, and his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane. the floures are yelow growing in tufts. the root is like the other Tithymales.

5 The fift kinde called Cypres Tithymale, hath round reddish stalks of the length of a foote. the leaues are very small, greene, narrow, like the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre smaller and tenderer. the seede is small, but in all things else like the other, and it cometh in litle blewish cups or sawcers, in the midst of the side branches. this herbe hath leaues much narrower than Ezula minor.

Of this sort there is found another kind very small, the which may be well called Cypres Tithymall. It hath very small stalks, both litle and tender, about the height of a span, and vpon them small tufts, with floures of a faint yelow or pale color, after cometh the seed like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Yet there is a third sort of this kind, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwise it is like to Cypres Tithymall, as the great and diligent Herborist Jan the Areckont hath declared vnto vs, who before this hath had such Tithymall growing in his garden: neuerthelesse, I did neuer see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

6 The sixt kinde is great, of eight or nine cubits high, growing like a litle tree, the stalke is sometimes as big as ones legge (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spread abroad, reddish, and set with small leaues, like

like the leaues of the little myrtle-tree: the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymals.

7 The seventh kind hath soft leaues like Polin or Vigtaper, but it is yet unknowne.

All these kindes are full of white liquoz or sappe like milke, the which cometh forth when they be broken or hurt, and it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tongue.

The place.

1 The first kind of Spourge groweth not of his owne kind in this countrey, and is seldome found but in the gardens of diligent Herborists.

2 The second (as saith Dioscorides) groweth in places that lye waste.

3 The third groweth about the Sea, and is found in Zeland vpon trenches and dyke sandie bankes, and in waste places adioyning to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about townes in playne fields, and in some gardens: it is very common in this countrey.

5 The fift, called Cypres Tithymall, is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herborists.

But the little of the same kind groweth about Malines, in borders of some fields, yet it is not found euery where.

6 The first kind groweth in stonie places.

The time.

All the kinds of Tithymall or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

The names.

All kinds of this hearbe are called in Greeke *τιθυμάλος*: in Latine, *Lactaria*: in French, *Tithymales*, or *Herbe à lait*: in high Dutch, *Wolfsmilch*: in base Almaine, *Wolfsmelck*: in English, *Spourge*.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke, *αδυσμάλος* *λακταρίας*, & *αμυγδαλοειδής*. in Latine *Tithymalus mas*, or *Lactaria mascula*, that is to say in French, *Tithymale male*: in English, *Wood Spourge*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *τιθυμάλος* *μεσσηνίς*, and of some Caryites: in Latine, *Tithymalus foemina*, that is to say in French, *Tithymale femelle*: in English, *Female Tithymall*, of Theodore Gaza, *Myrtaria*, in may be named in English *Myrtell Spourge*.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *παραλίος*, *Paralios*, and *Tithymalus*, or *Mecon*, of Theophrast *κόκκος*, *Coccus*. This kind may be well called in French, *Tithymale marin*: in English, *Sea Spourge*: in Dutch, *Zee Wolfsmelck*.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *τιθυμάλος* *ήλιοσκοπις*, that is to say, in Latine, *Tithymalus sol lequius*, or *Lactaria solsequia*: in French, *Tithymale suivant le soleil*, and *Reueille matin*: in Almaine, *Sonnewend Wolfsmelck*: and in Brabant, *Croonkens-crypt*: in English, *Sunne Spourge*, or *Wartwurt*.

5 The fift is called in Greeke *τιθυμάλος* *κυπρεσίος*, that is to say, *Tithymale like Cypres*.

6 The first is called in Greeke, *λεπτοφύλλος*, and of some, *Leptophyllos*: in Latine, *Tithymalus arborelscens*, that is to say, *Tithymal growing like a Tree*, or *Tree-Tithymal*.

7 The seventh kind is called in Greeke *τιθυμάλος* *μακρύλλος*, and of some, as Hermolaus Baibarus writeth, *Corymbites*, and *Amygdalites*: in Latine, *Tithymalus latifolius*, or *Lactaria latifolia*, that is to say, *Large leaued Tithymal*, or *Spourge*.

The nature.

All the Tithymales are hote and dry almost in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe and biting qualitie, fretting and consuming first of all the milke or sappe, then the fruit and leaues: the roote is of less strength. And amongst all the Tithymales, as Galen saith, the male is the strongest, then the female, thirdly the first kind, and the Tithymal

Tithymall with broad leaues : the fifth in strength is that which is like Cypres : the first is sea Tithymal : the seventh and of least force, is the Sunne Spurge, or Tithymal foliowing the Sunne.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Tithymal is a very strong medicine opening the belly, and sometimes causing vomit, bringing out tough flegme and cholerique humors : like vertue is in the seede and roote, especially the barke thereof, and are very good for such as fall into the dropsie, when it is ministred with discretion, and well corrected or prepared.

The same mixt with Honie, causeth hayre to fall from the place that hath bene annoynted therewithall in the Sunne.

The same put into the holes of corrupt and naughtie teeth, swageth the tooth-ache, but ye must beware ye put not the iuyce vpon any sound tooth, or whole place, but first ye must couer them with Ware to preserve them from the sayde iuyce : the roote of Tithymal boyled in Vinegar, and holden in the mouth, is good for the same intent.

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the skinne, manginess, leproie, wild-scurffe, and spreading scabbes, the white scurffe of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall off all kinds of Warts, it taketh away the knobbes, and hardnesse of Fistulas, corrupt and fretting blcers, and is good against hote swellings, and Carbuncles.

It killeth Fish, if it be mixt with any bait, and giuen them to eat.

The danger.

The iuyce, the seede, and rootes of Tithymals, doe worke their effect with violence, and are hurtfull to the nature of man, troubling the bodie, and ouerturning the stomach, burning and parching the throat, and making it rough and soze, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these Hearbes ought not to be ministred or taken into the bodie, much lesse the iuyce ought to be dealt with, but onely it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

The correction, or remedie.

If one lay the barke of the rootes of Tithymals to soke or steape in vinegar by the space of a whole day, then if it be dreyed and made into powder, putting to it of Annise or Fenel seed, gum Tragagante and Passicke, and so ministred all together with some refreshing or cooling liquour, as of Endiue, Cicorie, or Dreniges, it will doe his operation without great trouble or payne, and will neyther chafe nor inflame the throat, nor the inwards parts.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Ezula.

The kindes.

Ezula is of two sorts (as Mesue saith) the great and small, whereunto Dioscorides doth agree, whereas he writeth, that Pitipula is small in one place, and great in another.

The description.

The great Ezula hath streight high stalkes, vpon the which grow great broad leaues, greater than the leaues of male Tithymale : the floures and seede grow at the highest of the stalk, and sometimes they come forth at the sides of the stalkes, like the seed of Tithymale, the roote is great and thicke, couered with a thicke barke.

The small Ezula in stalkes and leaues is much lesse, the leaues are narrow, like the leaues of wild Flare, the floures and seede are like the first kind, but smaller : the rootes be small, couered with a smooth or fine barke : these two kindes bee like the Tithymales : therefore they haue bene reckoned of some Ancients for kinds

kinds of Tithymale (as Dioscorides writeth) and as they be now counted, and they doe also yeld a white sappe or liqour like milke, when they be either brused or broken, the which liqour is sharpe and biting.

The place.

The great Ezula in some countries groweth in woods and wildernesse, and in this countrey in the gardens of Herbozists.

The lesser groweth in rough stonie places, and is found in this countrey in arable fields and bankes, but not euery where.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure about Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

The names.

These hearbes are called in Græke *μύσα*: in Latine, Pityusa: in the Arabian speech of Mesue, Alcebran: in Shoppes, Ezula, and Esula, and it should seme that this name Esula, was borrowed of Pityusa: for in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth usa, whereof commeth the diminutive Vsula, the which is quickly turned into Ezula, or Esula.

The nature.

Ezula is hote and drye in the third degree, sharpe, biting, and burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

The vertues.

The iuyce, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the belly, and dryueth forth tough A flegme and grosse humors: also it purgeth cholerique humors and sharpe humors like the Tithymales.

To be short, both kinds of Ezula are in all things like to the Tithymales, in facultie and operation agreeable to all that, whereunto the others are profitable.

The danger.

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtfull qualitye agreeable to the same.

The correction.

The euill qualitye of Ezula is amended in like manner as Tithymale.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Spurge.

The Description.

Spurge hath a browne stalke, of two foote high or more, of the bignesse of ones finger: the leaues be long and narrow, like the leaues of a Withie or Almond-tree, the stalke breaketh abroad at the toppe into many other little branches, set with little round leaues, vpon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruit, like the fruit of Palma Christi, but smaller, wherein is containd little round sæde, the which by force of the heate of the Sunne, doe skippe out of their huskes when the fruit is ripe: the roote is of a wooddie substance, and not very thicke.

All the hearbe with his stalkes and leaues, doe yeld a white milke like the Tithymales being bursten or hurt.

The place.

It is planted in many gardens of this countrey.

The time.

It hath floures and sæde in Iuly and August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *λαδύς*: and in Latine, Lathyrus, in Shoppes, Cataputia minor: of some (as Dioscorides saith) Tithymalus: in French, *Espurge*: in high Dutch, Spzingkraut, Spzingkorn, and Treikorn: in base Almaine, Spzingcrut, and in some places of Flanders, Spurgie: in English, Spurge.

The

The nature.

This Hearbe is hote and drye in the third degree, and in facultie like Tithymale.

The vertues.

If one take five or seven seedes of Spurge, it openeth the belly mightily, and dryeth the fourth chollic, flegme, and waterish humors. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of stronger operation.

To be briefe, Spurge and the iuyce thereof, are of facultie like to the Tithymales.

The danger.

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans bodie as the Tithymales.

The correction.

If one take the seede of Spurge with Dates, Figges, or Gum-fragagante, Mastick, Annise-seede, or any cooling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straight waies after the taking of the same seede, it will not stirre by the inflammation of the inward parts, nor much trouble the partie receyuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans bodie.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Pety-Spurge.

The description.

Wartwurt, or rather Deplos, is a plant fashioned like a little tree, not much unlike the Tithymale that followeth the Sunne, but farre smaller, growing of the height of halfe a spanne with diuers branches, set full of very small leaues: the seed is small, growing in triangled huskes like Spurge: the roote is long and somewhat thredde, all the Hearbe is full of Milke like the Tithymales.

2 Besides this, there is yet found another kind described by Hippocrates, and Dioscorides, called Peplis, the which hath many round leaues like the leaues of garden Purslane, redde vnderneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of Deplos: the roote is small and very tender, this Hearbe is also full of white liquor, neyther more nor lesse, but as the aforesaid.

The place.

Deplos groweth in this countrey in gardens amongst pot-hearbes and beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

Peplis (as Dioscorides reporteth) groweth in salt ground by the Sea-side.

The time.

Peplis flourisheth and deliuereth his seede at Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

The names.

Peplis is called in Greeke *πῆλις*: in Latine, Peplus: in Shoppes, Ezula rotunda: in high Dutch, teufels Milch: in base Almaine, Dupuels Melck: in French *Reuille marin des vignes*: in English, of some Wartwurt, and Spurge-time, we may call it after the Greeke Peplis, or following the Dutch, Deuils-milke: also Petite-Spurge, and Spurge-time.

The other is called in Greeke *πῆλις*: in Latine, Peplis: Hippocrates calleth it *πῆλιον*, Peplion: some call it Portulaca sylvestris. Turner nameth this, Sea-Wartwurt.

The nature.

Peplis is hote and drye in the third degree, like the Tithymales: and Peplis is of the like temperament.

The vertues.

The seed and iuyce of Peplis are both of like quantitie with the iuyce and seede of Spurge and Tithymale, and serueth to all intents and purposes as Tithymale doth:

doth : wherefoze they loose the belly, and driue forth tough flegme, with water and cholerique humors.

This hearbe kept in bzine and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels & matrix, and cureth the hardnesse of the melt.

Of the like vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.

The danger and remedie.

This Hearbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neyther moze nor lesse, but euen like Spurge, and is coꝛrected and amended in the same sozt, as is declared in the foꝛmer Chapter.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Serapions Turbith.

The description.

This Hearbe hath long leaues, large, græne, playne, and shining, like in fashion to the leaues of Mlade, amongst which commeth sozt a streight round stalke, of the height of a foote and a halfe, or thereabout, set with the like leaues, but smaller, it parteth at the toppe into many bzanches, vppon the which grow sayze floures, blew befoze their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaues, like to the floures of Cammomill in figure. After when they fade, they turne into a rough or downie white seed, the which flyeth away with the wind : the root is long and thick, and couered with a barke, somewhat thicke also.

The place.

This hearbe groweth alongst the Sea-coast, whereas the tide and waues doe ebbe and flowe, in such sozt, that sometimes it is couered with the sea, and sometimes it is drye. And it is found in abundance in Zeland.

The time.

This Hearbe floureth in Iuly and August.

The names.

Some call it in Græke *τριπόλιον* : in Latine, Tripolium : in the Arabian speech of Serapio, Chap. CCCrrr. Turbith : but this is not the Turbith of Mesue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our vulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Cammomill or blew Daisies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seeing that it is not of the kind of Cammomill or Daisies : we may very well call it Serapio his Turbith.

The nature.

The nature of Tripolium is hote in the third degree.

The vertues.

The quantitie of two drammes of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, dryueth forth by siege waterie humors. Moreover, it is verie profitable for such as haue the droppe.

The same is very profitable mixt in medicines, that serue against popson.

The leaues of this Hearbe, as some Writers doe now affirme, haue a singular vertue against all wounds, so that they heale and close them vp incontinent, if the iuyce thereof be powzed in, or if the bzuised leaues be layed vppon the wounds.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia.

The description.

Thapsia (as Dioscorides writeth) is like Ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and his leaues like Fenell : the floures be yellow, growing in tufts like Dill : the seed

seed is broad, but not so broad as Ferula: the roote is long and thicke, blacke without, and white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquoz, and sharpe in taste.

The place.

Thapsia groweth in the Ile of Thapsus by Sicilia, and it is to be found at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italie.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Græke *Θάψια*: in Latine, Thapsia, Ferulago, and Ferula sylvestris: of Mesue (in the Arabian tongue) Turbith, which ought to be vsed in shoppes, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

The nature.

Thapsia, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hote in the third degree, hauing thereunto adioyning a superfluous moisture, which is the cause it doth so quickly putrisie, and cannot be kept long.

The vertues.

The barke of the roote of Thapsia, taken in quantitie of a dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the belly, and driueth forth clammie flegme, and thicke humors, and sometimes cholerique humors: for it draweth them with it not onely from the stomach (the which it doth thoroughly scoure and cleanse) but also from parts farre off. Moreover, it is good against the shortnesse of breath, the stoppings of the breast, the collique, and payne in the side, drawing together of sinews, the gout and grieve or ach of ioynts with the extreame parts.

It is good to be layed with oyle to the naughtie scurfie of the head, which causeth the hayze to fall off, for it causeth the hayze to grow againe.

The same layd to with Frankincense and Ware, disperleth congealed blood, and taketh away blacke and blew markes which come of bruises and stripes.

The iuyce of the roote with honie, taketh away all Lentills and other spots of the face, and scurfe.

The same mingled with Sulphur, dissolueth all swellings being layed vpon.

With the same roote, oyle and ware, men make an oyntment very good against the old payne of the head, the ache in the side, and outward parts.

The danger.

In the gathering and drawing forth of the iuyce of this roote, or the pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it forth, and his hands will rise full of blisters. And being receyued into the bodie, it rayseth vp great windinesse, blappings, turmoyle, and ouerturning the whole bodie: and being too largely taken, it hurteth the bowels and inward parts.

The remedy.

When one will gather the iuyce of Thapsia, or strippe the barke of the roote, he must annoynt his face and naked parts with an oyntment made with oyle of Roses and Ware.

And when one will miniffer it inwardly to open the belly, he must put thereto Ginger or Long-Pepper, and a litte Sugar, and so to giue it: for prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Hermodactill, or Mede Saffron.

The Description.

Hermodactill hath great broad leaues like the Lilly, three or foure coming forth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the height of a foot, bearing triangled husks like to the Parth flague, or false Acones, but alway smaller, the which being ripe, doe open themselues into three parts: within that is enclosed

inclosed a round seed, blacke and hard: the floures grow vp after the leanes and stalke are perished, vpon short stemmes or stalkes, like the floures of Saffron: the roote is round, broad aboue, and narrow beneath, white and swart, couered with many coates or felmes, hauing by one side right in the middle as it were a clift or parting, whereas the stalke bearing the floure groweth: the roote being dyed becommeth blacke.

There is also to be scene in shops little white round rootes, the which they call *Hermodactils*, in fashion partly like the aforesaid, but that they be more flat, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the abouesaid, but what floures and leanes they haue, Meise hath not left vs in writing.

The place.

Pedow-Saffron (as *Dioscorides* saith) groweth in *Bessenia*, and in the *Ile of Colchis*, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this countrey in fat medows, and great store of it is found about *Uilford*, and about *Bathe* in *England*.

The time.

The leanes of *Pedow Saffron*, come forth in *March* and *Aprill*, the seed is ripe in *June*, in *July* the leanes and stalke doe perish, and in *September* the pleasant floures come forth of the ground.

The names.

1 The kind of *Hermodactill* here figured, is called in *Greeke* *καρχεδον ή εχινερα*: of some in *Latine*, *Agrestis Bulbus*: in *French*, *Tue chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in high *Almaigne*, *Zeitlosen*, and *Wisen Zeitlosen*: in base *Almaigne* of the *Herborists*, *Hermodactilen*: *Turner* nameth it, *mede Saffron*, and *wild Saffron*.

2 The second kind which is found in shops, is called of *Paulus Aegineta*, *Mesue*, *Serapio*, and certaine other ancient *Greeke Physitions* *εσμωδανισ*: in *Latine*, *Hermodactilus*, and by this name it is knowne in shops.

The nature.

Pedow, or *wild Saffron*, is corrupt and venemous, therefore not bled in medicine.

The second *Hermodactill* is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

That *Hermodactill* which is bled in shops, driueth forth by siege *lymie flegme*, drawing the same from far parts, and is very good to be bled against the *gout*, the *Sciatica*, and all paynes in the ioynts.

The danger.

Pedow Saffron taken into the bodie, wirreth by gnawing and fretting in all the bodie, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomach, and hurteth the inward parts, so that in fine it causeth bloody excrements, and within the space of one day, death.

The other *Hermodactill* bled in shops, stirreth by tossings, wamblings, windiness, and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomach.

The remedy.

If any man by chance haue eaten of *Wild Saffron*, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of *Cowe-milke*, as *maister Turner* hath written.

If one put to that *Hermodactill* which is bled in shops, eyther *Ginger*, *Long-Pepper*, *Anise-seed*, or *Cumin*, and a little *Mustick*: so taken it doth not ouerturne the stomach, neyther stirreth by windiness.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of *Lauriell*, or *Lowry*.

The description.

Lauriel groweth of the height of a foote and a halfe, or more, it hath many tough branches which will not easily bzeake with wressing or playing, couered with
A a a thicke

a thicke rinde or barke: round about the said branches, but most commonly at the toppe grow many leaues clustering together, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Bay-leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, doe chase and burne the mouth, tongue, and throat exceedingly: the flowers grow vpon short stemples, topning and vpon the leaues, well clustering together about the stalke, of a white Greene, or herbie colour: the fruit in the beginning is Greene, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost like a Bay-berrie, but lesser: the roote is long and of a Wooddie substance.

The place.

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the countrey of Liege and Namure, along the riuer Meuse, and in some places of Almaine. It groweth also in many places of England.

The time.

It flourisheth all betimes in February: the seed is ripe in May.

The names.

This plant is called in Græke *Δαφνοειδης*: Daphnoides: in shops, Laureola: in French, and base Almaine, *Laureole*: in high Almaine, *Zelland*: in English, Lauriell.

The nature.

It is hote and drye in the third degree, drawing neere to the fourth.

The vertues.

The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge slymie flegme, and waterie superfluities, and are good for such as haue the dropsie. Like vertue haue soure Greene or fittene of the berries taken at once for a purgation.

The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, draw forth much water and flegme from the brayne, and put into the nose, they cause sneezing.

The danger.

Lauriel doth bere and ouerturne the stomach very much, and inflameth, hurteth and burneth the inward parts.

The remedie.

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made moze apt to be receiued, in like manner as Chamalea.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Mezereon.

The Kindes.

Mezereon, as Auicen, Mesue and Serapio doe write, is of two sorts, whereof one hath broad leaues, the other narrow. And is set forth by the ancient Græke Physicians vnder these two names, Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

The description.

Chamelæa is but a low plant, about the height of a foote and a halfe, or two foote: the stalkes be of a wooddie substance, full of branches: the leaues be long, narrow, and blackish, much like the leaues of the Olive-tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalks grow little, pale, or yellowish floures, and afterward the three cornered fruit like the Thymales and Spurge, Greene at the beginning, and redde when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne when it is drye: whereof each seed is round almost like a Pepper-corne, hard and bitter in the beginning, and after hote burning the mouth.

Thymelæa hath many small springs or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are small, lesser, and narrower than the leaues of Chamelæa, & thicker: the floures be small & white, growing at the top of the springs or twigs: the fruit is Greene at the beginning, and after redde like the Hawe, or White-

White-thorne fruit, having within it a white kernell covered with a litle blacke skin, very hot, and burning the tongue. These two plants do neuer lose their leaues, but are alwaies gréne both in winter and summer.

The place.

These plants do grow in rough untoiled places, about high wayes, and are found in some places of France, as in Languedock, and about Montpellier, great store and abundance.

The time.

Chamelea floureth at the beginning of Summer, and yeldeth his seede in Autumne.

Thymelea floureth also in Summer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

The Arabian Physicians do call both these plants by the name of Mezereon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, & faciens viduas.

1 The first kind is called in Græke χαμηλα: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleastellus, of some Citocacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoecos, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelæa Germanica.

2 The second kinde is called in Græke θυμηλα: in Latine Thymelæa: of some νέωρον ἢ κέρον, Cneoron, Cestron, and also Chamelæa: in the Assyrian speech Apollinum, they are both vnknowne in the shops of this country.

The seede of Thymelæa is called in Græke κινυος κινιδιος: in Latine Granū Gnidium: vnknowne also in shops: for in stead thereof the Apothecaries of this country do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the which we will speake in the chapter following. And others take another blacke round seede of fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seme to come of Coccus Gnidijs.

The nature.

Both kinds of these herbs are hot and dry in the third degré, drawing very néere to the fourth degré; they be very hot and sharpe, making great heat in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

The vertues.

The leaues of these two kinds of Mezereon purge downward with great force and violence, steume and cholerike humors, especially heauy waterish humors: also they preuaile much against the Dropsie, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the seede of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twenty graines.

The leaues of Chamelæa pound with honie, doth mundifie and clense corrupt vlcers.

The danger.

The qualitie of these hearbes, approacheth very néere to the nature of venome, being diuers wayes very euill and hurtfull to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomach, the liuer, and to all the noble and principall parts of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing vlcers in the intrailles, and in fine purging the belly vntill blæding.

The remedie.

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be steeped a day and a night in good strong vinegar, then dried and kept to occupie. If first yee lay to soke in the said vinegar, Quinces, or the seede of Barberies, it shall be the moze apt for to prepare the said leaues of Chamelæa. And when yee wil occupie of your leaues so prepared, ye must make them into powder, and giue it with Anise seed and Mastick, or ye must boyle them in whay of sweet milke, and specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a Capon, and then minister the said whay or broth.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Dutch Mezereon.

The description.

That Mezereon, the which is called in Dutch, Seidelbast, is a litle shrub or tree of thre or foure foote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Piuuet, but whiter and tenderer: the floures grow alongst the branches of a purple color and sweet sauour, after which commeth the berries, which are first graine, and red when they be ripe: after when they be dry, they become blacke and wrinckled; and are like Hempseed when one hath taken from them their withered skin, but they are a litle rounder and bigger: and when they be chewed, they are found very hot and strongly burning in the mouth and throte: the which the seade only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

The place.

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaine in moist darke woods, and in rough vntoiled places.

The time.

It floureth betime in Februarie and March, befoze it beareth leaues, and the fruit becommeth red and ripe in August and September.

The names.

This plant is called in Shops of Almaine Mezereon, of some Piper montanum, and it hath bene taken a long time for the right Chamelea, wherefoze it may be well called Chamelxa Germanica, in high Dutch, Seidelbast, Leuzkraut, and Betterhals: in base Almaine, Zaelbast, and most commonly Mezereon.

The seade of this plant is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this countrey for Cocos Gnidios, and is called of the common people, Drunkaerts besiekens, that is to say, Drunkards berries, because that after one hath eaten of these berries, he cannot easily swallow or get downe drinke.

The nature.

The leaues, barke, roote, and fruit of this plant, are hot and drie, almost in the fourth degree, and of qualitie like the root of Thymelea.

The vertues.

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downwards with violence and might, both of humors and cholerike humors. Likewise it purgeth waterish humors, and men doe vse it in the Shops of this country, in stead of the leaues of Chamelea.

Like vertue hath the berries, the which being chewed, do leane in the throte such a heat and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of drinke.

The danger.

This plant is without doubt hurtfull vnto the bodie, because it is very hot, and of strong and vehement working, wherefoze it doth hurt and graue the inward parts.

The remedy.

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelea, and in like manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one will giue them to be taken with any medicine.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Staphis-aker.

The description.

Staphis-aker hath streight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or scut into five, sixe, or seuen clefts, almost like the leaues of the Wild Vine: the

CHAP.

the flowers grow upon short stemmes of a sayre blew or skie colour, parted into five or six little leaues: when they are gone, there cometh by close huskes, wherein is contained a triangled seed, blacke, sharpe, and burning the mouth, the root is of a wooddie substance, and single.

The place.

The Herborists of this countrey doe sow it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

The time.

Staphis-acre flourisheth at Midsummer.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *staphis agria*: in Latine, *Herba pedicularis*, or *Pedicularia*, of some in Græke *staphis agria*, that is to say, Louse-bane, or *staphis*: in Shops *Staphis agria*: in French, *Staphisaigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Dutch, *Leufkraut*, and *Spitchelkraut*: in base Almain, *Lupscrypt*, and the seed made into powder, *Lupsepowder*, that is to say, Lousepowder.

The nature.

Staphisaker, especially the seed, is hote almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flegme and slimie matter, with violence.

The seed of Staphisacre mingled with oyle; dryueth away life from the head and from all other places of the bodie, and cureth all scurvie itch, and man-gineste.

The same boyled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ache.

The same chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much moisture from the head, and mundifieth the brayne.

The same tempered with vinegar, is good to rub upon lowlie apparell, to kill and drive away life.

The danger.

The seed of Staphisaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inward parts, and ouerturneth the stomach, if one hold it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throat: wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seed, except it be giuen outwardly.

The remedie.

Before ye occupie the seed of Staphisaker, ye must steape it in vinegar and dry it, and when it is dry, ye may giue it to drinke with Dead or watered honie. Dead is honie and water boyled together, and whosoener hath receiued of this seede, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hydromel very often, when he feeleth any kind of choking, and in this doing it shall perforce his operation without any great danger.

CHAP. XL.

Of the wilde spirting Cucumber.

The description.

Valde Cucumber hath leaues somewhat round and rough, but lesser and rougher than the leaues of common Cucumber: the stalks be round and rough, creeping alongst the ground without any claspers or holders, upon which out of the hollownesse of the collaterall branches or wings, amongst the leaues grow short stems bearing a floure of a faint yelloe color, after the floures there cometh little rough Cucumbers of the bignesse and length of ones thombe, full of sap with a browne kernell, the which being ripe, skippeth forth as sone as one touch the Cucumbers. The roote is white, thicke, and great, with many

other small rootes hanging by. All the hearbe is of a verie bitter taste, but especially the fruit, whereof men vse to gather the iuyce and dye it, the which is vsed in medicine.

The place.

This Hearbe is found in the gardens of Herbozists of this countrey: & whereas it hath bene once sowne, it commeth easily againe euery yeare.

The time.

These Cucumbers doe flower in August, and their seede is ripe in September.

The names.

This Cucumber is called in Greeke *σίκυς ἀγρίος*: in Latine, Cucumis Agrestis, sylvestris, & erraticus: of some, Cucumis anguinus: in Shops, Cucumis alpinus: in English, wild-Cucumber: in French, *Concombre sauvage*: in high Dutch, wild-Cucumber, or *Esels-Cucumber*: in base Almaine, wild Concommeren, or *Esels Concommeren*: in English, wild Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuyce of the roote being dvy, is called Elaterium: in Shops, Elacterium.

The nature.

The iuyce of wild Cucumber is hote and dvy in the second degree, and of a resoluing and cleansing nature: the roote is of the same working, but not so strong as the iuyce.

The vertues.

Elaterium (which is the iuyce of wild Cucumbers dvyed) taken in quantitie of halfe a scruple, dvyueth forth by siege grosse flegme, cholerique, and especially waterish humors. Moreover it is good against the dropsie, and for them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweet milke, and poured into the nose, putteth away from the eyes the euill colour which remaineth after the Jaundise, swageth head-ach, and cleanseeth the brayne.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied wine, helpeth women to their naturall sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead-child.

Elaterium layed too outwardly with olde oyle, or honie, or with the gall of an Ox or Bull, healeth the squinancie, and the swellings in the throat.

The iuyce of the barke and roote of wild Cucumber, doth also purge flegme, and cholerique, and waterish humors, and is good for such as haue the dropsie, but not of so strong operation as Elaterium.

The roote of wild Cucumber made soft or soaked in Vinegar and layed to, swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling of the gout: the vinegar wherein it hath bin boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ach.

The same layd to with parched Barly meale, dissolueth cold tumors, and layed to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostumes.

The same made into powder, and layd to with hony, cleanseeth, scoureth, and taketh away foule scuruiuesse, spreading tetters, manginess, pushes, or wheales, red spots, and all other blemishes, and scars of mans body.

The iuyce of the leaues dropped into the eares, taketh away the payne of the same.

The danger.

Elaterium taken into the bodie, hurteth the inward parts, and opereth the small baynes, prouoketh gripings and torments in the belly in doing his operation.

The remedie.

To cause that it shall doe no hurt, it must be giuen with Hede, or with sweete milke, a little salt and Annise-seed, or giue it in powder with gum Tragagant, a little Annise-seed and salt.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Coloquintida.

The description.

Coloquintida crepeth with his bzanches alongst by the ground, with rough hairie leaues of a grayish colour, much clouen or cut almost like the leaues of the Citron or Cucumber: the floures are blacke or pale, the fruit round, of a greene coloꝝ at the beginning, and after yelloꝝ, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor hard, the inner part or pulpe is open and spungie, full of gray sæde, in taste very bitter, the which men dry and keeꝝ to vse in medicine.

2 There is yet found another kind of Coloquintida, nothing like the first: for this hath long rough stalks, mounting somewhat high, and taking hold with his claspers euery where, like Gourd: the leaues be like the leaues of wilde Cucumber: the fruit in all things is like the Gourd, but far smaller, onely of the quantitie of a Pearre: these wilde Gourds haue a very hard vpper barke, or pill of a wooddie substance and greene, the inside is full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taste.

The place.

1 The first kind groweth in Italie and Spaine, from which places the dzyed fruit is bzought vnto vs.

2 The second kinde we haue sometimes sene in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

The time.

Coloquintida bringeth forth his fruit in September.

The names.

1 Coloquintida is called in Greke κολοκύνθις: in Latine Colocynthis: of Paulus Aegineta, Sicyonia: in shops Coloquintida: in Dutch, Coloquint opffelin, and Coloquint appel.

2 The second kind may be called in Greke κολοκύνδα ἀγρία: in Latin Cucurbita sylvestris: in French Courge sauvage: in Dutch, wilde Cautwörden, for this is a kind of the right Gourd.

The nature.

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degré.

The vertues.

The white and inward pith or pulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse flegmes, and cholericke humors, and slimie filthinesse, and stinking corruption or scrapings of the guts, yea sometimes it causeth bloud to come forth, if it be taken in too great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or laid to soke in honied water or any other liqꝝ, and after giuen to be drunken, it profiteth much against all cold dangerous sicknesses, as the Apoplexie, falling sickness, giddinesse of the head, paine to fetch breath, the colicke, losenes of the sinewes, and places out of ioynt.

For the same purposes, it may be put into Clifters and Suppositories, that are put into the fundament.

The oyle wherein Coloquintida hath bene boyled, or which hath bene boyled in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noise and ringing of the same.

The danger.

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the heart, the stomacke, and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowels, and other parts of the entrailes.

The remedie.

We must put to the pulpe or pith of Coloquintida, gumme Tragant and Mastick, and after make it into trochisques or balles with honie: for of this they vse to make medicine.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Gratia Dei.

The description.

Gratia is a low herbe, about a span long, something like to common Hyssop, with many square stalks or branches, the leaues are somewhat large, broader than the leanes of Hyssop, and longer than the leaues of the lesser Centaury: the floures grow betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a white color mixt with a litle blew. All the herbe in taste is bitter, almost like the lesser Centaury.

The place.

This herbe delighteth to grow in low and moist places, and is found in medowes: in this country the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

The time.

This herbe is in flower in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Lymnelion: in Italian Stanca cavallo: and to the eye it sheweth to be a kind of Centaury minus: and therefore of some it is called Centauris.

The nature.

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hot and dry, and indeed it is more dry than hot, in qualitie very like vnto the lesse Centaury.

The vertues.

Gratiola boyled and drunke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly freely, and causeth one to scoure much, and by that meanes it purgeth grosse humors, and cholericke humors.

The same dyed and made into powder, and strowed vpon wounds, doth heale and make sound them that are new or greene, and clenseth the old & rotten wounds: And therefore it is very necessarily put into oyles and oyntments that are made to cleanse and heale wounds.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Sene.

The description.

Sena is but a litle low plant, with small tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat round or hooked, not much differing from the leaues of Fenugreke: the floures be of a pale or faint yellow color: the which fallen or faded away, there cometh small cods or husks flat and crooked, hauing a flat side, and somewhat browne.

The place.

Sena groweth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italie and Prouence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

The time.

Men do sow it in the spring time, it floureth at Midsummer, and bringeth forth his cods, suddenly after men gather and drie it.

The names.

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Physicians in their language Sene: and by that name it is knowne of the Apothecaries in France, Flanders, and England.

The nature.

The cods and leaues of Sene are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The

The vertues.

The cods and leaues of Sena taken in the quantitie of a dram, do lose and purge the belly, scoure away sleume and choler, especially blacke choler and melancholie.

For the same purpose men giue it to drinke with the broth of a chicken, or with B Perrie made of Beafe, or some other like liquoz.

The leaues of Sena taken in this sort, are good for people that are giuen to be C sad, and pensieue, heauy, dull, and fearefull, and that are sodainly afraid for litle or nothing. they are good to be giuen to all melancholike people, and which are subiect to the falling sicknes. Also they are good against all stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, against the paines of the head, the scurffe, manginess, itch, and leppie. In few words, the purgation made with the leaues of Sena, is good against all diseases springing of melancholike, adust, and salt humors.

The choyce.

The cods after the opinion of Mesue, are best to be vsed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the stalks and branches are vnprofitable.

The danger.

Sena prouoketh windinesse, and gripings in the belly, and is of a very slacke operation.

The correction or remedie.

You must put to Sena, Annys-seed, Ginger, and some Sal gemme. Or you must boyle it with Annys-seed, Raysons, and a litle Ginger: for being so prepared and drest, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any græfe. H. Fuchsius, lib. 1. de compos. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vse masticke and cloues. Cynamom is excellent for the same purpose, as you may see in Matthioli upon Dioscorides.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Elder or Bourtree.

The kinds.

Such as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kinds of Elder: whereof one is very common and well knowne: the other is geason, and not very well knowne, and therefore it is called wilde or strange Elder.

The description.

The common Elder both oftentimes grow to the height of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, strong, and of a woody substance, from whence grow forth many long branches or springs very straight and full of ioints, hollow within, and full of white soft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or ashy color barke, vnder the which is also another barke or rind, which is named the mediana or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt grow two leaues of a darke greene color, and strong saue, and parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, whereof euery leafe is a litle snipt or iagged round about. At the highest of the branches grow white floures, clustering together in tufts, like floures of Parsenep. And when those floures be fallen, there come litle pretty round berries, first greene, and after blacke, out of the which they wyng a red iuyce, or wine-like liquoz. In the said berries is conteyned the seed which is small and flat.

Of this kind of Elder there is yet found another sort, the berries whereof are white turning towards yellow, in all things else like to the other: and this kind is strange, and but seldom seene.

2 The second kinde, that is to say, the wilde Elder is like to the first kinde, in springs and knottie branches, full of white pith or substance, also in the saueur of the leafe, but it differeth much in floures and fruit: for the floures of this wilde kinde

kinde do not grow in flat and broad tufts like the floures of the first common Elder, but clustring together like the floures of Medow Swete, or Meadewort, or rather like the floures of Prinet: and when the floures of changeable colour be twirt yelow and white are fallen off, the berries grow after the same fashion, clustring together almost like a cluster of grapes: they be round and red, of a naughtie and strange sent or sauor.

The place.

1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the countrey about hedges, and it loueth shadow and moyst places.

2 The wilde and strange kinde of Elder doth grow likewise in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome seene or found.

The time.

1 The common Elder floureth in May or somewhat after.

2 The wilde floureth in Aprill: and the fruit of them both is ripe in September.

The names.

1 The common Elder is called in Greeke *ἀμνι*: in Latine and in the Apothecaries shops *Sambucus*: in French *Suyn*, or *Hus*: in high Dutch, *Holder*: in base Almaine, *Wild Allier*.

2 The wilde is now called *Sambucus sylvestris*, and *Sambucus ceruinus*: in high Dutch, *Waldt Holder*: in base Almaine, *Wild Allier*.

The nature.

1 Common Elder is hot and dry in the third degree, especially in the barke, the leaues, and yong buds.

The vertues.

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder, taken in some broth or potage, doth open the belly, purging by the same both slimie sleume, and cholericke humors.

The grene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the leaues and tender crops, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the said humors with paine and violence.

The seedes, especially the litle flat seede dreyed, is profitable for such as haue the dropsie, and for such as are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a dramme with wine, so that dyet be used for a certaine space.

The grene leaues pound, are very good to be laid vpon hot swellings and tumors, and being laid to plaister wise, with Deare suet, or Bals tallow, they alswage the paine of the gout.

2 The nature and vertues of the wild Eldern, are as yet unknowne.

The danger.

Elder of his owne nature is very enill for man, for it stirreth vp a great desire to vomit with great tossing and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowels and belly. It maketh all the bodie weake and feeble, and wasteth the strength and health of the liuer.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Walwort, or Danewort.

The Description.

Albeit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a woddie substance, but an herbe that springeth vp, every yere a new from his roote: yet notwithstanding it liketh vs best in this place to set out his description, not only because he is like vnto Elder, but also, because the Ancients haue alwaies set and described Elder and Walwort together, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore

Walwort

Malwort is no wooddie plant, but an herbe hauing long stalkes, great, straight, and cornered, parted by knots, and ioynts, as the branches of Elder, vpon which groweth the leaues of a darke greene coloz, parted into diuers other leaues, much like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalks, it bringeth forth his floures in tufts, and afterward it hath sēde and berries like Elder: the roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, fitter to be vsed in medicine than the root of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not so fit as Malwort.

The place.

Malwort groweth in places vntopled, uēre vnto high wayes, and sometimes in the fields, specially there whereas is any moisture or good ground, and fruitfull.

The time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, his fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greke *χαμαίαν*, that is to say in Latine Humilis Sambucus, and in French *Saseaubas* & *humile*: it is called in Latine Ebulus, and Ebulum: in French Hyeble: in high Dutch, Attich: in base Almaine, Hadick, Adick, and Wilden Alier: in English, Malwort, Danewort, and Bloodwort.

The nature.

Malwort is hot and dry like Elder: also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtil parts.

The vertues.

The leaues and new buds of Malwort, haue the same vertue that the leaues and A crops of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues do also appease and heale the tumors, and swellings of the secret parts of members, being boyled and laid thereupon.

The roots boyled in wine and drunke, are good against the Dropsie, for they purge C downewards the waterie humors.

The same do soften and vntop the matrix or mother that is hard and stopped, D and it doth dissolue the swelling paines and blackings of the belly, if women receiue the fume of the decoction thereof, thzough a hollow chaire or stole mātē for the same purpose.

The iuyce of the fruit of Malwort, doth make the haire blacke.

The fume of Malwort burned, driueth away serpents, and other venomous F beaſts.

The hurt or danger.

Malwort is as noysome to the stomacke and inward parts of man, as is the Elder.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Brionie.

The kindes.

T Here be two sorts of Brionie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowne in most places: the blacke is yet vnknewne to vs, and is not sēe in this country.

The description.

W Hite Brionie is something like vnto the common Vine in his leaues and claspers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath small tender branches or spruitings, the which listeth themselues very high, and are wrapped and intangled about hedges and trees like Hops, taking hold vpon euery thing with their said claspers: the leaues be great, parted into foure or fiue dēpe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the manured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and more hairy: the floures do grow many togither, in coloz white, after them commeth round berries,

ries, in the beginning gréne, but afterward all red: the roote is very great, long, and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange tasste.

The blacke Vine (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like vnto Iule, but much greater, and almost like the leaues of Bindewéde, or Withywinde, called Smilar: the stalkes or bzanches be also like, wrapping themselves about the hedges and trées, and taking hold and cleauing to euery thing with their claspers: the fruit clustereth together like to small grapes, which in the beginning is gréne, and afterward when it is ripe, all blacke: the roote is blacke without, and yelloiw within like Wore. To this description of Dioscorides, approacheth that herbe, (the which of some men is taken to be the blacke Vine, and the wilde blacke Bzionie) sauing that his bzanches do not mount so high, neither do they wrap themselves nor cleaue vnto hedges and trées, as Dioscorides writeth, that the blacke Bzionie doth: wherefore you must haue regard to these Latine words, *Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi adminicula comprehendit*, whether they be spoken in baine: for if those words be superfluous, which are alleaged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of *Vitis nigra*, then this wilde herbe must be without doubt the right *Vitis nigra* of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayish color, parted into diuers other leaues, of which ech leafe is ranke tothed or snipt round about, in proportion almost like to the leaues of the Vine, or the floures of the blew Bindewéde or Withywinde: the floures be white, and do grow clustering together at the top, or end of the stalks: after it beareth a fruit, which is nothing else but round berries, gréne at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering like grapes: the root is blacke without and yelloiw within, abiding alwaies in the ground, and bringing forth euery yere both new leaues and bzanches; for the old do perish in winter, euen like as doth both the leaues and bzanches of the white Bzionie.

The place.

1 Bzionie or the white Vine, do grow in moist places of this country in the fields, wrapping it selfe, and créeping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe which is taken for the blacke Bzionie, is found in certaine woods, on the hanging of hills, in good ground, as in the country of Faquemont, and round about Coloigne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kind of *Papulus*, whereunto it hath no kind of likenesse.

The time.

White Bzionie beginneth to floure in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

1 White Bzionie is called in Greeke ἀμπέλῳ λευκή, φιλωδρον, ἢ βρυωνία: in Latine *Vitis alba*: in the Arabian tongue *Alphesera*: of Mattheus Syluaticus, *Viticella*: in Shops *Bryonia*: in French *Couleuree blanche*: in high Almaine, *Stichwurtz*, and *Hunds kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Bzponie*.

2 The other blacke kind is called in Greeke ἀμπέλῳ μέλαινα, ἢ βρυωνία μέλαινα: in Latine *Vitis nigra*, and *Bryonia nigra*, of some χερσάνιον, that is, *Chironia vitis*. And it may be well called in French *Couleuree noire*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Stichwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Siwerte Bzponie*.

The herbe which some thinke to be the blacke Bzponie, is called of some *Christophariana*, and of others *Costus niger*, albeit it is nothing like the right *Costus*.

The nature.

1 The root of white Bzponie is hot and dry, euen vnto the third degré.

2 The blacke Bzponie is of the same complexion, but not altogether so strong.

The vertues.

The root of white Bzponie, especially the iuyce thereof, doth mightily prouoke to the stoule, causing tough fleumes to come forth, and prouoking bzine, and is very good to mundifie and cleanse the bzaine, the bzest, and inward parts from fleumes, grosse and stumie humors.

The

The roote of Byronie taken daily the quantitie of a dram by the space of one whole yeere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie, and turnings or swimnings of the head. Whereouer men do with great profit mingle it in medicines which they make against the bitings of serpents.

The quantitie of halfe a dram of the roote of Byronie, drunken with vineger by the space of thirty dayes, healeth the milt or splene that is wahren hard and stopped. It is good for the same intent, if it be pound with figs, and laid outwardly vpon the place of the splene.

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honie, the which is very good for them that are short-breathed, and which are troubled with an old cough, and with paine in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congealed blood.

Being ministred below in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, it moueth womens floures, and deliuereth the secondine, and the dead child.

The like vertue hath a bathe made of the decoction thereof: besides that it purgeth and clenseth the matrix or mother from all filthy uncleannesse, if they do sit ouer it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be laid vpon naughty spreading sores that do fret, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legs.

And the leaues and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be laid to in like manner.

It clenseth the skin, and taketh away the shriveled wrinckles and freckles made with the Sunne, and all kinds of spots and scars, if it be mingled with the meale of Orbus, and Fenugrec: so doth the oyle wherein the roote of Byronie hath bin boyled.

The same pound and mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is assonde or fired, it dispatcheth all scars and blew marks of bruised places, and dissolueth new swellings: it bringeth to ripenesse, and breaketh old Apostemes: it draweth forth splinters, and broken bones, and appeaseth naughty blcers and agnails, that grow vpon about the roots of the nailes.

The fruit of Byronie is good against the itch, leproie, or naughty scab.

The first springs or sproutings are very good to be eaten in salade, for the stomacke: they do also open the belly, and prouoke vrine.

The root of blacke Byronie is as good for all the griefes abouesaid, as the white Byronie, but not so strong, yet it preuaileth much against the falling euill, and the giddinesse or turnings of the head, to prouoke vrine, the naturall sicknesse of women, to waste and open the splene or melt that is swollen or stopped.

The tender springs of this kind of Byronie, are also very good to be eaten in salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the belly, neither more nor lesse than the white Byronie.

The danger.

The root of Byronie by his violence doth trouble and ouer-turne the stomacke, and other of the inner parts. Whereouer the same with his leaues, fruit, stalks, and roots, is altogether contrary and euill to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines; insomuch that one can not giue of the said root, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great danger and perill.

The correction.

The malice or naughty qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto Masticke, Ginger, Cinamom, and to take it with honie, or the decoction of Raisons.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the wilde Vine, Brionie, or our Ladies Seale.

The description.

Our Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a wooddish substance, covered with a gaping or clowen barke, growing very high, and winding about trees and hedges, like the branches of the Vine: the leaues are like the leaues of Hazell or garden Nightshade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater Withywinde or Bindeweed: the floures be white, small, and moslie, after the fading of which floures, the fruit commeth clusering together like little Grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernels or seeds: the root is very great and thicke, and sometimes parted or diuided at the end into three or foure parts, of a brownish color without, and white within, and clammy like the root of Comferie.

The place.

In this country, this herbe groweth in low and moist woods, that are shadowed and waterie.

The time.

It flourisheth in May and June, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

It is called in Greeke ἀμπλος ἀγρία: in Latine Vitis sylvestris, that is to say, the wilde Vine, yet this is not that kind of wilde Vine, the which men call Labrusca, for that resembleth altogether the Garden and manured Vine, but this (as is aforesaid) is a plant or herbe of the kinds of Bryonie, the which is also called in Greeke Ampelos, that is to say, a Vine, because it groweth high, winding it selfe about trees and hedges like the Vine. And of this I haue thought good to giue warning, lest any hereafter happen to fall into error, with Auicen, Serapio, and other of the Arabian Physitions, thinking that Labrusca and Vitis sylvestris, should be any other than one selfe plant. Columel calleth this plant Tamus, by following of whom Plinie calleth the fruit Vua Taminea, and this plant is called in some places Salicestrū: it is called in Shops of some Apothecaries Sigillum beate Mariæ, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladie: in Italian Tamaro: it may be called in French *Conlurée sauvage*: in Dutch, wild Bryonie, because it is a kind of Bryonie, as a difference from the right wild Vine.

Some take this herbe for Cyclaminus altera, but their opinion may be easily reproved, and found false, because this herbe hath a very great root, and as Dioscorides writeth, Cyclaminus altera, hath an vnprofitable and vaine root, that is to say, very small, and of no substance.

The nature.

Wilde Bryonie is hot and dry, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolve.

The vertues.

The roote of this herbe boyled in water and wine, tempered with a litle Sea water and drunke, purgeth downward waterie humors, and is very good for such as haue the Dropsie.

The fruit of this plant dissolueth all congealed bloud, and putteth away the marks of blacke and blew stripes that remaine after beatings or bruises, freckles, and other spots of the skin.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be scrapt or grated very small, and afterward laid vpon with a cloth as a plaister, as we our selues haue proued by experience.

The new springs at their first comming vp, are also good to be eaten in sallade, as the other two kinds of Bryonie are.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Clematis altera.

The kinds.

OF this kind of plant or *Witthywinde*, the which for a difference from *Perequin* (which is named *Clematis* in Latine) and therefore men call this kind *Clematis altera*, there be found two kinds, one and besides that plant which is now called in Latine *Vitalba*, and in French *Viorne*, the which some do also iudge to be a kind of *Clematis altera*.

The description.

The first kind which is the right *Clematis altera*, hath small branches, flexible, and tender, by the which it standeth and climbeth by: the leaues be long and large, growing three or foure together, very sharpe, and biting the tongue: the litle floures be white: the roote is litle and small, and full of hairie threads or strings.

2 The second kind is much like to the aforesaid in branches and leaues, saving that his leaues be greater, and his stalks or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher: the floures are large and parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple color, and nothing like the floures of the other.

3 *Vitalba*, or as the Frenchmen terme it *Viorne*, which some take for *Clematis altera*, hath long branches full of ioynts, easie to ploy, bigger, longer, and thicker than the branches aforesaid, not much differing from the branches of the Vine, by the which it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the said branches grow the leaues, which for the most part are made and do consist of five leaues, which for the most are made and do consist of five leaues, whereof each leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not much vnlike to the leaues of *Iuie*, but smaller: the floures do grow as it were by tufts, and many together, of a white color, and well smelling: after which floures past, cometh the seede, which is small and somewhat browne, bearing small, crooked, and downie stems: the roote is very full of small strings, or hairie threads.

The place.

1 *Clematis altera*, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Country, except in the gardens of some Herborists.

2 The second is also a stranger in this Country, but in England it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of fields, and alongst by highwayes sides.

3 *Vitalba* is common in this Country, and is to be found in woods, hedges, and about the borders of fields.

The time.

1. 2. The two first kinds do floure in this Country very late, in August and September.

3 But *Vitalba* floureth in June.

The names.

1 The first is called in Græke *κλυματις ἑνεα*: of some *ἐμψῆς*: in Latine *Clematis altera*, *Ambuxum*, *Epigæis*, and of some of our time *Flammula*.

2 The second is also accounted to be *Clematis altera*, because of the likenesse it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not much bite vpon the tongue.

3 The third is now called *Vitalba*: in French *Viorne*: in high Dutch, *Lynen* or *Lenen*, and of some *Waldzeben*. Some learned men take this herbe for a kind of *Clematis altera*, although his leaues likewise haue no very great biting sharpnes vpon the tongue. Wherefore it should be rather iudged of me, to be moze like the herbe which men call in Græke *κυκλαμινος ἑνεα*: in Latin *Cyclaminus altera*, of some *Cilfanchemon*, and *Cilfophilon*, whereof we haue written before in the 11 chapter of this booke.

The nature.

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hot in the beginning of the fourth degré.

The vertues.

The sée de Clematis altera, taken with water, or Medec made with water and honie, purgeth downward cholerike humors, with grosse and tough fleume, as saith Dioscorides.

The leaues being laid vpon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and leprie.

The fruit of Cyclaminus altera, drunken with white wine forty daies together, doth heale the stoppings and hardnesse of the melt or spleene, purging the same both by siege and vrine: and is profitable for them that are short winded, to be taken into the body.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Iuie.

The kindes.

There be three kinds of Iuie, as Dioscorides writeth: The first hath a white fruit, and is vnknowne to vs. The second beareth a blacke or yellowish fruit, and of this kind there groweth great plenty in this country. The third kind is small, and creepeth along vpon the ground, and this kinde bringeth no fruit.

The description.

The blacke Iuie hath hard wooddie branches, couered with a gray thicke barke, whereby it imbraceth and taketh hold vpon wals, olde houses, and buildings, also about trees and hedges, and all things else that it meeteth withall: the leaues be hard and plaine, of a browne Greene color, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be moze elder, they ware something rounder: the floures grow at the top or highest part of the branches, vpon long strait stems, many together, like a round nosegay, of a pale color: after they turne into round berries, about the quantitie of a pease, clustering together, Greene at the beginning, but afterward when they be ripe, they ware blacke.

The third kind is not much vnlike the Iuie aboue said, but that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vpiward (as the other kind) but creeping alongst by the ground: the leaues are most commonly three square, of a blackish Greene, and at the end of Sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and redde vpon one side: this Iuie hath neither floures nor fruit.

The place.

The blacke Iuie groweth in all parts of this Country, vpon old buildings, houses, walles, tiles, or coverings of houses, and vpon trees and hedges, about the which it imbraceth, and taketh hold fast.

The small Iuie groweth in woods, and creepeth alongst the ground amongst the mosse.

The time.

The blacke Iuie flourisheth in Summer, and the fruit is ripe in winter.

The names.

Iuie is called in Greeke *κισσός*, and of some *κισσάρις*: in Latine Hedera: in high Dutch, Epheuw, or Eppich: in base Almaine, Ueyl.

The first kind, which is vnto vs vnknowne, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie, Hedera foemina.

The second kind is called Hedera nigra, and *δονυσία*, Dionysia: of Plinie, Hedera mas: and that kind which imbraceth trees, is called (of men in these dayes) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vpon walles, Hedera muralis: in French *Lierre noir*: in high Dutch, Schwarzer Eppich, and Paur Epheuw, or Baum Epheuw: in base Almaine, Ueyl, and Wom Ueyl, or Puer Ueyl.

3 The

3 The third kind is called in Græke *κισσός*: in Latine *Claucula*, and *Hederula*: in French *Petit Lyarre*: in high Dutch, *Klein Epheu*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Weyl*.

The cause of the name.

Iuie is called in Græke *Cissos*, because of a certaine maiden or damsell, whose name was *Cissus*, the which at a feast or banquet (whereunto the gods were all bidden) so danced befoze Bacchus, and kissed him often, making such mirth and ioy, that being overcome with the same, fell to the ground, and killed hirselle: but as soone as the earth knew thereof, she brought forth immediatly the Iuie bush, bearing still the name of the yong damosell *Cissus*, the which as soone as it groweth vp a litle, commeth to imbrace the Vine, in remembrance that the damosell *Cissus* was wont so to loue and imbrace Bacchus the god of wine.

The nature.

The Iuie is partly cold, drie, and astringent, and partly hot and sharpe. Mozeouer being greene, it hath a certaine superfluous moistnes and humiditie, the which vanissheth when it is dry.

The vertues.

The leaues of Iuie boyled in wine, do cure great wounds and vlcers, and do stay A corrupt vlcers, and fretting sores.

The same ordered, as is aforesaid, and well stamped or pound, and laid to, healeth burnings and scaldings, that chance either by hot water or fire.

The same boyled in vineger, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or C splene, if it be laid thereupon.

The iuyce of the leaues and fruit drawne, or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the D braine, and causeth slimie or tough fleumes, and other cold humors, wherewithall the braine is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, staileth the running humors of the same, and healeth C vlcers, and the corrupt sores hapning in the same, and it doth the like to the sores and vlcers in the nose.

The same laid to by it selfe, or with oyle of Roses, is very profitable against the F old græses of the head.

The floures of Iuie laid to, in manner of a plaister with oyle and ware, healeth G all burnings.

The decoction of the same floures made in wine, and drunke twice a day, healeth H the dangerous fire called Dysenterie.

Five Iuie berries boyled with oyle of Roses in the pill of a Pomegranat: This I oyle doth cure and helpe the tooth-ach, being put into the eare, on the contrary side where the paine of the teeth is.

The gum of Iuie killeth lice and mits: and being laid to, it taketh away haire K from the place you lay it vpon.

The danger.

The fruit of Iuie taken in too great a quantitie, weakneth the heart, and troubleth the sense and vnderstanding. The vse thereof is also very dangerous for L men, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

CHAP. L.

Of ground Iuie.

The Description.

Ground-Iuie hath many square tender stalkes growing from a roote full of threds or strings, vpon which grow leaues somewhat round, vneuen, and indented round about, of a strong smell and bitter taske, smaller, rounder, and tenderer than the leaues of Iuie: the floures do grow amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple color.

Bb 3

The



The place.

Ground Iule is very common in all this country, and groweth in many gardens, and shadowie moist places.

The time.

It flourisheth from Aprill, vnto the end of Summer, and continueth greene the most part of all the yere.

The names.

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine *Hedera terrestris*, and *Corona terræ*: and by this name it is knowne of the Apothecaries. It is called in French *Lyarre*, or *Lierre terrestre*: in high Dutch, *Gundelreb*, and *Gundreb*: in base Almaigne, *Onder haue*. And this herbe hath bin long time taken for that, which is called in Greeke *χαμαίσις*, *Chamaecissus*, but as I do thinke, it is better like *ελαιν*, for which it is taken of some.

The nature.

Ground Iule is hot and dry.

The vertues.

Ground Iule bruised and put into the eares, taketh away the humming noise or ringing sound of the same: and is good for such as are hard of hearing.

CHAP. LI.

Of Woodbine or Honisuckle.

The description.

Woodbinde or Honisuckle hath many small branches, whereby it windeth and wappeth it selfe about trees and hedges: vpon the said branches grow long leaues and tender, white vpon the one side, and on the other side, of a bleake or faint colour, betwixt white and greene: at the end of the branches grow the floures in tufts like nosegates, of a pleasant color and sweet sauour, betwixt white and yelow, or pale and purple, long and hollow, almost like the litle bags of Columbine: after the floures come round berries, which are as red as Corall when they be ripe: the roote is of a woddie substance.

2. There is yet another kind, the which bringeth forth leaues standing directly one against the other, and so closed or ioyned together, that the stalks passe through them; but in all other points, meetly well like to the aforesaid kinde.

3. Beside these two sorts of Honisuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues like the first, the which kind doth not wapp nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sorts do, but groweth and standeth byright of it selfe, without the helpe of winding branches or clinging claspers: the floures are white, much smaller than the other sort of floures, in figure somewhat long, containning within them many small threds, and they grow euer two and two together by couples and no more, vpon a stem, amongst the leaues and branches; the which being gone and past, there grow by two round berries, either red or browne when they be ripe.

The place.

Woodbine groweth in all this country in hedges, about inclosed fields, and amongst brome or firs. It is found also in woods, especially the two last rected kinds. The third kind groweth in many places of Sauoy, and in the countrey of the Swissers.

The time.

Woodbine flourisheth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August and September.

The names.

1. 2. This herbe or kinde of Windewæde, is called in Greeke *καλινδρον*, of some

some αἰνίνη, κέρε παρὰ τοῦ, ἀσπλάγιον, ἐπιπύπης, κληματίτης, καλυμαίνθαιμον, Ægina, Carpathon, Splenion, Epatitis, Clematitis, and Calycanthemon : in Latine, Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, and Sylva mater : of the Apothecaries, Caprifolium, and Mater Sylva, and of some, Liliū inter spinas : in French, Cheuresfeuille : in high Almaine, Geiszbladt, Speckgilgen, Zeunling, and Waldgilgen : in base Almaine, Cheytenbladt, and Panneken's cruyt : in English, Honisuckle, or Woodbine, and of some, Caprifolio.

3 The third kind is called in high Dutchland, Hundszkirschen, that is to say, Dogs-Cherries.

The nature.

Woodbine is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

The fruit of Honisuckle drunken in Wine by the space of fortie dayes, doth heale the stopping and hardnesse of the Velt or Spleene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by urine the corrupt and euill humors, so strongly, that after the daily vse thereof, by the space of five, or tenne dayes together, it will cause the urine to be redde and bloudy.

It is good for such as are troubled with shortnesse of breath : and for them that haue any dangerous cough : moreover, it helpeth Women that are in trauell of childe, and dryeth by the naturall seed of man to be taken in manner abovesaid.

The leaues hath the like vertue as the fruit hath, as Dioscorides saith. Moreover, it keepeth backe the busings which are woont to come at the beginning of Agues, when the sayd leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound or stamped very small, and the backe or ridge be annoynted therewithall before or at the first coming of the fits of the Ague.

The same healeth wounds and corrupt moist blcers, and taketh away the spots and scars of the body and face.

The danger.

The leaues and fruit of Woodbind, are very hurtfull to Women with Childe, and altogether contrary.

CHAP. LII.

Of smooth Bindweed, or Withywind.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Bindweed, or Withywind, the one bearing a blew floure, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small : the greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges, and trees, the lesser most commonly trayleth vpon the ground.

The description.

The blew Withywind hath slender branches and small, by which it climbeth by, and wrappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles : the leaues be large and cornered, like to the old leaues of Iuie, sauing that they be not so hard : the floures are fashioned like bells, blew and hollow, the seed is blacke, and almost three square, lying in knops or huskes, after the same manner, as the seed of the white Bindweed.

2 The great white Bindweed, or soft Withywinde, hath likewise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges like the Hoppe. Vpon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene and smooth, almost like the leaues of Iuie, but much smaller and tenderer : the floures be great, white, and hollow, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there commeth in their stead little close knoppes or buttons, which haue in them a blacke and cornered or angled seed : the rapte is smal and white, like to a sort of thick haire,

haire, creeping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending forth new shootes in sundry places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce or sap.

3 The lesser white Withywind, is much like to the aforesayd, in stalks, leaues, floures, seed, and rootes, sauing that in all these things, it is much smaller, & most commonly it creepeth alongst vpon the ground: the branches are small and smooth: the little leaues are tender and soft: the floures are like to little bells of a purple or flesh colour: the seed is coyned or angled, as the seed of the others.

The place.

The blew groweth not in this Country, but in the gardens of Herborists, whereas it is sowne.

2 The great white Withywinde groweth in most places of this countrey, in e- uery garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

3 The little white Withywind groweth in fields, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Otes, and other grayne.

The time.

1 The blew floureth very late in this countrey.

2. 3 The white kindes doe floure in June and July.

The names.

The Withywinde or Bindeweed is called in Græke *quilaæ dela*, of Galen, *μλαξ*, Milax: in Latine, Smilax lenis: of Marcus Cato, Coniugulum: in shops, Volubilis: of some Campanula, and Funis arborum: in French, *Liset*, or *Liseron*: in Dutch Winde and Wzanghe.

1 The kind which beareth blew floures, is called, Coniugulum nigrum: and after the opinion of some learned men in these daies, of Columella in hortis, Ligustrum nigrum: of Herborists, Campana Lazura.

2 The great white smooth Withywinde, is called of the Apothecaries, Volubilis major: in high Dutch, Gros Windenkrant, and Grosweisz glocken: in base Almaine, Groote Winde. This kinde is taken of some to be Ligustrum album, whereof Virgil treateth.

3 The small Withywind, or Bindeweed, is called Volubilis minor: in French, Campanette, or Vitreole: in high Dutchland, Klein Windenkrant: in neather-Dutchland, Cleue Clockerens Winde. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Grækes call *χαμίνος*: in Latine, Chamæcissus, and Hedera terrestris.

The nature.

Bindeweed, or Withywind, is of hote and drye qualitie or nature.

The vertues.

Withywind, or Bindeweed, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plin- ie witnesseth.

CHAP. LIIL

Of Blacke Withywinde, or Bindweed.

The description.

Blacke Bindweed hath smooth redde branches, very small like great thædes, wherewithall it wappeth and windeth it selfe about trees, hedges, stalkes, and about all Yearbes that it may catch or take hold vpon: the leaues are like to Iute, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leaues of the white Bindeweed: the floures be white and very small: the seede is blacke and triangled, or thæ square, like the seede of Bockweyde or Bolymong, but smaller and blacker, growing thicke together. Euery seede is inclosed and couered with a little skinne: the roote is also small and tender as a thæd.

The

The place.

Blacke Bindweed groweth in Vineyards, and in the borders of fields, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst Hearbes.

The time.

It deliuereth his seed in August and September, and afterward it perissheth.

The names.

This kind of Bindweed is called in Græke ἐλκυσή κισσάκη, and of the Emperoz Constantine μαλακόκισσος, Malacocissos, hoc est, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine, Conuoluulus: of some, Vitæalis, that is to say, Bindweed of the Vineyards, or belonging to the Vine: in Shops, Volubilis media, that is to say, the mean Bindweed: in high Dutch, Swertwind, and Widdelwind: in English, weedwind, and windweed, or Iuybindweed.

The nature.

Swert Bindweed is of a hote nature, and hath power to dissolue.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of this Bindweed drunken, doth loose and open the belly.

The leaues pound, and layed to the grieved place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth swellings, as Galen saith.

CHAP. LIIII.

Of Soldanella, or Sea-Cawle.

The description.

Soldanella hath many small branches, somewhat redde, by the which it trayleth or creepeth alongst the ground, casting or spreading it selfe here and there, couered or decked here and there with little, round, greene leaues, more rounder and smaller, than the leaues of Asarabacca, or like to the leaues of the round Aristolochia, or Birthwort, but smaller: the floures are like them of the lesser bindweed, of a bright redde, or incarnate colour: the seed is blacke, and groweth in huskes, or round coddies, like the bindweeds: the roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kind of bindweed, is much like the lesser withywind, sauing that the leaues are much rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

The place.

This Hearbe groweth abundantly in Zealand vppon the Sea bankes, and alongst the coast, or Sea-side in Flaunders, and in all salt ground standing nere the Sea.

The time.

This Hearbe floureth in Iune, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Græke ὑπερσύνδακσία: in Latine, Brassica Marina: in Shoppes, of the Apothecaries, and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Dutch, Zeevind.

The nature.

Soldanella is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humors, and openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and is giuen with great profit vnto such as haue the Drop sicke: but it must be boyled with the broth of some fat meat or flesh, and drunken: or else it must be dryed and taken in powder.

The danger.

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomach verie much.

The

The correction.

Open take to it Annise-seed, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder all together.

CHAP. LV.

Of rough Bindweed.

The description.

Rough or prickley Bindweed hath tender stalkes and branches, garnished, or set round about with many sharpe prickles or thornes, winding and wrapping it selfe about trees, hedges, and bushes like to the other kindes of Bindweede, taking hold with their clasping branches vpon every thing standing against it: the leaues be very well like Iuie, but they are longer and sharper at the poynt: the floures are white, and for his fruit, it hath round berries clustering together like grapes the which are redde when they be ripe: the roote is thicke and hard.

The place.

Rough bindweede, as witneseth Plinie, groweth in vntoyled waterie places, and in low and shadowie ballies. It is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

Rough bindweed floureth in the spring time, but in hote countries it floureth againe in Autumne.

The names.

This bindweed is called in Greeke *αἰλαξ ῥαχέα*, ἡ αἰλαξ ῥαχέα: in Latine, *Smilax aspera*: of some, *Volubilis acuta*, or *Pungens*: in French, *Smilax aspre*, or *Liset piquant*: in high Dutch, *Stechend windt*: in base Almaine, *Stekend winde*. And the roote of this plant is the *Zarfa parella*, or (as some doe write) *Sparta parilla*: the which some of our time commend very much for diuers diseases, albeit very small effect commeth thereof.

The nature.

This hearbe is hote and drye.

The vertues.

The leaues and fruit of sharpe windweed, are very profitable against all venome and popson, and it doth not serue onely for the venome receyued before hand, but also against all popson taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues or fruit of this plant: insomuch that whosoever eateth hereof daily, no venome may hurt him.

Open doe also write of this Hearbe, that if y^e giue to a Child newly borne, the iuyce of this Hearbe, that no venome shall after hurt him.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Scammonic.

The description.

Scammonic is a kind of windweed, which bringeth forth many branches from one roote, of the length of foure or five foote, meely great and thicke, hauing leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke bindweed, almost like the leaues of Iuie, but moze softer: the floures be white and round, fashioned like a cuppe or bell, of strong and naughtie sauour: the roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong sauour, full of sappe or iuyce, the which men doe gather and drye calling it *Scammonium*, and is of great vse in Physicke.

The

The place.

It groweth in Asia, Syria, Syria, and Judea, but the best commeth from Asia, and Syria.

The names.

This Windward or Windward, is called in Græke *σκαμμωνία*, and of some also (as Dioscorides writeth) *μαμωρία* *πίσα*, of the Auncient Romanes, in Latine, Colophonium.

The iuyce of the roote dyed, is called in Græke *σκαμμωνιον*: in Latine, Scammonium: in Shoppes, when it is yet vnprepared, Scommonea, and when it is prepared, Diagredium, or Diagridium.

The nature.

Scammonie is hote and drye in the third degré.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Scammony dyed, the which is called Scammonium, as is aboue said, taken to the weight of fire Wheat-cornes, doth purge downward vehemently cholerique humors. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders, Pleurisie, frensie, hote fevers, and against all diseases, the which take their originall beginning of hote and cholerique humors.

The same layed to with Honie and Oyle, dissolueth all cold swellings, and with Vinegar, it healeth all spreading scabbes, scurvinesse, and hardnesse of the skinne.

Scammonie layed to with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, healeth the old paynes of the head.

The same with Wooll, put into the naturall places of Women, as a Pessaric, or mother Suppositoie, prouoketh the Floures, and expelleth the Secondine, and dead Child.

The danger.

Scammonie, that is the iuyce of Scammonium, is a very strong and violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous euills, if it be eyther taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the stomach very much, causing wambling and windinesse in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heat to chase the liuer and bloud, that it ingendzeth fevers, in such as be of a hote complexion.

Thirdly, it openeth the veynes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, even to the prouoking of bloudie excrements. And therefore without doubt, Scammony is very hurtfull to the liuer, the heart, and other inward parts.

The correction.

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digest in a Quince, or in the passe of Quinces, untill the said Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

The second danger is prevented, by mixing your Scammony, with some cold iuyce, as of Roses, Psyllium, or with the substance or pulpe of Prunes.

The third is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, some Masticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Dulcamara.

The description.

This plant hath his stalkes and branches, small and tender, of a wooddie substance, by the which it climeth vp by trees, hedges, and bushes: the leaues be long and greene, not much differing from the leaues of Iule, but somewhat lesser, hauing

hauing sometime two eares, or two little leaues adioyning to the lowest part of the same leaues, like vnto franke Sage: the flowers be blew, growing together, euery floure diuided or parted into five little narrow leaues, hauing in the middle a small yellow pizke or poynt: the floures being past, there come in their steed long berries, redde, and very playne or smooth, of a strange sauour, clustering together like the berries of Iule: the roote is small and thredde.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in moist places, about ditches and ponds, in quicksets and hedges.

The time.

It floureth in Iuly, and his seed is ripe in August.

The names.

The learned men of our age, do call this hearbe in Greeke γλυκύμηρον, ἢ κλυκυμηρίς: in Latine, Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herbozists of France doe call it, Solanum lignosum, that is to say, Wooddie Nightshade: in high Dutch it is called, Je lenger te lieber, and Hynschkraut: in neather Dutchland, Allfrancke.

The nature.

Dulcamara is of complexion hote and drye.

The vertues.

The decoction of this Hearbe in Wine drunken, openeth all the stoppings of the liner. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders comming of obstructions or stoppings.

The same decoction taken as is aforesayd, is very good for such as are fallen from high places, against brysings, and dislocations, burstings and hurts of the inward parts: for it dissolueth congealed and fixed blood, causing the same to come forth by the vyne, and doth cure and heale wounds and stripes.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Doder, or Cuscuta.

The description.

Doder is a strange hearbe without leaues, and without roote, like vnto a threed, much snarled and wrapped together, confusedly winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other hearbes: the thredes be sometimes redde, sometimes white, vpon the sayd thredes are fastened, here and there little round heads or knops, brynging forth at the first, small white floures, and afterward a little seed.

The place.

This Hearbe groweth much in this countrey vpon brambles, hops, and vpon Line or Flaxe, and sometimes it is also found growing vpon other hearbes, especially in hote countries, as vpon thyme, winter-Sauerie, Lithimale, Germander, Sea-holme, but it is very little and small, and in dry places of this countrey it groweth vpon Woodwareen and vpon wormwood, as I haue seene in my garden.

The time.

Most commonly this Hearbe is found in Iuly and August, and after that it beareth his floure and seed.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Greeke γαστήρ: in Latine, Cassytha: in shops, Cuscuta: of some, Podagra lini: in French, Goute, or Agoure de lin: in high Dutch, Filtzkraut, Flachzseiden, and Todtern: in neather-Dutchland, Scozste, and of some Wange, and Wild-crypt: the Doder which groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the ancient Greeke Physicians, and of the Arabians, Epichymum: and in like maner you may call by diuers names the Doder growing vpon and about other hearbes, according the diuersitie of the same, as

Epicha-

Epichamædris, that which groweth vpon Germander.
 Epithymalos, that which groweth vpon Tithymale.
 Eperingium, which groweth about Sea-Holme,
 Epigenillon, which groweth about Bzoame.
 Epibaron, which wrappeth about Brambles.
 Epilinum, which groweth vpon Flare.
 Epibryon, which windeth about Haps.
 Epapsinthion, which groweth about Mozmeewood. Et sic de alijs.

The nature.

The nature of this hearbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the Hearbes whereon it groweth, insomuch that, that which groweth vpon hot herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, and Tithymale, is likewise very hote. That which groweth vpon other hearbes, is not so feruent hote. Neuerthelesse of it selfe, it is somewhat hote and drye.

The vertues.

Doder of Cuscuta, boyled in water or wine, and drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the melt, the kidnepes, and the beynes: and purgeth both by siege and Urine, the cholerique humors.

It is good against old Agues, and against the Jaunders, especially that kind which groweth vpon the Hoppes, and vpon bramles.

The other sortes haue propriete, according to the Hearbes whereupon they grow.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Hoppes.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Hoppes, the manured or toyled Hoppe, and the wild hedge Hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his floures or knoppes full of scales or little leaues growing one ouer another, and clustering or hanging downe together like bells: the wilde is not fruitfull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and small.

The description.

The tame Hoppe hath rough branches, beset with small sharpe prickles, it groweth very high, and windeth it selfe about poles and perches standing nere whereas they be planted: the leaues be rough, almost like the leaues of Byonie, but lesser, and nothing so much, nor so deeply cut, of a deeper or brown colour. About the toppe of the stalkes amongst the leaues, grow round and long knoppes or heads of a whitish colour, which are nothing else but small leaues, be twixt white and yellow, or pale growing together. Under the said small leaues or scales, is hidden the seed which is flat: the bells or knoppes be of a very strong smell when they be ripe: the brewers of Ale and Beere, doe heape and gather them together, to giue a good relish, and pleasant taste vnto their drinke: the roote creepeth along in the earth, and is interlaced or tangled, putting forth in sundry places new shootes and springes.

The hedge or wild Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe in leaues and stalkes, but it beareth no knops or floures: and if they beare any, they be very small, and to no purpose: the roote of the same doth also trayle or creepe along in the ground, and at diuers places, putting forth also new shootes, and tender springes, the which are vsed to be eaten in salades before they bring forth leaues, and are good and wholesome meat.

The place.

The tame Hop is planted in Gardens and places fit for the same purpose, and is also found in the borders of fields, and about hedges.

C

2 The

2 The wilde Hop groweth in hedges and bushes in the borders of fields, and hearbe gardens.

The time.

The bell knops and heads of Hops come forth in August, and are ripe in September.

The names.

Some of our time doe call the Hop in Græke *ἑρπον*: in Latine, *Lupulus Salictarius*, or *Lupus Salictarius*: in Shops, *Lupulus*: in high Dutch, *Hopffen*: in neather Dutchland, *Hop*, and *Hopercrypt*.

The nature.

The Hop, but especially his floures, are hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of Hops drunken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene or melt, and kidneies, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with urine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabs and scurvinesse, and such like infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose serueth the young springs and tender crops, at the first coming forth of the ground in March and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and dryueth forth the yelowe cholerique humor, and purgeth the blood from all filthinesse.

The same dropped into the eares, cleanseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

CHAP. LX.

Of Ferne, or Brake.

The kindes.

There be two kindes of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the which in leaues are very well like one another.

The description.

The male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abroad vpon each side like wings cut in euen to the middle ribbe or sinew, and snipt and toothed round about like a saw: vnder which leaues yee may see many little spots or marks, the which in continuance of time become black, and after they fall off: the roote is thicke, and blacke without, putting forth manie leaues, and small dodkins or springs, which are the beginning of leaues.

This kind of Ferne beareth neyther floures nor seed, except wee shall take for seede the blacke spots growing on the backside of the leaues, the which some do gather thinking to worke wonders, but to say the truth, it is nothing else but trumperie and superstition.

2 The female Ferne also, hath neyther Floures nor Seede, but it hath long, greene, bare stemmes, vpon the which grow many leaues on euerie side, cut in, and toothed round about, verie like to the leaues of male Ferne, but somewhat lesse: the roote of this Ferne is long and small, blacke without, and creeping along in the ground.

The place.

1 Male Ferne groweth almost in all rough and vn-euen places, in moist sandie grounds, and alongst the borders of fields, standing lower in balleges.

2 The female kind is found in woods and mountaines.

The time.

The leaues spring forth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

The names.

1 The first kind of Ferne is called in Græke *ῥέας*, ἢ *ῥέας*: in Latin, *Filix mas*, that

that is to say, the male Ferne : in French, *Feuchiere masle* : in high Dutch, *Waldt' farn meimle* : in neather-Dutchland, *Waren manneken*, of *Matthiolus* and *Ruellius* it is called, *Osmunde Royall*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *Σανφελς*, and of some, *νυμφαία ἄνδρς* : in Latine, *Filix foemina* : in French, *Feuchiere femelle* : in English, *Female Ferne* : in high Almaine, *Waldtfarn Weiblin*, and of some, *Grosz Farnkraut* : in base Almaine, *Waren wijsken* : in English, *Wake*, *Common Ferne*, & *female Ferne*.

The nature.

Both kindes of Ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that is, hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of male Ferne taken with mede or honied water, to the weight of halfe an ounce, dryueth forth, and killeth broad Wormes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Velt or Splene.

The roote of the female Ferne, taken in like manner as you take the male, bringeth forth the broad and round Wormes.

The leaues of both kinds of Ferne put into the bed-straw, dryueth away the Drinking pnaises, and all other such Wormes.

The danger.

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for Women, especially those that are with child.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Osmunde, or Water Ferne.

The description.

This kind of Ferne is almost like the female Ferne, sauing that the leaues be not dented, or toothed : it hath a triangled, freight, and small stem, about a cubite and a halfe long, hauing vpon each side large leaues, spread abroad like wings, and cut in, like *Polipodie*. At the top of some of the branches, grow round about small, rough, and round graynes, which are like vnto seed : the roote is great and thicke, folded, and couered ouer with many small enterlacing Roots, hauing in the middle a little white, the which men call the Hart of Osmunde.

The place.

This kind of Ferne groweth in woods, and moist shadowy places.

The time.

It springeth vp in April with the other Fernes, and sadeth at the comming of Winter : yet the roote abideth still in the ground.

The names.

This hearbe is called, in Latine, of the *Herborists*, or *Herbaries* of our time, *Osmunda*, *Filix aquatica* : and of some, *Filicattrum* : of the *Alchemists*, *Lunaria major* : in French, *Osmonde*, or *Feuchiere aquatique* : in Dutch, *Water Waren*, or *wildt Waren* : and of some, *Sainte Chyistoffels cruit*. We may cal it in English, *Osmond* the *Waterman*, *Waterferne*, and *S. Chyistophers hearbe*.

The nature.

Osmund is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

The hart or middle of the root of Osmonde, is good against iquats and bzaes, A heauie and grieuous falls, burstings, aswell outward, as inward : or what hurt or dislocation soeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers at this day, doe put it into their bzoths and drinkes which they make for wounds, causing it to boyle with other hearbes : some doe also put it in their *Consolidatiue*, or healing playsters.

CHAP. LXII.

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne.

The description.

Polypodie hath leaues of a spanne long, diuided into many cuts or fitts, rent, and torne, euen hard to the middle ribbe or sinew, and yet not snipt about the little leaues: the roote is almost as bigge as a mans finger, and verie long, creeping hard by the ground, bzinging forth many little leaues, browne without, hauing many small hayres, and within of a greene herbe-like colour. It hath neyther bzanch, nor floure, nor seed.

The place.

Polypodie groweth in the borders of fields, standing somewhat high, and about the rootes of trees, especially of Okes. Sometimes also you shall find it growing vpon old Withies, houses, and old walls.

The time.

Polypodie keepeth his leaues both Sommer and Winter, but his new leaues come forth in Aprill.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Polypodium*: in Latine, Filicula, and Polypodium: in French, *Polypode*: in high Dutch, Engelsing, Batwifarn, and Djoepf-wurtz: in base Almaine, Boombaren, and of some, Cyckenbaren: in English, Polypodie, Wall Ferne, and Oke Ferne.

The nature.

The roote of Polypodie, is drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Oke Ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth melancholique, grosse, and flegmaticke humors. Moreover, it is very good against the cholique, that is, the paine or griping in the belly, against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene or melt, and against quartane agues, especially if you ioyne to it, Epithymum.

You must boyle it in mutton-broth, or the broth of a cocke or capon, or the decoction of Mallowes or Beetes, and a little Anis, and after drinke thereof: or else you may make it in powder, and drinke it with honied water, or Meade.

The powder of Polypodie often put into the nose, healeth and taketh clean away the superfluous flesh growing in the nostrils, which men call Polypus.

The choyce.

The roote of Polypodie which groweth at the foot of the Oke, is the best & most fit to be vsed in medicine, and is called in Latine, Polypodium quercinum.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Oke Ferne, Petie Ferne, or Pilde Osmund.

There is now adayes found two kindes of Dryopteris, or Oke Ferne: the one is white, the other swart, the which are not much vnlike one to another.

The description.

The white kind of Dryopteris, and the male, are not much vnlike: but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a span in height, and likewise it beareth neyther stalke, flowers, nor seed: the leaues be white, with great and deepe incisions and cuts, snipt round about with smaller and thicker snips or iaggess, than the leaues of male Ferne, and it hath also small spots or markes vnderneath the lease: the roote is thicke and blackish, with many little rootes, twisted, pressed, and interlaced one with another.

The

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalke or stem of his leaues blacke, the leaues brownish, the which are neyther so large, nor yet so long, neyther so much creuised, or snipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in all other parts like, and it is beset also with little markes or spots vnderneath: the leaues of this kind doe not perish nor fade in Winter, but continue greene all the yeare.

The place.

2 Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in hollow wayes, in shadowie and covered places, in the foot or rootes of Trees that be aged, and of many yeares continuance: but yet they are not to be found in all places.

The time.

1 The white Dryopteris springeth vp in Aprill, as Ferne doth.

3 The blacke bringeth forth his leaues at the same time.

The names.

This kind of Ferne is called in Græke *SpvovTeis*, Dryopteris: in Latine, Filix querna: that is in English, Oake Ferne: Matchiolus and Ruellius, both men of great knowledge, doe call it in Latine, Osmunda, and Osmunda Arborea. Wherefore we considering the propertie of this Hearbe in taking away hayre, as also for a difference from the other Oake Fernes, and Osmunds, doe thinke good to name this Hearbe in our language, Osmunde Baldpate, or Bylde Osmund.

1 The white is called in Shops, Adiantum, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is vsed for Adiantum.

2 The blacke is not very well knowne of the Apothecaries, but where it is knowne, they doe likewise call it, Adiantum: this may be very well called in our tongue, small Osmund, or petty Ferne.

The nature.

The white Dryopteris is hote, sharpe, and very absteriue, or cleansing.

The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of Salvia vita, or Stone Rhue.

The vertues.

White Oake Ferne, which is the right Dryopteris, is of such a strong power or vertue, that it causeth the hayre to fall off, and maketh the skinnie bald. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pound very small, and layed vpon the place whiles a man is in the stone or hot-house, untill he sweat well: then it must be taken away, and new layed on, two or thre times, as witneseth both Dioscorides and Galen.

The blacke may be vsed for Adiantum, that is to say, Venus, or Payden: B hayre.

CHAP. LXIIII.

Of Stone Harts-tongue.

The description.

Harts-tongue hath long narrow leaues about the length of a spanne, playne, and smooth vpon one side, and vpon that side next the ground, it is straked ouer-thwart, with certaine long rough markes, as it were small Moymes, hanging vpon the back-side of the leafe: the roote is blacke, hayrie, and twisted, or growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth forth neyther stalke, floure, nor seed.

The place.

Harts-tongue loueth shadowie places, and moist stonie vallies, about wells, fountaines, and old moist walls.

The time.

It beginneth to bring forth new leaues in Aprill.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Greeke *φυλλίτις*: and in Latine, Phyllitis: in shops, Scolopendria, and Lingua Ceruina: in French, *Langue de cerf*: in high Dutch, *Hirszung*: in base Almaine, Hertstong, and for a diuersitie betwixt it and Bistort, the which they doe likewise call Hertstong, Stænhertstonghe, this is not Hemionitis, as some doe thinke.

The nature.

Hartstong is of complexion very drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

The decoction of the leaues of Hartstong drunke, is very good against the bitings of Serpents, it stoppeth the laske, and the bloudie fire.

CHAP. LXV.

Of broad or large Spleenewort, or Miltwaft.

The description.

Hemionitis is also an hearbe without fruit, as the abovesaid Fernes, and Harts-tongue, without stalke, without floures, and seed, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneath, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe, not much differing (as witneseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the second Dzacunculus, the which leaues are plaine by one side, and of the other side they haue also strakes or rough markes, euen as Harts-tongue, his root is compact of many strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in shadowie, moist, stonie, and fresh places, and is now found about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, and in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herborists. In this countrey it is yet a stranger.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *ημιονίτις* & *αδλυσιον*: in Latine, Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Gaza *Mula herba*: not known of the Apothecaries: we may call it broad Splenewurt, or large Splenewurt.

The nature.

Hemionitis is metely warme, and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

Hemionitis taken with vinegar, doth open and helpe the hardnesse and stopping of the Splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most parts of accidents and græues comming or proceeding from the Rate or Splene.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of wild or rough Splenewort.

The description.

Lonchitis aspera, is partly like the other Fernes, for it beareth neyther stalke nor seede: the leaues be long, about the length of a spanne or foote, not much differing from the leaues of Polypodis, but much narrower, creused, and cut, into moze diuisions: the roote is browne and thicke, like to the roote of Dypopteris.

The place.

It groweth vpon the bynkes of ditches, in woods, and low moist places, of drye Countries.

The time.

It abideth all the Winter, and bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill.

The

The names.

This kinde of Ferne is called in Græke *λογχίς παχία*: in Latine *Lonchitis aspera*: of some Longina, and Calabrum, of our later writers *Asplenium magnum*, and *Asplenium sylvestre*: in high Dutch, *Spicant*, and *Grosz Miltzkraut*: in neither Dutchland, Grachtbaren: we may name it in English, great Splenewurt, or wilde Splenewurt.

The nature.

Lonchitis is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The vertues.

Lonchitis is very good against the hardnesse, stoppings, and swellings of the *Splene* or *Pelt*, when it is drunken or laid vpon with vineger, vpon the place of the *Splene* outwardly.

This herbe is also good to be laid vnto wounds, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Ceterach, or the right Scolopendria.

The Description.

Ceterach hath litle leaues, almost of the length of a mans finger, cut and tagged vpon both sides euen hard to the rib or middle sinew (with cuts halfe round or compassed, standing not directly, but contrary one to another) fat and græne vpon one side, but on the other side, it is rough and somewhat hairie, reddish, or of a browne color: the roote is small, blacke and rough, much platted or interlaced. And this herbe hath neither stalke, floure, nor sæde.

The place.

This herbe groweth in shadowie and stonie places, and it is much found about wels, nere vnto Samur, and the quarters thereof.

The time.

This herbe continueth græne all the winter, and putteth forth new leaues in Aprill.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *ἀσπλύν*, and of some *σκολοπένδριον*, *ήμισιον*, ή *πία*: in Latine *Asplenium*, or *Asplenium*: in Shops *Ceterach*: in French *Scolopendrie vraye*: in high Dutch, *Steinfarn*, and *Miltzkraut*: in base Almaine, *Steinbaren*: in English, right *Scolopendria*, *Scaleferne*, *Finger ferne*, *Stone ferne*, *Ceterach*, and *Miltwaske*.

The nature.

Ceterach is temperate in heat and cold, of subtile parts, and somewhat drying.

The vertues.

The leaues of *Ceterach*, taken with vineger, by the space of forty dayes, healeth the *Pelt* that is hard and stopt, and is very good against quartane Agues: like vertue they haue boyled in wine, and plaistered vpon the left side.

The same is also very good against the strangurie, the hot pisse, the stone in the bladder: it stayeth peeing, or peeing: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profit, to such as haue the Jaunders.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Venus haire, or Lombardie Maiden haire.

The kindes.

Vnder the name of *Capillus Veneris*, at this day, is set before vs two kinds of herbes not a litle like one the other: whereof one, who is the stranger, is the right

right Capillus Veneris, named of the Ancients Adiantum: the other is very common, and hath bin vsed here for Capillus Veneris, the which some men call, Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Salvia vita.

The description.

The right Venus haire hath the foot-stalks of his leaues very small, blackish, and glistering with a certaine brightnesse: the leaues are small and tender, hackt or snipped round about, like vnto the first leaues of Costander, but much smaller: the root is tender.

² The second kind called Wall Rue, hath likewise his leaues set vpon short and small stems, the which do somewhat resemble the leaues of garden Rue, but lesser, and something dented about, plaine and smooth vpon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small prickles or spots: the roote is tender and hairy. And both these herbes be without either floures or seede like to the Ferne.

The place.

¹ Venus haire groweth in wals, and in stonie shadowie places, nere about waters and Well-springs, and there is great plenty thereof found in Italie, and Provence. It groweth not in this country, but it is brought dry to vs from Italie.

² Rue of the wall is very common in this country: for it is to be found almost vpon all old wals that are moist, and not comforted or lightned with the shining of the Sunne, as are the wals of Temples or Churches.

The time.

They remaine all the yere, and renew their leaues in Aprill.

The names.

¹ The first kinde is called in Græke ἀδαντὸν, πολὺ τριχὺν, καλλιτριχὺν, ἐκέρυτον: in Latine Adiantum, Polytichum, Callitrichum, Cinninalis, Terræ capillus, Supercilium terræ. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, and Crinita: in the shops of France and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the more part unknowne in the shops of this country: in French *Cheneux de Venus*: in high Almaine, *Frauwenhair*: in base Almaine, *Wrouwen hayr*.

² The second kind is called in the shops of this country Capillus Veneris, and of some it is taken for Adiantum: in the shops of France Salvia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria, that is to say, Rue of the wall: in high Dutch, *Wanrauten*, and *Steinrauten*: in base Almaine, *Stenecrypt*.

The nature.

Both these herbes be dry, and temperate in heat and cold.

The vertues.

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch winde: also it helpeth such as are troubled with an hard or breasie cough, for it ripeneth tough fleume, and auoydeth it by spitting.

It prouoketh urine, breaketh the stone, moueth the floures, deliuereth the secondine, and vnstoppeth the liuer, and the Womb, and is very good against the diseases of the Womb and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris stoppeth the flux of the belly, and stayeth the spitting of blood: and is profitable against the fluxions and moistnes of the stomacke, and against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts.

Capillus Veneris as yet Greene, pound and laid to the bitings of venemous beasts, and mad Dogs, prouaileth very much, and laid vpon the head, causeth haire to come againe in places that are pilde or balde.

It dispatcheth also the swellings of the throte called Strumes, especially in yong children, when it is pound Greene, and laid thereupon.

The lee wherein the same hath bin steeped and boyled, is very good to wash the Itch of the head: for it healeth the same, causing the rume and scales to fall off.

A cap or garland of Maiden haire woyn vpon the head, healeth the achend paine of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The

The leaues of Adiantum mixed together with a litle saltpeter, and the brine of a yong childe, taketh away the shriveled wrinkles that appeare vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of childe, if the belly be washed therewithall after their deliuerance.

Pen vse in this country, to put Rue of the wall in stee of Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines, and haue found it to profit much, in the cold passions or diseases of the breast.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of English or common Maiden-haire.

The description.

Trichomanes is a litle herbe, of the length of a span, without floures and seed, and hath the stalks of his leaues very small and leane, browne, shining, and smooth, beset on both sides with many litle pretty round leaues, euery leafe of the bignes of a Lentill, straked and dashed on that side which is next the ground, with many small marks and strakes, like Rue of the wall: the roote is small and blackish.

The place.

It loueth moist and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpon moist rocks and old wals, and great store thereof is found in this country.

The time.

It abideth alwaies greene, like Venus haire, and Rue of the wall.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τριχomanes*: in Latine *Fidicula capillaris*, and also *Trichomanes*: in the shops *Polytrichon*: in high Dutch, *Widertodt*, *Abthon*, and of some, *Koter Steinbecke*: in neather Dutchland, *Weberdoot*: in English, *Maiden haire*, and common *Payden haire*.

The nature.

This herbe is dry and temperate betwixt hot and cold, and of the same nature that Venus haire is.

The vertues.

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same faculties & in operation, that *Capillus Veneris* hath.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Stone Liuerwoort.

The description.

Stone Liuerwort spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing wrackled, or crimped leaues laid one vpon another as the scales of fish, and are greene on the vpper part, and browne on that side which is next the ground: among the leaues there grow by small stems or twigs, in the tops whereof are certaine knaps or things like stars: the rootes are like small threads, growing vnder the leaues, whereby it cleaueth and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moist or sweating rocks.

The place.

This herbe (if a man may so call it) groweth in moist grounds, and stonie places, and shadowie, whereas the Sun shineth seldome.

The time.

It bringeth forth his stars in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σκληρὸν*: in Latine *Lichen*: in shops *Hepatica*: in French

French *Hepatique*: in high Almaigne, Brunnenlebercrant, or Steinlebercrant: in base Almaigne, Stenleuercrant, and Leuercrant: in English, Liuerwort, and Stone Liuerwort.

The nature.

Liuerwort is cold and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The decoction of Liuerwort, swageth the inflammation of the liuer, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and is very good against Feuer tertians, and all inflammation of blood.

This herbe (as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth) bruised when it is yet greene, and laid vpon wounds, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same, and preserveth them both from inflammation and apostumation.

The same doth also heale all foule scurfes and spreading scabs, as the pocks, C and wilde fire, and taketh away the marke and scars made with hot yrons, if it be pound with honic and laid thereupon.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the Catarrhes, D that is, a distilling or falling downe of Reume, or water and flegme from the braine to the throte.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Mosse.

The kinds.

There be many sorts of Mosse, whereof some grow in the fields, some vpon trees, and some in shadowie and moist woods, and some in the rocks of the sea.

The description.

The first kind of Mosse, which groweth vpon trees, and is most properly called Mosse, is nothing else but a sort of small white leaues, all iagged, hackt, or finely carued, twisted and interlaced one in another, without root, without stoure or seede, hanging and growing vpon trees.

2 The second kind groweth also about trees, the which is called Lungwurt, and it doth somewhat resemble Liuerwurt, but that it is greater and larger, with great scales laid one vpon another, mostly greene vpon one side, and whitish vpon the other side.

3 The third kind which some call Golden Polytrichon, hath very small slender stalks, nothing so long as a mans hand, couered with short haire, of a browne greene colour, changing vpon yellow, the which doth sometimes put forth other little bare stems, with small graines or seeds at the top.

Of this sort is found another small kinde, like vnto the aforesaid, sauing that it is much lesse.

4 The fourth kinde called Ros Solis, hath reddish leaues, somewhat round, hollow, rough, with long stems, almost fashioned like little spoons, amongst the which cometh by a short stalke, crooked at the top, and carrying little white floures. This herbe is of a very strange nature and marvellous: for although that the Sunne doe shine hot, and a long time thereon, yet you shall finde it alwaies moist and be-dew-ed, and the small haire thereof alwaies full of little drops of water: and the hotter the Sun shineth vpon this herbe, so much the moystier it is, and the more be-dew-ed, and for that cause it was called Ros Solis in Latine, which is to say in English, the dew of the Sun, or Sundew.

5 The fift kinde of Mosse, called Wolfes claw, creepeth and spreadeth with his branches abroad, well and thickly couered with a certaine haire of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yellow, cleauing fast, and taking hold in certaine places with his small roots. These branches againe do put forth others parted into three or foure, hauing at their extremities or ends, certaint whities fashioned like gripes,

or clawes, almost like the clawes of wolfe: and sometimes they bring forth straight stalks, small, whitish, which are not covered as the stalks that creepe upon the ground: and they carry small white eares, full of litle leaues, which are like to small white floures.

6 The first kind of Mosse, called Mosse of the Sea, hath many small stalkes, hard, and of a stonie substance, divided into many ioynts, and many branches growe forth together from one hat, or litle stonie head, by the which it fastneth vnto rocks.

7 The seuenth kind of Mosse, whereof Theophrastus speaketh, is a plant without stalke or stem, bearing greene leaues, crimped, full of wrinckles, and broad, not much differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but much more wrinckled and drawne together, the which leaues come by many together, growing vpon rocks.

8 The eight which is a kind of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Lecke: the root is thicke, full of branches and rough haired, taking hold vpon rocks.

The place.

1 The first kind of Mosse groweth vpon trees, especially there whereas the ground is naught.

2 Lungwurt groweth vpon Mossie trees, in moist, sandie, and shadowie places.

3. 4. 5. Golden Hayden haire, or Goldplocks Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Wolfes claw, do grow in drie waterie Countreies, and also in fields that lie vnnatured, or vntoyled, and in some shadowie woods. The Golden Polytrichon is very common.

6. 7. 8. The Sea Mosse groweth vpon stones and rocks in the Sea.

The names.

1 The first kind of these plants is called in Greeke *βρύον*, and of some *μολύχρον*: in Latine Muscus: of Serapio and in Shops *Vinea*: of Aetius, *Dorcadias*: in French *Mousse*: in high Dutch, *Mos*: in base Almaine, *Mosch*. The best and most fittest for medicine is that which groweth vpon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that which groweth vpon the Poplar.

2 The second kinde is now called *Pulmonaria* in Latine: in English, *Lungwort*: in high Dutch, *Lungenkraut*: in base Almaine, *Longencruyt*: in French *Herbe aux Poulmons*.

3 The third is called in Dutch, *Gulden Widdertodt*: in base Almaine, *Gulden Wederdot*, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some *Jung frau hare*. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon *Apuleanum*, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for Apuleius his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides: we may call it in English, *Goldplocks Polytrichon*: in French *Polytrichon doré*.

4 The fourth kind is called in this country *Ros Solis*: in French *Rosée de Soleil*: in Dutch, *Sondaw*, and of some *Sindaw*, and *Lepich cruyt*.

5 The fift is called in high Dutch, *Wærlap*, *Gurtelkraut*, *Seilkraut*, *Harschar*, *Teuffels clawen*: in Brabant, *Wolfs clawen*, and of some *Wincruyt*: in some Shops *Spica Celtica*: and is taken for the same of the vnlearned, to the great detriment, damage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I doe call it in Greek *λυκοποδιον* *Lycopodion*, that is, *Pes Lupi*, in Latin: and *Pied de Loup*, in French: in English *Woolfs clawe*.

6 The first kind is called in Greeke *βρύον θαλάσσιον* in Latin *Muscus marinus*, that is to say, Mosse of the Sea: in French *Mousse Marine*: in Dutch *Zee Mosch*: in Shops it is called *Corallina*, that is to say, *Herbe Cozall*, and of the vnlearned *Soldanella*, vnto which it beareth no kinde of likenesse.

7 The seauenth is called also of Theophrastus *βρύον θαλάσσιον* in Latine *Muscus Marinus*, that is to say, Sea Mosse with the large leaues: in French *Mousse marine*
a large

a larges fueilles: in Habant Zée Polsch: it is to be thought, that this is the first kind of *puus*: that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, whereof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in Græke *φυκος*: in Latine Fucus, and Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in Græke *αλγη*: that is to say in Latine Porrum, because the leaues are like vnto Lake blades.

The nature.

1 The Posse is dry and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heat or cold.

2 Lungwurt is like to the aforesaid, saving that it cooleth more.

3. 4. Golden Padden-haire, and Wolfes Claw, are dry and temperate in heate and cold.

5 The Ros Solis is hot and dry almost in the fourth degré.

6 The Sea Posse, is cold, dry, and astringent.

The vertues.

The decoction of Posse in water, is good for women to wash themselves in, which haue too much of their naturall sicknes: and put into the nose, it stayeth bleeding: to conclude, it is very well and profitable put into all ointments and oyles that be astringent.

The Physicians of our time do much commend this Pulmonaria, or Lungwurt, for the diseases of the Lungs, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and drunke with water.

They say also that the same boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the laske or fluxe of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into wounds, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them.

Ros Solis brused with salt, and bound vpon the flesh or bare skin, maketh blisters and holes, euen as Cantharides, as you may proue by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yelloe water) distilled of the same, to be a singular and speciall remedie for such as begin to dry away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease called Asthma, which is a straitnes in drawing of breath, or with any vlceration in their lungs, thinking that it is very consolidatiue, and that it hath a speciall vertue to strengthen and nourish the bodie: but that which we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

Men vse not Golden Padden-haire, nor Wolfes Claw in medicine.

Sea Posse is of a very astringent and preserving qualitie; therefore men lay it to the beginning of hot tumors or swellings, and vpon all kinds of gowtes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is very good against woymes, to be made in powder, and giuen to take; for it slaieth them, and drineth them forth mightily.

The two other sorts of Posse of the Sea, is also good against flegmons or hot tumors, and the hot gowte if they be vsed, as the first kinde of Sea-Posse commonly called Corallina.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Crowfoote.

The kinds.

There be foure kinds of Ranunculus, or Crowfoote, as Dioscorides and Galen doe affirme, whereof the first is of many sorts. The one hath great thicke leaues, the which is called Water Crowfoote. The second hath white leaues, and

and is called, white Crowfoote. The third hath blacke leaues, the which is called Leopards Clauves: and these be comprised of Apuleius vnder the first kinde. The second kind hath rough stalks and leaues: the third is small with yellow floures: the fourth hath white floures.

Besides these, there be yet other Crowfoots, the which grow commonly in gardens, which are called Butter floures, the which are set forth in the 74 chapter: and yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

The description.

The Water Crowfoot hath white Greene stalks, hollow, and smooth, vpon the which grow leaues deeply cut or clouen, almost like the leaues of Parsely, or Smalack, but much whiter, softer, and thicker, very hot, and burning in the morth: the floures be pale, in fashion like Gold cups, the which being faded, there come vp in their places litle heads or knops, almost like the first buds of Asparagus: the root is compact of a number of white threds.

The white or Parching Crowfoot, hath also plaine whitish stalks, vpon the which grow leaues also of a whitish color very deeply cut and clouen, especially the vppermost, almost like the leaues of Coriander: the floures be like them aforesaid: when they be fallen away, in place of euery floure commeth foure or five round graines or berries, flat, rough like Parching: the root is threddie like the other.

Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaues somewhat round, but afterward very much cut and diuided, of a browne Greene color, and speckled in the middle with broad spots, somewhat blacke, or blackish, drawing toward the color of fire: the floures be of a faire yellow color as gold, and shining: after the floures there come vp round heads or buttons, more rougher than the knops of water Crowfoot.

Of this sort there is yet one kind found (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius are witnesses) which beareth a purple floure, and the same is yet unknowne.

2 The second kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thin stalks, and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, small, soft haire, the floures be of a pale yellow: the seede is as the other, but the roots are otherwise, and be as many, and somewhat more than the wheat or barley cornes ioyning together, out of the which some threds sprout, with the which it setteth forth and multiplieth.

Of this kind there is yet also another strange Ranunculus, and it hath long narrow leaues, as grasse, of color after white and blew, drawing it out of the Greene: the floures and seeds are as the aforesaid, but the roots are threddy.

To this kind of Ranunculus is drawne another herbe, which is called Pisse-floure, and it hath rough hairy stems, all jagged, and small cut, or split, sometimes thicke maned, and lying for the most part vpon the ground: at the highest of the stalks grow floures, almost after the fashion of litle Cimbals, hauing in the inside small yellow threds, as in the middle of a Rose, of color most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yellow, and when the floures be fallen, there commeth vp a round head, couered ouer with a certaine gray and browne haire.

3 The third kind of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower than the aforesaid, his leaues be broad and vndiuided, and slippery: betwene these two there groweth a stalkie, and one floure thereupon like vnto the other, of a faire yellow color like vnto gold, and of a very pleasant smell: the roots are of many corners gathered, the which be longer than the roots of Ranunculus Illyricus.

4 The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath broad leaues like vnto the Leopards clauves, but bigger, the floures are fashioned as the other, of color white: the roots are much threddie.

5 Beside these kinds of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kind reckoned, the which is called Troll floures, and it hath great leaues diuided into many parts, and cut round about: the floures grow vppermost of the stalkie, and are yellow like vnto gold, fashioned like the floures of Ranunculus, but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter follow many small cods together, in the which the seede lieth: the roots are much reddie.

The place.

Crowfoot of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in medowes, and low sandie grounds, especially in moist yeres.

The white and golden Crowfoot, groweth in medowes, and moist fields. These three kinds be common in this country.

2 The second kinde of Crowfoot, groweth in the country of Illyria and Sardinia, and loueth sandie and dry ground that is vntoyled, and is found in many places of France and Almaine. In this country the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

3 The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the country of Portugall, and of Ciuill.

4 The fourth is here in this country very strange.

5 The Troll flowers grow vpon the mountaines of Switserland.

The time.

The kinds of Crowfoots floure from Aprill till June, and sometimes later.

The names.

Crowfoot is called in Greeke *βασανισ*: in Latine Ranunculus: of Apuleius, *Herba scelerata*: in high Dutch, *Hanensulz*: in base Almaine, *Hanenboet*, that is to say, *Cocks foot*: in French *Bassinet*: in Spanish *Yerna belida*: in Italian *Pic Coruino*.

The first of the first kind is called of some in Greeke *σάβιον άγρον*, *ή σάβιον σάβιον*: in Latin *Apium palustre*, and *Ranunculus palustris*: in French *Grenouillette aquatique*, or *Bassinet d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Wasser epffs*, and *Wasser hanensulz*: in nether Dutchland, *Water hanenboet*. It may be called in English, *Water*, or *Marish Crowfoote*.

The second is now called in Latin *Ranunculus echinatus*: in French *Grenouillette Herissonée*: in high Dutch, *Weisz Hanensulz*, *Ackerhanensulz*: in Brabant, *Witte Hanenboet*: in French *Bassinet blanc*: in English, *White Crowfoot*, or *Arching Crowfoot*.

The third is called *Ranunculus auricomus*: in French *Grenouillette dorée*: in high Dutch, *Wissen Hanensulz*, *Schwartz Hanensulz*, and *Gelb Hanensulz*: in base Almaine, *Lupaerts clauen*, and according to the same it is called in Latine *Pes Leopardi*, that is to say, *Leopards foot*, *Crowfoot*, and *golden Crowfoot*.

2 The second kind is called *Herba Sardoia*, *Apium sylvestre*, *Apium rusticum*, *Apialtrum*, and *Apium risus*, and *Ranunculus Illyricus*, after the country where it is found. *Passeflower*, is called in Latine *Pulsatilla*, and of some *Apium risus*: in French *Passefleur*: in high Dutch, *Wuchenschelle*: in base Almaine, *Cueckenscelle*.

3 The third kind of the Emperors Constantine, is called *Chrysanthemum*: in English, *Golden floure*, and now *Ranunculus Lustranicus*.

3 The fourth is called *Ranunculus albus*: in French *Grenouillette petite*, or *de Bois*: in high Almaine, *Weisz Hanensulz*: in base Almaine, *Witte Hanenboet*: in English, *white Crowfoot*.

The nature.

All the Crowfoots be hot and dry in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

The leaues or roots of Crowfoote pound, and laid to any part of the bodie, causeth the skin and flesh to blister, and raiseth by wheales, bladders, scars, and blcers: therefore it is laid vpon corrupt and euill nailes, and vpon Warts, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoot may be also used against the foule scurffe or fetter, by wheales, gauls, scabs, if it be laid to well pound or brayed; yet may not let it lie long, but it must be taken off immediatly.

Also the root of Crowfoot dyled, and made into powder, and put into the nose, prouoketh the sneezing.

The danger.

All the Crowfoots are dangerous, and hurtfull, yea they kill and slay, especially the

the second, and Apium risus, the which taken inwardly spoyleth the senses, and understanding, and doth so draw together the sinewes of the face, that such as haue eaten thereof do seeme to laugh, & so they die laughing, without some present remedie.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Rape Crowfoote.

The description.

This herbe is also a kind of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a span or twaine, the leaues are very much parted and cut, like to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldcup, the floures be faire and yelow, the sēde groweth in round heads or knops, as the sēde of Goldcups, the roote is white and round as a litle Turnep, sometime of the quantitie of a nut, with a beard, or threds vnderneath.

The place.

This herbe groweth in dry sandie meadowes, and in such like grassie places.

The time.

It floureth in Aprill and May.

The names.

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Græke *βαραδανον*, and separateth it from the kinds of Crowfoot called Ranunculus. It is called in neather Dutchland, Sint Anthuenis Raepken, that is to say, Saint Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape Crowfoote, Gold knop, Yellow Crow.

The nature, vertue, and danger.

This herbe is of like qualitie, and complexion, as the Crowfoots are, and is as dangerous and hurtfull to be taken inwardly.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of Gold Cups, or Gold Knops.

The kinds.

Gold knop is of two sorts, the single and double, or else the garden Goldcup, and the wilde. The single is the wilde kinde, the double is planted in gardens.

The description.

The Goldknop hath bare slender stems, the leaues are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so much cut: the floures be yelow as fine gold, altogether like to Golden Crowfoot: the root is thredie or hairie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalks, and roots, but the floure is very double. To conclude, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kinde (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) sauing that it hath no blacke spots in the leaues, as Golden Crowfoot hath, neither is it burning vpon the tongue, as Crowfoot is.

The place.

Goldknops do grow vpon grassie downes or plaines, and in gardens, whereas it is planted.

The time.

It floureth from Aprill, almost all the Summer.

The names.

Plinie calleth this herbe in Græke *πολυανθεμον*: in Latine Polyanthemum, and it is described lib. 27. chap. 12. Some doe also name it Batrachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, because it is like the said herbe: in French *Bassinet*: in high Almaine, *Schmalzblum*: in base Almaine, *Wosterbloeme*: in English, *Goldcups*, *Gold*.

Goldknops, and Butterfloures. The double Goldcups, are now called in English, Bachelers Buttons.

The nature.

The Goldknop is of complexion hot and dry, and yet not so hot as Ranunculus, or Crowfoot.

The vertues.

This herbe is not vsed in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaine (as Hierom Boeke writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in round salads, and iunkets with eggs.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Anemone.

The kinds.

Dioscorides describeth two kinds of Anemone: the one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are found many sorts.

The description.

Pasflower or the first Anemone, hath leaues like Coriander, as witnesseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leaues of Ranunculus, but much lesser: the floures be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple: the roots is thicke and round, greater than an Olive, in some places not very even, but as though it had certaine knots or ioynts.

The second Anemone hath leaues like Goldcup, but lesser: the floures be for the most part blew, sometimes also white, being beset round about the middle with 13. or 14. narrow leaues: the root is thicke, knottie, and lieth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaues very much snipt or indented, and floures of seven or eight litle leaues, of a purple violet color, or red, or white: the root is much like to the second Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is like to the third in leaues and roots, but the floures are thicke, and very double, and red of color.

The fift Anemone in leaues is like the aforesaid, but commonly greater: the floures are some purple red, some white, and some yellow: the rootes be very hairie.

The place.

The first Anemone groweth in some places of Almaine alongst by the riuer Reine.

The fift groweth alongst by fields, and in woods, in low places and grassie: and is very common in this country.

The time.

It flourisheth in March and in Aprill.

The names.

Anemone is called in Greke *ανημων*, and in Shops likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Verboz. is Herba venti, although this name is common vnto other herbes: for as Antonie Muza writeth, Cotyledon is likewise called Herba venti, and also diuers others.

The nature.

Anemone is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it selfe fleumes, and it causeth much moisture to be sucked out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after laid vpon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webs and spots.

The leaues and yong branches boyled with cleare husked barley, causeth nurses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The

The same put vnder, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, stirreth by the men, & struall flowers of women.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Sperewurt or Banewurt.

The description.

This herbe hath reddish stalks, hollow, full of knées or ioints, vpon the which grow long narrow leaues, almost like to the Mithie leaues, but yet longer, and a litle snipt or toothed round about, especially those that grow lowest: the flowers are yellow as gold, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and colour altogether like the flowers of Golden Crowfoote: those being past, it hath knops or heads like the seedie knops of golden Crowfoote: the roote is full of threads or laces.

The place.

It groweth in moist meadowes, waterie places, and standing puddles.

The time.

It floureth in May, and sone after yeldeth his seede.

The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Flammula, that is to say, Flame, or the fierie herbe, because it is very hot, and burning like fire. The Dutchmen call it Egelcoelen, because the shepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the disease which they call Egell, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liuer. I know not by what name the old writers haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, which Octavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the which groweth also in moist places, and is of a very hot temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of England, Sperwurt, it may also be called Banewurt.

The nature and operation.

It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and burneth, and blistereth the body, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly like in complexion and operation.

The danger.

This herbe is hurtfull both vnto man and beast: for it slayeth both the one and the other. The shepe which do happen to eat of it are bered with a marvellous inflammation, and they die therewith because their liners are inflamed and consumed.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Herbe Paris, or One Berrie

The description.

Herbe Paris hath a smooth round stalke, about a span long, vpon the which grow foure leaues, set directly one against another crosse-wise, or like a crosse: amongst the said leaues groweth a faire star-like floure, in the middle whereof there cometh forth a bud or knop, growing hard by, and square, the which turneth into a browne berrie: the roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

The place.

This herbe groweth in darke shadowed woods, as in the wood Soignie by Brussels, whereas it groweth abundantly.

The time.

This herbe floureth in Aprill, and the seede is ripe in May.

The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of some Vua Lupina, and Vua verla: in French Raisin de Renard: in high Dutch, Wolsbære, Einbær:

in neather Dutchland, Wolfsbeste: in English, Herbe Paris, and One berrie.

The nature and vertues.

The fruit and sēde of this herbe, are very good against all poyson, especially for such as by taking of poyson, are become pēuith or without vnderstanding: insomuch that it healeth them, if it be giuen euery morning by the space of twenty daies, as Baptista Sardus hath first witten, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Aconitum.

The kindes.

AConitis is of two sorts (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycostonum, that is to say, Aconite that killeth Wolves, whereof shall be spoken in the next Chapter.

The Description.

The first kind of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or foure leaues, partly round, and somewhat rough haired, the which do resemble the leaues of Sowebread, or like the wilde Cucumber, but they be smaller: the stem groweth of the height of a span: and thereupon grow yelloſe floures, which when they perith, they change into wōll hairie threads, which are caried away with the winde: by them hangeth blacke sēde: the roote is not vnlike to a Scorpion, or Tortoise, and is white, shining like Alabaster.

Of this kinde there is also found another which is somewhat greater: the root also is somewhat longer and moze like to a fresh water Creauis: the which roote is most commonly sold of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

The place.

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not found in this country.

The names.

This kind of Aconite, is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιανχες, μυοκτόνον, θαλύρονον & κάμμορον: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myostonum, Thelyphonum, Cammorum: in the Apothecaries shops, is this roote used for Doronicum: but it is very vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian Masters.

The nature.

Aconite is hot and dry in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to mans nature, and killeth out of hand.

The vertues.

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote thereof, be laid by the scorpion, that he shall loose his force, and be astonied, vntill such time, as he shall happen againe to touch, or be touched with the leaues of white Elebor, or Piesewort, by vertue whereof he commeth to himselfe againe.

The danger.

Aconite taken into the body, killeth Wolves, Swine, and all beasts both wilde and tame.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Woolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

The kindes.

Wolfes bane is of two sorts. The one beareth blew floures, and the other yellow. And of both those kinds are diuers others.

The

The description.

The first kind of blew Woolfes-bane is small, the leaues be split and some what parted, as Leopards-bane: the floures be as little hoods, like to the leaues of the greater Woolfes bane, with three cods following the same commonly together. On the hairie root groweth as it were a little knop, where with it spreadeth it selfe abroad and multiplieth.

The great blew Woolfes-bane, hath likewise large leaues, and clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesaid, but much greater, and more finely tagged and cut, and in colour likewise browne: the stalkes grow to the height of three or foure foote, and they beare at the top faire blew floures, rough within, and made like a hood or helmet, of five leaues: whereof the two neathermost are narrow & streight, they of each side a little larger, and the leafe that is all vponmost is great and hollow, as a cap or hood, couering the leaues that are by the sides. In the hollownes of the said floure, grow two small crooked hayres, somewhat great at the end, fashioned like a foolles bable: in the middle of the said floures are many small hayrie thredes, at the end of the said small thredes, are little prickles or poynts, turning vpon yelow. When the floures doe fall, there come in their stead, three or foure huskes together, hauing a hard, blacke, and cornered seed: the roote is thicke and blacke, fashioned like a beare, and hath many hairie strings or straps.

To these kindes of blew Woolfes-baine, is likewise accounted another purple floure, the leaues be much cut, the floures grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like vnto a knights spurre, with a little tayle hanging behind the floure: the coddies are as the aforesaid: the rootes are ioyning three or foure together.

The yellow Woolfes bane, is likewise of two sorts, the one great, and the other, small: the great yellow Woolfes-bane, hath large blackish leaues, slit and clouen, almost like to Crowfoote, but farre greater: the stemmes be roundish, about two foote high or more, at the toppe of those stemmes or bzaunches growe pale floures, almost like the floures of wilde Linseeds, after which floures there follow small coddies, contayning a blacke and cornered seed: the root is black and very threedie.

The little yellow Woolfes-bane is a lower hearbe, his leaues come forth of the roote, the which are deeply cut round about: the floures grow vpon some of the leaues, and they be of a yellow colour, fashioned like vnto one of the Ranunculus floures. Thereafter follow cods like vnto the Woolfes-bane: the rootes be thicke and knottie as on the Anemone.

The place.

These venemous and naughtie hearbs are found in this countrie planted in the gardens of certaine Herborists, and the blew is verie common in diuers gardens: the two last kindes are found in Almaine and other Countries, in low valleyes, and darke woods, or wild forests: the yellow are also found vpon wild mountains in darke places.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure in Aprill, May, and Iune.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον λυκοτόνον ἢ κυνοτόνον, in Latine, Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some, Luparia: in French, Tueloup.

1 The first is called in high Dutchland, Blawolfwurts, Psenhut, and Blopsehutlin: in neather Dutchland, Blawt Wolfz Woztele, and of some, Puncles capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine, Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to say, the cap or hood of the Monk: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true, Napellus described of Auicen, and he calleth it, Napellus, quasi parvus Napus, because the roote is like to a little Rape or Raneu, in Latine, Napus.

2 The yellow is called of Dioscorides, ἀκόνιτον πορτικόν, ἢ λυκοτόνον πορτικόν: in Latine

Latine, *Lycoctonum Ponticum* : in French, *Tueloup iaulne* : in high Dutch, *Wolff-wurtz*, and *Gelbwolffwurtz* : in neather-Dutchland, *Gel Wolfe wortel* : in English, *yellow wolfe-bane* : *playne wolfe-bane*, and *Heath Crowfoote*.

The little yellow seemeth well to be that *Aconitum*, the which Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is now called of some *Aconitum hyemale* : because it is preferred in the gardens of this Countrie, and in the Winter it floureth.

The nature.

All these Leopards or Wolfes bane, are hote and drye in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

The danger.

Wolfes-bane taken into the bodie, inflameth the heart, burneth the inward parts, and killeth the bodie, as it hath beene seene not long since, in Anwarpe, whereas some did eate in Salade the roote of blew wolfe-bane, in stead of some other good hearbe, and dyed incontinent : the kindes of Wolfes bane doe not onely kill men, but also Wolfes, Dogges, and such other beasts, if it be given them to eate with Flesh.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of Oleander, or Rose Baie.

The description.

Oleander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leaues, greater, thicker, and rougher, than the leaues of the Almond-tree, the flowers be of a fayre red colour, diuided into five leaues, and not much vnlike a little Rose : the fruit is as long as a finger, full of rough hayzie seed, like the cods or huskes of *Asclepias*, called in English, *Swallow-wort*.

The place.

Oleander groweth in some Countreies by Riuers, and the Sea-side, in pleasant places (as *Dioscorides* writeth) in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herboristes.

The time.

In this Countrie it bringeth forth his floure in June.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *νεριον*, *ποδοσειρν*, & *ποδωσειρν* : *Picander* calleth it also *Neris* : in Latine, *Laurus rosea*, and *Rosea arbor* : that is to say, *Rose-tree* : in shops, *Oleander*, in French, *Rosagine*, or *Rosage* : in Dutch, *Oleander boom* : in English, *Rose-tree*, or *Rose Bay-tree*, *Oleander*, and *Nerium*.

The nature.

Oleander is also very hote and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shew, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poysoned nature. God graunt all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or any branch thereof, beginneth to spread and flourish, to put their helping handes to destroy it, and all the branches thereof : as dissimulation, couetousnesse, bribery, sir symony, and maister Usurie. It is high time, if it be the will of God, to supplant it : for it hath already floured, so that I feare it will shortly sedge, and fill this wholesome soyle full of wicked *Nerium*.

The danger.

Oleander or *Perium*, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to sheepe, goates, hine, dogges, asses, mules, horses, and all foure-footed beasts : for it is deadly, and killeth them : yea, if they doe but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath beene steeped or soaked, it causeth them to die sodainely, as *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, and *Galen* doe write.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Poppie.

The kindes.

There be three sorts of Poppie (as Dioscorides saith) whereof the first kinde is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wild.

The description.

1 The garden white Poppie beareth a streight stemme, or streight smooth stalke, about the height of foure or five foote in length, with long leaues thereupon, large and white, vneuenly iagged, and toothed about: at the highest of the saide stemmes, groweth a round bud or button, the which openeth into a large white Floure, made of foure leaues, the which Floure hath in the middle many smal harie thrædes, with little tips at the ends, and a round head, the which head wareth greate and long, wherein is the sêde, which is white, and verie necessarie in medicine.

Of this kind there is yet another, whose floury leaues be iagged or fringed, in all things else like to the aforesaid.

2 The second kind of Poppie, hath his stalkes and leaues much like to the white, but the Floures be of a fayre red colour, and the heads are more rounder, and not long: the seed is blackish.

Of this sort there is found another kind, whose Floures be snipt and iagged, the which sometimes be very double, like to the other.

3 The third kind of Poppie, is like to the other two sorts in leaues and stems, sauing, that it is smaller, and beareth moe Floures and heads: the Floures be of a colour betwixt white and redde, changing toward blacke, hauing blacke spots, at the lower part of euery Floures leaues: the heads be somewhat long, much smaller than the heads of the others, wherein there is also blacke sêd, and when the sêde is ripe, the heads doe open aboue, vnder the shell or scale which conereth the sayd heads. And afterward the sêde falleth out easily, which happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heads remaine alwayes close.

There droppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liqour as white as milke, when the heads be pearced or hurt, the which is called Opium: and men gather and dry it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their shops to serue in medicine.

The place.

All these kindes of Poppie are sowne in this countrie in Gardens: the third kind is verie common, insomuch as it is sowne in many fields for the commoditie and profit which commeth of the seed. In Apulia and Fraunce, and other hot countries, they gather the iuyce, which is the Opium, that men of this countrie put in medicines.

The time.

It floureth most commonly in June.

The names.

Poppie is called in Greeke *υῖον*: in Latine, and in Shops, Papauer: of some, Oxytonon, Prosoyon, Lethe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaine, Maglamen, Pagen, Magle, and Olmag: in base Almaine, Huel, and of some, Pancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greeke *υῖον ῥοιον*: in Latine and in Shops, Opium.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *υῖον ῥοιον*: in Latine, Papauer satium, of some, Thylacitis: in Shoppes, Papauer Album: in French, Panot cultivé & blanc: in Almaine, Witten Huel, and Lammien Huel: in English, white Poppie, and garden Poppie.

2 The second kind Dioscorides calleth, *υῖον ῥοιον*, and Papauer sylvestre, & erraticum: some also call it, Pichytis: in Shoppes, Papauer nigrum, magaum, of the unlearned

unlearned, Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the French men call it, *Panor rouge*: in Dutch, *Woden Vuel*: in English, blacke Poppie, and wild Poppie.

3 The third sort is also taken for a kind of wild Poppie, and is called in shops, Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Dutch, *Vuel*. This should seeme to be Poppie Rheas, that is to say, flowing & falling, because the seed thereof floweth out when it is ripe, which changeth to none of the other kinds, as is abovesayd.

The nature.

All the Poppies be cold and dry, almost even hard to the fourth degree.
Opium is cold and drye, almost hard to the fourth degree.

The vertues.

The decoction of the leaues and heads of Poppie, made in water and drunk, causeth sleepe. It hath the like vertue, if the head and hands be washed therewith.

Of the heads boyled in water, is made a *symppe*, which doth also cause sleepe, and is verie good against the subtile rheumes, and *catarrhes*, that distill and fall downe from the brayne vpon the Lungs, and against the cough, taking his beginning of such subtile humors.

The seed of blacke Poppie drunke in Wine, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the unreasonable course of Womens issues: and if it be mingled with water, and layed to the fore-head, it will cause sleepe also.

A playster is made with the greene knops or heads of Poppie (before it is ripe) and parched barley meale, the which is good to be layed vpon the disease, named in Latine, *Ignis sacer*, and hote tumors, which haue need of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuyce of Poppie dyed, taken in quantitie of a fetch, swageth all inward paynes, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the flire.

The same layed to with oyle of Roses, swageth head-ach: and with oyle of sweet Almonds, myrrhe, and saffron, it healeth ache, or payne of the eares.

With Vinegar it is good to be layed to the disease, called *Erysipelas* or wild fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and saffron, it swageth the payne of the goute.

The same put into the Fundament, as a Suppositoie, bringeth or causeth sleepe.

To conclude, in what manner soeuer Opium be taken, eyther inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away paynes: Yet yee must take heed to vse it euery with discretion.

The danger.

The vse of Poppie is verie euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessively, or too often applyed vpon the flesh outwardly, or otherwise without good consideration and aduisement, it will cause a man to sleepe too much, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetfull sicknesse, and bringeth foolish and dotting fantasies, it corrupteth the sence and vnderstanding, bringeth the Palsie, and in fine it killeth the bodie.

The correction.

When by great necessitie yee are forced to vse Opium, mix Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill quality of Opium, in such sort as it shall not so easily doe harme, as it would, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium, lib. 2. fol. 76.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Red Poppie, or Cornerose.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of red Poppie, or Cornerose, the great and the smal, differing onely in leaues, but the floures are like vnto another,

The

The time.

This hearbe floureth in July and August, his applies be ripe in August and September.

The names.

This strange plant, is now called in Latine, Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some, Pomum aureum: in French, Pommes dorées, and of some also, Pommes D'amours: in high Dutch, Golt offel: in base Almaine, Golden Appelen: in English, Apples of love, or Golden Apples.

The nature and vertue.

The complexion, nature, and working of this plant is not yet known, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be cold of nature, especially the leaues, somewhat like unto Mandrake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be used.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Apples of Perow.

The description.

The Apple of Perow hath round stalkes, about two foot long, the leaues be grayish, almost like the leaues of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially the bottomest next the roote, the floures be white, round, and hollow as a bell, of a pleasant saour like the white Allie, and when they are fallen, there cometh fruit, round as an apple, of a greene colour, beset round with many prickley thornes, and therefore they call it thorne-apple, full of seed within, like the apples of love: the root is full of thredde strings, interlaced, wouen, and winded one in another.

The place.

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the which is not to be found, except in the gardens of the Herborists, and yet not often.

The time.

These Apples are in flower in May and June.

The names.

This strange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia: at Venice, Melospinus, and Paracoculi: in French, Pomme de Perou, or Pomme espineuse: in high Dutch, Stech opffel, Rauch opffel, and Stehend opffel: in base Almaine, Dozen appel: we may call it in English, the apple of Perow, thornie apples, Prickley apples, and Stramonia.

The nature.

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowne.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Balme Apple, or Momordica.

The kindes.

By the name of Balsamine, you must now vnderstand two sorts of apples, or fruits, varying much one from another, both in figure and growing: the one is called the Male Balsam, or Balme-apple: the other is called Female Balsam-apple.

The description.

The first kind of these maruelous Apples, hath long branches, and small, with little claspers or tendzels, wherewithall it taketh hold fast vpon hedges, trees, poles, and rayles, against which it is planted: the leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certaine deepe cuts, almost like the Vine Leaues, but smaller: the floures be pale, the fruit round, sharpe pointed, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cucumber, greens at the beginning, and afterward red. In

these apples are found broad, rough, and blackish seed: the root putteth forth many branches or mores, spread abroad here and there.

2 The second kind hath a thicke stalke or stem, of a reddish colour like Purse-lane, about a foot high, or somewhat more: the leaues be long and narrow, and not much unlike the leaues of Mythe, a little toothed or creuised about: the floures be sayre, of an incarnate colour, changing vpon blew, with a little tayle turned agayne, not much differing from the Floures of Larks-spur. The fruit or Apple is round, sharpe at the poynt, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowish pale, the which openeth it selfe when it is ripe, and the seed falleth out, the which is very wel like vnto a Fetch: the roote is like the abovesaid.

The place.

These two strange hearbes, are found in this countrie, in the gardens of certayne Herboziffs.

The time.

These plants doe floure in Iuly and August, and their fruit is ripe in August and September.

The names.

The first kind of these hearbes is called in Italian, Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierosolymitanum: in Latine, Pomum mirabile, in French Pomme de marueille, & Marueille masle: in high Dutch, Balsam offel mennlin: in base Almaine, Balsam appel manneken: in English wee may call it Momordica, and the male Balsam apple.

The other kind is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some doe thinke: the high Dutchmen doe call it Balsam opffel weiblin, that is to say, Marueille femelle: and in base Almaine, balsam appel wijsken: in English, the female balsam-apple.

The nature.

The complection of these Apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second.

The vertues.

A man shall find in writing, that the Maruellous apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues following.

The leaues of Charantia taken in Wine, are a present remedie for all paynes, as well within the bodie as without, and doth comfort the strength of such as take it in such sort, that no grieve may happen to them.

The same made into powder and drunke in wine, doth cure and heale all inward Wounds, that is to say, of the bowels or entrailes, and are verie profitable against the Colique.

The onely iuyce of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ach of the same.

The oyle which men draw forth of the fruit of the same in the Sunne, closeth vp all wounds, asswageth all paynes, helpeth crampes, and the drawing together, or shrinking of sinewes, being layed to the places hurt and grieved.

The same is also good against the vlcers of the breast, and paynes of the matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered, and without great payne, if it be layed to or annoynted vpon their bellies.

The same cureth all vlcers, hurts, impostumes, and gatherings together of euill humors in y^e matrix, being cast into y^e same, with an instrument made for y^e purpose.

The same with cotton layd to the fundament, healeth the Hemorrhoides, and asswageth all paynes of the same.

Burkings be also holpen, when the diseased place is annoynted with the oyle as aforesaid, but for y^e same purpose, ye must giue y^e powder of y^e leaues to drinke in wine.

The oyle of Momordica, or maruellous apples, made as is aforesaid, putteth away all scars and blemishes, if it be applyed thereto.

There is nothing found written of the properties of the female Balsam, because they be not knowne.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Nightshade or Morelle.

The description.

Nightshade hath round stalkes of a foote long, full of branches. The leaues are blackish, large, soft, and full of iuice, like to the leaues of Basil, but much greater: the little flowers be white, hanging three or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging together like the fruite of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, when they be ripe sometimes red, and sometimes also yellow. The roote is white and full of hairte theeds.

The place.

Nightshade is very common in this countrie, about olde wals, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wayes, and all about the borders of fields, & in the gardens of pot-herbes.

The time.

This herbe flowereth from the Month of Iune, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seede.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σπύγγη*, *νύκταρα*, *κ* *σπύγγη* *καυκά*: in Latine Solanum, and Solanum Hortense: in Shops Solatrum, and of some Morella, Vua lupina, and Vua Vulpis: in French Morelle: in high Dutch Pachtchat: in base Almaine Palscape, and Pachtscade: in English Nightshade, Petinozel, and Pozell.

The nature.

Pozell is colde and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The greene leaues of Petinozel, or Nightshade, pound with parched Barley meal, is marvellous profitable to be applied, or laide to Saint Anthonies fire, to corrupt and running vlcers, and all hot inflammations. And for the same purposes men make an ointment of the iuice of the same, with oile of Roses, Ceruse, & Littarge.

The same pound by it selfe and laide to, is good against paines in the head, and is very profitable against a hot stomacke, and all hot distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melt, or spleen, and the bladder, to be laide to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

The same with salt, dissolueth the impostumes, and swellings behind, and about the eares, named Porocidas, if it be laide thereunto after the forme of a plaister.

The iuice of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be layd vpon the forehead, against inflammations, rednes, rheumes, fluxions, and all other hot diseases of the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same, and laide to with cotton, in the manner of a mother suppositoary, stayeth the inordinate course of womens issues.

To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Pozell is very good against all diseases, and accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restraining.

CHAP. XC.

Of Red Nightshade, Winter Cherrie, and Alcakengie.

The description.

The common Alcakengie, beareth slender stalkes, leaues like petie Pozell, but much larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petie Pozell, and when they perish, they bring forth round bals, or blasted bladders, hollow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the sayd bladders be round red berries, full of seed, flat and yellowish. The root is small, creeping along, and casting forth new euery yeere,

and in sundry places it putteth forth new shutes, and tender stalkes.

2 Besides this, there is found a strange kind, which is also taken for Alkakengy, the which hath small and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creuised, and deeply cut round about. The flowers be white as snow, bringing forth also bladders, or round blasted bals, at the beginning greene, but afterward blackish: wherein groweth blacke berries, about the quantity of a pease. The roote is small and thready.

The place.

Alkakengie groweth in some woods of this country, about hedges and low moist places, and is much planted in gardens.

The time.

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plant are ripe in August and September.

The names.

1 Alkakenge is called in Greeke *φυκος αλκαγγελος, χερουαλις*: in Latin Vesicaria, of Plinie Vesicula, of some Callion, in Shops Alkakengie: in French *Alquequanges & des Coquerelles*: in high Douch *Schuluttten, Boberellen, Juden Wirszen, Teuffels Wirszen, Juden Putlin, and Rot Pachttschad*: in base Almain, *Criecken van ouer See*, that is to say, beyond Sea Cheries: in English it is called *Nightshade, Alkakengie, and winter Cheries*.

2 The other strange kinde is called of men of this time, *Vesicaria Peregrina*, and *Vesicaria Nigra*: in French *Pois de merneilles*: in high Douch *Punchs copfstin, Schwarts Schluttten, and Welsch Schluttten*: in base Almain, *Gremde Criecken van ouer zea, and Swerte Criecken van ouer zea*.

The nature.

The leaues of Alkakengie are cold like *Petimozell*. The fruit is not so colde. For ouer it is of subtil parts.

The complexion of the strange Alkakengie, is yet vnknowne.

The vertues.

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all such things, as the leaues of *Petimozell* serue for, but not to be eaten.

The Cheries or fruit of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppings of the liner, the kidneies, clenseth the bladder, and prouoketh vyne. Therefore they be very good against the taunders, the ach and grieve of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie and sharpnesse of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

CHAP. XCI.

Of great Nightshade, or Dwale.

The discription.

This naughtie and deadly plant is taken for a kind of *Solanum*, because it doth somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or three foot high or more, vpon the which grow great broad leaues, somewhat rough, greater and larger, yea and blacker than the leaues of *Poysel*, the flowers be of a brown colour, fashioned like to little holow bells, after the which there come by great round berries, every one vpon a stalke by himselfe, about the bignes of a Cherie, greene at the beginning, but afterward when they ware toward ripenesse, they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the sayd berries is contained a little browne seed. The roote is great, putting forth new euery yeere, and bringing forth a number of new stalkes.

The place.

This herbe is found in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in gardens of some Herbozistes.

The time.

The

The fruite or berries of this venomous Solanum are ripe in August.

The names.

This herbe is now called Solanum lethale: in Shops Solatrum mortale, in French Solanum mortel: in high Dutch Dollkraut, Seukraut: in base Almaine Groote Pascape, and Dulcruyt, or Dulle besien. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the which Dioscorides describeth. But it should rather seeme to be that kind of Mandrage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his first booke, the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

The nature.

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very colde, even in the fourth degree.

The working.

The Greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applyed outwardly as the leaues of Petimozell to S. Antonies fire, and the like hot inflammations, but it must be done by great aduise, seeing that this Solanum cooleth againe more strongly than the common Nightshade.

The mischieuous danger.

The fruit of this Solanum is deadly, and bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a deepe sleepe, with rage and anger, the which passion leaueth them not, vntill they die, as it hath bin seene by experience, as well in Almain, as at Meechen, vpon some children who haue eaten of this fruit, thinking that it was not hurtfull. Wherefore each man ought to take heede, that they plant not, neither yet suffer in their gardens any such venomous herbes, especially of such sorts which beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde doth: or if they will haue it in their gardens, then at the least way, they ought to be carefull, to see to it, and to close it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that will be intised with the beautie of the fruit to eate thereof, as it cometh very oftentimes to passe vnto women and young children.

CHAP. XCII.

Of Solanum Somniferum, and Manicum.

The kindes.

The deadly Nightshade, whereof I haue written in the former chapter, causeth me yet to remember two other kindes of Solanum or Mozell, described of the ancients, and of Dioscorides. Whereof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to say, sleeping Nightshade: the other is called Solanum Manicum, that is to say, Mad, or Raging Nightshade.

The description.

Solanum Somniferum, that is, sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and hard stalkes, vpon the which groweth great broad leaues, almost like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruit as yellow as Saffron, contained in puffed bals or cods. The roote is long and wooddie, and on the outside browne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Mad or Raging, hath leaues like Sennie or mustarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaues of the right Blanke Urline, called in Latine Acanthus, the which shall be described in the fifth booke. It bringeth forth from one root ten or twelue stalkes of the height of two or thre foote, at the top of the said stalkes or branches groweth a round head of the bignesse of an Olive, and rough like the fruit of the Plane tree, but smaller and longer. The flower is blacke, and when it perisheth, it bringeth forth a little grape, with ten or twelue berries, like the fruit of Iute, but plainer, and smother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white and thicke, of a cubite long, and hollow within. To this description agreeth that kinde of strange Mallo, which is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the which shall be described in the xxvii. Chapter of the

the fifth part of this historie.

The place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, groweth in stony places, lying not far from the sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth upon high hills, whose situation or standing is against the Sunne.

The names.

The first kinde of these two herbes, is called in Greek *σύνθη* & *σύνθη*: in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English sleeping Nightshade, of some Halicacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Viticana herba, and Opsago.

The second kinde is called in Greek *σύνθη* & *μανικός*: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Persion, Thryon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

The nature.

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is cold in the third degree, approaching very neere unto the nature or complexion of Opium, but much weaker.

The root of the mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barke thereof, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good against the dropsie, but ye may not take above twelue of the berries at once, for if you take more, they will doe harme.

The iuyce of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that doe allwaie and take away paine.

The same boiled in wine, and holden in the mouth, swageth toothach.

The root of raging Solanum, especially the barke thereof, is very good to be rubbed and laid to Saint Anthones fire, in forme of a plaister, and upon blcers that be corrupt and filthy.

It is good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly.

The danger.

If you giue more than twelue of the berries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause such as you doe giue vnto, to raue, and waxe distract or furious, almost as much as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a dram, causeth idle and vaine imaginations: and taken to the quantitie of two drams, it bringeth frensie and madnesse, which lasteth by the space of thre or foure dayes: and if foure drams thereof be taken, it killeth.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Henbane.

The kinds.

Of Henbane are three kinds (as Dioscorides and others haue written) that is, the blacke, the yellow, and the white.

The description.

The blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and soft, the leaues be great, soft, gentle, woolly, grayish, cut, and jagged, especially those at the lowest part of the stalk, and neere the roote: for they that grow upon branches, are smaller, narrower, and sharper. The flowers be browne, blew within, and like to little bells, and when they fall off, there followe round huskes, like little pots, couered with small couers, inclosed within with small rough belmes or skins, open aboue, and hauing fine or fire sharpe points. These pots or cups are set in a reue, one after another, alongst the stalkes. Within the said pots is contained a browne seed. The roote is long, sometimes as great as a finger.

2 The yelloſw Henbane hath broad, whitith and ſoft, or gentle leaues, neither earued nor cut, almoſt like the leaues of Portall Nightſhade, but greater, whiter, and ſofter: the ſlours be of a faint or pale yelloſw coloꝝ, and round, the which being paſt there come in their ſeede round huſks, almoſt like litle cups, not much differing from the cups or huſks of blacke Henbane, wherein is the ſeede, which is like to the ſeede of other Henbanes: theſe ſmall pots do grow and are incloſed in a round ſkin, but the ſame is gentle and pricketh not: the root is tender. This kind of Henbane, hauing once boꝝne his ſeede, dieth befoꝝe winter, and it muſt be ſowen yereleſſe.

The third kind of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much unlike to the blacke, ſauing that his leaues be gentler, whiter, moꝝe woollie, and much ſmaller: the ſlours be alſo whiter, and the ſeede which is incloſed in litle cups, is like the ſeede of blacke Henbane, but the ſhell or ſkin that couereth the huſks is gentle and pricketh not: the roote of this kinde is not very great: it dieth alſo befoꝝe winter, and it muſt be likewise new ſowen euery yere.

The place.

The Henbane doth grow very plenteouſly in this country, about wayes and paths and in rough and ſandie places.

The two other kinds, the Herboꝝiſts do ſet in their gardens, whereof the white ſort groweth of his owne kinde, as Dioſcorides ſaith, vpon dung heaps, or mirens by the ſea coaſt. In Languedock they haue ſcarce any other, ſauing the white kinde.

The time.

Theſe thꝛee kinds of Henbane do ſloue in July and Auguſt.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Coniſcus* & *amondyſcus*: in Latine *Hyoſcyamus*, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba ſuilla*, of ſome *Dioſcyamos*, that is, *Iouis faba*, *Fabulonia*: of *Apuleius*, *Symphoniaca*, *Calicularis*, *Remenia*, *Faba Lupina*, *Mania*: of the ancient Romans, and *Hetrufcians*, or *Tuſcanes*, *Fabulum*: of the Arabian *Phyſitons* *Altercum*, and *Altercangenum*: of *Mattheus Syluaticus*, *Deus Caballinus*, and *Caffilago*: of *Iacobus Manlius*, *Herba Pinula*: of ſome others *Canicularis*, and *Caniculata*: in French *Iuſquiam*, or *Hanebane*: in high Almaine, *Wilsamkraut*, *Sewbon*, and *Dolkraut*: in neather Dutſchland, *Wilsen*, and *Wilsencruyt*.

The firſt kind is called becauſe of his darkith browne ſlours, *Hyoſcyamus niger*, that is to ſay, blacke Henbane.

The ſecond is called *Hyoſcyamus luteus*, that is to ſay, yelloſw Henbane, becauſe it beareth yelloſw ſlours.

The third which hath white ſlours, is called *Hyoſcyamus albus*, that is to ſay, white Henbane.

The choiſe.

The white Henbane is beſt to be uſed in medicine: the two other be not ſo good, eſpecially the blacke which is moſt hurtfull.

The nature.

The ſeede of the white Henbane, and the leaues are cold in the third degꝛe: the two other kinds are yet moꝝe cold, almoſt in the fourth degꝛe, very hurtfull to the nature of mankind.

The vertues.

The iuyce drawne forth of the leaues and græne ſtalkes of Henbane, and afterward dꝛyed in the Sunne, is very good to be mingled with Colꝛies, that are made againſt the heats, rheumes, and humoꝝs of the eyes, and the paine in the ſame, in the eares, and moother.

The ſame laid to with wheaten meale, or parched barley meale, is moſt profitable againſt all hot ſwellings of the eyes, the feet, and other parts of the body.

The ſeede of Henbane is good foꝝ the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and ſubtile humoꝝs into the eyes, or vpon the bꝛeaſt, againſt great paines, the inordinat

flure of womens issues, and all other issue of bloud to be taken in the weight of an halfe penny or ten graines with Hydromel, that is to say, honied water.

The same swageth the paine of the govt, healeth the swelling of the genitals or stones, allwageth the swelling of womens paps after their deliuerance, if it be bused with wine, and laide vpon. It may be also put into all implaisters anodins, that is such as are made to swage paine.

The leaues alone, or by themselves, pound with parched barley meale, or mingled with other oymments, emplaisters, and medicines, swage also all paines.

If one do wash his feet with the decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe: the same vertue hath the seede to be laide to with oyle, or any other liqur vpon the forehead, or if one doe but smell often to the herbe and his floures.

The root of Henbane boyled in vinegar, and afterward holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth-ach.

To conclude, the leaues, stalks, floures, seed, root, and iuyce of Henbane, doe cōle all inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth all paine: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of paine doth not continually helpe or remaine; for by such remedies as consist of things that are extreme cold, as Opium, Henbane, Hemlock, and such other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the body and grēued place is but onely astonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this meanes it feelleth no paine: but when they come againe to their feeling, the paine is most commonly more grēuous than before, and the disease more harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the said herbs, which bring to the sicke (especially to such as be of a cold nature) intolerable cramps and retractions of sinewes: therefore these herbs ought not to be vled for the appeasing of paine, except in time of great neede when the grēfe is great and intolerable.

The danger.

The leaues, seede, and iuyce of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, the which is very common in this country, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleep, almost like vnto drunkenness, which remaineth a long space, and afterward killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuyce taken in too great quantitie, or too often, or laide to any member or part of the body hauing no neede, quencheth the naturall heat of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the said member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrifie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of Hemlocke.

The description.

Hemlocke hath a long stalke, of five or six foot long, great and hollow, full of ioynts like the stalks of Fenell, of an herb-like color, powdered with small red spots, almost like the stem of Dragon, or the greater Serpentary: the leaues be great, thicke, and small cut, almost like the leaues of Cherrill, but much greater, and of a strong vnpleasant sauor: the floures be white, growing by tufts, or spokie tops, the which do change and turne into a white flat seed: the root is short, and somewhat hollow within.

The place.

This naughty and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not sowed, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, cold shadow.

The time.

Hemlocke flourisheth most commonly in July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greke *κάρνηον*: in Latine Cicuta: in English, Hemlock: in

in French *Cigne*: in high *Almaine*, *Shirling*, *Wutzerling*, *Mundtscherling*, and *Weterich*: in base *Almaine*, *Scherlinck*, and *Dulle kernel*, or *Dulle Peterse lie*: of some vnlearned Apothecaries, *Harmel*, the which albeit they haue bin sundry times warned of their errors by many learned, as *Leonicensus*, *Manardus*, and diuers others, yet will they not leaue, but continue obstinate in their ignorance, vsing yet daily in steade of the seede of *Rue* called in *Græke Harmel*, the seede of *Hemlocke* (the which they take peruerfly for *Harmel*) and doe put it daily into their medicines.

The nature.

Hemlocke is very cold, almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Hemlocke laid vpon the stones of yong children causeth them to continue in one estate, without waring bigger. Likewise laid to the breasts of yong maydens, doe cause them to continue small; neuertheless, it causeth such as do vse it, to be sicke and weake, all the dayes of their liues.

The same laid to and applied in manner of a plaister vpon wilde fire and hot inflammations, swageth the paine and taketh away the heat, euen as *Benbane* and *Opium* doth.

The danger.

Hemlocke is very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, insomuch that who soeuer taketh of it dieth, except he drinke good old wine after it: for the drinking of such wine, after the receiuing of *Hemlocke*, doth surmount and ouercome the popson, and healeth the person: but if one take the wine and *Hemlocke* together, the strength of the popson is augmented, and then it killeth out of hand, insomuch that he is no kinde of wayes to be helpen, that hath taken *Hemlocke* with wine.

*The end of the third part of the Historie
of Plants.*

William Fairbank's Book 1720

Olim de { Shipley } (Anno 1699, 1700, 1, 2, 3, 4)
 { Priestthorp } viz Anno 1711.
 { Micklethw } (Anno 1712, 13, 14, 15.
 { Skipton, Marton }
 Nuper de { Layburn } viz { An. 16, & 1717.
 { Dent } viz { Año, 1718, 19.
 Hodie de { Sedbergh } viz { 1720. 21
 { Balby }
 { Warnfworth } { 1722, 23, 24, 25.
 CRAS ubi Nescio. Sheffield. 1728

As rolling Waves man's troubles come apace
 And neer Consummate till He End his race.
 As winged Time does swiftly fly away
 No glittering, polished, Gold can ebe id stay.
 cader! Thou'rt not exempted from yf fate
 Till in yf Silent Grave, Thou adpiscate.

Compos: & scripta, 11th 11th 1720,
 a. a. W. Fairbank



THE FOURTH PART OF THE HISTORIE of PLANTS,

Treating of the sundry kindes, names, vertues,
operations, of Corne or Graine, Pulse,
Thistles, and such like.

By Rembert Dodonaus.

CHAP. I.

Of Wheat.

The kinds.

The ancient Writers haue described diuers sorts of Wheat, according to the places & countries, from whence it hath bin brought to Rome and other such great Cities. But such as make no account of so many kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided Wheat, but onely into three kinds: whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo: the which twaine are winter corne or fruits, and the third Setanum, which is a summer Wheat or graine. Yet to say the truth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, and the one is to be sown befoze winter, and the other after.

The description.

Every kinde of wheat hath a round high stem, straw, or reed, most commonly many strawes growing from one root, euery one hauing three or foure ioynts or knots, greater and longer than barley straw, covered with two or three narrow leaues, or grayish blades, at the highest of the said stem or straw, a good way from the said leaues or blades, groweth the eare, in which the graine or corne is set, without order, very thicke, and not bearded.

ff

The

The place.

The wheat groweth in this country, in the best and fruitfull fields.

The time.

Men sow their winter cozne in September, or October, and the summer cozne in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

The names.

Wheat is called in Greeke *τροεις*: in Latine *Triticum*: in high Dutch, *Weyssen*, and *Weytzen*: in neather Dutchland, *Terwe*.

1 The first kinde, which of Columella is iudged the best, and groweth not in this countrey, is called *Robus*, and of Plinie, *Triticum*: in English, red Wheat.

2 The second kinde which is moze light and whiter, is called in Latine *Siligo*, and that is our common wheat growing in this country, as we haue evidently declared in Latine, in *Historia Frugum*, wheraas we haue also declared, that our common Rie is not *Siligo*, whereof Columell and Plinie haue witten.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *τριμηνος ἢ σπυριδος*: in Latine *Seranium*, & *Trimestre Triticum*: in French, *Ble de Mars*: in base Almaine, *Zomer Terwe*: in English, March, or Summer Wheat.

The nature.

Wheat laid to outwardly as a medicine, is hot in the first degré, without any manifest moisture: but the bread that is made thereof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, draw, and digest.

The *Amylum* made of wheat, is cold and dry, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

Raw wheat chewed in the mouth, is good to be laid to against the biting of a mad dog.

The whole wheat is very profitable against the paines of the gout, when a man plungeth himselfe therein, even vp to the knees, as y^e shall read in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so bled was cured of the gout.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, and laid to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtile humors falling downe vpon the same.

The same laid vpon with vineger and honie (called *Drimel*) doth cleanse and take away all spots and lentiles from the face.

The meale of March or Summer wheat, laid to with vineger, is very good against the bitings of venomous beasts.

The same boyled like to a pisse or pap, and licked, is very good against the spitting of bloud: and boyled with butter and mintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The floure of wheaten meale boyled with honie and water, or with oyle and water, dissolueth all tumors or swellings.

The bran boyled in vineger, is good against the scurvie itch, and spreading scab, and dissolueth the beginnings of hot swellings.

The said bran boyled in the decoction of Rue, doth slacke and swage the hard swellings of womens breasts.

The leauen made of wheaten meale, draweth forth thiners, splinters, & thornes, especially from the soles of the fete: and it doth open, ripe, and breake all swellings and impostumes, if it be laid to with salt.

Wheaten bread boyled in honied water doth swage and appease all hot swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread new baked, tempered or soaked in brine or pickle, doth cure and remoue all old and white scurviuesse, and the foule creeping or spreading scab.

The *Amylum* or Starch, that is made of wheat, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humors into the eyes, if it be laid thereunto, and it cureth and filleth againe with flesh, wounds and hollow blcers.

Amylum

Amylum drunken stoppeth the spitting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnesse, or sozenesse of the throte and breast, and causeth to spit out easily.

CHAP. II.

Of the Corne called Spelt or Seia.

The kinds.

Spelt is of two sorts: the one hath commonly two cornes or seeds ioyned together, whereof each graine is in his owne skin, or chaffie covering: the other is single, and hath but one graine.

The description.

Spelt hath straw, ioynts, and eares, much like to *Wheat*, saving that the corne thereof is not bare as the *Wheat* corne is, but is inclosed in a little skin or chaffie huske, from which it cannot be easily purged, or cleansed, except in the mill, or some other devise made for the same purpose, and when it is so pilde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very like to *wheat* or corne, both in proportion and nature; in somuch that at the end of three yeeres, the *Spelt* being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire *Wheat*, when it is sowed, as *Plinie*, *Theophraste*, and diuers others of the Ancients haue written.

The place.

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull ground well laboured, and groweth in high and open fields. In times past, it was found onely in *Greece*, but at this day it groweth in many places of *Italie*, *France* and *Flanders*.

The time.

It is sowed in *September* and *October*, like unto *Wheat* and is ripe in *Julie*.

The names.

This graine is called in *Greece* *Seia*: in *Latine* *Zea*: of the Ancient *Romans* *Semen*, and *Far*, and at this day *Spelta*: in *French* *Espeautre*: in high *Dutch*, *Speltz*, and *Drinckelkorne*: in base *Almaine* *Spelt*: and amongst the kinds of *Far*, it should seme to be *Venniculum album*.

The nature.

Spelt is of nature like unto *wheat*, but somewhat colder, drawing nere to the complexion of *barley*, and somewhat drying.

The vertues.

The meale of *Spelt* with red wine, is very profitable against the stings of *Scorpions*, and for such as spet blood.

The same with sweet butter unsalted, or with new Goats suet, doth soule and mitigate the roughnesse of the throte, and appeaseth the cough.

The same boyled with wine and saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running sores, and the white scurffe of all the bodie, the paine of the stomacke, the feet and womens breasts.

To conclude, *Spelt* in qualitie is very like *wheat*, and is a good nourishment both for man and beast, as *Theophrastus* writeth.

The bread thereof is not much inferior to that is made of *wheat*, but it nourisheth lesse. *Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.*

CHAP. III.

Of Amilcorne.

The description.

This graine is also like unto *Wheat* in the straw, ioynts, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like *Wheat*, but rough with many

Sharpe pointed eares or beards, like the eares of Barley, and the cornea grow by ranges, like to the cornea or graine of Barley: the seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coverings, like to Spelt, and being clenched and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much like to Wheat.

The place.

This corne groweth in many places of Almaine.

The time.

Men do also sow it befoze winter, and it is cut downe in Iuly.

The names.

This corne is called in high Dutch, Ammelkorne, that is to say, in base Almaine, Amelcorne, and in Latine Amylum frumentum, and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it should seme to be Helicstrum. It may be englished Amelcorne, or bearded Wheat.

The nature and vertue.

As this graine is a kind of Spelt, euen so it is very much like vnto it in complexion and working, being in the middle betwixt wheat and barley, agreeable to all purposes whereunto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat like the bread of Wheat.

25

CHAP. IV.

Of Typhewheat, called in Latine Triticum Romanorum.

The description.

1 **R**omane Wheat is like common Wheat in his blades and knottie strawes, but the eares are more round and plaine, and better compact, very much bearded, the graine is like the Wheat.

2 There is another kinde like vnto this, whose straw and eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed and bearded: the seede is like vnto Wheat, saving that it is smaller, and blacker than our common Wheat is.

The place.

1 This corne groweth not in all places, nor is yet very common, but it is found in some parts of Almaine, as in Auistois, about the mountaines and forrests, where as wilde Bores and Swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the country do sow it for the same purpose, because of the Swine, which do ordinarily destroy the other corne, but they come very seldome to see vpon this kinde of graine, because of the rough and prickly beards which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Boeke writeth.

2 The second kind groweth in the Isles of Canarie, and in certaine places of Spaine.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in French *Meteil*: in high Dutch, *Welsche Weysen*, that is to say in Latine Triticum Romanum: in base Almaine, *Romsche terwe*: of some called in Græke *non*: in Latine Typha, and also Typha cerealis, as a token of knowledg from another Typha, which is called Typha palustris: we may call it Typhewheat or bearded Wheat, and Romans Wheat.

The second might also be a kind of Typha, if the seede were inclosed in little chaffie skins, like vnto Spelt, but seeing it is raked like Wheat, therefore it cannot be Typha, although in other respects it is very much like Typha, of Theophrastus and Galen, therefore it may be well called Triticum Typhinum.

The nature.

This corne is of temperature somewhat like to the other, but not so good.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Spelt Corne, or Spelt Whear.

The description.

Zeopyron is a strange graine, very much like Spelt, in the straw, knots, and eares: yet the seede or graine is better like Wheat, for it is not closed up in the huske like Spelt, but it commeth forth easily in threshing like Wheat, and it hath a browne yellowish color like Wheat.

The place.

This kinde of graine doth also grow in some places of Almaine.

The time.

Men sowe and cut it downe like other corne.

The names.

This corne, as Galen writeth in his first booke De alimentis, hath bin called in the country of Bithynia in Græce *Zeomys*, Zeopyron: the which is a compound name, of Zea (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheat, the which name is very agreeable unto this corne, because it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaines call it Kern, Dinkelkern, and Kernsamen, that is to say in base Almaigne, Kernsaet.

The nature and operation.

Zeopyron is of temperature not much differing from Spelt.

The bread of Zeopyron is better than the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as witnesseth Galen.

CHAP. VI.

Of single Spelt.

The description.

Briza is also something like to Spelt, saving that it hath the eares, notes, and straws lesser, smaller, shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beards are sharpe, like the beards of Barley: the seede is covered with a huske like to Spelt: the whole plant with his straw, eares and graine, is of a browne red color, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and unpleasant taste.

The place.

This corne loneth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath bin found in times past of Galen, in Macedonia & Thracia: but now it is growne in some places of Dutchland, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture: the which countrey the Turkes do now call Romaine, the chiefest Citie whereof is Constantinople.

The time.

Men sow it in September, & cut it in summer, as other fruits of the like kinds.

The names.

This graine is now called in Dutch, Blicken, Saint Peters Corne, and Enicorne: in neather Dutchland, Cencoren. It should seeme to be a kind of Zea Monococcus, and Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesitheus, the which Galen in his booke, De aliment. facult. thinketh to be that graine, which in his time was called in Thracia and Macedonia, *Zeia*, Briza. It should also seeme to be the kind of Far which Columella nameth Far veniculum rutilum.

The nature and vertue.

To what purpose this corne serveth in Physicke, hath not yet bin written of, nor proued to my knowledge: but the bread made thereof is very heavy, nourisheth euill, and is vnholosome.

The Kindes.

As the Wheat described in the first Chapter is diuers, according to the times and seasons of sowing: euen in like manner is the Rie: for the one kinde is sowed befoze winter, and the other after winter.

The description.

1 Rie bringeth forth of one root, six or seuen, and sometime more, long, slender, and leane strawes, with foure or five ioynts, the which in good and fertile ground, groweth to the length of six foot or more, like to the straw or reed of Wheat, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the highest of the said strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe ples, like Barly eares, but nothing so rough or sharpe: the which when the corne is ripe, do hang or turne downewards: within the said eares is the graine or corne, smaller, and much blacker than Wheat, and lesse than Barley, and is not inclosed in small husks, but commeth forth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

2 The other Rie is like to the aforesaid, in all respects, saving that the strawes and eares are smaller.

The place.

Rie groweth in all the low Country of Flanders, and in many other regions, it loueth the barren soile, that is dry and sandie, where as none other corne or graine may grow, as in the country of Brabant, the which is called Kempene, & the other like dry soiles: yet for all that the best Rie groweth in good and fertile soiles.

The time.

The first kind is sowed in September, and the other in March, and are both ripe in July.

The names.

This graine is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in English, Rie: in French Seigle: in high Almaine, Rocken: in base Almaine, Rogghe: in Italian Segala: of some Asia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none other thing, but barly, otes, and such like graines mingled together, and sowed for forage or prouender for cattell, the which men do mowe and cut befoze it is ripe, to feed their oxen, kine, horses, and other like cattell.

And that this graine is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plants, chap. 1.

The nature.

Rie laid outwardly to the body, is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Rie meale put into a litle bag, and laid vpon the head, cureth the old and inuete: A rate paines of the head, and dryeth the braine.

The leauen made of the same, draweth forth thornes, and splinters, or shiuers, & it ripeth all swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose it will worke better, and is of more vertue, than the leauen made of wheaten meale.

Rie bread with butter is of the like vertue, but yet not so strong as the leauen.

Rie bread is heauy and hard to digest, most meetest for labozers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for such as haue good stomacks.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Barley.

The Kindes.

Barley is of two sorts, great and small, to the which they haue now put two other kinds, that is to say, a kind without huske: and another kind called in Dutch, Barley or Rice.

The

The description.

Barley hath helme or straw, like Wheaten straw, but it is shorter and more brittle with stre or more ioynts, and knots: the eares be long and very rough, couered and set full of long bearded sharpe ailes, whereas the grayne or coynes are placed in order or rowes, sometimes in foure ranges or more lines: the seede is like to Wheate, and is closed vp fast in a chaffie couering or skinne, like Spelt.

2 The small common Barley is very well like the other, sauing that his spike or eare hath but two rowes or orders of coynes.

3 Besides these two sorts of Barley, there is yet another kind the which hath the Barley in straw and eare, but the grayne is not so closed vp in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked, bare, and cleane, and commeth forth easily from his eare like Wheate and Rye.

4 Yet there is another kind, which some doe call Dutch Ryz, the same in his straw, ioynts, and in his long bearded eares, doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graynes or coynes inclosed in chaffie huskes, like to Barley, but it is whiter than Barley.

The place.

1. 2. Barley is common in all Countries, and it loueth good ground and fertile soyle.

3 The naked or hulled barley groweth in some places of France, as about Paris.

4 That which is called Dutch Ryz, is sowne in some places of Almaine, as in Westerich.

The time.

Men do sow the great barley in September, and they mow or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common barley is sowne in the Spring time, and is ripe in August.

The names.

Barley is called in Greeke *κριθή*: in Latine, *Hordeum*: in French, *Orge*: in Dutch, *Gerst*.

1 The great barley is called in Greeke *πλουσιον*: in Latine, *Hordeum Cantherium*: in high Dutch, *Grosz Gerste*: in base Almaine, *Groot Gerste*, I take this for bare barley.

2 The lesser barley is called *ασιον*, and *Galatinum Hordeum*: in high Dutch, *Fu-der Gerst*: in base Almaine, *Woeder Gerste*.

3 The third kind (as witnesseth Ruellius) is called *Hordeum nudum*, and may be well called in Greeke, *γυμνoκριθον*, *Gymnocrithon*, that is to say in Latine, *Hordeum nudum*, as Galen setteth forth in his booke *De aliment. facult.*

4 Hierom Boock nameth the fourth kind, *Teutisch Ryz*, that is to say in Latine, *Oriza Germanica*. It should seeme to the eye, to be a kind of Far, especially that Far *Clusinum*, which resembleth much *Santanum Plinij*. It should seeme also to bee *δρυρα*, *Olyra*, of *Dioscorides*, which is called in Latine, not *Siligo*, but *Arinea*: in English, *Rise*.

The nature.

Barley is cold and drye in the first degree.

The vertues.

Barley-meale boiled with figs in honied water, dissolueth hote & cold tumors, and it doth soften and ripe all hard swellings with pitch, colen, and pigeons dung.

The same mingled with tar, oyle, ware, and the vyne of a young child, doth digest, B soften, and ripe the hard swellings of the necke, called in Latine, *Strumæ*.

The same with Melilote, and the heads of Poppie, swageth the ach of the side, and C with Linsæd, Fengeræne, and Rhue, it is good to be laied vpon the belly against the paynes and windinesse of the guts.

1 Barley

1 Barley giuen with Mirtels, or wine, or wild tart peares, or with bzambles, or with the barke of Pomegranate, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2 They make a playster with barley-meale against the scurffe and leprie. The same mingled with vinegar or Quinces, swageth the hote inflammation of the gout, and if it be boyled with vinegar and pitch, and layed about the ioynts, it stayeth the humors from falling into them.

It is also vled in meats, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nourish so well as the bread made of wheat or spelt.

CHAP. IX.

Of Mill, or Miller.

The description.

Millet hath a hayrie stalkie, with seuen or eight knots or ioynts: the leaues be long, and like the leaues or blades of Polerad: at the highest of the stems come forth the bushie eares, very much senered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Polerade, almost like a bzush or besome to sweepe withall, in which groweth the seed, very round and playne almost like to Linseds, but that it is not so blacke.

For one kind of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named, Lachrima Iob, and it hath many knottie stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broad reed leaues, betwene the which commeth forth round fruit vpon thinn stalkes, about the bignesse of a Pease, thereof come forth small eares: the rootes haue strong threddie strings.

The place.

Millet loueth a moist and clay ground, it groweth abundantly in Italie, and Spayne.

Lachrima Iob is in this countrie strange, and is found onely in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

They sow it in the Spring time, and it is ripe in Sommer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeares, so it be kept from the wind.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *κλῆμα* in Latine, of the Apothecaries, Milium: to English, Mill, Millet, and Hirle: in French, Mill, or Millet: in high Dutch, Hirslen: in neather Dutchland, Hirs, or Pily. What other name Lachrima Iob hath, is vnknowne vnto vs.

The nature.

Millet is cold in the first degree, and dzye almost in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

Millet parched in a frying-panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bagge, and so layed to the belly, doth helpe the gripings and gnawing paines of the same: and swageth all paynes, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to dzye by that which requireth to be dzyed, being most conuenient to dzye, and comfort the brayne.

For want of other Cozne, men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the bellie, and prouoketh Urine: but it nourisheth little, and is very leane or slender.

CHAP. X.

Of Turkie Corne, or Indian wheat.

The kinds.

Turkish wheat is of one, and of many sorts. A man shall not find in this country (in fashion and growing) more than one kind, but in colour the sêde or grayne doth much differ: for one beareth a browne grayne or corne, the other a red, the third a yellow, and the fourth a white corne or grayne. The which colour doth likewise remayne both in the eares and floures.

The description.

This Corne is a marvellous strange plant, nothing resembling any other kind of grayne: for it bringeth forth his sêde cleane contrarie from the place whereas the Floures grow, which is against the nature and kinds of all other plants, which bring forth their fruit there, whereas they haue borne their Floure. This Corne beareth a high helme or stemme, and very long, round, thicke, firme, and below towards the roote of a brownish colour, with sundrie knots and ioynts, from the which dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of Spire or Poleræde: at the highest of the stalkes, grow idle and barren eares, which bring forth nothing but the floures or blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes red, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agréable with the colour of the fruit, which commeth forth afterward. The fruitfull eares do grow, vpon the sides of the stems amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke, and couered with many leaues, so that one cannot see the sayd eares, vpon the vppermost part of the sayd eares there grow many long hayzie thredes, which issue forth at the ends or poynts of the leaues, couering the eare, and doe shew themselves about the time that the fruit or eare wareth ripe. The grayne or sêde which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignesse of a Pease, of colour in the out-side, sometimes browne, sometimes redde, and sometimes white, and in the in-side it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in nine or ten ranges or rowes.

The place.

This grayne groweth in Turkie, whereas it is vsed in the time of dearth.

The time.

It is sowne in Aprill, and ripe in August.

The names.

They doe now call this grayne, *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Frumentum Asiaticum*: in French, *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarazin*: in high Dutch, *Turkie Rozen*: in base Almaine, *Tozkschozen*: in English, *Turkish Corne*, or *Indian wheat*.

The nature, and vertues.

There is as yet no certayne experience of the naturall vertues of this corne.

The bread that is made thereof is dye and hard, hauing very small fatnesse or moysture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of Wheat, as some haue falsely affirmed.

CHAP. XI.

Of Petie Panick, *Phalaris grise, grasse-corne*.

The description.

Phalaris hath a round straw or helme, with three or foure ioynts, the leaues be narrow and grasse, like the blades of Spelt or Wheat, but smaller and shorter, vpon

Upon the said straw groweth a short thicke eare, and clustered or gathered together, it bringeth forth a seed like unto Millet, and in fashion like to Linseed.

The place.

This seed groweth in Spayne, and in the Isles of Canarie. And is onely sowne in this countrey of the Herbozists.

The time.

It is ripe in this countrie in July and August.

The names.

This seed is called in Greeke *πανδανος*: and likewise in Latine Phalaris: of some Dutchmen, Spaensch saet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to say, Spanish, or Canarie seed, some Appothecaries doe sell it for Millet. Turner calleth it Pettie Panicke.

The nature.

In comperion it is much like to Millet.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Phalaris drunken with water, is good against the payne or grieve of the bladder.

And a spoonesfull of the seede made into powder, is good to be taken for the same purpose.

CHAP. XII.

Of Panick.

The description.

Panick commeth vp like Millet, but his leaues are sharper and rougher. It hath a round stemme or straw full of knottie ioynts, for the most part five, or seven knots upon one stemme, and at euerie knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging somewhat downeward, in the which groweth small seed, not much vnlike the seed of Millet, of colour sometimes yelloe, and sometimes white.

There is also found another plant like vnto Panicke, the which some hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians doe call it Sorghi. This strange grayne hath foure or five high stemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, beset with long sharpe leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Spier or Pole reed, at the vpper most part of the stalkes, there grow thicke browne redde eares, greater and thicker than the eares of Panicke, the which at the first doe bring forth a yelloe floure, and afterward a round reddish seede, of the quantitie of a Lentil, and somewhat sharpe or poynted.

The place.

Panick is not much knowne in this countrie, it groweth in some places of Italis and France, and it loueth grauelly and sandie ground, it desireth not much raine or moysture: for when it raineth much, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downeward, as Theophrastus writeth.

The Indian Panick is also a strange seed, and is not found in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

The time.

Men doe sow Panick in the Spring of the yeaere, and is cut downe againe (in hote Countries) fortie dayes after. The Gascoins doe sow it after they haue sowne their other cozne, yet for all that it is ripe before winter, as Ruellius saith. In this countrey when it is sowne in Aprill, it is ripe in July.

Also the Indian Panick is sowne in the Spring time, and ripe at the end of Sommer.

The names.

Panick is called in Greeke *πανικον*: of Theophrast also *πανικον*: in Latine, Panicuon:

Panicum: and now adapes in Italian, *Melica*: in high Dutch, *Fench*, *Fenich*, and *Heydelyfenich*: in base Almaine, *Panickozen*.

2 The Indian Panicke is now called of some Italians, *Melegna*, or *Melega*: of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine, *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Sabarrum*, and of some, *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines, *Sorgsamen*: of the Brabanders, *Sorgsaet*. It is very like that this is, *Milium Indicum*, which (as Plinie writeth) was first knowne in the time of the Emperour Nero.

The nature.

Panicke is cold and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

The seede of Panicke drunke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloudie-
fire, and taken twice a day boyled in Goats milke, it stoppeth the laske, & the gnaw-
ings or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panicke, as of Millet, but it nourisheth and bindeth lesse
than the bread of millet.

The Indian Panicke is like the other Panicke in operation and vertue.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Otes.

The description.

1 Otes (as Dioscorides saith) in grassie leaues, and knottie straws, or motes,
are somewhat like to Wheat: at the vpper part of the straws, grow the
eares, diuided into many small springs or stems, displayed and spread abroad farre
one from another, vpon the which stems or smal branches the grayne hangeth sharp
pointed alwaies together, well couered with his huske.

2 There is another kind of Otes, which is not so inclosed in the huskes as the o-
ther is, but is bare, and without huske when it is threshed.

3 Also there is a barren ote, of some called the pur-otes, of others, wild otes.

The place.

1 Otes are very common in this country, & are sowne in all places in the fields.

2 The pild otes are sowne in the gardens of Herborists. Turner saith they grow
in *Sussex*.

3 The pur-otes or wild otes, commeth by in many places amongst wheat, and
without sowing.

The time.

Otes are sowne in the Spring time, and are ripe in August.

The names.

1 Otes are called in Greeke *σπάρτον*: in Latine, *Avena*: in high Dutch, *Habern*:
in base Almaine, *Hauer*: in French, *Avoyne*.

2 The second kind may be called in English, *Wilcozn*, or pild Otes.

3 Turner calleth the third kind by the Greeke name *αβινος*: and in Latin, *Avena*
sterilis: which you may see described in the rot. Chapter of this fourth Booke.

The nature.

Otes doe dry much, and are of complexion somewhat cold, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

Otes are good to be put in playsters and cataplasmes wherein barley is vled, &
men may also vse the meale of Otes in stead of barley-meale, forasmuch as Otes
(as Galen saith) doe dry and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Oten meale tempered with vinegar, driveth away the lentils & spots of the face.

The same taken in meat stoppeth the belly.

Oten-bread nourisheth but little, and is not very agreeable or meet for mankind.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Bock-wheat.

The description.

Bockwheat hath round stalkes chauellured and fluted (or furrowed and crested) of a reddish colour, about the height of two foot or more: the leaues are broad and sharpe at the ends, not much vnlike the leaues of Tritic or common withywind. It putteth forth short stemples, as well on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the said short stems there grow many white floures in tufts or clusters, after the said floures commeth the seed, which is triangled and gray, inclosed in a little felme or skinne, like the seed of blacke Bindeweed, described in the third part of the Historie of Plants.

The place.

They sow it in leane and drye ground, and is very common in the lands of Brabant, called Bempene.

The time.

It is sowne in the spring time, and in Sommer after the cutting downe of cozne, and is ripe nine or tenne weekes after.

The names.

This kind of grayne and plant is called in French, *Dragée aux cheueaux*: in high Dutch, *Heydenkoerne*: in base Almaigne, *Wochweidt*, after which name it may be Englished Bockwheat. The Autho^r of this worke calleth it, *Tragopyron*, certayne others doe call it in Græke *ονοπιον*, and in Latine, *Fagotriticum*, which is not *Ocymum*, described by Columell, as wee haue sufficiently declared in the fourth Booke of our Historie of Plants, whereas we haue in like manner declared how it was unknowne of the Ancients, I thinke this to bee the grayne called in some places of England, *Belimonge*.

The nature.

This seed without faile is indued with no heat, and is not very drye.

The vertues.

The meale of Bockwheat is bled with water to make pap, white-pots, & great cakes of light digestion, which doe lightly loose the belly, and prouoke bryne, and yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men doe make of this grayne is moist, and sharpe or sower without any great nourishment.

It hath none other vertue that I know, sauing that they giue the graine hearbe as fodder and fowrage for cattell, and they feed hennes and chickens with the seed, which doth make them fat in short space.

CHAP. XV.

Of Iuray, or Darnell.

The description.

Iuray is a vicious grayne that cumbereth or annoyeth cozne, especially wheat, and in his knotty straw, blades, or leaues is like vnto wheat, but his eares doe differ both from wheat and Rye-eares, for they are diuided into many small eares growing vpon the sides at the top of the straw, in the which small eares, the seed is contained, in proportion almost like Wheat-cornes, but much smaller.

The place.

Iuray for the most part groweth amongst Wheat, and sometimes it is also found amongst Barley, especially in good land, whereas Wheat hath growne before.

The

The time.

It wareth ripe with the Wheate and other cozne.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ἀνός*, & *διὰ*; in Latine *Lolium*: of the Arabians *Zizania*: in French *Yuray*, or *Gasse*: in English it is also called *Juray*, *Darnell*, and *Kay*.

The nature.

Juray is hot even almost in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The vertues.

The meale of Juray laid on with salt and Raddish roots, doth stay and keepe a backe wilde scurfes, and corrupt and fretting sores.

The same with Sulphur and vinegar, cureth the spreading scabbe, and leproy, or naughty scurfes, when it is laid thereon.

The same with pignons dung, oyle, and linsed, boiled, and layd plaisterwise by on wens, and such hard tumors, doth dissolve, and heale them.

It draweth forth also all splinters, thornes, and shivers, and doth ripe and open tumors and impostumes.

If it be sodden with Mede, or as Plinie saith, Oximel, it is good to be laid to, to swage the paine of the gout Sciaticque.

They lay it to the forehead with Birds grease, to remoue and cure the headach.

It is also found by experience, that Juray put into Ale, or Beere, causeth drunkennesse and troubleth the bzaine.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Pour Otes, Festuca, and Melampyrum.

The description.

1 Pour Otes or wilde Otes, are in leaues and knotty straws like vnto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroad, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackish and rough haired, inclosed in hairy huskes, each one hauing a long beard or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rie as other cozne.

2 Festuca, or as the Dutch men call it *Dranick*, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues and straw not much vnlike Rie, at the top whereof grow spreading eares, wherein is contained a small seede of grayish colour, inclosed in little skins or small huskes, much lesse and smaller than any other kinde of cozne or graine.

3 We may well place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Brabanders, is called *Wiertbloemen*, that is to say, Horse-flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xiiij. placed with those wilde flowers, that growe amongst cozne: for his seede is like to Wheate, and a hurtfull or noisome weede to cozne, especially to Wheate, as Galen saith.

The place.

You shall finde much of this geare amongst Rie, and oftentimes amongst wheate and barley.

The names.

The first is called in Greeke *ἀνός*: in Latine *Egilops*, and according to Plinie *Festuca*: in English wilde Otes, or Pour Otes.

2 The second is called in high Dutch *Dozt*: in neather Dutchland *Dranicke*: it may be also very well called in Latine *Festuca*, or *Festuca altera*: in English wilde Otes, or *Dranick*.

The nature.

Pour Otes are hot, as Galen testifieth.

The vertues.

The greene leaues laid to, with the meale of the seede of Pour Otes (if it be *Egilops*) is good to heale hollow vlcers called *Fistulas*, especially those which are in the corners of the eyes, called *Egilopes*.

The same sodden with Ale or Beere, causeth the head to be dull and heauie, after a drunken soft or manner, like to Turay, and the seed of the same grains which the Zabanders call Peertsbloemen.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Blight or Brantcorne.

The description.

Vstilago is a certaine disease or infirmitie, that hapneth vnto such frutes as beare eares, but especially vnto Otes. This kinde of plant, befoze it shutteth out in eare is very like vnto Otes, but when it beginneth to put forth his eare, in stead of a good eare, there commeth by a blacke burnt eare, full of blacke dust or powder.

The place.

It groweth most commonly (as is befoze said) amongst Otes, and sometimes amongst Wheate.

The time.

It is found most commonly in Aprill, when as the Sunne shineth very hot, and after a raine following.

The names.

This barren and vnfruitfull herbe is now called Vstilago, that is to say, Barren, or Blighted: in French *Brulure*: in high and base Almaine *Wrant*.

The nature and faculties.

Vstilago hath no good propertie in Physicke, and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but is rather a hurt or maladie to all corne.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Beanes.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Beanes. The one sort is commonly sown, the other is wilde. The common or manured Beane, is diuided againe into two sortes, that is, great, and small.

The description.

1 The great sowne Beane hath a square stalke, byright, and hollow. The leaues grow vpon short stems standing vpon both sides of the stalkes one against another, and are long and thicke. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white, with a great blacke spot in them and sometimes a blywne. After which flowers there come by long cods, great and round, soft within, and frised, or cottonlike. In the said cods the Beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes red or blywne, in fashion flat, almost like to the naile of a mans finger or toe.

2 The lesser Beane that is vfed to be sowne, is like to the foresaid, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and woolly cods, sauing that in all points it is lesser. The fruit also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

3 The wild Beane hath also a square hollow stalke, as the Garden and sowne Beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common beane leaues, but the little stems, whereon the leaues doe grow, haue at the very ende tendzels and claspers, as the Pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The cods are flat, and woolly within, as it were laid with a soft downe or cotton, but nothing so much as the cods of the common sowne Beanes. The fruit is all round and very blacke, and no bigger than a good Pease, of a strong vnpleasant sauour, and when it is chewed, it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

The

The place.

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes, doe grow in fieldes and gardens whereas they be sowne or planted. The wilde is to be found among the Herbozisses: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

The time.

They are planted and sowne in November, January, Februarie, and Aprill, and are ripe in June and July.

The names.

Beanes are called in Greeke *εὐρίη*, of Dioscorides also Phasoli: in Latine Faselii: now a dayes they be called in Hops, and commonly Fabæ: in high and base Almaine Bonen.

1 The great kind is called in Latine Phaselus maior, or Faselus-sativus maior: in Dutch Groote Boonen: in English, Great beanes, and garden beanes.

2 The other may be well called Faselii minores, that is to say, The smaller beane, in Brabant Zeensche Boonkens, and Beerde Boonkens. That the common beane is not that kinde of pulse called of the ancients Cyamos, and Faba, hath beene sufficiently declared, in Historia nostra.

3 The wilde kinde may be well called in Latine Faselus sylvestris, and Faselus niger, that is to say, the wild beane, and the blacke beane: in Dutch, Wild Bonen, and Swerte Boonen, or Woorkens, as some doe call them. This may well be that pulse which is called Cyamos, and Faba.

The nature.

Greene beanes befoze they be ripe, are colde, and moist: but when they be drie they haue power to bind and restraine.

The vertues.

The greene and unripe beanes eaten, doe loose and open the belly very gently, & but they be windie, and engender ventosities (as Dioscorides sayth.) The which is well knowne of the common sortes of people, and therefore they vse to eate their beanes with commin.

Drie beanes doe stop and binde the belly, especially when they be eaten without vs their huskes or skins: and they nourish but little, as Galen saith.

Beane meale laid to outwardly in manner of a Cataplasme or plaister, dissol- ueth tumours and swellings. And is very good for the vlcers and inflammation of womens papes, and against the mishaps and blakings of the genitals.

The wilde beane serueth to no vse, neither for meat nor medicine, that I know.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Kidney Beane, or garden Smilax.

The description.

Garden Smilax hath long and small branches growing very high, griping, and taking hold fast when they be succoured with rises or long poles, about the which, they wrap and wind themselves, as the Hop, otherwise they lie flat and creepe on the ground, and beare no fruite at all. The leanes be broad alinost like Iuie, growing three and three together as the Trefoil or three leaved grasse. The flowers be sometimes white, and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long cods, which be sometimes crooked, and in them lie the seedes or fruite, smaller than the common beane, and flat fashioned like to a kidney, of colour sometimes red, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, sometimes blacke, and sometimes gray, and speckled with sundrie colours. This fruit is good and pleasant to eate, insomuch that men gather and boile them befoze they be ripe, and doe eate them cods and all.

The place.

In this Countrey men plant this kinde of beanes in Gardens, and they long

good ground and places that stand well in the Sunne.

The time.

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frosts be past: for at their first comming vp, they can by no meanes at all indure colde. They are ripe in August and September.

The names.

This kinde of Beanes are called in Greeke φασιολα, δολιχός, & σμιλαξ κηπάα: in Latine Faselus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis. The cods or fruit are called λόβη, that is in Latine Siliqua, and Lobi: of Serapio Lubia: in French Phasoles, in high Dutch Welisch Boonon: in base Almaine Roonische Boonen: in English of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Faselles, or long peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romaine Beanes.

The nature.

Kidney beanes are somewhat hot and moist of complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physicians.

The vertues.

Kidney beanes doe nourish meetely well, and without engendring windinesse, as some other pulses doe: also they doe gently loose and open the belly, as Hippocrates, and Dioscorides doe write.

The fruite and cods boiled and eaten befoze they be ripe, doe prouoke urine, and cause dreames, as Dioscorides saith.

CHAP. XX.

Of Pease or Peason.

The kinds.

There be three kindes of Peason, the great, the meane, and the small, the which are like one another, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and cods, but not in fruite, as ye may perceiue hereafter.

The description.

1 The great branched Peason, are not much knowne in this Countrey. They grow when they be stayed vp, by rises, stalkes, or other helpe to the length of a man or higher. The stalkes be round and hollow, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, vpon the which at euery knot there growe two leaues very well closed and ioyned together, as if it were but one leafe: amongst the leaues grow small stems, the which haue foure or fve grosse or fat leaues set directly opposite, one against another, hauing at the end foure or fve griping or ramping clasps, whereby the Pease doth take hold, and is stayed vp, and fastned to such things as it standeth by. Adioynning hard to the stems of the leaues aforesayd, there grow other naked and bare stems, vpon the which growe pleasant flowers of blew, or purple colour. After the sayd flowers there come vp long cods, round, plaine, and shining, hanging downwards, in which the Peason are couched and laide, the which being yet but greene, are round & whitish, but when they be dry, they are gray & cornered.

2 The second sort which are the common pease, is much like to the aforesayd, but that his leaues and branchie stalkes, are smaller, neyther doe they grow so high, although they be stayed vp and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruite is round and white, and remaineth round when it is dry.

3 The third, which is the least kind, is like vnto the second, sauing that it is much smaller in leaues, stalkes, cods, and fruit. It is suffered for the most part to lie vpon the ground in the fields, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruit thereof is likewise round, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.

4 Besides the aforesayd kinds, there is yet a certaine kind of Pease like vnto the wild or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tinzels at the

the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the top of the bzanches, the leanes are clouen and diuided into two or three small narrow leanes, almost like the leanes of Cicercula, (which Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come by round coddess or huskes, within them groweth the fruit, which is round like unto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter while it is yet Greene, and very hard when it is dry.

The place.

1 The great and bzanchd Peason are planted in Gardens: but the middle and least kinde are sowne and planted in fruitfull fields, and are very common in this Countrey.

2 The Herbozistes doe sow the wilde kinde in their Gardens.

The time.

Men plant them in March and Aprill, and they be ripe in August.

The names.

1 The bzanch Peason are called in Greeke *πυσι*: in Latine *Pisum*: in Byabant Groote Erweten, Romsche Erweten, and of some Stock Erweten. This kinde is the right *Pisum*, described of Plinie and the ancients: in English great Peason, garden Peason, and bzanch Peason, because as I thinke, they must be holpen or stayed by with bzanches.

2.3. The two other kindes are called in Greeke *εχην*: in Latine of Plinie *Eruilia*: in French *Pois*: in high Dutch *Erweyssen*: in base Almaigne *Erweten*: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at Veniz *Pisareli*: in English common Peason.

4 The fourth is very well like to be a kinde of wilde Pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hiermolayus Barbarus writeth, calling it *Eruilia sylvestris*, that is to say, wilde Peason.

The nature and vertues.

Bzanch peason being eaten doe nourish meanly, engender windinesse, but not so much as the pulse which the ancients call *Faba*.

The other round and common pease are better, and doe nourish better than the B great or bzanchd peason, and they doe loose and open the belly gently.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Cicheling or flat Peason.

The kinds.

There be two sortz of Cichelings, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelings.

The discription.

1 The Cicheling or flat Pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leanes be long and narrow, standing byward, almost like the two eares of a Hare, with clasping tynzels, by the which they take holde by poles and bzanches that are set by them. The flowers be white like the flowers of bzanch peason, after whom come flat cods, and large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, and vneuenly coynered, hauing almost the sent or smell of the Pease. The roote is tender and threddy.

2 The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalkes, leanes, and cods. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly coynered as the great kinde, but it is smaller, harder, and of a moze browne colour, drawing towards blacke.

3 There is also found a wilde kinde of this pulse much like to the aforesaid in the flatnesse of the stalkes, and in his long and narrow leanes. The which in like manner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and afterward narrow cods, wherein is contained a small browne seede, round, and hard. The roote is great, and thicke, of a wooddie substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new euery yeere.

The place.

1.2. These pulses are found in this Countrey, amongst some diligent Herbozistes.

3 The wilde groweth in hedges, and in the borders of fields, in good and fertill ground, and is found in great plentie about Louaine and Brussels.

The time.

These pulses doe flower in June, and are ripe in July and August.

The names.

1 The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke *λathyρος*, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The second is called in Greeke *ἀραβος*, Aracus: in Latine Cicera. They are both called in French *Des Sans*: but they haue no Douch name that I know, yet the authoz of this booke in the last Douch copie by him corrected, calleth the first kind in Douch *Platte Erwtten*, that is to say in English, broad or flat pease: not knowne of the Apothecaries.

The nature and vertues.

The first kind is of nature and qualitie like unto Pease, and doth meanly nourish the bodie, as Galen sayth.

The second is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, saying that it is harder, for which cause it ought to be longer boiled.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Ciche Peason.

The kindes.

There be three kindes of Ciche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domestical or tame kinde, the square or cornered kind, the which some doe call *Arietinum*, and the wilde Ciche, and there be two sorts of that kind which is called *Arietinum*, white, and blacke.

The description.

1 The tame Cich Peason is a small kinde of pulse, almost like to a lentill, it hath foure or fve branches, and thereupon small, narrow, diuided leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of lentils. The flowers grow vpon short stems, small, and somewhat whitish, after the which there come by small round huskes, or cods, wherein is commonly found three or foure round Peason, hauing a certaine bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not much vnlike sheepes Cich Peason, but a great deale smaller, and not so hard, and of a bitter taste.

2 Sheepes Chiches haue slender stalkes, and hard with many branches, & round leaues jagged about the byms, like the Lentill or fetch: growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be eyther white or purple, and bying forth short round cods or huskes, bollen or swelling by like small bladders, wherein grow two or three Peason cornered, and fashioned almost like a sheepes head, in colour sometimes white, and sometimes blacke.

3 The wild Cich Pease, in leaues are like to the tame, but they are of a ranke and strong saour, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) vnlike the tame Chiches.

The place.

These Cich peason, are found planted in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The time.

All the Chiches are ripe in August, like to the other sorts of pulse.

The names.

Cich peason are called in Greeke *κικέρων*: in Latine Cicer: in French *Cices*, or *Pois Cice*.

1 The first kinde is called Cicer satium, Columbinum Venereum: & in Greeke *οροβίσκος*, Orobian, that is to say in Latine Cicer eruium: vnknowne in shops. This is not Eruum, as many at this time doe thinke, and for that purpose they put it in to their triacles and other such medicines.

2 The second kind is called in Greek *ῥαβδωδὸν* in Latine Cicer Arietinum, that is to say, Sheepes Cich Pease: in shops Cicer: in English Sheepes Cichpeason, in French *Pois Ciches*: in high Douch *Zysem erweyssen*: in base Almaine Ciceren.

3 The third kind is called Cicer syluestre, that is to say, wilde Ciches.

The nature.

Cich pease is hot and dry in the first degree.

The vertues.

1 The domestickall or tame Ciches, prouoke vyne, and cause milke to increase in Womens breaſtes, it taketh away the euill colour, and causeth good colour to ensue.

The same boiled with Orobus (called in English the bitter Fitch) doth assuage and heale the blastings or swellings of the yarde or priuie members, if it be laid thereon: also men vse with great profite, to applie it to running sores, and blcers of the head, and the scurffe.

The same mingled with Barley meale and honny, is good against corrupt and festered sores, and cankers, being laid thereupon.

2 Sheepes Ciches doe prouoke vyne, and vnstop the Velt, the Liuer, and the Kidneyes: and the decoction thereof broken, breaketh the stone and grauell.

To conclude, the Cich peason doe waſt, cleanse, and make thin all colde and grosse humors, and are good against all spreeding sores, and the inflammations and swellings behind the eares.

They doe likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender much windynesse.

The danger.

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them which haue any vlcration, in the kidneyes or bladder, for they be too much scouring, and do cause the vyne to be sharpe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Lupines.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Lupines, the white or garden Lupin, and the wild Lupine. The wilde kinde againe is of sundrie sortes, for sometimes you shall see some of them with a yelloe flower, sometimes with a blew flower, and sometimes with a reddish flower.

The description.

1 The tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, standing by right of himselfe, without any succour, stay, or helpe, eyther of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought forth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into three branches, which when they haue also brought forth their flowers, euery of the said branches doth part and diuide themselves againe into three branches, continuing so in flowers and parted branches untill they be hindered by frosts. The leaues are cut and slit downe into five, six, or seauen parts. The flowers doe growe manie together at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after which flowers there come in their places long cods, somewhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.

2 The wild Lupine hath yelloe flowers, and is very like to the aforesayd, saving that his leaues and stalkes are much lesse, and his flowers are not white, but yelloe, and the seed or fruite is not white but spotted.

3 The wilde Lupines, with the blew and red flowers, are yet lesser than the yelloe, the fruit is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

The place.

The Herborisſtes doe plant Lupines in their gardens. The wild with the blew, doe grow amongst the coyne about Montpellier.

The time.

In warme countries and hot seasons, the Lupine flowereth three times a yeere. The first

first flower cometh forth about the ende of May, afterward the three first collaterall branches doe spring out, the which three branches doe likewise flower about the beginning of July. The said collaterall bowes or branches, doe againe bring forth three other branches, and they doe flower in August, whereas they be well placed in the Sunne. The fruit of the first and second blowing doth come to perfect ripenesse in this Countre, but the third blowing doth hardly come to ripenesse, except it chauce in a very hot Sommer.

The names.

This kinde of pulse is called in Greeke *Λύγος*: in Latine and in Shops, *Lupinus*: in French *Lupin*: in English *Lupines*: in high Dutch *Feigbonen*: in base Almain *Lupinen*, and *Aischbonen*.

The first kinde is called *Lupinus sativus*, that is to say, the manured or garden Lupine.

The three other sortes are called *Wilbe Lupines*, in Latine *Lupini sylvestres*: and these be not used in medicine.

The nature.

The garden Lupine is hot and dry in the second degree, it hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to cleanse.

The vertues.

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or else with water and vinegar, doth kill and drie forth by sieg all kindes of woymes. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is dronken. And for the same purpose men use to lay Lupines stamped vpon the nauell of young children fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupines, boyled with Rue and pepper, to drinke, to open the stoppings of the liuer and melt.

A pessarie made of Lupines, mirche, and hony mingled together, moueth womens naturall sicknesse or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the colour of the face, and drieth away all freckels, and spots like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue mingled with water and layd thereto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched Barley and water, swageth all impostumations and swellings.

The same with vinegar, or boyled in vinegar, swageth the paine of the Sciatica, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolueth the kings euill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wens, botches, boiles, and pestilentiall or plague sores.

Lupines may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they are become sweete, and haue lost their bitternes: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothesomnes of the stomacke, and the desire to vomit, and doe cause good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of food or nourishment, engendreth grosse blood, and grosse humors. For Lupines are hard to digest, and breasie to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupines haue the like vertue, but more strong.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the bitter Vetch called in Greeke *Orobos*, and in Latine *Eruum*.

The description.

ERuum or the bitter Vetch is now vnknowne, and therefore we can giue none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that *Orobos*, or *Eruilia* is a small plant, bearing his fruit in cods, round, of a white or yelowish color, of a strange and vnpleasant taste, so that they serue not to be eaten, but of cattell, neither will cattell feede vpon them, befoze that with long soking or sleeping in water, their vnpleasant taste be gone and lost: wherefoze it is very easie to indige, that the flat Pease called in Greeke *Lathyri*, and described in the xxi. Chapter of this booke, are not Ers or *Eruilla*, as some haue thought: for those flat Peason are in taste like the common Peason, as we haue befoze declared.

The

The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *ερυθρον*: in Latine *Eruum*: and the Frenchmen following the Latine name, doe call it *Ers*: in Douch *Ernen*: in English bitter Vetch, or *Ers*.

The nature.

Ers are hot in the first degree, and drie in the second.

The vertues.

The meale of *Eruum* often licked in with honie in a manner of a Lohoch, clenseth the breast, and cutteth and ripeth grosse and tough humors, falling vpon the lungs.

It looseth the belly, prouoketh vyne, maketh a man to haue a good color, if it be taken in reasonable quantitie: for too much thereof is hurtfull.

With Honie it scoureth away lentils or freckles from the face, and all other spots and scars from the bodie. It stayeth spreading blcers: it doth soften the hardness of womens breasts, it breaketh carbuncles and impostumes.

Being kneaded or tempered with Wine, it is laide very profitable vnto the bitings of Dogges, of Men, and wilde Beastes.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itch, and kiled hailes, if they be washed therein.

Ers are neuer taken in meats, but it fatteth Oren well.

The danger.

Ers or *Orobos* being vsed often, and in too great a quantity, causeth headach, and heauy dulnes, it bringeth forth bloud, both by the vyne, and excrements of the belly.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Vetch.

The description.

The Vetch hath stalkes of a sufficient thickenesse, and square, about the height of three foote, with leaues displayed and spread abroad, compassed about with many small leaues, set opposite one directly against another: at the end of which leaues, ye haue tendzels or claspers whereby it taketh hold and is stayed by. The floures are purple and fashioned like the Beane-flowers, after ward there come by long flat cods, wherein are Vetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

The place.

They sow Vetches in this Countrey, in the fields, for sourage or prouender for Horses.

The time.

They be ripe in July and August.

The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *βίανον*, and of some *μαγνον*: in Latine *Vicia*: of some *Osmundi*: in English a Vetch, or Vetches: in French *Vesse*: in high Dutch *Wicken*: in base Almaigne *Witsen*. And that this is not *Eruum*, it appeareth evidently by that which is described in the former Chapter. This should seeme to be *Theophrastus* *Apae* or *Taare*.

The cause of the name.

The Vetch, as *Varro* sayth, is called in Latine *Vicia*, because it bindeth it selfe about other plants, and ouercommeth them, and is deriued from this Latine word (*Vincire*) which signifieth to binde sure, to ouercome and to restraine from liberty.

The nature and vertues.

The Vetch is not vsed in medicine, neither vsed to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to Horses and other cattell, and this *Galen* doth also witnesse.

CHAP.

Large Vetches
Large Vetches
Large Vetches

Large Vetches
Large Vetches
Large Vetches

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Arachus or wilde Fitch.

The description.

Arachus, is much like to the common Wetch, in stalkes, leaues, and cods, but in all these much lesse. The stalkes be tender, weake, and slender, with cored tralles, or square crested edges. The leaues are spread abroad like the other Wetch, but clouen and parted about at the endes, into two or three clasping tendzels. The flowers be small, of a light purple, or incarnate colour, and do grow upon the stalke it selfe, as the flowers of beanes or common Wetches doe, without any foote-stalkes. The cods be small, long and narrow, wherein is couched fire or seauen seedes of a blackish colour, hard, and smaller than Wetches.

2 Of this sort there is found another kinde, the which is very well like to the a-bonesayd, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath small white flowers, growing clusterwise at the end upon long stems, almost like the wilde Wetch, the which doe turne into little short huskes, clustering together, smaller than the lentill husks, in the which is found but onely two graines, hard, round, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Wetch.

The place.

These two kindes of Wetches doe grow in the fields, amongst Rie and Otes, and other like graines.

The time.

They are both ripe in June.

The names.

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, *αερες*, Arachus, the which name is written by ch in the last syllable, as a difference from the other *αερες* Aracus, written with ac, whereof we haue already treated. They call it in French *Vesseron*: in Brabant *Crock*: in English wilde Wetch.

The nature and vertues.

Arachus, or the wilde Wetch, is not fit for man, but serueth onely for *Bozouender* or sourage, for beanes and hoxes, unto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of small wilde Fitchlings.

The description.

The wilde Wetch is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapter in stalkes, leaues, and clasping tendzels, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but doe grow in tufted clusters about long stems, almost so spiked eares, of colour purple blew, the which past and gone, there come up little flat huskes, wherein lieth the seed, like to the seed of Arachus.

2 You may set by this wilde wetch, a certaine plant not much unlike the aforesayd, in leaues and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bosses. It doth not commonly grow in this Countrey, but planted in the Gardens of Herboristes. This kinde of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter, and smoother. His flowers doe likewise grow thicke upon long stems, commonly of a clere red or Crimsen colour. After which there come flat prickley round huskes, bossed or hunched, and sometimes fashioned like a small hedgehog, which is nothing else but the seede.

The place.

1 The wilde Wetch groweth in the borders of fieldes, in meadowes, and oftentimes in moist places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2 The

2 The other kind (for dainties sake) is planted in the Gardens of the Verbo-
r istes of this country. They say it groweth plentifully by the sea side, upon bankes,
or trenches made with mans hands, and such like places. They vse to sow it in me-
dowes about Paris: and otherwhiles, it is found growing there of his owne accord.

The time.

The wild Vetch flowereth most commonly in June, and soone after it deliuereth
his cods and graine.

The other flowereth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede forth-
with.

The names.

1 The first should seeme to be Galega alera, and a kind of little Vetches, and may
also be well called Arachus, and taken for a kinde of Arachus: in French *Vesce sau-*
nage: in Dutch *Wilder wicken*: in neather Dutchland, *Wilde Witsen*: in English
Small wilde Vetches, or Vetchelings.

2 The other is counted of some to be *Onobrychis*, of Ruellius for Medi-
ca, they name it in French *Saint Foin*: we may call it, Yellow Fitcheling, and
Medick Fitch.

The nature and vertues.

The wilde Vetch is no better than Arachus, and therefore it serueth onely but for
pasture, and feeding for Cattell, as other like herbes doe.

If the other be *Onobrychis*, you shall finde his properties described in the Chap-
ter of *Onobrychis*.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Tares.

The description.

The Tare hath long, tender, square stalkes, longer and higher than the stalkes
of the Lentil, growing almost as high as the wheate or cozne, or the other
plants, where amongst it groweth. The leaues be small and tender (trian-
gled like a scatchion) somewhat round, growing alwayes two together, one against
another at the ioints, betwixt the said leaues there grow by clasping tendzels, and
other small stems or stutes, whereupon grow flowers, of a yellowish colour. The
flowers past there rise cods somewhat large, and longer than the cods or huskes of
the Lentils, in which is contained five or sixe blacke seedes, hard, flat, and shining,
lesser than the seedes of Lentils.

The place.

The Tare groweth in fields, and is found growing in this Countrey, in fertill
groundes amongst Wheate and Rie.

The time.

In this Countrey it flowereth in May, and in June and July, the seede with the
cods is ripe.

The names.

This kind of pulse is called in Greek *αφάκη*: in Latine *Aphaca*: in English *Tares*:
vnknowne in Shops, this is the *Aphace* of Dioscorides & Galen: for it should seeme,
that the Vetch is the *Aphace* of Theophrastus.

The nature.

The Tare is temperate in heate, and of like nature to the Lentil: but drier.

The vertues.

The Tare seede is of a restringent vertue like the Lentil, but more astringent, for A
it stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and drieth by the moisture of the stomacke.

The Tare in vertue is like to the Lentill.

Ben in times past did vse to eate this pulse (as witneseth Galen) neuertheless C
it is harder of concoction or digestion, than the Lentill.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Birdes foote.

The description.

Birdes foote is like to Arachus, and to the wilde Metch, but farre smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or bzanches, soft, and tender, the leaues be small and round, fashioned like to a small feather. The flowers be yellowish and small, growing close together vpon huskes or stems, the which being withered, there cometh vp in their places small crooked huskes or cods, growing fine or stre together, the which in their standing doe shewe almost like the closing foote of a small Bird. Within the said little crooked cods the seebe is inclosed, in fashion not much vnlike Turnep seebe.

The place.

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fields, and is likewise found in high medowes, and in dry grassie wayes and Countries. That which groweth in medowes, and grassie wayes, is a great deale smaller, than that which groweth amongst the cozne.

The time.

Birdes foot flowreth from after the moneth of Iune, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his seebe.

The names.

This wilde herbe is called in Brabant Voghelboet, that is to say in English, Birdes foote, or Foule foote, because his huskes or cods are like to a Birds foot, and for that cause men may well call it *oprisdomshoy*, Ornithopodion, for it hath none other Greeke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioscorides, as it may be called, whereunto it is very like.

The nature and vertues.

This herbe is not vsed in medicine, nor receiued any wayes for mans vse, but it is a very good foode both for Horses and Cattell.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Lentils.

The description.

The Lentil hath small tender and pliant bzanches about a cubite high. The leaues be very small, the which are placed two and two vpon little stems, or small foot stalkes, and doe sometimes end with clasping tendzels, whereby it hitcheth fast and taketh sure hold. The flowers be small, of a brownish colour, intermixt with white. The huskes or shels are flat. The fruit is round and flat, of colour now blacke, now white, and sometimes browne.

The place.

The Lentill is not very well knowne in this Countrey, but it is found sowne in the gardens of Herbozistes.

The time.

The Lentil doth both floure and ware ripe in Iuly and August.

The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *lens*, *lenticula*; in Latine *Lens*, and *Lenticula*, by which name it is knowne in Shops: in English *Lentils*: in French *Lentille*: in high Dutch *Linsen*.

The nature.

The Lentil is dry in the second degree, the residue is temperate.

The vertues.

The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly.

Palome

If after the first boyling you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boyle them agayne in a fresh water: then they bind together and drye, and are good to stop the belly, and against the bloody-flie, or dangerous taske, also they stop the inordinate course of womens termes, but it will make their operation more effectuell in stopping, if you put vinegar vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purselaine, or red Beetes, or Pirtles, or the pill of Pomegranates, or dyed Roses, or Medlars, or Seruices, or buripe binding Peares, or Quinces, or Plantaine, and whole gauls, or the berries of Sumach.

The pill or shell of Lentills hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force than the whole Lentill.

The meate that they vse to make of the huske or beshelled Lentill, dyeth the stomach, but it stoppeth not, and is of hard digestion, and engendreth grosse and naughty blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graynes of Lentils shelled, or spoyled from their huskes, against the weakenesse and ouercasting of the stomach.

The lentile boyled with parched barley meale, and layed to, swageth the paynes or ach of the gout.

The meale of Lentils, mired with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt bladders and rotten sores, and filleth them againe with new flesh.

The same boyled in vinegar, doth dissolue and ozine away wens, and hard swelling finnes.

With melilot, a quince, and oyle of roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eyes, and fundament, and with Sea-water it is good against the hot inflammation called Crispilas, S. Anthonies fire, and such like maladies.

The Lentill boyled in Salt (or Sea) water, serueth as a remedie against clot- ted and clustered milke in womens breasts, and consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

The danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendreth windinesse, and blastings in the stomach, and subuerteth the same, they cause doting madnesse and foolish toys, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lungs, the sinewes and the brayne. And if one eate too much thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof in danger of cankers, and the leprozie.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Hatcher Fitch, Axeseed, or Axwoort.

The description.

Securidaca hath small slender stems, whereupon grow small leaues spread abroad like to the leaues of Arachus, or the wild Wetch, but smaller and rounder: the floures grow thicke together, after the said floures, there come long cods, round and small, growing one against another, bowing inward, and crooking or crumpling like vnto hoznes, within which crooked cods, is contained a flat seed with foure corners, like to a little wedge: the root is small and tender.

3 The other Securidaca, set forth by Matiholus, in leaues is very well like to the aforesaid, neuertheless his cods be longer, and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not very well approaching to the description of Securidaca, set forth by Dioscorides.

3 There is found another hearbe with many stalkes, trayling vpon the ground, hauing at euery ioynt a leafe, or rather a branch of leaues, very well like to y leaues of the Lentill or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, and the trayling branches, it beareth small yellow floures, in fashion like to the floures of the Wetch or Lentill: the which afterward doe change into flat huskes or cods, the which are vpon one side full of deepe chinkes, or clefts, and the grayne or seed

h

waxing

ole

Waxing ripe, the said cods doe turne crooked vppon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse-shoe: the seed also is crooked, and turned round like a croissant or new moone.

The place.

1. 2. Securidaca (as Galen saith) groweth in some places amongst Lentils: or (according to Dioscorides) amongst barley and wheat, vnknowne in this countrey, and is not knowne to grow but in the gardens of Herborists.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Italie, and of Languedoc, alongst the wayes, and like vntoyled places.

The time.

1. 2. Securidaca flour eth in this countrey, in July, and August, and afterward the seed is ripe.

3 The horse-shoe flour eth in June, and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The names.

1. 2. The pulse called in Creeke *ἡ σκουρίδα*: in Latine, Securidaca, of some also, Pelecion: in Dutch and French it hath no name that I know. Turner calleth it in English, Arsch, or Arwoort, because Dioscorides saith the seed is like a two-edged are.

3 The third kind is called in Italian, *Fer di Cavallo*, that is to say in Latine, *Ferrum equinum*: and in English, Horse-shoe: in French, *Fer de Cheval*: in Spanisht, *Parts plere*. It should seme that this is a kind of Securidaca: and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

The nature.

The seed of Securidaca is hote and drye of complexion.

The horse-shoe is in qualitie and vertue like to Securidaca, as you may know by his bitternesse.

The vertues.

The seed of Securidaca, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and all the inward parts, and is very good for the stomach, because of his bitternesse.

Of the like vertue are the new leaues and tender crops of the same.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Italian Fitch, or Goats Rhue.

The description.

This hearbe is not much vnlke Arachus, or the wild Metch in stalkes & leaues: it hath round hard stalkes, and thereupon displayed leaues, made of diuers smal leaues like to the leaues of Welleron or Arachus, but much greater and longer: the floures be eyther cleare blew, or white, and doe grow clustering together spikewise, and like to the wild Metch, after come long, small, and round cods, wherein is the seed: the root is meetly great, and doth not lightly dye.

The place.

Galega in some Countries (as in Italie) groweth in the borders of fields, it groweth also in the wood called *Madril* by Paris: wee shall not lightly find it in this countrey, but sowe in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

Galega flour eth in July and August, and forthwith the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the Herborists of these dayes, in Latine, Galega, Ruta Capraria: and of some, *Fœnogræcum sylvestre*. And some doe also count it to be Glaux, or Polygala, but (as I thinke) it is nothing like any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fetch, and Goats Rhue.

The nature.

Galega is of nature hote and drye

The vertues.

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singular hearbe against all venome, and A poyson, and against woymes to kill and drine them forth, if the iuyce of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue fryed in oyle of Lincsed, and bound vpon the nauell of the B child.

They giue a spoonesfull of the iuce of this hearbe euery morning to drinke, to yong C children against the Falling-sicknesse.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in Vinegar, and drunke with a little D treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Pease Earth-nut.

The description.

1 **T**he Earth-nut hath three or foure little stalkes or tender branches, some- what reddish below next the ground, with clasping tendrels, whereby it ta- keth hold vpon hedges, and all other things that it may come by: the leaues be small and narrow: the floures be of a saye red colour, & of an indifferent good smell. After the fading of those floures there come in their stead smal cods, in which is contained a small seed: the rootes be long and small, whereunto is hanging here and there certaine nuts or kernels like turneps, of an earth-like colour without, and inwardly white, sweet in taste, almost like the Chest-nut.

2 The other kind of Earth-nut, called in some places, the little Earth-nut, shall be described in the fift part of this Historie, in the xxij. Chapter.

The place.

The Pease Earth-nut groweth abundantly in Holland and other places, as in Brabant, nere Warrow, by the riuer Zoom, amongst the coyne, & vpon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmond-heath, and Coome-parke, as Turner saith.

The time.

This hearbe floureth in June, and afterward the seed is ripe: In some places they draw or plucke by the rootes in May, and doe eate of them.

The names.

This hearbe is called in high Dutch, Cronus, Erckelen, Erdseigen, Erdaman- del, Acker Cychel, and Grund Cychel: in Brabant, Erdnoten, and of some Dyp- sen met stercken: of the writers in these dayes, in Græke, χαμαβαλανος, Chamaba- lanos: but this is not that Chamabalanus which is called, *βλας*, and *αμ*: in Latine, Glandes terrestres, that is to say, Earth-nuts. Some of the learned doe count it to be Astragalus, described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifest ynough by the third Chap. of the third part of this Booke, whereas we haue plainely set forth the right Apios.

The nature.

The Pease Earth-nut is dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The root of pease Earth-nut, are boyled in many places of Holland and Brabant, A and eaten as the roots of turneps and parsneps, and they nourish as wel: yet for all that they be harder of digestion than turney roots, and do stop the belly and running of the laske.

If these hearbes be the right Astragalus, his root will prouoke vyne, and stop all B fluxes of the belly, being boyled in wine and drunke.

The same receiued in the same manner, stoppeth also the inordinate course of C womens floures, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The same root of Astragalus dyed & made into powder, is very good to be drawn D vpon old sores, and vpon fresh new wounds, to stop the blood of them.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Fenugreeke.

The description.

Fenugreeke hath tender stalkes, round, blackish, hollow, and full of branches, the leaues are diuided into three parts, like the leaues of Trefoyle, or y^e three leaued grasse: the floures be pale, whitish, and smaller than the floures of Lupines. After the fading of those floures, there come by long rods or huskes, crooked and sharpe poynted, wherein is a yelow seede, the roote is full of small hanging hayres.

The place.

The Herborists of this Countrey, doe sow it in their gardens.

The time.

It floureth in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *μαϊς*: in Latine, and in shops, *Foenum Græcum*, of Columella, *Silqua*: in French, *Fenugrec*, or *Fenegrec*: in high Dutch, *Wockshorn*, or *kuhorne*: in base Almaine, *Fenigriek*: in English, *Fenegreeke*.

The nature.

The seed of Fenugreeke, is hote in the second degree, and drye in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolue.

The vertues.

The decoction or broth of the seed of Fenugreek, drunken with a little vinegar, expelleth all euill humors, that sticke fast to the bowels.

The same decoction first made with dates, and afterward with a little honey, until it haue gotten the substance or thicknesse of a syrupe, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, and is very good for griefes and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not bered with a feuer, or the head-ach: for such a syrupe is hurtfull to the head, and to them that haue agues.

The meale of Fenugreeke, boyled in mead or honyed water, doth consume, soften, and dissolue cold hard impostumes and swellings: the same tempered or kneaded with Salt-peter, and Vinegar, doth soften and wast the hardnesse and blakning of the melt.

It is good for Women that haue eyther impostume, vlcir, or stopping of the matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The straying or iuyce of Fenugreeke mingled with Goose greace, and put by vnder, in the place conuenient, after the manner of a mother Suppositoie, doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and paynes of the necke of the matrix, or the naturall place of conception.

It is good also to wash the head with the decoction of Fenugreeke: for it healeth the scurfie, and taketh away both nits, and scales, or bzand of the head.

The same layed to with sulphur (that is, bzimstone) and honie driueth away pusses or little pimples, wheales, and spots of the face: and healeth all manginesie and scruie itch, and amendeth the stinking smell of the arme-pits.

Greene Fenugreeke bzused, or pound with a little vinegar, is good against weak and feeble parts, that are without skinne, vlcirated, and raw.

The seed of Fenugreeke may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and is then of vertue like, and looseth the belly gently.

Men doe also vse to eat of the young buds and tender crops in salads with oyle and vinegar (as Galen saith) but such meat is not very wholesome, for it ouerturneth the stomach, and causeth head-ach, to be vsed too much, or too often.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Cameline.

The description.

MYagrūm, or Cameline, hath streight round stalkes, of the height of two foote or more, diuiding it selfe into many branches or boughs: the leaues be long and narrow, almost like the leaues of Madder, at the highest of the stalkes, alongst by them grow small floures, and afterward small cups, or seed vessels, almost like the knops of Linseed, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yellowish seed, of the which an oyle is made, by pounding, and pressing forth of the same.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in many places amongst wheat and flaxe, and the most part of men do deeme it as an vnprofitable hearbe: yet for all that it is sowne in manie places, because of the oyle which the seed yeldeth, as in this countrey, Zealand, and the countrey of Liege, or Luke beyond Brabant.

The time.

It is sowne in March and Aprill, and ripe about August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke *μυαγρον*, of some also, *μυαδιννον*: in Latin, *Myagrūm*, *Linum triticeum*, and *Melampyrum*: in French, and base Almaine, *Cameline*, and of some *Camemine*: in high Dutch, *Flaschdotter*, and *Leindotter*: in English, *Myagrūm*, or *Cameline*: It should seeme that this hearbe is *Erysimon*, whereof Theophrastus & Galen, lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

The nature.

Myagrūm is of a hote complexion.

The vertues.

The oyle of the seed of Cameline, or *Myagrūm* straked, or annoynted vpon the body, doth cleare and polish the skin from all roughnesse.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dresse meat withall, as rape oyle, and it may be vsed to burne in Lampes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of medow Trefoyle, or three leaved grasse.

The kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Trefoyles, the which for the more part of them shall be set forth in diuers Chapters. But that kind whereof we shall now intreat, is the common Trefoyle, growing in meadowes: the which is of two sorts, the one with red floures, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two hearbes.

The description.

1 Three leaved Grasse of the medow, hath a round tender stalk, & leaues somewhat round, alwayes standing together vpon a stem, the floures doe grow at the top of the branches or stems, in tufts or knops tufted, and set full of small floures of a red purple colour, like to a short tufted eare, the which floures once vanished, there cometh by round seed inclosed in small huskes: the roote is long, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The Trefoyle with white floures, is much like to the foresaid, but that his stalks are somewhat rough & hairy, & the leaues be longer, & narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is sometimes a white spot or mark, like to the new mone: the floure is white, in all things else like to the other, & groweth after the selfe same fashion.

The place.

These two kinds of Trefoiles, doe grow in all places of this countrey, in meadowes, especially such as stand somewhat high.

The time.

The three leaved grasse flourereth in May and June, & sometimes all the Sommer.

The names.

This kind of Trefoyle is called in Græke τριφυλλον ἐν χορτοκαταίοις συνδυον: in Latine, Trifolium pratense: in French, Trefle de pres, or Triolet: in high Dutch, Wijsen klæ, and Fleischblum: in base Almaine, Clauerer, and Chemeyn Clauerer: in English, Medow Trefoyle, or common Trefoyle.

The nature.

The Trefoyle is cold and dry, as one may easily know by the taste thereof.

The vertues.

Trefoyle with his floures, or by himselfe, boyled in mead, or honied water, or wine, and drunken, doth slake and swage the hote burning and fretting of the bowels and inward parts. Of the like vertue is the decoction thereof, made in water, and powdered into the body by glisten.

The same decoction drunken in due time and season, stoppeth the white floures in women.

The floures or leaues of Trefoyle sod in oyle, and layed to in maner of a plaister, doth ripe hote inflammations and swellings, and other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea sometimes they doe scatter and dissolue them cleane.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Sweet Trefoyle.

The description.

Swæt Trefoyle hath a round hollow stalke, of two or three foot long or more, full of homes or branches. The leaues doe allwayes grow three and three together, even as the common medow Trefoyle, but somewhat longer, and tagged round about like a saw. At the top of the branches grow floures, clustering together in knops, like the floures of the medow or common Trefoyle, saving that the tufts or knaps, are not so great as the knaps of the other: after the fading of their floures there come little husks or sharpe poynted heads, wherein the seed lyeth. All the hearbe (especially when it is in floure) is of a very good smell or savour, the which (as some say) looseth his sent or smell seven times a day, and recouereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his savour, the which is stronger in a moist and cloudie darke season, than when the weather is fayre and cleare.

The place.

In this countrey, men sow the sweet Trefoyle in gardens, and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it groweth lightly euery yeare of the seed which falleth, In Master Riches garden.

The time.

This hearbe flourereth in July and August, during which time, the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke λωτός ἡμερος: in Latine, Lotus urbana, and Lotus sativa, of some, Trifolium, and now adayes, Trifolium odoratum: in French, Trefle odoriferant: in high Dutch, Siben gezept: and in base Almaine, Seven ge tijde crupt, because that seven times a day it looseth his swæt sent and smell, and recouereth it againe. Turner calleth Lotus urbana in English, garden or Sallet clauer: we may call it swæt Trefoyle, or three leaved grasse.

The nature.

Swæt Trefoyle, is temperate in heat & cold, and taketh part of some little dziness.

The

The vertues.

The swēt Trefoile doth swage and ripe all cold swellings, being laid thereto. A
The iuyce of the same taketh away the spot or white pearle of the eyes, called in
Latine Argema.
The oyle wherein the floures of the swēt Trefoil haue bin soaked, cureth all new
wounds, and burstings, as some affirme.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of wilde Lotus.

The kindes.

There is commonly found in this country, two sorts of wilde Lotus or Trefoil,
with yelow floures, one hauing cods, and the other none.

The description.

1 The first kinde of wilde Lotus, is a litle low herbe, crēeping alongst the
ground: the leaues be somewhat like to the leaues of the common thre lea-
ued grasle or medow Trefoile, almost of an ash coloz: the floures be faire and yel-
low, fashioned like to the floures of Peason, but much smaller: the which decayed
and fallen away, there come by thre or foure round cods, standing together one by
another, wherein is contained a round sēde: the root is long and reddish.

2 The second kinde hath round stalks, and very small: the leaues be like to
medow Trefoil: the floures be yelow, growing thicke together in round knop-
ped heads, the which do change into a round crooked blacke sēde, covered with a
blacke huske or skin: the which sēde groweth round about the knops, orderly
compassing the same.

The place.

These two kinds of wilde Lotus, or Trefoile do grow in this country in dry pla-
ces, alongst the fields and high wayes.

The time.

These Trefoiles are in floure, from after the moneth of Iune, all the rest of the
summer, and in the meane season they yeld their sēde.

The names.

These Trefoiles are now called *Lori sylvestres*, yet they be not the *Lotus sylue-*
stris, of Dioscorides, the which groweth very high, and hath sēde like to Fenugrēke.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, *Wildenklē, Stēnklē, Edelstēnklē,*
Vogels Wicken, Unser Frauen Schuchlin: in French *Trefle sauvage iaulne*:
in Brabant, *Stēnclaueren*, and *Gēlstēnclaueren*, wilde Claueren, and of some
Vogels Witsen. Some take it for a kind of Melilotus, and therefore it is called in
Latine *Melilotus sylvestris*, or *Melilotus Germanica*: in English, the wilde yelow
Lotus, the Germaines Melilot, or the wilde yelow Trefoile.

2 The second is called in French *Petit Trefle iaulne*: in high Dutch, *Gēlklē,*
Bleiuier, Stēnkle, and *Gēl wisen klē*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Steenclaueren*,
and *Cleyn geel Claueren*. This should seeme to be a kind of *Medica*, whereof we
shall speake hereafter.

The nature and vertue.

These herbs are cold, dry, & astringent, especially the first: therefore they may be
used aswell within y body, as without, in all griefes that require to be cooled & dried.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Melilot.

The kindes.

There is now found two sorts of Melilot, the one which is the right Melilot, and
the other which is the common Melilot.

The

The description.

1 The true and right Melilot, hath round stalkes, the leaues tagged round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenugreeke, alwaies growing thre and thre together like to the Trefoil: the floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, the which past, there come in their places, a many of small crooked husks or cods, wherein the seede is containd: the roote is tender, and full of small hairie threeds.

2 The common Melilot hath round stalkes, about two or thre foot long, and full of branches: the leaues do alwaies grow by thre and thre, like to Trefoile, hacked round about like the leaues of Fenugreeke, or the right Melilot: the floures be yellow, clustering together, after the fashion or order of spike; the which banished, there come by small husks, which containe the seede: the roote is long, all the herbe with his floures, is of a right good sauor, specially when it is dry.

The place.

1 The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the country of Campania, nere the towne of Pola. In this country the Herborists do sow it in their gardens.

2 The common Melilot groweth in this country in the edges and borders of fields, and meadowes, alongst by ditches, and trenches.

The time.

These two kinds of Melilot do floure in July and August, during which time they yeeld their cods and seeds.

The names.

Melilot is called in Greeke *μελιλότης*: in Latin Melilorus, and Stertula Campana. The first kind of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italie for Melilot, and therefore is called Melilorus Italica, that is to say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Dutch, *Italianche*, or *Romsche Melilote*.

The other kind is called in hops of this Country, and of Almaine Melilorus, and is vsed for the same, and hereof it commeth to passe that men call it Melilorus Germanica: in French *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Almaine, *Chemepne*, or Dutch Melilot. Some doe also call it *Saxifraga lutea*, that is to say, yellow Saxifrage: and in high Dutch, *Grosse Steinklee*: in English, the common and best knowne Melilot.

The nature.

Melilot is hot, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissoluing, and riping power.

The vertues.

Melilot boyled by it selfe in sweet wine, or with the yolke of a roasted egge, or the meale of Fenugreeke, or Line seede, or with the fine floure of meale, or with Cicchorie, doth swage and soften all kinds of hot swellings, especially these that chance in the eyes, the matric, or mother, the fundament, and genitoys or cods, being laid thereto.

If it be laid to with Sawles or Chalke, or with good Wine, it healeth the scurffe, and such sores, as yeeld corrupt matter or filth.

The same raw, and pound, or sod in wine, swageth the paine of the stomacke, and dissolueth the impostumes and swellings of the same, being laid thereto.

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine of them, and laid to the forehead with oyle of Roses and vineger cureth the head-ach.

The common Melilot is vsed and found good for all such things as the other serueth: it is most vsed to swage and slacke paine, as the floure of Cammomill is.

The same boyled in wine and drunke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the paine of the kidneies, the bladder, and belly, and ripeth steume, causing it to be easily cast forth.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and doth consume, dissolue, and take away the web, pearle, or spot of the eye.

CHAP. XL.

Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother.

The kindes.

There be three sorts of Medica, the which we haue sene in this country: the first kinde hath flat husks, and turned or folded round together: the other hath long, rough, and sharpe pointed husks, turning in also together like a Rams horne, or Snaille, (as Turner writeth) otherwise one much like to the other: there is also a third kinde, whereof both Turner and this Autho^r do write.

The description.

1 The first kind of Medica, hath many round tender stalks, which grow not upright, but are spread abroad upon the ground, like the common medow Trefoyle: the leaues be like them of the common Trefoyle: the floures be small, of a pale yellowish colo^r, and for the most part they grow three and three together: the which once past, there grow vp flat husks or cods, turned round together, like a water-Snaille, wherein the sēde is contayned, the which is flat: the roote is leane or slender, and withereth or perisbeth in this countrey, after that it hath once borne sēde.

2 The second kind of Medica, is much like the other in stalks and leaues: the cods onely be not so flat, but longer, and sharpe pointed, wherein is a sēde like to the other.

3 The third kind hath many stalks, growing almost right vp, and thereon leaues like vnto the other: the floures grow in tufts, almost like to the common Trefoyle, of colo^r faire purple blew, sometimes yellow, and thereafter follow many round flat cods turned together, of the which ech a sūder about the bignes of a Lentill: the roote of this is long, and continueth many yēres, especially in Spaine.

4 Besides these there is yet another kind of Medica, or strange Trefoyle, the which lieth not alongst the ground, but standeth upright, a foote and a halfe, or two foote long. It hath round stalks, diuided into diuers branches, vpon the which grow mostly large leaues, gray and thicke, three vpon one stem, almost like the leaues of Trefoyle or Fenugreake, but much lesse: the floures be white mixt with crimson or carnation colo^r. All the herbe, as well the stalks as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnesse.

The place.

These kinds of Trefoil grow in Spaine: they grow not of their owne kinde in this Country, but are sown in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

Medica floureth in this Country in Iuly, and within short space after commeth forth his crooked or crumpled husks.

4 The fourth kind floureth in this country at the end of Summer.

The names.

1. 2. The first two haue no certaine name which is knowne vnto vs, therefore haue we named them in Latine *Trifolia cochleata*: in Dutch, *Gedraide Clauer*: in French *Trefle au limason*: in English, *Horned Trefoil* or *Clauer*, because their cods be turned as water snailles, wherein the sēde is contayned.

3 The third is called in Greeke *medichē*: in Latine *Medica*: in Spanish *Alfafa*, after the Arabian name *Fassafa*, or *Alfassafa*: with the which *Medica* of Auicenna is named: in Dutch, *Spaensche Clauer*: in English, *Spanish Trefoil*.

4 The fourth kind is counted of some to be *Glaux*, of some to be *Anthyllis*, of others it is taken for *Polygala*.

The nature.

Medica is of a cold nature.

The

The vertues.

Medica is good against all hot diseases, and impostumes, that require cooling and drying.

This is also an excellent fodder for oren, and kine, and for the same purpose it was used to be sown of the ancient Romanes in old time.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the right Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer.

The description.

Amongst all the sorts of Trefoiles, the same here is the largest in leaues that we haue yet seene, it hath great round stalks of a foote and a halfe, or two foot long, full of branches, vpon the which there grow alwaies three leaues together, vpon one foot-stalke or stem, of a blackish color, and much greater than the leaues of the common Trefoile: the floures grow from the sides of the stalkes vpon long stems, thicke tufting and clossering together, almost like the floures of Scabious, of a deepe blew or skie color: the seede is broad and rough or a litle hairy, and sharpe at the end: the root is small and slender.

The place.

The Herborists of this countrey, do also sow this kind of Trefoile in their gardens.

The time.

This Trefoile floureth in this Countrey in August.

The names.

This kind of Trefoile is called in Greeke *τριφυλλον*, *δευτεφυλλον*, *πλουσανδης*, *απολητος*, *αυριον*: in Latine *Trifolium*, and *Trifolium odoratum*; at this time they call it *Trifolium foetidum*, *Trifolium biruminosum*: in French *Uray Trefle*, and *Trefle puant*: in base Almaine, *Grote Clauer*: in English, the right Trefoile, stinking Trefoile, smelling Clauer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and pitch Trefoile. And this is that *Drytriphylon*, of the which Seribonius Largus hath written.

The nature.

This Trefoile is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The leaues and floures, or seede of this Trefoile, drunken in water, is good for the paine of the side, the strangurie, the falling sicknesse, the dropisie, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrix; for taken in such sort, it purgeth vyne, and the mensuall termes or floures.

The same leaues taken in the sirupe *Primel*, helpeth against the bitings of venomous beasts: the decoction of this Trefoile, with his roots is very good for the same, if the bitings and stings of such hurtfull beasts be washed therewithall.

Moreouer they do with great profit mingle the said leaues or roots, with *Treacles* and *Pithridates*, and such like preseruatiue medicines, which are used to be made against payson.

Also they say, that three leaues of this Trefoile drunke a litle before the coming of the fit of the feuer Tertian, with wine, do cure the same, and foure leaues so taken, do helpe against the Quartaine.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Hares foote, the great and the small, but in leaues and figure one is like to the other.

The

The description.

Hares foote hath a round stalke, and rough: the leaues are very like the leaues of Trefoile or Trinitie grasse: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in a rough spikie knap or eare very like to Hares foote: the root is small and hard.

The place.

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common throughout all the fields of this country.

The time.

Hares foote is most commonly in floure in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λεγώπιδες: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cumium: now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium hamile, that is to say in English, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, and base Trefoile: in French Pied de Lieure, and Tresle bas: in high Dutch, Hasensfuß, Batzenklæ, Batzle: in base Almaigne, Hasen Boothens, Hasen Cloethens.

The nature.

Hares foote is drie in the third degré, and indifferent cold.

The vertues.

Hares foote boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody fire.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of wood Sorrell, or Sorrell de boys.

The description.

Wood Sorrell is a low or base herbe, without stalkes: the leaues do grow from the roote vpon short stems, and at their first comming forth are folden together, but afterward they spread abroad, and are of a faire Greene coloz, and fashioned almost like the Trefoile, sauing that ech leafe hath a deepe clift in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there grow also vpon short stems comming from the root, litle small floures, almost made like litle bells, of a white coloz with purple beynes, all alongst sometimes of a yelowish coloz: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe husks or cups, full of yelowish seebe: the roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

2 Of this is found yet another kind, the which beareth yelow floures, and afterward small cods.

The place.

This herbe groweth in this country in shadowie woods, vpon the roots of great old trees, sometimes also vpon the brinks and borders of ditches.

The time.

This herbe floureth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ὄξυς: in Latine Oxys: in Shops Aleluya, of some Trifolium acerosum, and Panis Cuculi Alimonia: in French Pain de Cocu: in high Dutch, Saurerklee, Buchklee, Buchamfers, Buchbrot, Gauchklee, and Gauchgauchklee: in base Almaigne, Coeckoecks broot: in English, Woodsorrell, Sorel du bois, Alleluya, Cuckowes meat, sower Trifolie, Stubwoort, and Woodswier.

The nature.

This herbe is cold and dry like Sorrell.

The vertues.

Sorel du bois, is good for them that haue sicke and feeble stomachs, for it dryeth and strengthneth the stomach, and stirreth vp appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and sinking mouthes, if one wash with the decoction thereof.

CHAP.



Wood Sorrell

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Grasse.

The kinder.
A man shall finde many sorts of Grasse, one like another in stem, and leaues, but not in the knops or eares: for one hath an eare like Barley, the other like Millet, another like Panick, another like Juray, and such vnprofitable weeds that grow amongst cozne. Some haue rough prickly eares, and some are soft and gentle, others are rough and mossie like fine downe or cotton: so that there are many sorts and kinds of grasse, whereof we will make no larger discourse, but of such kinds onely as haue bin vsed of the ancient Physitions, and are particularly named Agrostis and Gramen.

The description.

The grasse whereof we shall now speake, hath long rough leaues almost like the Cane or Pole reede, but a great deale lesser, yet much greater and broader than the leaues of that grasse which groweth commonly in meadows: the helme or stems are small, a foot or two long, with five or six ioynts, at the vppermost of the stalkes there grow soft and gentle eares, almost like the bushie eares of the Cans or Pole reed, but smaller and slenderer: the roote is long and white, full of ioynts, creeping hither and thither, and platted or wapped one with another, and putting forth new springs in sundry places, and by the meanes hereof it doth multiply and increase exceedingly in leaues and stalkes.

The place.

This Grasse groweth not in meadows and low places like the other, but in the cozne fields, and the borders thereof, and is a naughtie and hurtfull weede to cozne, the which the husbandmen would not willingly haue in their land, or fields: and therefore they take much paine to weede, and plucke by the same.

The names.

This grasse is called in Greeke *αγροστις*, Agrostis, because it groweth in the cozne fields, which are called in Greeke *αγροι*, Agroi, therefore men may easily iodge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Greeke *αγροστις*: in Latine Gramen: in French *Graine*, or *Dent au chien*: in base Almaine, *Ledgras*, and *Knopgras*: and of the Country or husbandmen *Pceen*: in English, *Couche*, and *Couche grasse*.

The nature.

Couche-grasse is cold and drie of complexion.

The vertues.

The roots of Couch grasse boyled in wine and drunken, doth swage and heale the gnawing paines of the belly, prouoketh vrine, bringeth forth grauell, and is very profitable against the strangurie.

The same with his leaues new vsed, healeth greene wounds, and stoppeth blood, if it be laid thereto.

CHAP. XLV.

Of wall Barley, or way Bennet.

The description.

Poenix, is a kinde of vnprofitable grasse, in eare and leaues almost like Juray, or Darnell, but smaller and shorter. It hath leaues meetly long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller: the litter or stems is short, full of ioynts, and reddish: the eares grow in fashion like Juray, but the little knops or eares, stand not so far asunder one from another.

2 There is yet another grasse much like to the aforesaid, the which groweth almost throughout all meadowes and gardens. Neuerthelesse, his leaues be narrower, and the stalks smaller, and are neuer red, but alwaies of a sad Greene color, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very well discerned from the other.

The place.

Phoenix groweth in the borders or edges of fields, and is found in great quantity, in the Country of Liege or Luke: and as Dioscorides writeth, groweth upon houses.

The time.

Phoenix is ripe in July and August, as other graine is.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *poliē*: in Latine Phoenix, and of some Lolium rubrum: in English, Wall Barley, or May Bennet: it may be called Medjay or Darnell.

The nature.

Phoenix dyeth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

Phoenix taken with red wine stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the abundant running of womens floures, and also the involuntarie running of urine.

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a crimson skin or peece of leather, and bound fast to a mans body, stoppeth bleeding.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Hauer-grasse.

The description.

Bromus or Hauer grasse, is also an unprofitable grasse, much like to Otes in leaues, stems, and eares; saving that the grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalks or mores be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, and more bristled or bearded, standing farther a sunder one from the other.

The place.

It groweth in the borders of fields upon banks and rampires, and alongst by way sides.

The time.

It is to be found in eare well nere all the summer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *βρομος*: in Latins Bromus: and as a difference from Otes (whose Greeke name is Bromus) they put to this addition, *βρομος ἡβη*, Bromus herba, and Avena herba. It had this name first, because of the likenesse it hath with Otes: it is called in French Aueron or Aueneron: we may call it in English, Hauer, or Ote grasse.

The nature.

Bromus is of a dry complexion.

The vertues.

This herbe and his root boyled with water untill the third part be consumed, and afterward the same decoction boyled againe with Honie, untill it waxe thicke, is good to take away the smell or stench of the sores in the nose, if it be put in with a wake or match, but especially if you put to it Aloes.

The same also boyled with Wine and dyed Roses, amendeth the corrupt smell of the mouth, if it be washed thoroughly therewithall.

Of Stichwurt.

The description.

This herbe hath round tender stalks, full of knots or ioynts creeping by the ground, at every ioynt grow two leaues one against another, hard, broad, and sharpe at the ends: the floures be white, diuided into five small leaues, when they be fallen away there grow vp litle round heads or knops, not much vnlike the knops or heads of Line, wherein the seede is: the roots be small and knottie, creeping hither and thither.

The place.

It groweth in this country alongst the fields, and vnder hedges and bushes.

The time.

A man may finde it in floures in Aprill and May.

The names.

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Greeke *κραταγονον, κραταγον, κραταγος*: in Latine *Cratægonum*, *Cratæonum*, and *Cratæus*: it is called in high Dutch, *Augentrostgras*: and the Zabanders following the same call it *Dogen-trostgras*, that is to say, *Grasse* comforting the eyes: and may well be named *Gramen Leucanthemum*.

The nature.

The seede of *Cratægonum*, heateth and dryeth.

The vertues.

Men haue witten, that if a woman drinke the seede of *Cratægonum* three daies together, fasting after the purging of her floures, that the childe which she may hap- pen to conceiue within fortie dayes after, shall be a man childe.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Bupleuros.

The description.

Bupleuron hath long narrow leaues, longer and larger, than the blades of *Bgrasse*, otherwise not much vnlike: the stalks be of a three or foure foote long or more, round, vpright, thicke, full of ioynts, the which do part and diuide againe into many branches, at the top whereof there grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads, and afterward the seede, which is somewhat long.

There is another herbe much like to the aforesaid, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the ground, are somewhat larger, the stem or stalk is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddie substance; in all things else like to the aforesaid.

The place.

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this country, but the Herboziffs doe sow it in their gardens.

The second is found in the borders of Languedoc.

The time.

It floureth and bringeth forth seede in July and August.

The names.

The first is called in Greeke *βουπλευρον*: in Latine *Bupleurum*: we knowe none other name.

The second sort is called of the Herboziffs of Province *Auricula Leporis*. It is very like that which *Valerius Cordus* nameth *Isophyllon*.

The nature.

Bupleurum is temperate in heat and drynesse.

The

The vertues.

This herbe in times past was vsed as a pot herbe, and counted of Hippocrates, As a conuenient foode, as Plinie writeth.

The leaues of the same pound with salt and wine, and laid to, doth consume and drive away the swelling in the neck, called the Kings euill.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitings of serpents, if the partie that is so hurt, doth drinke the scede of the same in wine, and wash the wound with the decoction of the leaues of the same.

They that vse it much do take Auricula Leporis, against the stone and grauell. D

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Catanance.

The description.

1 This herbe is also like vnto grasse, it hath narrow leaues and smooth, like to the blades of grasse, but smaller, the which afterward being dyed, do turne crooked or bend round towards the ground: the stalkes be tender, small and short, vpon the which grow litle crimson floures, and afterward long, small, round cods, in the which is containd a scede, somewhat reddish.

2 Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the which hath no round cods, but large and somewhat broad, in all things else like to the other.

The place.

This herbe groweth in copes that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broad cods is found most commonly by the sea coast.

The time.

Catanance bringeth forth his floures and cods, in July and August, and sometimes sooner.

The names.

This grasse is much like to that which the Greeks call *καταναν*: and the Latines Catanance, and it should seeme to be the first kinde of Caranance, described by Dioscorides.

The nature and vertue.

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in times past: neither is yet vsed that I can tell of.

CHAP. L.

Of Moly.

The description.

1 Moly (according as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like grasse, but broader, and spread or laid vpon the ground: the floures be white, in fashion like the stocke or wall Gilloflowers, but smaller: the stalke is white, of foure cubits long, at the top whereof there groweth a certaine thing fashioned like Garlecke: the roote is small and round as an Onion.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his 25 booke, writeth of another Moly, whose roote is not boll-fashion, or like an Onion, but long and slender. His leaues be also like vnto grasse, and laid flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth by a round, small, and plaine stalke diuided aboue into many branches, whereupon grow white floures, not much vnlke the floures of stocke Gilloflowers, but much smaller: the roots be long and small, and very thredde.

3 You may also reckon amongst the kinds of Moly, a sort of grasse growing alongst the sea coast, which is very tender and small, bearing small, short, narrow leaues, & most commonly lying flat & thick vpon the ground, amongst which commeth

by small, short, and tender stalks, bearing floures at the top tuft-fashion, of a white purple, or skie coloꝝ: the roots of the same kind be likewise long, small, and tender.

The place.

2 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herborists of this Country do plant it in their gardens.

3 The grasse which groweth by the sea coast, is found in some places of Zeeland, and low moist places or grounds.

The time.

Plinies Moly floureth in this country in July.

The bastard Moly floureth most commonly all the summer.

The names.

The first is called in Greeke *μῶλυ*, and in Latine Moly.

The second is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders wurtt of Dioscorides: and that in Greeke *φιδάγγιον*, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kind of grasse which groweth by the sea side, is called in Greeke *ψευδομῶλυ*, Pseudomoly, that is to say, bastard Moly. Pennerthelesse it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kinde of grasse, the which you may well name Gramen marinum: some call it in English, Our Ladies cushion.

The nature.

The true Moly which is the first kinde, is hot in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

1 The root of Moly eaten or drunken, prouoketh vrine, and applied as a pessarie or mother suppositoꝝ, openeth the stoppings of the matrix or mother.

Moly is also excellent against enchantments, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saying, That Mercurie reuealed or shewed it to Vlysses, whereby he escaped all the enchantments of Circe the Magician.

CHAP. LI.

Of the grasse of Parnasus.

The description.

This herbe hath litle round leaues, in fashion not much unlike the leaues of Iuie, or Asarabacca, but far smaller, and not of so darke a coloꝝ: amongst the which spring by two or thre small stalks of a foote high, and of a reddish coloꝝ below, and bearing faire white floures at the top, the which being past, there come by round knops or heads, wherein is containd a reddish seede: the roote is somewhat thicke, with many thready strings thereunto annexed.

The place.

This herbe groweth in moist places, and is found in certaine places of Brabant.

The time.

This herbe floureth in July, and soone after yeldeth his seede.

The names.

Because of the likenes that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Greeke *παρνασσικὴ γρασὶς*: in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this country, the grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaine, Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepatica alba.

The nature.

The seede of Parnasus grasse is dry and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The decoction of Parnasus grasse drunken, doth dry and strengthen the feeble and moist stomacke, and the moist bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

The

The same boyled in wine or water, prouoketh vyne, especially the sēde thereof, & the which doth not onely prouoke vyne, but also breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, if it be drunken.

The yong leaues brused, and laid to fresh wounds, stoppeth the blēding of the same, and healeth the wounds.

Of the iuyce of this herbe is made a singular Collyrium or medicine for the eyes, & the which comforteth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, if you put vnto it as much wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Mirrhe, with a litle pepper and frankincense. And for to keepe the said Collyrium a long time in his goodnesse, it must be put into a copper box.

CHAP. LII.

Of Rush.

The kinds.

There are found in this Countrey, foure or fīue kinds of vsuall or common Rushes.

The description.

A Rushes sēme nothing else, but long twigs, shutes, or springs, that are slender, smooth, round, and without leaues, and the root from whence they grow and spring vp, is large, and interlaced: the floures and sēde grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tufts or tassels.

1 The first kinde is full of white substance or pith, the which being drawne out, sheweth like long, white, soft or gentle threds, and serueth for matches to burne in lamps, and of the same is made many pleasant deuises.

2 The second kind is somewhat rough, and harder in handling than the first, and hath but litle pith within, and the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it forth, it yeldeth small substance, wherefore the said pith is vnprofitable; but the Rush being dyed, is more plyant, and better to binde any thing withall, than any of the other sorts.

3 The third kinde also hath not much pith, and groweth not far a part from the root, but many together, as the flag or gladen leaues, so that one rush groweth out of another.

4 The fourth kind is great, of eight or nine foot long, of the bignes of ones finger, spongie within, as the flag or water Lauer, whereof they vse to make mats: and of this kind they do likewise make mats, which are called Rush mats.

5 Besides these sorts of common Rushes, there is also a strange aromatical, or sweet-smelling-Rush, the which is not to be found in this countrey, but only in Apothecaries shops, vnder the name of Squinantum.

The place.

The Rushes grow in low moist fogs, or waterie places: the small kind groweth onely in dry, leane and sandie grounds, and barren countreies, as is aforesaid: but the sweet Rush groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

The names.

Rushes are called in Græke *ῥίζα*: in Latine Iunci: in French Iones: in Dutch Wintzen: in base Almaine, Biesen.

1 The first kinde is called in Græke *ῥίζα λευκή*: in Latine Iuncus levis, of Plinie, Mariscus: in base Almaine, Berch biesen, that is to say, the pith, or pithie rush: and in English, the rush candle, or candle rush: camels straw.

2. 3. The second is called in Dutch, *Wseren Biesen*, and the third *Strop Biesen*, the which are like a kind of *ῥίζα σκληρή*: in Latine Iuncus acutus: they be our common hard rushes: in French *Ionc agu*.

The small rush seemeth to be a kind of *ῥίζα στεῖρα*, and Iuncus acutus, especially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without floures.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *ῥυζιον* and following the Greeke, *Holoschoenus*: in English, the pole Rush, or bull Rush, or mat Rush: in French *Jonc a cabas*, that is to say, the fraile Rush, or panier Rush, because they vse to make fig frailes and paniers therewithall: in base Almaine, *Matten biesen*, because they vse to make mats therewith.

5 The strange rush is called in Greeke *ῥυζιον*: in Latine *Iuncus odoratus* and *Iuncus angulosus*, the floure whereof is called in Greeke *ῥυζιον ἄλδος*: in Latin *Iunci flos*, and *Schoenu anthos*: and from hence came that name *Squinantum*, which is the name whereby this kind of Rush is knowne in Shops: in English, *Squinant*.

The nature.

The common Rush is of a dry complexion.

The vertues.

The seede of the common Rush parched, and steeped in wine, stoppeth the laske, and the red floures of women, and prouoketh vrine: but to be giuen in too great a quantitie, it causeth head-ach.

You must search farther for the vertues of *Squinant*, which are not described in this place.

CHAP. LIII.

Of *Typha palustris*.

The description.

This herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almost three square leaues, within filled with soft marow. Amongst the leaues sometimes groweth by along smooth and naked stalke, without knots or ioynts, not hollow within, hauing at the top a gray, or russet long knap or eare which is soft, thicke, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a thum of gray wooll or flocks, thicke set and thong together: the which at length when as the said eare or knap wareth ripe, is turned into a downe, and caried away with the winde: this downe or cotton is so fine, that in some countries they fill cushions and beds with it, as *Leonardus Fuchsius* writeth: the roots be hard, thicke, and white, with many hanging threds ouerthwart one another, and when these roots are dry, then they burne very well.

The place.

This *Typha* groweth in this country in shadowie pooles, and standing waters, and in the bynks or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongst reeds.

The time.

This *Mace* or *Torch* is found in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥυφον*: in Latin *Typha*, and of the writers of these dayes *Typha palustris*, as a difference from the other *Typha*, called *Typha cerealis*, which is a kind of graine or corne, the which hath bin already described in the fourth Chapter of this booke: of some it is also called *Typha aquatica*, and *Celtū morionis*: in French *Marteau Masses*: in high Dutch, *Parrenkolben* and *Leisz knospen*: in base Almaine, *Lisch Dodden*, and *Donsen*. Turner calleth it in English, *reed Mace*, and *Cats taile*: to which we may ioyne others, as *water Torch*, *March Betill*, or *Pestill*, and *Donch downe*, because the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as *Matthiolus* writeth: the leaues are called *Matte Kede*, because they make mats therewith, to the which they onely serue, when it bringeth forth neither stalks nor cats taile. Like as this plant yeldeth his cats tayles, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

The nature.

This herbe is cold and dry of complexion.

The

The vertues.

The downe of this hearbe mingled with Swines-greace well washed, healeth A burnings and scaldings with fire or water.

Men haue also experimented and proued, that this cotton is very profitable to heale broken or hollow kibes, if it be layed vpon.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Pole-Reed, or Canes.

The kindes.

There are diuers kindes of Reedes, as Dioscorides and Plinie doe write, where of the first kind is very common and well knowne in this countrey.

The description.

The common Reed, or Cane, hath a long stalke or straw full of knottie ioynts, whereupon grow many long rough blades or leaues, and at the toppe large tufts, or eares spread abroad, the which doe change into a fine downe or cotton, and is carried away with the wind, almost like the eares of mill or millet, but farre bigger: the roote is long and white, growing outwardly in the bottome of the water.

The Cane of Inde, or the Indian Cane, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and strong, the which is vsed in Temples and Churches to put out the light of candles, which they vse to burne before their images.

To these we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make sugar in the Ilands of Canarie, and else where.

Besides these sorts, there is another aromaticall and sweet smelling kind, vnkowne in this countrey.

The place.

The common Reed or Spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of riuers.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *καλαμὸς*: in Latine, *Harundo*, or *Arundo*, and *Calamus*: in French, *Canne*, or *Rosier*: in high Dutch, *Koeh*: in base Almaine, *Kiet*: in English, common *Pole-Reede*, *Spier*, or *Cane-Reede*.

The first kind is called in Greeke *ῥάσος*, *Nallus*, of this kind in times past they made arrowes and darts.

The second kind is called *καλαμὸς θήλιος*, *Arundo scemina*, this kind did serue to make tongues for pipes, shaulmes, or trumpets.

The third is called *σειργίαις*, *Siriagias*, *Fistularis*, of which they make pipes and flutes.

With the fourth, men did write in times past, as they doe now vse to doe with penne and quills of certayne birds, the which for the same purpose were named *Calam*.

The fifth kind is called *δοναξ*, *Donax*, *καλαμὸς κυπρίος*, *Arundo Cypria*.

The first, which is our common *Caneræde*, is called in Greeke *καλαμὸς περὶ ὕλης*, that is to say in Latine, *Arundo vallatoria*, and *Arundo vallis*, and *Arundo sepicalis*: in English, *Cane-reede*, *Pole-Reede*, *Spier*, and the *Reede* or *Cane* of the valley.

The seventh is called *καλαμὸς ἰνδικός*, and *Arundo Indica*, in French, *Canne*: in base Almaine, *Kiet van Indian*, and of some also, *Kiet van Spaengien*: in English, *Spanish Canes*, or *Indian Reede*.

The sugar cane, hath none other particular name, but as men doe now call it, *Arundo saccharata*, or *Arundo sacchari*, that is to say in English, *sugar-reed*, or *sugar cane*: in French, *Canne de sucré*: in Dutch, *Suycker Kiet*.

9 The Aromaticall and sweet cane, is called in Greeke *καλαμος αρωματικός*: in Latin, *Calamus odoratus*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Arundo odorata*, altogether unknown in shops, for that which they use to sell for *Calamus Aromaticus*, is no reed nor root of a reed, but is the root of a certayne hearbe like unto the yellow Flagge or bastard Acorus, the which root is now taken for the right Acorus.

The nature.

The Cane-Reed is hote and drye, as Galen saith.

2 The Aromaticall and sweet Cane, is also hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Cane-Reede, or Spier, pound small and layed to, draweth forth A thornes and splinters, and mingled with vinegar, it swageth the payne of members out of ioynt.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and layed to, healeth cholerique inflammationes or wild fire, also hote swellings and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole-Reed mingled with vinegar, and layed to, healeth the rume and scales of the head, which doe cause the hayze to fall off.

The Aromaticall, or sweet Calamus, being drunken, prouoketh vyne, and boyled with Parsley-seede, is good against the strangurie, the payne of the raynes, the bladder, and dropisie.

The same taken in any kind of wayes, is very profitable to all the inner parts, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the matrix, and against burstings or ruptures.

The danger.

The downe that is in the toppe of the Cane-reede, or in the tuffing tassells thereof, if it chaunce to fall into the eares, bringeth such a deafenesse as is hard to be cured.

CHAP. LV.

Of Reede Grasse.

The description.

Reed-grasse hath long narrow leaues, two-edged or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe crest or backe rayed vp, so that they seeme almost triangled or three-square: the stalkes grow amongst the leaues to the height of two or three foot or more, and doe beare about the vpper part of the stalkes, round prickley knops, or bullets, as big as a nut: the root is full of hayzie strings.

The place.

It groweth in this countrey in moist medowes, and in the borders, or bynches of ditches and riuers.

The time.

It bringeth forth his bullets or prickley knops in August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in base Almaigne, Rietgras, and therefore some take it for a kind of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke *καλαμαγροσσις*, *Calamagrostis*: in Latine, *Gramen Arundinaceum*: in English, Reed-grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, and therefore it deserueth better to be named, *Platanaria*, & likewise it is not like unto *Sparganium*, but it is more like that *Butomon* of Theophrastus, that likewise in Greeke is called *βουτόμων*.

The nature.

It is of a cold and drye complexion.

The vertues.

Some write, that the knops or rough buttons of this hearbe boyled in wine, are good against the bitings of venemous beasts, if it be eyther drunken, or the wound be washed therewith.

C H A P. LVI.

Of Rattell-grasse.

The kinds.

There be two kinds of this grasse, one which beareth red floures, and leaues finely jagged or snipt, the other hath pale yellow floures, and long narrow leaues snipt like a saw round about the edges.

The description.

The first kind hath leaues very small jagged, or dented, spread abroad vpon the ground: the stalkes be, weake and small, whereof some lye along trayling vpon the ground, and doe beare the little leaues: the rest doe grow vp right, as high as a mans hand, and vpon them grow the floures from the middle of the stemme round about, euen hard vp to the top, of a browne redde purple colour, somewhat like to the floure of the red-nettle: the which being fallen away, there grow in their places little flat pouches or huskes, wherein the seed is containd, which is flat and blackish: the root is small and tender.

2 The second kind hath a streight stemme, set about with narrow leaues, snipt round about vpon the edges: the floures grow round about the stemme at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like the floures of the first kind, sauing that they be of a faint or pale yellow colour, or whitish, after the which there come by little flat pouches or purses, couered (as it were) with a little bladder, or flat skinne, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the little purses is the seed, the which is flat, yellow, or brownish: the roote is small and short.

The place.

1 That with the red floures groweth in moist medowes, and is very noysome to the same.

2 That with the pale or yellow floures, groweth in drye medowes, and in the fields also, and is to them very euill and hurtfull.

The time.

1 That with red floures, floureth in May, and his seed is ripe in June.

2 The other floureth in June and July, and almost all the Sommer.

The names.

1 The first is called of the Writers in these dayes, Fistularia, and Crista, and of some in Greeke ^{ῥαβδω} Phibirion: in Latine, Pedicularis, that is to say, Louse-herbe: in high Dutch, Braun Leuzkraut, because the cattel that pasture where plentie of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Dutch, Kodel, and Wolone Kodel: in base Almaine, Kood Katelen: some take it for ^{αλεκτοροφω} αλεκτοροφω of Plinie: in English, Red-Rattell.

2 The other kind is called of the Writers in these dayes, Crista gallinacea, and Crista galli, because that in proportion of floures and pouches, it is like to the red Rattell: in high Dutch, Geel Kodel: in base Almaine, Gel & witte Katelen, and of some Hanekammekens, that is to say, Hens Combes, or Core-combes: also, yellow or white Rattell. This may well be that hearbe, whereof Plinie writeth in his xviij. Booke the xxviij. Chapter, and there is called Nimmulus, the which is very hurtfull to medowes.

The nature.

Both of these hearbes are cold, drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

Red-Rattell is taken of the Physicians in these dayes, against the flux menstruell and all other issue of blood, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kind hath no peculiar vertue that I know.

The kinds.

Chamelxon is of two sorts (as Dioscorides writeth) the white and the blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, will agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.

The description.

1 The great Chameleon, hath great broad prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wild Thistle, but rougher and sharper, the which leaues are greater, stronger and grosser, than the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediately from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heads of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thymmed Floure like Vernet: the seed is almost like the seed of bastard saffron: the root is long and white within, of a sweet taste, and aromaticall smell.

2 The blacke Chameleons leaues, are also almost like to the leaues of the wild Thistle, but smaller and finer, and sprinkled or spotted with red spots: the stem is reddish, or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, and groweth to the height of a foote, whereupon grow round heads with smal prickley Floures of diuers colours, whereof each Floure is not much vnlike the Floures of the Hyacinthe: the roote is great and firme, or strong, blacke without and yellowish within, sharpe and biting the tongue, the which for the most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

The place.

1 The white Chameleon groweth vpon hills and mountaines, and such like vntoyled places: yet for all that it desireth good ground. It is found in Spayne in the region of Arragon, by the high way sides.

2 The blacke groweth in dry soyles, and places neare the Sea.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *χαμαλέον λευκός*: in Latine, Chamaleo albus, of Apuleius; Carduus sylvaticus; of some also, Erisceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus saith, that the Italians call this herbe Carlina, in Spaine, Cardo pinto: in French, Carline.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *χαμαλέον μέλας*: in Latine, Chamaleo niger: of some, Pancarpon, Viophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidus coccus, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vitilago, &c. Both these kinds are vknown in this Countrey.

The nature.

Chameleon is temperate in heat and drynesse, specially the blacke, the which is almost hote in the second degree, and altogether drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

1 The roote of the white Chameleon drunken with red wine wherein Origanum hath bene sodden, killeth and bringeth forth large or head woymes.

The same boyled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the dropsie, and Strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the dropsie, and dispatcheth vaine.

It is good against all kinds of venome or payson, that may be giuen.

2 The root of the black Chameleon, is not very meet to be receined inwardly: for it is indued with a certaine hidden euil qualitie, as Galen saith, and therfore it was neuer ministred of the Ancients, but in outward medicines.

The same with a little Copperose, and Swines greace, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Brimstone and Rosen, or Tarre, it will heale the hoate running

running or créeping scabbe or scurffe, soule tetter, and all naughtie itch, or man-
giness.

The same layed to in the Sunne but onely with Brimstone, putteth away the
créeping scabbe and tetter, white spots, sunne-burning, and other such defoymi-
ties of the face.

The decoction of this root boyled in water or vinegar, being holden in the mouth, &
healeth the tooth-ach: the like propertie hath the root, broken or brused with pepper
and salt, to be applyed and layed vpon the naughtie tooth.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Sea-Holly

The kindes.

In this Countrey is found two kinds of Eryngium, the one called the great
Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium
onely.

The description.

The great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat round and thicke
leaves, a little crumpled or croneled about the edges, set here and there with
certayne prickles round about the edges, the said leaves be of an Aromaticall or
spice-like tasste: the stalkes be round, and grow about the height of a foot, of a red-
dish colour below nere the ground, vpon the tops of the branches come forth round
knoppie and sharpe picheloy heads, about the quantitie of a nut, set round about
full of small Floures, most commonly of a Celestiall or skie colour, and in this
Countrey they haue small tippes or white markes. And hard ioyning vnder the
Floures grow five or sixe small prickley leaves, set in compasse round about the
stalke like a starre, the which with the vppermost part of the stemme, are altogether
of a skie colour in this Countrey: the roote is of ten or twelue foot long, and often-
times so long, that you cannot draw it by whole, as big as ones finger: full of ioynts
by spaces, and of a pleasant tasste.

2 The second kind hath broad crumpled leaves, all so pounced and iagged, whi-
tish, and set round about with sharpe prickles: the stalke is of a foot long, with ma-
ny branches, at the top whereof grow round, rough, and pichle bullets or knoppes,
like to the heads of Sea-Holly, or Huluer, but much smaller, vnderneath which
knops grow also five or sixe small narrow sharpe leaves, set round about the stem
after the fashion of starres: the root is long and platine or single, as bigge as a mans
finger, blackish without, and white within.

The place.

1 Cringe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in rough vntoyled fields: it is
found in this Countrey in Zealand, and Flanders, vpon bankes, and alongst by
the Sea-coast.

2 The common Cringe groweth also in this countrey in the like places: it grow-
eth also in Almaine alongst by the river Rhene, and in dyce countries by the high
wayes. There is plentie growing about Strabourge.

The time.

Both these kindes doe bring forth their Floures in this Countrey, in June
and Iuly.

The names.

1 The first kind of these Thistles is called in Græke ἐρυγγιον: in Latine, Eryn-
gium: Plinie calleth it also, Erynge: the writers of our time call it, Eryngium ma-
rinum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries call it Iriogus: in Almaine, Crust-
woztele, and Endeloos, & in some places of Flanders, Weere woztele: in English,
Sea-Holme, or Huluer, and Sea-Holly.

2 The other kind is called in English, the hundred headed Thistle: in French,
Chardon

Chardon a cent testes: in high Dutch, *Pansfrew*, *Brachen diffel*, and *Kad diffell*: in base *Almaigne*, *Cruysdiffell*: in the shops also it is now called *Iringus*. This without doubt is a kind of *Eringium*, the which may also verie well be called *Centum capita*.

The nature.

- 1 Sea-Holly is temperate of heat and cold, yet of drye and subtile parts.
- 2 The hundred headed Thistle is hote and drye, as one may easily gather by the taste.

The vertues.

1 The first leanes of *Eryngium* are good to be eaten in Salade, and was so; that A purpose so bled of the Ancients, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The rootes of the same boyled in wine and drunken, are good for them that are troubled with the cholique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and driueth forth windinesse.

The same taken in the same manner, bringeth forth Womens naturall sicknesse.

It is good to drinke the wine, wherein Sea-Holly hath boyled, against the stone and grauell, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the stone, and cureth the infirmities that chance to the kidneyes, if it be drunken fiftene dayes together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for such as be liuer sicke, and for those that are bitten of any venemous beasts, or haue receiued or drunken poyson, especially if it be drunken with the seed of wild Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the crampe, and the Falling-Sicknesse.

The greene hearbe is good to be pound, and layed to the bitings of venemous beasts, especially to the bitings of Frogs.

The Apothecaries of this Countrey doe vse to preserve and comfit the roote of *Eryngium*, to be giuen to the aged and old people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourish and restore them againe.

2 The roote of *Centumcapita*, or the thistle of an hundred heads, is likewise comfited, to restore, nourish, and strengthen, albeit it cometh not nere by a great way to the goodnesse of the other.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Starre Thistle, or Caltrop.

The description.

Starre-thistle hath soft frised leaues, deeply cut or gash, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, whereupon grow small knaps or heads like to other Thistles, but much smaller, and set round about with sharpe thornie prickles, fashioned like a Starre, at the beginning eyther greene or browne red, but afterward pale or white: when those heads doe open, they bring forth a purple floure, and afterward a small flat and round seed, the roote is long, and somewhat browne without.

The place.

This Thistle groweth in rude vntopled places, and alongst the wayes, and is found in great quantity about the Part-town of Antwerp, nere to the riuer Scalde, and alongst by the new walls of the towne.

The time.

This thistle floureth from the month of July vntill August.

The names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Carduus stellatus*, and *Stellaria*, also, *Calcitrapa*: and some take it for *maluagide*: *Polyacanthus* of Theophrast, the which

which Gaza calleth in Latine *Aculeosa*, they call it in French *Chaussetrape*: in high Dutch, *Wallen Distell*, and *Haden Distell*: in base Almaigne, *Sterre distell*: in English, *Starre Thistle*, or *Caltrop*.

The nature.

This Thistle also is of a hot nature, as the taste of the roote doth shew.

The vertues.

They vse greatly to take the powder of the seed of this thistle in wine to drinke, A to pronoke urine, and to drine soozth gravell, and against the Stangurie.

CHAP. LX.

Of the Teasell.

The kinds.

The Cardthistle or Teasell is of two sortes, the tame and the wild. The tame Teasell is sown of Fullers and Cloth-workers to serue their purposes, the wilde groweth without husbanding of it selfe, and serueth to small purpose.

The description.

The Cardthistle his first leaues be long and large, hackt round about with natches like the teeth of a Sawe, betwixt those leaues riseth a hollow stalke of three foote long or more, with many branches, set here and there with diuers hooked sharpe prickles, and spaced or seuered by ioynts, and at euery of the sayd ioynts grow two great long leaues, the which at the lotwer endes be so closely toynd and fastened together round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling eyther by rayne or dewe, so sure as a dish or bason. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickley heads, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heads, grow small white flowers placed in cels and rabbins, like the hony-combe, in which chambers or cels (after the falling away of the flower) is found a seed like Fenil, but bitter in taste. The knops or heads are hollow within, and for the most part hauing woymes in them, the which you shall find in cleaning the heads. The roote is long, plaine, and white.

2 The wilde Teasell is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Teasell be nothing so hard, nor sharpe as the other.

3 There is yet another wilde kinde of these Cardthistles, the which grow highest of all the other sortes, whose knopped heads are no bigger than a Nut, in all things else like to the other wilde kindes.

The place.

1 The tame Teasell is sown in this country, and in other places of Flanders, to serue Fullers and Cloth-workers.

2 The wilde groweth in moist places, by brookes, riuers, and such other places.

The time.

Card Thistle flowereth for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This kind of Thistle is called in Greeke *Νίξος*: in Latine *Dipsacum*, and *Labrum Veneris*, of some also, *Chamaeleon Crocodilion*, *Onocardion*, *Cneoron*, *Melita*, *Cinara rustica*, *Moraria*, *Cardus Veneris*, *Veneris lauacrum*, & *Sciaria*: in Schoys *Virga Pastoris*, and *Cardus Fullonum*: in French *Verge de berger*, *Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Dutch *Harten distell*, *Bubestrell*, *Weberkarten*: in base Almaigne, *Caerden*, and *Holbers Caerden*: in English, *Fullers Teasell*, *carde Teasell*, and *Venus bath* or *Bason*.

1 The tame Teasell is called *Dipsacum sativum*, and *Dipsacum album*.

2 The wilde Teasell is called *Dipsaca sylvestris*, or *Purpurea*.

The nature.

k k

The

The roote of a carde Thistle (as Galen saith) is drie in the second degree, and somewhat scouring.

The vertues.

The roote of Teasell boiled in wine, and afterward pound, untill it come to the substance of thicknesse of an ointment, healeth the chaps, rifts, and fistulas of the fundament. But to preserve this ointment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of copper.

The small woymes that are found within the knops or heades of Teasels, doe cure and heale the Quartaine ague, to be woyn or tied about the necke or arme, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Artechokes.

The kinds.

There is now found two kinds of Artechokes, the one with broad leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed, full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuts, which may be called the Thistle, or prickley Artechoke.

The description.

The right Artechoke hath great long broad leaues, like the leaues of our Ladies Thistle, but blacker, greater, and without prickles, amongst the which springeth by a stalke garnished or set here and there with the like leaues, but smaller, bearing at the top great round scalie heades, the which at their opening beare a purple flower or blossom, and after it yeeldeth seed like to the seeds of our Ladies Thistle, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

The Thistle or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much & deeply cut upon both sides (euen to the very sinewes which depart the leaues) and full of sharpe cruell prickles. The stalke is long, upon the which growe scaly heades almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, and not otherwise to be accounted: for oftentimes of the seede of one springeth the other, especially the Thistle Artechoke cometh of the seede of the right Artechoke. Which thing was very well knowne of Palladius, who commanded to breake the point of the seede, for because it should not bring forth the prickley kinde.

The place.

These two kinds growe not in this countrey of their owne accord, but are sown and planted in Gardens.

The time.

The right and prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in August.

The names.

This kinde of Thistle especially the first sorte, is called of Galen in Greeke *κύναρα*, of Matth. *Σκόδαμος*: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, and Carduus sariuus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum, and Articolalus: in French *Artichaut*: in Italian *Articoca*: in high Dutch *Strobilboorn*: in Brabant *Artichauts*, following the French: the heads be called in Greeke *σπονδυλίοι*, Spondyli: in English, the great and right Artichoke.

The other is called Cinara acuta: in French *Chardonnerette*: in Brabant, *Chardons*. It may be well Englished, the Thistle or prickley Artechoke.

The nature and vertues.

The heades of Artichokes are vnhollesome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke De alimentis, and of hard digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humors, especially being eaten rawe and vnprepared. Wherefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus in some good broth of Beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sauce of Butter or oile, salt and vineger: some vse them rawe with

with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they peeke a naturall pleasant and kindly sweetenesse in taste. They are not used in medicine, as my Author in following Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the yong and tender shels or Buttes of the Artichoke (being first B steeped or soaked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke urine, and stirre vp the lust of the bodie.

Also they write, that the roote is good against the rancke smell of the arnepits, C if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boiled in Wine and dronken. For it sendeth forth plenty of stinking urine, whereby the ranke and rammish saour of all the bodie is amended.

The same boiled in water and dronken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and con- D firme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceive male children.

The first springes or tender impes of the Artichoke sodden in good broth with E butter, doth mightily stirre vp the lust of the bodie both in men and women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and will not suffer women to be slow at Winter. It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seed in man or woman.

CHAP. LXII.

Of our Ladies Thistle.

The description.

O Ur Ladies Thistle hath great, broad, white, Greene leanes, speckled with many white spottes, and set round about with sharpe prickles. The stalks be long, as big as ones finger, at the toppe whereof growe round knapped heads, with sharpe prickles, out of the same knaps come forth faire purple flowers, and after them within the same heads groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a certaine cotton or downe. The which is not much vnlike the seed of wilde Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke, and white.

The place.

Our Ladies thistle groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrey, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also found in rough vntolled places.

The time.

It flowreth in June and Iuly, the same yeere it is first sowne, and when it hath brought forth his seede, it decayeth and starueth.

The names.

This thistle is called in Greeke *Σπινάρα* and in Latine *Spina alba*, of some also *Agriocinara*, *Donacitis*, *Erysiceptrum*, *Spina regia*, and *Carduus Ramptarius*: of the Arabian Physicians, *Bedeguar*: in English, *Our Ladies thistle*: in French *Char-don nostre Dame*: in high Dutch, *Marlen Dissel*, and *Frauen Dissel*: in base Almaine, *Onser Vrouwen Dissel*: in shops, *Carduus Maris*.

The nature.

The roote of our Ladies Thistle, is dry and astringent. The seede is hot and of subtil parts.

The vertues.

The roote of our Ladies Thistle drunke in wine, is good for them that spit bloud, A and for those that haue feeble stomackes and loose bellies.

Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh urine, and driueth it forth. B

It consumeth cold and soft swellings, being laid thereunto. C

The wine wherein it hath bene boiled, swageth the toothach. D

The seed is giuen with great profit, for children that be troubled with the crampe, E or the drawing awry of any member, and to such as are bitten with Serpents, and other venomous beasts.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Globe Thistle.

The description.

This Thistle hath also great broad leaues, of a sad greene colour aboue, or in the upper side, and next the ground they are rough, and of a grayish colour, deeply tagged and hackt round about, the indented edges are full of sharpe and prickley poynts. The stalke is round, and blackish, as big as ones finger, and of foure or five foote long, whereupon growe faire round heads, and rough, bearing round about a great mantle of small whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roote is browne without.

The place.

This Thistle is a stranger in this Countrey, and is not found but in the gardens of Herbozistes, and such as loue herbes.

The time.

It bloweth in June and July, a yeere after it hath bene sown.

The names.

The Thistle is called of the writers in these daies, in Latine Spina peregrina: and of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Spherocephalus: in high Douch Welisch Dissel, or Romisch dissel: in base Almaine, Romische dissel, and Fremde dissel, that is to say, the Romans Thistle, or the strange Thistle. Now this Thistle was called of the Ancients we know not, except it be Acanthus sylvestris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ofe Thistle, or cotton Thistle: in following Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistle, because the heads be of a round forme like to a Globe or bowle.

The nature.

This strange Thistle is hot and dry, the which may be perceined by the strong smell, in rubbing it betweene your hands: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

The vertues.

This Thistle is not in vse that I know, except as some doe write, that in Italie they boile the round heads with flesh, and eats them like Partichokes.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of white Cotton Thistle.

The description.

Acanthium is not much unlike our Ladies thistle, it beareth great large leaues all to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, covered and laid ouer with a fine cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great and thicke, set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalkes are rough heads, in fashion like to the heads of our Ladies thistle. The roote is great and thicke.

The place.

This Thistle groweth here by the high wayes and borders of fieldes, and in sandie vntoyled places.

The time.

It bloweth from the moneth of June vnto the end of August, and sometimes longer.

The names.

This Thistle is called in Greeke *ακανθιον*: in Latine Acanthium: in high Dutch Weisz wege dissel: in neather Douchland Witte wech dissel, and wilbe or groote witte dissel: in French Chardon argentin, or Chardon saluage: in English White cotton Thistle, wilbe White Thistle, and Argentine, or silver Thistle.

Th

The nature.

This Thistle is hot of complexion.

The vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of Acanthium dronken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricke or shynking of sinewes, by meanes of the crampe.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Branke Vrsine.

The kinds.

Branke Vrsine called Acanthos in Greeke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, to wit, the Garden and wilde Branke Vrsine.

The description.

1 The same Acanthus hath great large leaues, of a sad Greene colour, thicke and grosse, smooth, and deeply cut in, rent, or iagged by the sides or borders, like the leaues of white Sennite, or Roquet. The stalk is long, of the bignesse of ones finger, couered with long, little, and sharpe pointed leaues, euen all alongst by to the top: amongst the leaues doe grow faire white flowers, and after them broad huskes, wherein is found a yellowish seede. The rootes be long and simle.

2 The wilde Acanthus is like to the wilde Thistle, rough and prickley, but smaller than the aforesaid, as Dioscorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and seede growing byward, like unto the same.

The place.

Branke Vrsine groweth in Gardens, and in moist sotte places, as Dioscorides saith. In this Countrey it is found but onely in the Gardens of Herborisistes.

The time.

The garden Branke Vrsine, flowereth in this Countrey in July and August, and sometimes latter.

The names.

1 The same or garden Branke Vrsine, is called in Greeke *ἀκανθός* & *ἀκανθὰ* in Latine Acanthus and Acantha, of some Paderota, Herpacantha, Melamphyllon, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Crapula: in the shops of Italie and France, *Branca Vrsina*: in English, Branke Vrsine: in French *Branche Vrsine*: in high Dutch *Bernklaw*: in base Almaine, *Berenclaw*. It is knowne in the shops of this Countrey, for they vse in stead of the same the herbe described in the next Chapter. Cooper in his Dictionarie calleth it Branke Vrsine, Beare Wich, and not Beare foot, as some haue taken it.

2 The wilde is called of Dioscorides, Acanthus sylvestris, that is to say, the wilde Acanthus.

The nature.

The roote of Acanthus is dry and temperate in heate.

The vertues.

The rootes of Acanthus taken in drinke, doe prouoke vrine, and stop the belly. They be excellent for such as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Pysicke or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same Greene is good against burning, and members out of ioint, and with the same is made very good plaisters against the gout of the hands and feete.

2 Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Dutch Branck vrsine.

The description.

The wilde Carrot, or Coto Parsnep hath great, rough, blacke leanes, much clouen, and diuided, into fise or sixe lesser leanes. The stalke is long, round, and hollow within, full of ioynts, and sometimes of an inch thicke, at the top of the stalke growe spokie flowers, which are white, and after cometh wilde Carrot, or Coto Parsnep, the seed which is broad and flat. The root is white and long.

The place.

The wilde Carrot groweth along the borders of fieldes, and in low grassie places and medowes.

The time.

This herbe floureth in June and July, and in this space the seede is ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in high and base Almaigne, Branca vrsina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus or Acanthus Germanica: in French *Panaïs sauvage*: in Dutch *Berndaw*, or *Berntais*: in Brabant, *Bérenclau*: in English, wilde Carrot, or Dutch Brank vrsine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke *σπονδύλιον*: in Latine *Spondylium*. Turner calleth it Coto parsnep, or medow parsnep.

The nature.

Medow or Coto parsnep is of a manifest warme complexion.

The vertues.

Dutch Brank vrsine doth consume and dissolue colde swellings, if it be brused and laid thereupon.

The people of Polonia and Lithuania vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some such like thing, the which they vse in stead of beere, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth moe vertues to his *Spondylium*.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Carline Thistle.

The kinds.

Of this kinde of Thistle there be two sortes. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat moze. The other beareth a red flower without any stemme.

The description.

The white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leanes, deeply cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribbes in the midst of the leanes, from amongst those leanes springeth vp a stem or stalke of an handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat moze, bearing such leanes as afore sayd, vpon which stem groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, like the shels or huskes of the Chestnut, the which head or knap is open, and wide aboue in the middle, and thumde like veluet, and round about that veluet, thum, or crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leanes, which is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall finde a narrow gray seede amongst the fine haire or downe. The roote is long, and round, most commonly split, and diuided through the midst, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

2 The

2 The second kind is like the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a faire red colour like the Rose, and growe hard by the leaues, immediately from the roote without stalke, almost lying hard by the ground. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

The place.

1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italie and Dutchland, vpon high rough hills. The Herboziffes of this Countrey, doe sowe it in their Car dens.

2 The other likewise groweth in many places of Italie and Dutchland, and in France, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknowne to vs.

The time.

These two kindes of Carline doe floure in Iuly and August.

The names.

1 The first of these Thistles is called in Greeke *ἀνθρακίς* (the which name is distinct and separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonatum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the ancient Romanes Spina alba: now they call it Carlina, or Carolina, because of Charlemaine Emperour of the Romanes, vnto whom an Angell first shewed this Thistle, as they say, when his Armie was stricken with the pestilence: some call it Cardoparium: in French *Carline*: in high Dutch, *Eberwurtz*, *Grosz Eberwurtz*, and *Waisz Eberwurtz*: in base Almaigne *Guerwoztele*, *Witte Guerwoztele*, and *Carlina*.

2 The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in French, *Petite Carline*: in high Dutch, *Wlein Eberwurtz*: and in base Almaigne according to the same it is called *Guerwoztele*, and *Clein Carlina*. Some learned Fryers of Rome doe thinke it to be that Thistle, which is called in Greeke *ἀνθρακίς ἀγρία*: in Latin *Spina Arabica*, of some Acanthis, and of the Arabian Physicians *Suchaha*.

The nature.

The roote of Carline is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third.

The vertues.

The roote of Carline boiled in wine, is very good for the olde greets of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke three little cupfuls of Wine wherein it hath bene sodden.

The same taken in like manner, is good for them that are bursten and troubled with the crampe, or drawing together of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantity of a dram, is of singular vertue against the pestilence, for as we may reade, all the host of the Emperour Charlemaine was by the helpe of this roote preserved from the pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the toothach.

The same laid to with vinegar, healeth the scurffe and naughtie itch.

The lesser Carline is the Thistle, which Dioscorides calleth *Spina Arabica*, and of the Arabian Physicians *Suchaha*, it stoppeth all issue of bloud, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of rheumes and catarrhes vpon the lungs and inward parts, so that it be eaten. Cooper sayth that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistle with white prickley leaues, called in English, *Saint Marie Thistle*. Wherein he hath followed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus *Carlina* in the Chapter *Chameleon*, whereas he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaine.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of wilde Caroline.

The description.

This Thistle hath long narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges or sides, and prickley, much like to the leaues of *Carlina*: from the midst of which leaues groweth

groweth by a straight round stem, about a foote high, set full of such leaues as are befoze described, at the top whereof grow thre or foure round heads or moe, set full of sharpe prickles, like the huskes of the Chestnut, the which at their opening doe spread very broad in the middle, and about the roundnesse thereof, it beareth little pale yellowish leaues which is the flower. To conclude, the knops with their prickles, flowers, and seede, doe much resemble the heads or knops of Caroline, sauing they be smaller, and paler, and turning towardes yelloe. The roote is small and hot vpon the tongue.

The place.

This Thistle groweth in this Countrey, in rude vntoiled places, about the high wayes.

The time.

It flowreth in Iuly and August.

The names.

This Thistle is called in high Dutch Dreydissell, Frauen Dissell, and Senw Dissell, and in base Almaigne likewise, Dreydissell. It should seeme that this is a sort or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina syluestris, that is to say, wilde Carline. It may be *Acorna*, Acorna of Theophrast.

The nature.

This Thistle is hot of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet unknowne.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of wilde bastard Saffron.

The description.

This Thistle is not much vnlike Carthamus, that is to say, the right bastard Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heads or knops are deckt with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed, and prickling, out of which grow threddie or thymmed flowers, like as in Carthamus, of a faint yellowish colour, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers past, there is found within the knoppie heads a seed like the seede of Carthamus, but smaller.

The place.

This Thistle groweth not of it selfe in this Countrey, but is soluen in the Gardens of Herborisistes.

The time.

This Thistle flowreth very late in August and September.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *δρεξις*, *δρεξις* *αγρια*: in Latine *Attractilis*, *Syluestris* *Cnecus*, *Fulus* *agrestis*, *Colus* *rustica*, of some also *Amyron*, *Aspidion*, *Aphedron*, and *Præsepium*: they call it now adapes *Syluestris* *Carthamus*: in French *Quenoille rustique*, *Saffran bastard saunage*: in Dutch wilde *Carthamus*: unknowne in shops: in English wilde *Carthamus*, or wilde bastard Saffron.

The nature.

Wilde bastard Saffron hath a drying qualitie, and partly digestiue.

The vertues.

The tender crops, leaues, and seede of this Thistle, well bzaied with pepper and wine, is very good to be laid to the bitings of Scorpions.

Men say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as be strong with the Scorpio, doe feele no paine nor grieue so long as they beare this herbe in their hands, but so soone as they let it goe, the ach and paine taketh them againe.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Blessed Thistle.

The description.

Blessed Thistle hath long rough haire leaues, deeply cut, and parted on both sides or edges. The stalkes be also rough and hairie, creeping or rather lying upon the ground, and set full of small leaues, but like the other, it beareth rough knops or heads, beset round about with long and sharpe pointed, little prickley leaues, out of which grow the flowers, of a faint yellowish colour. The which being past and gone, there is found in the knops, a long gray seede (bearded with byssles at the upper ende) laid and wrapped in a soft downe or cotton. The roote is long and tender, full of hairie thyeds.

The place.

This blessed Thistle is sown in Gardens.

The time.

It flowereth in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is also taken of Plinie and Theophrast, for a kinde of Atractilis, and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is now called in Shops Carduus Benedictus, and Cardio Benedictus, and accordingly in French they call it *Cardon Benist*: in high Dutch Cardio Benedict, and Besegneter Dissell: in base Almain Cardio benedictus: in English, Blessed Thistle, and Carduus benedictus.

The nature.

Blessed Thistle is hot and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good against the great paine, and swimming giddines of the head, it doth strengthen memoize, and is a singular remedie against deafenes.

The same boiled in wine and dronken hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, driueth out granel, and moueth Womens flowers.

The wine wherein it hath bene boiled, doth cleanse and mundifie the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartanes.

The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest colde steme in the stomacke, and purgeth and bringeth vp that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetch breath more easily.

To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Pysicke or Consumption.

A Nut shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is giuen with great profite against the pestilence: so that if such as be infected with the sayd disease, do receiue of the powder as is abovesaid, within the space of foure and twentie houres, and afterward sweate, they shall be deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within foure and twentie houres after the taking of the sayd sicknesse.

The Blessed Thistle, or the iuice thereof taken in what sozt soener it be, is singular good against all poison, so that whatsoener he be that hath taken poison, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediately he take of Carduus benedictus into his bodie, as was proued by two yong folke, which when they could not be holpen with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blessed Thistle, as Hierome Bock writeth.

The iuice of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh away the rednesse, and drop ping of the eyes.

The greene herbe pound and laid to, is good against all swellings, Erysipilas, and sores

sores or botches that be hard to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and is good to be laid vpon the bitings of Serpents, and other venomous beastes.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Scolymus, or the wilde Thistle.

The kinds.

In this countrey there is found three sortes of wilde Thistles, commonly growing by the waie side, and in the borders of fieldes, and in woods, the which are all compyled vnder the name of wilde thistles.

The description.

1 The first kinde of these Thistles groweth about a foote and a halfe high, it hath a round stemme full of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all crisped or cottonie, and of a browner colour, at the top of the stalke growe round rough knoppes, set round about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion like to a Hedge-hogge, the which being open doe shew forth a faire purple flower, within the which groweth the seede like to the seede of the other Thistles, but smaller. The roote is long and browne, and very full of threads or sucking strings.

2 The second kinde groweth three or foure foot high, and beareth a rounde naked stemme with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaide, set on enery side with sharpe prickles, but they bee smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knoppes small and somewhat long, not very sharpe or prickling: the which when it openeth, putteth forth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a foot long.

3 The third kinde of wilde thistle groweth also to the length of three or foure foote, hauing a straight stem, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are like to them of the second kinde. The knops of this thistle, are smaller than the knops of the second. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very small. And for his roote it is nothing else but small hairie sucking strings.

The place.

These thistles grow in all places of this Countrey by the way sides, and in the fieldes. The second and the third sort are likewise found in meadowes.

The time.

These thistles flower in July and August.

The names.

1. 2. These thistles be called Cardui sylvestres, that is to say, wilde thistles, and the two first sortes are of that kinde of wilde thistles, called in Greeke *καλνυμος*, and of Plinie in Latine Carduus sylvestris, and also Limonium, of some *φέρουα* ή *πυράκανθα*, Pherusa, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wilde Artichoke and Cow-thistle.

3 The third is also a kinde of wilde thistle, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be well called Carduus asinus, that is to say, Asses thistle.

The nature.

The wilde thistle is hot and drie in the second degree, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The roote of the wilde Thistle, especially that of the second kinde, which is blacke and long, boyled in Wine and dronke, purgeth by vrine, and driueth forth all superfluities of the blood, and causeth the vrine to stinke, and to be of a strong smell: also it amendeth the stench of the armpits, and of all the rest of the bodie.

The same laid to with vinegar, healeth the wilde scurffe, and naughtie scab.

Plinie writeth that in some places men doe vse to eat this root, and the first buds

or tender crops of the same as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it yeeldeth is watery and naught.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Tribulus.

The kinds.

Theophrast and Dioscorides have described two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the land, which is also of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

The description.

1 The first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, full of joints, spread abroad upon the ground, garnished with many leanes, set about with a sort of little round leanes, standing in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinew or ribbe, like the leanes of the Ciche pease, amongst which growe small yellowe flowers, made and fashioned of fine small leanes, almost like the leanes of Toymenill, or white Tansie, called in Latine Potentilla, the which doe turne to a square fruit, full of sharpe prickles, wherein is a nut or kernel, the roote is white and full of threddey strings.

2 The Saligot or water Tribulus hath long slender stalkes, growing up, and rising from the bottome of the water, and mounting above the same, weake and slender beneath under the water, having here and there certaine tufts or tassels, full of small strings and fine threddey haire, but the sayd stalke is big or great in the upper part, whereas the leanes grow forth upon long stemmes: the sayd leanes be large and somewhat round, a little creused and toothed round about, amongst, and under the leanes groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the which is contained a white kernell or nut, in taste almost like to the Chestnut.

The place.

1 The first groweth by the way sides, and neere unto waters, in vntoiled places. It is found in Italie, and some places of France. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

2 Saligot is found in certaine places of this Countrey, as in fumes and ponds of cleere water.

The time.

Ground Tribulus flowreth in June, and after that it bringeth forth his prickley seede.

The names.

1 The first of these plants is called in Greeke *tribulus*, & *tribulus*: in Latine Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kind of Tribulus terrestris, or ground Tribulus described of Theophrastus, for he setteth forth two sortes as we have before sayd, that is to say, one bearing leanes like Ciche peason, and the other having prickley leanes, for which cause it is called in Greeke *φυλλανθουδον*, Phyllacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of ground Tribulus which Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, which kinde is yet to be unknowne.

2 That which groweth in the water, is called in Greeke *tribulus* *ακουατικος*: in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in French *Castaignes d'eau*, and Saligot: in high Dutch *Wasser-nusz*, *Weibernusz*, *Stachelnusz*, *Spitznusz*: in base Almaine *Water Noten*, and of some Pinckysers: in English *Water Nuts*, and Saligot.

The nature.

1. 2. Ground Tribulus is colde and astringent, as Galen writeth.

3 The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moister.

The vertues.

The

The greene Putts or fruit being dzonken, is good for them which are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same dzonken or laide to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of vipers. And dzonken in wine, it resisteth all venom and poison.

The leaues of Saligot or Water Tribulus, are very good to be laid plaisterwise vpon all vlcers, and hot swellings.

They be good also against the inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrefaction, and corruption of the Iawes or gums, and against the Kinges euill, and swellings of the throte.

The iuyce of them is good to be put into collyries and medicines for the eyes.

They vse to giue the powder of the Putts to be dzonken in wine, to such as pisse blood, and are troubled with grauell.

Also in time of scarcitie they vse to eate them as foode, but they nourish but little, and doe stop the belly very much.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Madder.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Madder, the tame Madder, the which they vse to plant and sowe, and the wilde Madder, which groweth of his owne kinde.

The description.

The husbanded or garden Madder hath long stalkes or bzanches, square, rough, and full of ioynts, and at euery ioynt set round with greene narrow leaues, fashioned like a starre, the flowers growe about the top of the bzanches like as in the wilde Madder, of a faine colour changing vpon yelloe, after which commeth a round seebe, at the first greene, then red, and at the last blacke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

The wilde Madder is like to that of the Garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote is very small and tender, and sometimes also reddish.

The place.

The husbanded Madder is planted in Zealand and Flanders, and in some places of Brabant, by Berrow, in good and fertill ground.

The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, amongst the fieldes vnder hedges and bushes.

The time.

They doe both flower in Iuly and August.

The names.

Madder is called in Greeke *ρενδρδαρυ*: in Latin Rubia: in shops, Rubia tinctorum: in high Dutch Rode: in base Almaigne Rote, and most commonly Rê, and they call the powder of the Rote, Rêcrappen: in French, Garance: in English, Maddar.

The wilde is called Rubia sylvestris, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named Mollugo.

The nature.

Garden Maddar is drie of complexion.

The vertues.

The roote of garden Maddar, boiled in meade or honied water and dzonken, openeth the stopping of the Liuer, the Spleet, the Kidneies, and Matric: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desired sicknes.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh vrine vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood.

The decoction of the same dzonken, or the powder thereof dzonken in wine, dissolneth clotted or congealed blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are bzused or bursten within.

Men

Men giue the iuyce of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous beasts: and also to the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled.

The seed thereof taken with Orimel or honied vinegar, doth swage and make lesse the heat, and healeth the hardnesse thereof.

The roote put vp vnder into the naturall place of conception, in manner of a pessary or mother suppositoie, bringing forth the birth, the flowers, and secundines.

The roote brused or pound verie small, healeth all scurvie itch and manginelle, or foulness of the bodie, with spots of diuers colours, especially layed to with vinegar, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wild Padder is not vsed in medicine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Goose-grasse, or Cliuer.

The description.

Cliuer or Goose-grasse hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of ioynts, about which branches, at euery ioynt grow long narrow leaues after the fashion of Starres, or like the leaues of madder, but smaller and rougher: out of the same ioynts grow little branches bearing white flowers, and afterward round rough seedes, most commonly two vpon a stemme. All the hearbe, his branches, leaues, and seed, doe cleaue and sticke fast to euery thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawne alongst the tongue, it will make it to bleede.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

The time.

It floureth and beareth seed all the Sommer.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Græke, *ἀνελν*, and of some, *ευελν*, *ευελν*, *ευελν*: in Latine, *Aparine*: in French, *Grateron*: in high Dutch, *Kalebrant*: in base Almaine, *Clæscrypt*: in English, *Goosegrasse*, *Cliuer*, and *Goosehare*.

The nature.

Cliuer is drye of complexion.

The vertues.

They drinke the iuyce of the leaues and seed of Goosegrasse, against the bitings, and stings of venemous beasts.

The same dropped into the eares, healeth the payne and ach of the same.

This hearbe pound and layed vpon fresh wounds, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and pound with hogges-grease, it dissolueth and consumeth the disease of the necke, called the Kings-euill, and all hard kernells and wens whersoever they be, if it be layed thereto, as Turner writeth.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Gallion.

The description.

Gallion hath smal, round, even stemmes, with very smal narrow leaues, growing by spaces, at the ioynts round about the stem star-fashion, and like cliuer, but much lesser and gentler, very smooth, and without roughnesse: the flowers be yellow, and grow clustering about the tops of the branches like to wild madder, the root is tender, with harte threads or strings hanging at it.

L I

The

The place.

This hearbe groweth in vntoyled places, and hilly grounds, as vpon Roesselberch by Louaine.

The time.

It floureth in Iuly and August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke γαλλιόν: and in Latine, Gallium: of some, Gallatium, and Galerium: in Spanishe, Yerna Coia lecho: in French, Petit Muguet: in Dutch, Walstroo: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, Unser Frauen Wegstro, and of some, Megerkraut: we may also name it Petite Muguet, Chaise renning or our Ladies Bedstraw.

The nature.

Gallion is hote and drye of complexion.

The vertues.

The floures of Gallion pound, and layed vpon burnings, draw forth the inflammation and heat, and heale the said burnings.

The same layed vnto wounds, or put into the nose, stop bléding.

The leaues of Gallion mingled with oyle of Roses, and set in the Sunne, and afterward layed vpon wearied members, doe refresh and comfort them.

The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in matrimonie: the herbe may serue for rennet, to make Cheese: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides, writeth, the people of Tuscane, or Petruria, doe vse it to turne their milke, because the Cheese that they vse to make of Swes and Goates milke, should be the pleasanter and sweeter in taste.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Woodrow, or Woodrowell.

The description.

Woodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of ioynts, at euery knot or ioynt are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set round about like vnto a Starre, almost like the leaues of Clouer or Goosegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough: the floures grow at the toppe of the stemes or branches of a white colour, and pleasant of smell (as all the hearbe is:) the seede is round, and somewhat rough.

The place.

In this countrey they plant it in all gardens, and it loueth darke shadowie places, and delighteth to be nere old moist walls.

The time.

Woodrow floureth in May, and then is the smell most delectable.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Latine, Asperula, Cordialis, Herba Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Dutch, Hertzfreydt, and Walmeyster: in base Almaine, Walméster: in French, Muguet, by the which name it is best knowne in most places of Brabant. Some would haue it a kind of Liuerwort, and therefore it is called of them in Latine, Hepararia, Heparica, Iecoraria, and in high Dutch, Leberkraut: the ignorant Apothecaries of this countrey doe call it Iua muscata, and doe vse it in stead thereof, not without great error.

The nature.

Woodrow taketh part of some heat, and drynesse, not much vnlike to gallion.

The vertues.

Woodrow is counted a very good hearbe to consolidate and glew together wounds,

wounds, to be used in like manner, as those hearbes we haue described in the end of the first Booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine which men doe drinke, that it reioyceth the heart and comforteth the diseased liuer.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Golden Croswurt, or Muguet.

The description.

Croswurt is a pale greene hearbe, drawing neere to a yelloe Poppingay colour, couered or set full of fine cotton or soft hayres, hauing many square stalkes, full of knots or ioynts: the leaues be little, small, and short, alwaies foure growing together, standing one against another, in fashion like to a crosse at every ioynt: aboue the sayd leaues grow by from the said ioynts, many small yelowish floures, growing round about, and compassing the stemme like crownets or garlands: and every of the sayd little proper floures, are parted agayne into foure diuisions, fashioned like to a small crosse: the rootes be nothing else, but a sort of small tender threedes.

*This groweth
7 Inches
all
leaning against
Bushes, to
full take
etc.*

The place.

Croswurt groweth of his owne accord by trenches, and water courses, and is found vnder hedges in moist places.

Croswurt floureth almost all the Sommer long, especially from May vnto August.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the Herborists of these dayes in Latine, Cruciata, that is to say, Croswurt: in French, Croysce: in high Dutch, Golden Walmaister, that is, that is, Golden Muguet: in base Almaine, Crusette.

The nature.

It is dye and astringent.

The vertues.

Cruciata hath a verie good propertie to heale, ioyne, and close together wounds, agreeable for all manner of wounds both inward and outward, if so be it be sod in wine and drunken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this hearbe, to folke that are bursten, and lay the boyled hearbe right against, or vpon the bursten place, as some, who haue made experience thereof, doe affirme.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Bucks-beanes.

The description.

Marish Trefople hath broad, smooth, thicke leaues, alwayes thre together vpon one stem, in fashion, quantitie, thickenesse, and proportion of leaues, like to the common beane. The stalke is small, of a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, at the top whereof grow white floures, and afterward round huskes or knops, contayning a yelowish browne seed: the root is long, white, and full of ioynts.

*Here seldom ab
a foot or 13
above ground*

The place.

Marish Trefople groweth in low moist places, in pooles, and sometime on river sides.

The time.

It floureth in May, and in June the seede is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the writers now a dayes, *Trifolium palustre*: in *Babant*, *Bocchoonen*, that is to say, *Wocks-beanes*: because it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it should seme to be *ισόπυρον*, *Isopyrum*, which some doe also call *Phasiolon*, because of the likenesse it hath to *Phaliolos*, as *Diolcorides* writeth. *Matthiolus* confesseth that he neuer saw the right *Isopyron*.

The vertues.

The seed of *Isopyron* is good against the cough, and other cold diseases of the breast, to be taken with *Beade* or *Hydromell*: it is also good to be taken in like manner of such as spit blood, and are liuer sicke.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Foxe-tayle.

The description.

Fore-tayle hath blades and helme almost like *Wheat*, as *Theophrastus* writeth, but smaller and better, like the blades and stemmes of *Couch-grasse*, at the top or end of the stemmes grow small soft hayzie eares or knops verie like to *Foretaylor*.

The place.

Fore-taylor groweth not in this Countrey, but in certayne places of *France*, in fields, and alongst the *Sea-coast*.

The time.

This hearbe floureth in June and July.

The names.

Theophrast. calleth this hearbe in *Greece* *αλοπέκυσ*, that is to say in *Latine*, *Cauda vulpina*: in *English*, *Fore-taylor*: in *French*, *Queue de Renard*: in high *Dutch*, *Fuchs schuantz*: in base *Almaigne*, *Glossen steert*.

The nature, and vertues.

The Ancients haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this *Hearbe*.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of *Tragacantha*.*The description.*

T*ragacantha* hath many branchie boughes and twigges, slender and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euerie side, that one plant doth sometime occupie the roome or space of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compasse: the leaues be as small as the *Lentill* leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or hayzie, set in rowes, directly answering one leafe against another, all alongst a small twig or slender branch, neyther greater nor lesse, but like the boughs and leaues of *lentills*: the floures is also like the blowing of the *Lentil*, but much smaller, almost like the blossome or floure of *Cich-peason*, whitish, and sometimes marked with purple lines or strakes: the seed is inclosed in small huskes, almost like to the wild *Lotus*, or *Trefoile*: the whole plant on euerie side is set full of sharpe prickley thornes, hard, white & strong: the root stretcheth it selfe alongst in length vnder y^e ground, like to the root of the common *Liquorice*, yellow within and blacke without, tough and limber,

and

and hard to breake, the which roote being layed in some feruent hote place, or in the Canicular dayes layed in the Sunne, it getteth a white gumme, which is found sticking fast vpon it.

The place.

Tragacantha groweth in Media, and Creta, as Plinie saith: it is also found in other countries, as in Prouince about Parfelles, whereas I haue seene great store.

The time.

Tragacantha floureth in Aprill, the seede is ripe in Iune, and in the Canicular dayes the gumme is found cleauing to the roote.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *τραγακνίδα*, in Latine, Tragacantha: and Hirc: spina: vnknowne in shoppes, euen amongst them whereas it groweth.

The gum also which commeth from it, is called in Greeke, *τραγακνίδα*: in Latine, Tragacanthæ lachryma: in shoppes Gummi Dragaganchi: in English, Gum-Dragagant.

The nature.

Tragacantha (as Galen writeth) is of nature like to Gum-Arabicke, that is to say, of a drye and clammy complexion.

The vertues.

Gumme-Dragagant is good against the cough, the roughnesse of the throat, and the hoarsnesse and roughnesse of the voyce, being licked in with Honie. For the same purpose (that is to say, for the roughnesse of the throat and sharpe arterie or wind-pipe) they make a certayne electuarie in shoppes, called *Driacraganthum*.

They drinke it steeped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the payne of the Kidneyes, and excoziation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto Harts-horne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimonie and sharpenesse of the same: it doth also stop the pores and conduits of the skinne.

The choyce.

You must chuse that which is cleare and shining, small, firme, and close, well purified and cleane from all manner filth, and sweat.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Ficus Indica.

This strange kind of plant commeth forth of one leafe set in the ground, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie, Opuntia, now in these dayes, Ficus Indica.

That Euphorbium commeth forth likewise of one leafe, but yet it is seperated from this kind, for the leaues of Euphorbium be long, round, and thicke, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that Euphorbium writeth Ioannes Leo in his Historie of Africa, and is spoken of before in the second part of this Booke, in the xviij. chapter.

This Worme is called in Greke *Buprestis*, and in Latine, Buprestis, in some places of the Low-countrie he is called *Uemol*. And it is called Buprestis, because it is hurtfull to cattell, as namely unto oren and kine. And is found in certayne places of Holland, and likewise sometimes in Brabant, and Flanders: where the kine sometimes are bitten of them.

This Worme is of the kind of Scarabeen or Horstwormes, the which are named Cancharides, or Spanish-flies.

*The end of the fourth part of the Historie
of Plants.*



Wm Fairbank

Benjamin Wythere.
1732

Wm Fairbank



THE FIFT PART OF THE HISTORIE of PLANTS,

Treating of the differences, names, vertues, and
operations of herbes, rootes, and fruits, which
are daily vsed in meats.

By Rembertus Dodonaus.

CHAP. I.

Of Orach.

The kinde.

Orach, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts: the garden Orach, and the wild Orach.

The description.

Garden Orach hath long straight stalks, round next the roote, and square aboue with many branches: the leaues be (almost triangled) long and broad, of a faint yellow or white color, as if they were ouerstromed with meale or flour, especially those leaues that are yet yong and new sprung vp: the floures grow at the top of the branches a number clustering together, small and yellow, and afterward commeth the seede, which is broad, and couered with a litle skin or rime: the roote is full of hairie strings.

There is also another kinde of garden Orach, whose leaues, stalks, and floures be of a brownered color, but in all things else like to the leaues, stalkes and floures of the white Orach both in bignesse and proportion.

² The wilde Orach hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not much vnlike the leaues of the garden Orach, but somewhat lesser, and crenised or a litle snipt round about: the floures be yellowish: the seede is hard, and groweth in like clustering together, like as the seede of the garden Orach: the roote is full of haire.

Of this wilde kind, there is also found another sort, the which groweth not very high,

pllo

high, but remaineth low, and spread abroad into many branches: it hath long narrow leaues nothing snipt or creuised about: the floures, sēde, and roots are very much like vnto the wilde kinde before described.

The place.

The garden Drach groweth amongst other pot herbes in gardens.
The wilde Drach is found alongst the fields and wayes.

The time.

Drach floureth in June and July, and almost all the summer.

The names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀνδράπεζα*: in Latine, *Attriplex*: of some *Chrysolachanon*, that is to say in Latine, *Aureum olus*: in French, *Arroches*, or *Bonnes Dames*: in high Dutch, *Polten*, and *Milten*: in base Almaine, *Welde*: in English, *Drach*.

1 The garden Drach is called in Greeke *ἀνδράπεζα*, *ανδρην*: in Latine *Attriplex sativa*, and *Hortensis*: in high Dutch, *Heymisch Polten*, *Zam Polten*, and *Gar-den Polten*: in base Almaine, *Zam Wield*.

2 The wilde is called *ἀνδράπεζα αἰχελ*, and *Attriplex sylvestris*: in high Dutch, *Wilde Polten*, *Ackermolten*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Wield*.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Dutch, *Kleyn Scheifmilten*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Wield*.

The nature.

Drach is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, especially garden Drach, the which is moze colder and moister than the wilde Drach.

The vertues.

Drach eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and loose the belly.

The sēde of Drach taken in mead or honied water, doth open and comfort the stopped liuer, and is good against the Jaunders, or *Guelisought*.

Grēne Drach bzused, is very good to be laid vpon inflammations and hot swellings: that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the end or going away of the same.

With saltpeter, honie, and vineger, it is laid to cholerike inflammations, called *Wilde-fire*, (because it doth waste and consume the member it is in:) and also to the gowt.

The danger.

The often vse of Drach ingendzeth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and caueth diuers spots, freckles or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the bodie. Also it is hard of digestion, as saith *Diocles*, and *Dionysius*.

CHAP. II.

Of Blites.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Blites, the great and the small, and euery of them is diuided againe into two kinds, whereof the one is white, and the other red, and both common in this country.

The description.

The great white Blite groweth two or three foot high, and hath grayish, or white round stalks: the leaues be plaine and smoth almost like the leaues of Drach, but not so soft, white, nor mealy: the floures grow like Drach, and after them cometh the sēde inclosed in litle flat huskie skins.

The great red Blite is much like the other, sauing that his stalks be very red, and the leaues of a browne grēne color, changeable vpon red, and so is the sēd also.

2 The lesser Blite with the grēne stalke, is full of branches, and groweth vpon suddenly: the leaues be long and narrow or small, not much vnlike the leaues of *Bēts*, sauing they be far smaller: the floures be browne turning towards red: the sēd

seed groweth clustering together like Drach seeds: the root is full of hairy strings.

The small red Blite hath stalks red as blood, and so are his leaues and rootes, insomuch that with the iuyce of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of bzasil: otherwise it is like the rest of the kinds of other Blites.

The place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in some gardens amongst pot herbs, and where, as it hath once taken root, it comnieth by euery yere, wherefoze it is counted but a weede, or vnprofitable herbe.

The time.

It is found most commonly in floure about midsommer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *βλίτον*: in Latine, *Blitum*: in French, *Blette*, and *Pourée rouge*: in high and base Almaine, *Paier*: in English, *Blite*, and *Blits*.

The nature.

This herbe is cold and moist.

The vertues.

Blites eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nourisheth not.

CHAP. III.

Of Goosefoot.

The description.

Goosefoot groweth a foot and a halfe high, or two foot in length, the stalke is straight and full of bzanches, the leaues be bzoad and deeply cut round about, almost like to a Ganders foote, wherefoze it is so named: the floures be small and reddish: the seed groweth clustering like the Drach seed: the roote is full of hairy threds.

The place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntoyled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a weed or vnprofitable herbe.

The time.

You shall finde it flourishing in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This herbe is called of the writers of our time, *Pes Anserinus*: in high Dutch, *Gensfuß*: in French, *Pied d'oison*: in base Almaine, *Gansenboet*, and of some *Schweinszod*, and *Seuted*, that is to say, *Swinesbane*, because the hogs eating of this herbe, are immediatly baned, or taken with the murren, so that within short space they die.

The nature.

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

This herbe in operation is much like *Dorell* or *Pightshade*, and may be vsed outwardly to all things whereunto *Pightshade* is required.

CHAP. IV.

Of the rank Goat, or stinking Motherwort.

The description.

This herbe also is somewhat like Drach, but in all things smaller. This is a litle low tender herbe with many long bzanches trailing on the ground: the small leaues are whitish, as though they were ouerstromen with meale, like to the leaues of small Drach, but much smaller, neither much greater than the
leaues

leaves of Marierom gentle: the seede is small and white, and groweth clustering together like the seede of Drach. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fish, or like stinking fish broth, or like a ranke stinking Goate.

The place.

It groweth in this country in sandie places by the way sides.

The time.

You may finde it in floure and seede about midsommer.

The names.

This herbe hath no particular Latine name, wherefore because of his stinking saour, we doe call it in Greeke *μαριον*: in Latine Tragium, that is to say, Goates herbe. And because you shall read in Dioscorides of two other herbes called Tragia, to make some difference betwixt them, we do name this Tragium Germanicum: in French, *Blanche putain*: in base Almaine, *Woccruyt*: some call it *Vulvaria*, by which name it is knowne of the Herborists of this country: Valerius Cordus calleth it *Garosmos*: I haue named it in English, the Ranke stinking Goate, or stinking Motherwort. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of Plautus is named *Nautea*.

The vertues.

The smell of this herbe is good for women that are bered with the rising by of the mother: and for the same græfe, it is good to be laid vpon the nauell.

CHAP. V.

Of Beeres.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Beetes, the white and red. And of the red sort are two kinds, the one hauing leaves and root like to the white Beete: the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

The description.

1 The white Beete hath great broad plaine leaves, amongst the which riseth vp a long crested or straked stalke: the floures grow along by the stalks one vpon another, like little stars: the seede is round, hard, and rough: the roote is long and thicke, and white within.

2 The common red Beet is much like vnto the white, in leaves, stalks, seede, and roote, sauing that his leaves and stalks are not white, but of a swart browne red coloz.

3 The strange red Beete is like to the common redde Beete, in leaves, stalks, seede, proportion and coloz, sauing that his roote is much thicker, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very red within, and sweeter in taste than any of the other two sorts.

The place.

They sow the Beet in gardens amongst pot herbs. The strange red Beete is to be found planted in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

Beetes do seede in August, a yeere after their first sowing.

The names.

Beets are called in Greeke *βέταλον*, ἡ *σινδύλον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Beta*: in French, *Bete*, *Iotte*, *Porée*: in high Dutch, *Pangolt*: in base Almaine, *Weete*.

1 The white kind is called *Sicula*, and of some *Sicelica*, or *Sicla*: of the writers in our time, *Beta candida*: in English, the white Beete: in French, *Bete blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weisser Pangolt*: in base Almaine, *Witte Beete*.

2 The common red Beet is called *Beta nigra*: in French, *Bete rouge*: in Dutch, *Roter Pangol*, and *Rood Beete*.

3 The third is called *Beta nigra Romana*, that is to say, the *Romane* or strange red

red Beete: in French, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Dutch, *Roomsche roode Beete*: of some, *Rapa rubra*: albeit this is no kind of Rape or *Nancan*.

The nature.

Beets are hot, dry, and absterſiue, eſpecially the white Beete, the which is of a moze absterſiue and clenſing nature.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the white Beete drunken, openeth the belly, and clenſeth the ſto-
mache, but it muſt not be uſed too often, for it hurteth the ſtomache.

The ſame with honie powdered into a mans noſe, purgeth the braine, and openeth the
ſtoppings of the noſtrils, and ſwageth the headach.

The ſame powdered into the eares, taketh away the paines in the ſame, and alſo the
ſinging or humming noiſe of the ſame.

The raw leaues of Beetes pound and laid to, heale the white ſcurffe, ſo that the
place be firſt well rubbed with ſaltpeter.

The ſame raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon ſpreading ſores, and
vpon the roome or naughty ſcales and ſcurffe, which cauſeth the haire to fall off.

The leaues ſodden, are laid to as an emplaſter, vpon burnings and ſcaldings, &
hot inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beets ſcourereth away the ſcurrie ſcales, nits, and lice of the head, &
being waſhed therewithall: and is good for mouled or kybed heeles, to be ſtued or
ſoked in the ſame.

The rootes of Beets put as a ſuppoſitorie into the fundament, both ſoften the
belly.

Beets uſed in meats nourifſeth but little, but is good for them that are ſplenitike,
for being ſo uſed, it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and milke, or ſplene.

The common red Beete boyled with lentils, and taken before meat, ſtoppeth the
belly.

The roote of the Romaine or ſtrange red Beete, is boyled and eaten with oyle and
vineger before other meates, and ſometimes with pepper, as they do the common
Parſenep.

CHAP. VI.

Of Coleworts, and Cabbage Cole.

The kindes.

There be diuers ſorts of Coleworts, not much vnlike one another, the
which be all comprehended vnder two kindes, whereof one kinde is of
the garden, and the other is wilde. Again, theſe Coleworts are diuided
other kindes: for of the garden Coleworts, ſome be white, and ſome be
red, and yet of them againe be diuers kindes.

The deſcription.

1 The firſt kinde of white Coleworts, is the common white loſed or cloſe cab-
bage, the which hath great large leaues, full of groſſe veines, ribs, or
nerves, whereof the firſt leaues before the cloſing of the cabbage, are of a white
greene co-
lor, but the others folloving next vnder them, are as white as ſnow, the
which do grow ſo cloſely laid, and folden hard one with, and vpon another, that they
are like to a great globe, or round bowle. Theſe Coleworts (winter being once
gone and paſt) do ſpread abroad by vnfolding themſelues, and do bring forth both
floures and ſeede, as other Coleworts do.

2 The ſecond kind of white Coleworts, is that which they call *Sauoy Cole-*
worts. It is very much like to the white loſed cabbage, and ſo it cloſeth, but no-
thing ſo firmly, neither is it ſo great nor ſo round as the aforeſaid; but it abideth
ſmaller, & in ſhape longer. This kind of Coleworts cannot abide the cold, for moſt
commonly it decayeth as ſoone it beginneth to freeze: neuertheleſſe the winter being
calme,

calme, as it was in the yere of our Redēmer, a thousand, five hundred, and threē scoze: after winter it bringeth forth his stalks with faire white floures, and afterward his sēde in small white cods like to the other Coleworts.

3 The third kinde of white Coleworts is very strange, and is named Flowrie or Cypresse Coleworts. It hath grayish leaues at the beginning like to the white Coleworts, and afterward in the middle of the same leaues, in the sēde of the thick cabbaged, or lofed leaues, it putteth forth many small white stems, grosse and gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part all of one height, thicke set and fast thzong together: these litle stems so growing together, are named the floure of these Coleworts.

4 The fourth kind hath grayish or white grēne leaues, as the other white Coleworts haue, but they remaine still without closing or gathering to a round heape or crop; yet it beareth a great round knop like a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, enen hard vpon the ground, and is white within like a Turnep, and is enen so drest and prepared to be eaten.

5 There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, which is also set amongst the white kinds of Colewurts, and is now called, swart or blacke Colewurts. It hath long high stems, and great, broad, swart grēne leaues, the which are vneuenly wrinkled, or crumpled: the floures be yelow: the sēde and cods are very well like the other Colewurts.

The description of the red Colewurts.

1 The first kinde of red Colewurts, hath great, broad, and smooth, brownish, darke, red grēne leaues, with reddish ribs, or veynes going through them: the floures be yelow, and the cods or hulks be long and slender: the seede is small and round, browne without and yelow within, much like to Kape seede, but it is bigger.

2 The second kinde his leaues at the beginning are like to the leaues of the former, but afterward the middle leaues do gather themselves together, and lie one vpon another, like the white Cabbage or lofed Cole, the which be of a red or purple color.

3 The third kinde of red Colewurts his leaues be all to cut, and tagged, else it is like both in color, floures, and seede to the first.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be rust, crumpled, and drawne together or curled, the rest is like to the former red kinds.

5 The fift kinde of red Colewurts is the least of them all, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalks and leaues are much smaller than the first, but in all things else like. This sort of Colewurt is not vsed in meats, but is sown for the sēde onely, from which they do draw forth an oyle, which is daily and commonly sold for Kape oyle.

The place.

All these kinds of Colewurts are planted in gardens of this country. But the fift kinde is sometimes sowne in the fields like Kapes.

The time.

The best Colewurts are they which be sowne in March, and planted againe in May: for they will be ready to be eaten in winter, and if they abide the winter, they will floure in March and Aprill, and the sēde is ripe in May. But some kinds, especially the white Cabbage Cole, or lofed Coleworts, is also sowne in August, and planted againe in Nouember, and then it closeth or loseth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

The names.

Garden Colewurts are called in the Græke *κράβη νίπαι*: in Latine *Brassica sativa*: in shops, Coles: in high Dutch, *Kolen*: in base Almaigne, *Kolen*.

1 The first kinde of white Coleworts, is called in Latine (of Plinie) *Brassica Triciana*, of the writers in our dayes, *Brassica sessilis capitata*, and *Imperialis*: in French, *Chou cabus*: in high Dutch, *Knappszkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Witte Sijpzkolen*,

Sluytkoolen, and Rabuytkoolen: in English, white Coleworts, lofed Cabbage, and great round Cabbage cole.

2 The second kinde is called of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French *Chous de Sauoy*: in base Almaine, Sauoy kolen.

3 The third kinde is called in Latine *Brassica Pompeiana*: of the writers in our time, *Brassica Cypria*: in Italian, *Cauliflores*: in French, *Chous florys*: in base Almaine, Bloemkolen: in English, Flowrie Cole, or Cypres Coleworts.

4 The fourth kinde is now called *Rapa Caulis*, that is to say, Rape Cole: in French, *Chou Naveau*: in base Almaine, Raepkolen.

5 The fift kinde is called *Caulis nigra*: in Italian, *Nigre Canles*, that is to say, Blacke cole: in French, *Chou noir*: in Dutch, Swerte kolen.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Greeke *ῥαδύλην ῥεῖα*: of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Cumana*: in French, *Chous rouges & poly*: in high Dutch, Breyter roterkolen: in base Almaine, Groot roterkoolen.

2 The second kinde is also called *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French, *Chou cabu rouge*: in base Almaine, Rooskens, and Rood Sluytkoolen.

3 The third kinde with the iagged leaues, is called in Greeke *στυλινειδης*: in Latin *Brassica Apiana*: in base Almaine, Ghehackeldekoolen, that is to say, Cole with the iagged leaues.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called *Brassica Sabellica*, and of such as write in these daies, *Brassica crispa*: in French, *Chous Cressnes*: in high Dutch, Krauser kool: in base Almaine, Ghecronckelde koolen: in English, wrinckled or ruffed Cole.

5 The fift and smallest is called in high Dutch, *Aleinder kolen*, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in French, *Petit Chou*: in base Almaine, Sloozen. This is the third kind of Coleworts described by Cato, the which is properly called in Greeke *ῥαδύλην*, *Crambe*.

The nature.

Coleworts are hot and dry in the first degree, and of a cleansing or scowzing facultie, especially the red kinde.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Coleworts taken by it selfe, or with saltpeter, softneth the belly, and causeth one to goe to the stoole: the like property hath the first water, wherein the Coleworts haue bin boyled.

The iuyce of Coleworts drunken with wine, is good against the bitings of Serpents.

The same laid to with the meale of Fenugreke, helpeth members troubled with the gowte.

It doth cleanse and heale old rotten sores.

The same put by into the nostrils purgeth the braine and head.

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafnesse, and against the humming or ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put by into the naturall places of women, prouoketh the flowers.

The same boyled as a frupe with honie, and often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough.

The decoction or broth of Coleworts, especially of the first kinde, and of the very worst or meanest sort of red Coleworts, haue all the aforesaid properties, the which taken either alone or with sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens naturall sicknesse.

The same broth is also good for all wounds; for if they be often washed there with, it doth both mundifie and heale them.

The yong leaues eaten raw w vineger, or perboyled, do open y belly very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of such as be splentike.

The same taken after meat or meale in the same manner, do cure drunkennesse, and the headach proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be laid vnto blacke and blew marks that come of stripes, and all other hot inflammations or swellings.

The same leaues sod and laid to with honie, are good for consuming & filthy sores.

The seede of Coleworts taken in Meade or watered honie, doth kill and expell all sorts of wormes.

The stalkes burned to ashes and mingled with old swines grease, is good to be laid to the old paines or ach in the side.

The danger.

Colewurts eaten ingender grosse and melancholike blood, especially the red kinde: the white are better to digest, and ingender moze agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they haue bin twice boyled.

CHAP. VII.

Of wilde Coleworts.

The description.

Wilde Coleworts in leaues and floures are much like to the small Coleworts, or that they call Crambe, sauing that his leaues and stalks be whiter and a litle hairie, and in taste much bitterer.

The place.

This Colewort groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth: there is much of it found in many places of Zealand vpon high banks cast vp by mans hand.

The names.

This kind of Cole is named in Greeke *νεγυλη αγρια*: and of some, Halmiridia: in Latine, Brassica sylvestris, and Brassica rustica, that is to say, wilde Coleworts, or country Coleworts: in base Almaine, Zee Koolen, and wilde Zee Koolen: and of some writers now a-daves, Caulis marinus, and Brassica marina: albeit this is not that Brassica marina whereof Dioscorides writeth, which we haue described already in the third part of this worke, amongst those kinds of plants called Windweds or Bindweds.

The nature.

This kind of Cole is very hot and dry of complexion, and stronger in working than the great Coleworts.

The vertues.

The wilde Cole in operation is like to the garden Coleworts, but stronger and a moze abstersiue or scotwizing, and therefore naught to be used in meats.

The leaues thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and heale greene wounds, and dissolue tumors and swellings, being laid thereupon.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Spinach.

The description.

Spinach hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a brownish or greene color, soft, gentle, full of sap, and deeply cut with large slits vpon both sides about the largest part or neather-end of the leafe: the stalke is round and hollow within: some of the plants haue floures clustering or thicke set alongst the stalks, and some bring forth seede without floures in thicke heaps or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickly.

The place.

It is sown in gardens amongst pot-herbes.

The

The time.

They vse to sow Spinach in March; and Aprill, and it flourisheth and beareth sēde within two moneths after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, and that continueth all the winter without bearing sēde untill the spring time.

The names.

This pot-herbe, or rather sallet herbe, is called of the new writers, Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinacheum olus, and of some Hispanicum olus: of Ruellius and certaine others Seutlomalache: of the Arabians, Hispanach: in French, *Espinars*: in high Dutch, *Spinet*: in neather Dutch, *Spinagy*: in English, *Spinach*.

The nature.

Spinach is cold and moist of complexion.

The vertues.

Spinach doth loose the belly, and the broth of the same is of like vertue. A
The same laid vnto hot swellings, taketh away the heat, & dissolueth the swelling. B

CHAP. IX.

Of Docks and Sorrell.

The kinds.

Dioscorides setteth forth foure kinds of Lapathum, besides the first which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the which shall be described also in this chapter.

The description.

The first kinde of Lapathum, or Rumex, hath long, narrow, hard, and sharpe pointed leaues, amongst which come by round hollow browne stalks with knes, ioynts, or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the said stalks grow many litle pale floures one aboue another, and after them is found a blackish triangled sēde, lapt in a thin skin: the roote is long, plaine, and yellow within.

2 The second kinde called Patience, doth not differ much from the abovesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed: the stalkes be long and thicke, growing foure or fine foote high: the floures yellowish: the sēde is red and triangled: the roote is long, small and yellow.

3 The third kinde of Lapathum, is much like to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger, most commonly laid alongst and spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantaine, the stalk groweth not all so high.

Of this kinde is a red sort, the which hath faire red stalkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red veines, out of the which (being brused) commeth forth a red iuyce or liquoz, but else like to the other in stalks, leaues, and sēde.

4 The fourth kinde called Sorrell, hath long, narrow, sharpe pointed leaues, and broad next the stem, very sharpe and eger in taste almost like vinegar: the stalk is round and slender, vpon the which grow small floures, of a browne red color: the sēde is browne, triangled and much like the sēde of pointed Patience: the root is long and yellow.

Of this sort is found another kinde called Romaine Sorrell, the which hath short leaues, in a manner round, somewhat cornered and whitish, almost like to Rute leaues, but much smaller, and neither thicke nor hard: the stalks be tender, vpon which groweth sēde like the other.

There is yet another sort of Sorrell, which is small and wilde, and therefore called sheps Sorrell: the same in leaues, floures, stalks, and sēde, is much like to the great Sorrell, but altogether smaller: the leaues be very small, and the litle stalks are slender of a span long, the which sometimes both with his floures and sēde sheweth a blood red color, and sometimes the leaues be red likewise: sometimes also you shall finde them as white as snow.

5 The fift kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and hard, much like the leaues of pointed Patience, but much larger: the stalks be round, growing foure or fise foot long or more: the fcede is like to Patience: the root is thicke and pale, of a faint red coloꝝ within.

The place.

1 The Sharpe pointed Docke or Patience, groweth in wet moift medowes, and marshes.

2 The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.

3 The third kind groweth in dry places, and about wayes and paths.

4 The red Patience is found amongst pot-herbes, growing in gardens.

Sorzrell is commonly sown in gardens, and is to be found also growing wilde in some medowes and shadowie places.

Shæps Sorzrell loueth dry soiles.

5 The fift kind groweth in ditches and standing waters, and is plentiful in this country.

The time.

All these kinds of Lapathum, do floure in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

All these herbes haue but one Græke name, that is *λάπαθον*: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shops, Lapatium.

1 The first kinde is called in Græke, *ῥυλαπάθον*: in Latine Rumex acutus: in Shops Lipatium acutum: in French, *Parelle*: in high Dutch, *Pegelwurtz*, *Grindwurtz*, *Streißwurtz*, *Zitterwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Patich*, and *Wærdick*.

2 The second kind is called *λάπαθον ἡμερον*: in Latine Rumex satiuus: of some new wꝛiters, *Rhabarbarum monachoru*: of Galen also *Hippolapathon*: in French *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Patientie*.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *λάπαθον ἄγριον*: in Latine, *Lapathū sylvestre*, that is to say, *Wild Docke*, or *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Wild Patich*.

The red kinde is called in Latine, *Lapathum nigrum*: and of some late wꝛiters, *Sanguis Draconis*: in French, *Sang de Dragon*: in Dutch, *Draken bloet*: in English, *red Patience*.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Græke *ὄξις*: in Latine, *Oxalis*: in Shops, *Acetosa*: in French, *Ozeille*, *vinette*, or *Salette*: in high Dutch, *Saur Ampfer*: in base Almaine, *Surckele*: in English, *Sorzrell*.

Romaine Sorzrell is vndoubtedly a kinde of *Oxalis*: and it should seme to be that kind whereof the Ancients haue vſed and wꝛitten moſt pꝛoperly, called *ὄξις*, *Oxalis*. The later wꝛiters do call it *Oxalis Romana*, and *Acetosa Romana*: in French, *Ozeille Romaine*, & *Ozeille de Tours*: in Dutch, *Roomſch Surckele*.

The leaſt of theſe kinds is called *Oxalis parua*: in Shops *Acetofella*: in French, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis*: in high Dutch, *Klein Saurampfer*: in Wꝛabant, *Shæps Surckele*, and *Welt Surckele*: in English, *ſmall Sorzrell*, and *Shæps Sorzrell*.

5 The fift kinde, which groweth in ditches, is called in Græke *ἵππολάπαθον*: in Latine, *Hippolapathum*, or *Lapathum magnum*, or *Rumex palustris*: in French, *Grande parelle*, or *Parelle de mares*: in high Dutch, *Waſſer Ampfer*: in base Almaine, *Groote Patich*, or *water Patich*: in English, *great Sorzrell*, *water Sorzrell*, and *hoꝛſe Sorzrell*.

The nature.

Theſe herbes are of a reaſonable mixture betwixt cold and heat, but they be dry almoſt in the third degꝛe, eſpecially the ſeed, which is alſo aſtringent.

The vertues.

The leaues of all theſe herbes ſodden and eaten as meat, do looſe and ſoften the A belly gently, and the bꝛoth of them is of like vertue.

The græne leaues pound with oyle of Roſes, and a litle Saffron, do digeſt and diſſolue the impoſſumes and tumors of the head (called in Latine *Meliceris*) if it be laid thereunto.

The

The sēde of Dockes and Sorell drunken in water or wine, stoppeth the laske C and bloudy fire, and the wambling paines of the stomacke.

The same is also good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions, so that if a D man had first eaten of this sēde, he should fēle no paine, albeit he were afterward stung of a Scorpion.

The roots of this herbe boyled in wine and drunken, do heale the Jaundise, pzo: C uoke bzine, and womens floures, and do bzeake and dzeue forth the stone & grauell.

The roots of these herbes boyled in vinegar, or bzused raw, do heale all scabbed: F nesse and scruie itch, and all outward manginess and deformatie of the skin, being laid thereunto.

The decoction or bzoth of them, is also very good against all manginess, wilde se: C ffering and consuming scabs, to make a skew or bzoth to wash in.

The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth-ach, to be kept in the H mouth, and to wash the tēth therewith: it swageth also the paines of the eares dzopped therein.

The roots also boyled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumors behind I the eares, do dissolue and consume them.

The same pound with vinegar do heale & waske the hardnes of the milt or splene, H and pound by themselves alone, and laid vpon the secret places of women, doth stop the immoderate flure of the wombe or floures.

Some write that this roote hanged about the necke, doth helpe the Kings euill or I swelling in the throte.

CHAP. X.

Of Lamplana.

The description.

Lamplana is a wilde wurt or pot-herbe, hauing large leaues of a whitish or pale grēne color, deeply cut vpon both sides like the leaues of Rape or Senay, but a great deale smaller: the stalks grow two foote high, and are diuided againe into many small branches; at the top whereof grow many small yellow floures, almost like to the floures of the least Haukworde.

The place.

Lamplana groweth most commonly in all places, by high way sides, and specially in the borders of gardens amongst wurts and pot-herbes.

The time.

It floureth almost all the summer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Grēk λαντάνη: in Latin, Lamplana, and of some Napium.

The nature.

Lamplana is somewhat absteriue or scouring.

The vertues.

Lamplana, as Galen writeth, taken in meat, ingendzeth euill iuyce, and naughty nourishment: yet Dioscorides saith, that it nourisheth moze, and is better for the stomacke, than the Docke or Patience.

Being laid to outwardly, it doth cleanse and mundifie the skin, and therefore is good against the scruie itch.

CHAP. XI.

Of Algood.

The description.

Algood hath long large thicke leaues, almost like to the leaues of Sorell, but shorter and broader, the stalks is grosse, of a foote high, vpon which groweth

the ſeede cluſtering together, almoſt like to Drach: the roote is great, long, thicke, and yellow.

The place.

Algood groweth in vntoyled places, about wayes and paths, and by hedges.

The time.

You ſhall finde it in floure in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This herbe is called in Latine Tora bona: and of ſome alſo χρυλάχανον, Chryſolachanon, that is to ſay in Latine, Aureum olus, for his ſingular vertue: in French Toute bonne: in high Dutch, Guter Henrich, and Schmerbel: in baſe Almaine, Goede Heinrich, Lammekens ore, and of ſome, Algoede: in Engliſh, Good Henry, and Algood: of ſome it is taken for Mercurie.

The nature.

Algood is drie and abſterſiue or ſcouring.

The vertues.

Algood taken as meat or broth, doth ſoften the belly, and prouoketh the ſtoole.

This herbe greene ſtamped and laid to, healeth old ſozes, and greene wounds, and killeth and bringeth forth woꝝmes that ingender in the ſame. Marthiolus lib. 2. Dioſcor. cap. 162. Radicis ſuccus illitus ſcabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, præfertim ſi cum aceto miſceatur. Quidam eam quoque præferunt aduerſus venenoroꝝ animalium morſus.

CHAP. XII.

Of Endiue and Succory.

The kinds.

Endiue, according to Dioſcorides and other ancient writers of Phyſicke, is of two ſorts, the one called garden Endiue or Succory: and the other wilde Succory. Wherefore the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided againe into two ſorts or kinds, one hauing broad white leaues, and the other narrow tagged leaues. Likewise of the wilde kinde are two ſorts, one kind hauing blew ſloures, the other hath yellow ſloures.

The deſcription.

1 The white garden Succory with the broad leaues, hath great, long, large, and ſoft, white greene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of ſome ſort of Letuce: the ſtalke is round ſet with the like leaues, which grow bp ſuddenly, bearing moſt commonly blew ſloures, and ſometimes alſo white: after the ſloures followeth the ſeede, which is white: the roote is white and long, the which withereth and ſtarueth away, the ſeede being once ripe.

2 The ſecond kind of garden Succory hath long narrow leaues, ſometimes creuiſed or ſlightly toothed about the edges: the ſtalke is round, the ſloures blew, like to the ſloures of the aforeſaid: the roote is white and long, full of ſap, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath bozne his ſloures and ſeede.

3 The third kinde called wilde Endiue, hath long leaues of a ſad greene color, and ſomewhat rough or hairy, the which be ſometimes parted with reddiſh veines: the ſtalke, ſloures, and ſeede, are very much like to garden Succory, and ſo is the root, the which laſteth a long time, and doth not lightly periſh.

4 The fourth kinde, which is the wilde yellow Succory, is alſo like to Succory in ſtalke and leaues: the ſtalke be of a cubite long or moze, full of bzanches: the leaues be long, almoſt like the leaues of wilde Endiue, but larger: the ſloures be yellow, faſhioned like the ſloures of Dent de lyon, but ſmaller: the roote is of a ſorte long, full of white ſap or iuyce, which commeth forth when it is hurt.

The place.

1. 2. The firſt and ſecond kind, are planted in the gardens of this country.

3 The

3 The third groweth in dyke, grassie, and untrodd places, and sometimes also in moist grounds.

4 The fourth kind groweth in meadows, & moist waterie places, about ditches, and waters.

The time.

These hearbes floure at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endive, the which being timely sowne in March, floureth betimes. Therefore the Gardiners which would not have it to floure, but are desirous to have it great and large, doe sow it in July and August: for being so lately sowne, it floureth not all that yeare, but wareth large and great: a little before Winter they plucke it up from the ground, and bind together the tops, and burie it under sand, and so it wareth all white, to be eaten in sallets with oyle and vinegar.

The names.

These hearbes be called in Greeke *πικρίς*: in Latine, *Intuba*: of some, *μυρδα*, and *Picrida*.

1 The first kind is called *Intubum sativum latifolium*: and of some, *Endivia*: in Shoppes, *Scariola*: in French, *Scariolo*, *Endive*: in high Dutch, *Scariol*: in base Almaine, the common countrie folke doe call it *Witte Endive*, the which are better acquainted with the right Endive, than the ignorant Apothecaries, who in stead of Endive, doe use the wilde Letuce: in English, *Garden Succorie*, or white Endive with the broad leaves.

2 The second is also a kind of garden Endive, or *Intubum sativum*, and is called, *Cichorium sativum*, & *Hortense*: in Shoppes, *Cicorea domestica*: in English, *garden Succorie*: in French, *Cichorée*: in high Dutch, *Zam wegwarden*: in base Almaine, *Tam Cicorey*.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *μυρδα ἡ κυρτοεις*: in Latine, *Cichorium*, *Intubum sylvestre*, of some, *Ambubeia*: in Shoppes, *Cichorea sylvestris*: in French, *Endive sauvage*: in high Dutch, *wilde wegwarden*: in base Almaine, *wild Cicorey*: in English, *wilde Endive*.

4 The fourth kind with the yellow floures is called of Plinie, *Hedypnois*: in high Dutch, *Gelwegwart*: in French, *Cichorée jaune*: in base Almaine, *gel Cicorey*: in English, *yellow Succorie*.

The nature.

These hearbes be cold and drye almost in the third degree, especially the wilde, which is more drye, and of a scowring or absterfing facultie.

The vertues.

These hearbes eaten, doe comfort the weak and feeble stomach, and doe coole and refresh the hote stomach, specially the wilde Endive, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomach, and inward parts.

The same boyled and eaten with vinegar, stoppeth the laske or fluxe of the belly, & proceeding of a hote cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succorie drunken, is good for the heat of the liuer, against the Jaundise, and hote fevers, and tertians.

The greene leaves of Endive and Succorie bruised, are good against hot inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humors of the stomach, the trembling or shaking of the heart, the hote govt, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being layed outwardly to the places of the griefes.

The same layed to with parched barley meale, are good against cholerique inflammations, called, *Erysipelas*, and of some *S. Anthonies fire*, or *Phegmon*.

The iuyce of the leaves of Endive and Succorie, layd to the fore-head with oyle of roses and vinegar, swageth head-ach.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white lead) and vinegar, is good for all tumors, & impostumes and inflammations, which require cooling.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Sowthistle.

The kinds.

Sonchus is of two sorts, the one more wilde, rough, and prickly, called Sowthistle; or milke thistle: the other more soft and without prickles, which we may call Hares lettuce, or Conies milke thistle.

The description.

1 Sowthistle hath long broad leaues, very deeply cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles: the stalke is crested, hollow within, spaced by topnts or knobs, couered or set with the like leaues. At the top of the stalke grow double yellow floures, like Dandelion, but much smaller: when they be past, there come vp white hoare knops or downie heads, which are caried away with the winde: the roote is long and yellow, full of hairie strings.

2 The tender Milke thistle, is much like to the aforesaid in leaues, stalkes, floures, and sæde: but the leaues be somewhat broader, and not so deeply iagged or cut in vpon the borders, and they haue neither thozns nor sharpe prickles, but are all plaine without any roughnesse.

The place.

These herbes do grow of themselues both in gardens amongst other herbes, and also in the fields, and are taken but as weeds and vnprofitable herbes.

The time.

Milkthistle and Sowthistle do floure in Iune and Iuly, and most commonly all the summer.

The names.

These herbes be called in Græke *συνη*: in Latin, Sonchi: of the later writers, Cicerbitæ, Lactucellæ, Lacterones: of Serapio and in Shops, Taraxacon.

1 The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or syluestrior: in high Dutch, Gensdistel, Posdistel: in Brabant, Gansendistel, and Melckwey: in French, Laiteron, and Laceron: in English, Sowthistle, and rough Milkthistle.

2 The second kinde is called Sonchus non aspera, or Sonchus tenerior: of Apuleius, Lactuca leporina: in French, Palais de lieure: in high Dutch, Hasenkol: in base Almaine, Hasen Lattoulwe, Hasen struyck, Dawwdistell, Canynencreupt: in English, the tender or soft Milkthistle.

The nature.

These herbes be cold and dry of complexion, especially being græne and new gathered: for being dry or long gathered, they are somewhat hot, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

The iuyce of either of these herbes drunken, swageth the gnawing paines of the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a soueraigne remedie against the strangurie and the Jaunders.

The same drunken, filleth the breasts of nurses with good and wholesome milke, and causeth the childe whom they nourish, to be of a good color. Of the same vertue is the broth of the herbe drunken.

The iuyce of these herbes doe cole and refresh the heat of the fundament, and the priuie parts of the bodie, being laid thereto with cotton, and of the eares being dropped in.

The græne leaues of Milkthistle are good against all hot swellings and inflammations, especially of the stomacke being bruised and laid thereupon.

The roote with his leaues being pound, and laid to as an emplaster, is good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Haukweed.

The kindes.

Dioscorides setteth forth two kinds of Haukweed, the great and the small : of the smaller are also three sorts.

The description.

1 The great Haukweed putteth forth a rough stalke something reddish, and hollow within : the leaues be long, verie much jagged, and deeply cut vp, on the sides, each cut standing wide, or a great way one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost like the leaues of milke-thistle, at the toppe of the stalke grow long knops, the which bring forth yelow double floures, like the flowers of milke thistle, the which doe change into round cotton or downie bawls, which are blowne away with the wind : the root is not very long, but it hath threddey strings hanging at it.

2 The first kind of the lesse Haukweed hath long leaues, diuided and cut on the edges, almost like the leaues of Dandelion, but not so bigge, nor so deeply cut, and lying flat vpon the ground, from amongst those leaues shooteth vp smooth naked brownish stalkes, bringing forth double yelow floures in the toppe, the which doe turne into downe bawles or globes, and doe flye away with the wind : the roote is long and slender, smooth, and white.

3 The second kinde of the lesse Haukweed is like vnto the aforesaid in stalkes and floures, the leaues doe also lye spread vpon the ground, but they be smaller, narrower, and more deeply cut, than the leaues abouesaid. This Haukweed hath no deepe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawne or bitten, like to the roote of Devils bit, whereof we haue written in the first booke of this Historie of Plants, and it is full of strings.

4 The third is the least of all three, his leaues be much like to the first Haukweed, and so be his floures, stalkes, and rootes : but altogether lesse : the leaues be altogether smooth and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Haukweed.

The place.

These hearbes grow in vntoyled places, as the borders of corne-fields, in meadowes, high-ways, and the brinkes of ditches.

The time.

These hearbes doe floure from Iune to September.

The names.

This Hearbe is called in Greeke *ἰεράκιον*, of some, *ουχίτης* : in Latine, *Accipitri-na* : that is to say, Sperhanke hearbe, or Haukweed, Apulcius calleth it, *Lactuca syluatica*, *picris*, and *Thridax agria*.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ἰεράκιον τὸ μέγα* : in Latine, *Hieracium magnum* : of some, *Sonchites*, *Lampuca*, or *Sicheleas* : in French, *Cichorée sauvage* : in high Dutch, *Grosz habichkraut* : in base Almaine, *Groot hauckscrypt* : that is to say, the great Haukweed.

2 The lesse kind is called in Greeke *ἰεράκιον τὸ μικρόν* : in Latine, *Hieracium paruum* : of some, *Iotybum agreste*, or *Lactuca minor* : in high Dutch, *Klein habichkraut*, that is to say, the lesse Haukweed : in base Almaine, *Cleyn hauckscrypt*.

The second lesse kind is also called of some, *Morsus Diaboli* : in Dutch, *teuffels abbis*, that is to say in English, *Devils-bit* : and in French, *Mors de Diable* : because his roote is eaten or bitten like the Scabious Devils-bit.

The nature.

These hearbes be cold and drye.

The

The vertues.

These herbes in vertue and operation are much like to Sow-thistle, or Sonchus, and being vsed after the like manner, be as good to all purposes.

They be also good for the eye-sight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort which is called Devils-bit.

CHAP. XV.

Of Langedebeefe.

The description.

This hearbe hath great broad leaues, greater and broader than the leaues of Bozach, set full of soft prickles, from which leaues cometh by a tender, weake, brittle, and triangled stalke, set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller. At the top of the stalke grow many small leaues, thicke set, and hard thong together round about the stalke, from amongst which little leaues cometh a rough round thistle knop, bearing a purple floure, the which is carried away with the wind: the roote is thicke and crooked, hauing many strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in the meadowes of this countrie, and in moist places by water brookes, or ditches.

The time.

This Thistle floureth in August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *κρίνον ἢ κρίνον*: in Latine, *Cirsium*, of some, *Buglossum magnum*, and *Spina mollis*: in Wabant, *Groote Dauw distel*, unknowne in shops, some take *Cirsion* to be *Langedebeefe*. T lib. i. fol. 143.

The nature.

It is cold and drye of vertue like *Sonchus*.

The vertues.

Andreas the Herbozist writeth, that the root of *Cirsium* tied or bound to the diseased place, swageth the ach of the baines (called *Varix*) being too much opened or enlarged and filled with grosse blood.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie.

The Kindes.

There be two sorts of Condrilla (as *Dioscorides* writeth) the great and the small.

The description.

1 Condrilla is somewhat like to wild Endine: his leaues be long, grayish, and deeply cut vpon both sides, the stalke is small, of a foote long or somewhat more: in the little stalkes of Condrilla is found a gum like *Pastiche*, of the bignesse of a beane, whereupon grow round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth forth fayre Floures, which in colour and making are much like to the Floures of wilde Endine: but much smaller: the roote is long and white like to *Succorie*.

2 The other Condrilla hath long leaues deeply indented vpon both sides, like to the leaues of the wild Endine, and for the most part spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst which leaues grow by small playne hollow stalkes, carrying faire yellow double Floures, the which past, they turne into round blow-balles, like to
fine

fine downe, or cotton, and are carried away with the wind: the roote is long and slender, yelowish, and full of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

The place.

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrie, but is to be found in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in all parts of this countrie, in meadowes and pastures.

The time.

The great Condrilla floureth in May and in June. Dandelion floureth in Aprill and August.

The names.

1 The first kind of these herbes is called in Greeke *κονδρίλλα*: in Latine, Condrilla: of Plinie, Condrillon, and Condrillis: of some, also, Cichorion, and Seris: of the later Writers, Condrilla major: in this countrie, Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie: in Dutch, Condrilla.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *κονδρίλλα ἑρπυλ*: in Latine, Condrilla altera: in shoppes, Dens leonis, and Rostrum porcinum: in French, *Pisse en-lit*: in high Dutch, Roßkraut, Pfaffenblat, Pfaffen roßlin: in base Almaine, Papen-cruyt, Hoontscroosen, Canckerbloemen, and Scherftbloemen: in English, Dandelion.

The nature.

These hearbes be cold and drye, like Endiue and Succorie.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the great Condrilla taken by it selfe or with wine, stoppeth the A lache, especially coming of the heat of the liuer.

The same bruised and eaten with his leaues and rootes, is very good against the B itings of venomous Serpents.

The seed of Condrilla doth strengthen the stomach, and causeth good digestion, as C Dorotheus writeth.

Dandelion in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be alwaies D used in steed thereof.

It layeth downe the staring haire of the eye-browes, and causeth new haire to C grow, if the iuyce be often layed to the place.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Groundswell.

The kinds.

Although Dioscorides, and other the Ancients, haue set forth but one sort of Crigeron, yet for all that the later learned writers doe set out two kinds, the one great, and the other small: unto which we haue ioyned a third kind. Wherefore Crigeron is now to be counted of three sorts.

The description.

1 The great Groundswell hath rough whitish leaues, deeply tagged & gnawne upon both sides, like to the leaues of white mustard or sennie: the stalke is two foote high or more: at the top whereof grow small knops, which doe open into small yellow floures, the which are suddenly gone, and changed into downie blow-bawles like to the heads of Dandelion, and are blowne away with the wind: the roote is hayzie, and the whole hearbe is of a strong smell.

2 The lesser Groundswell hath greene leaues, which be also much tozue, and deeply tagged upon both sides like the leaues of the great Groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smoother, and not so rough: the stalke is a span long, at the toppe whereof grow yellow floures, which doe also change suddenly into hoze heads

heads or blowbawles, and do lie away with the winde: the root is hairie, and hath no proper smell.

2 The third Groundswell hath a straight slender stem, of a browne purple colour, and set full of fine, cotton or downie haire: the leaues be long and narrow: at the top of the stalkes grow small knops, out of which come small pale yellow floures, the which incontinently after their opening do change, and become so suddenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better harte, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knops: for even the selfe same day, and sometimes the very same hower of their opening, they become gray or hoare, and shortly after the knops do spread abroad and open, and the gray haire with the seede, are blowne and caried away with the winde: the root is small and very tender.

The place.

1 The great Groundswell groweth in sandie grounds and alongst by wayes and pathes.

2 The lesser is often found amongst pot-herbes, and commonly in the fields.

3 The third groweth in darke shadowed woods, and dry Countries.

The time.

1 The great Groundswell floureth in June and July.

2 The lesser Groundswell floureth all the summer, and sometimes also in winter, when it is milde and not too cold.

3 The third floureth at Midsummer.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *νεφρα*: in Latine, Senecio: of some, Herbulum, or Erechites: in French, *Senecion*, or *Senesson*: in high Dutch, *Grindkraut*: in English, Groundswell.

1 The first kind is called Senecio maior, that is to say, great Groundswell: in Brabant, *groot Cruyscrutt*, and of some, *Sillom*: in French, *Grand Senecion*.

2 The second is called in Latine, Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswell: in French, *petit Senesson*: in Dutch, *Cruyscrutt*, or, *cleyn Cruyscrutt*, the which is well knowne.

3 The third sort is a right Erigeron, and Senecio, especially that which Theophrastus describeth: for as it is abovesaid, his floures were suddenly white hoare, from whence it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it *νεφρα*, and placeth it with the kinds of Conyza.

The nature.

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestive.

The vertues.

The leaues and stalks of Groundswell, boyled in water or sweet wine and drunken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and floures alone, or stamped with a litle wine, are good to be laid to the burning heat or inflammation of the stones and fundament.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all wounds, especially of the sinewes, being laid thereto.

The downe of the floures laid to with a litle Saffron and water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a litle salt, doth walke and consume the Kings euill, or strumes of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger, and is no euill or unwholsome foode.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Letuce.

The kindes.

OF Letuce are two sorts, the garden and wild Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sorts.

The description.

The first kind of garden Letuce hath long broad leaues, euen, plaine, and smooth, the which doe neuer close nor come together: amongst which riseth a streight stalke full of white sap like milke, of the height of two foot, the which diuideth it selfe at the top into sundrie branches bearing yelloiw floures, which doe change into a grayish or white hoare beard: the seed is white, long, and small: the root is long and thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.

2 The second kind of letuce, hath crumpled leaues, wrinckled and gathered or drawne together almost like the Moquet or Chauden of a calfe: otherwaies it is altogether like the aforesaid, in stalkes, floures, seed, and rootes.

3 The third sort is the fairest and whitest kind: it hath great large leaues, the which doe grow very thicke together all from one roote, so that the first and neathermost leaues doe spread abroad vpon the ground, and the middlemost doe grow and close together one vpon another, losed and headed almost like to a cabbage Cole: but the residue, as the stalkes, floures, seed, and rootes, are like to the first. This kind is best beloued and most desired, and commonly vsed in meats.

4 Columella writeth of another kind of letuce, whose leaues be dark or browne, almost of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kind whose leaues are reddish, playne, or smooth, verie tender and sauorie: yet for all that, both these kindes be vnknowne of the later Writers.

The place.

They vse to sow letuce in gardens amongst pot-herbes in good fertile ground, and they must be planted farre a-sunder one from the other, otherwise they will not spread, nor grow to a round head, or close cabbage-letuce.

The time.

They sow letuce earely and late, all seasons of the yeare, but chiefly in March, and Aprill: and two or thre moneths after the sowing, it bringeth forth both floure and seed, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

The names.

The garden letuce is called in Greeke *Spinachē*: in Latine, *Lactuca sativa*: in Shops, *Lactuca*: in high Dutch, *Lattich*, or *Lactuck*: in base Almaine, *Lattow*: in English, *Lettis*, and *Lettus*.

1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particular name, but that generall name *Lactuca*, *Lettis*.

2 The second kind is called of Plinie, *Lactuca crispa*: in English, *Crispe*, or *curled lettis*: in French, *Laitue crespue*: in high Dutch, *Krauser lattich*: in base Almaine, *Checronkelde lattowe*: in English, *crumpled lettis*.

3 Plinie calleth the third kind *Lactuca laconica*, *Lactuca sessilis*: Columella calleth it, *Lactuca betica*: the later writers call it, *Lactuca capitata*: in French, *Laitue pommée*, or *Laituca à pomme*: in English, *losed*, or *cabbage lettis*.

4 The fourth kind is called of Columella, *Lactuca Ceciliansa*.

5 The fift kind is called *Lactuca Cypria*, and of Plinie, *Lactuca Graeca*.

The nature.

Garden letuce is cold and moist in the first or second degree.

The vertues.

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendzeth better better blond, and causeth A better digestion than the other woort or pot-hearbe, especially being boyled, and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate against the heate of the stomach, and the wamblings of the B same, it slaketh thirst, and causeth good appetite, especially beeing eaten raw in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweet sleepe, it maketh C the belly good and soft, and engendzeth abundance of milke: surely, it is very good for such as cannot take their rest, and for Purples, and for such as gine sucke, which haue but small store of milke: but for that purpose it is better before it beginneth to shoot forth his stalkes: for when it putteth forth his stalkes, it wareth bitter, and is not so good in meats as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce bzused, are good to be layed vpon new burnings, D and scaldings before it riseth vp into wheales and blisters, and vpon all hote swellings and wild-fire, called Erisipiles.

Letuce-seed being often bled to be eaten a long space, dyeth by the natural seed, E and putteth away the desire to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be drunken in wine against the stings of F Scorpions.

CHAP. XIX.

Of wild Letuce.

The description.

The wild Letuce hath long leaues deeply cut vpon edges, whitish, and vnderneath the leafe, the middle sinewe or ribbe is set full of sharpe prickles: the stalke is round and long, and groweth by higher than the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues like the other, but smaller: at the toppe of the stalke grow Floures like them of the garden Letuce: the seede is brownish, otherwise it is like the seede of the garden Letuce: the roote is small.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in the borders of fields, alongst the wayes and such vntoiled places, and sometimes in the gardens amongst pot-hearbes: and whereas it hath beene once sowne, it cometh againe lightly without any moze labour.

The time.

This Letuce flourisheth in Iuly and August.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Spidaē ayeia*: in Latine, *Lactuca sylvestris*: of Zoroastes, *Pherumbrum*: in shops, *Endiua*: albeit this is not the right Endiue: of some, *Seriola*: in French, *Laitue sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Lattiche*: in base Almaine, *wild Lattouwe*: in English, *wild Letuce*: of Turner, *greene Endiue*. And this is the Hearbe that the Israelites did eat with their Pasceouer-Lambe.

The nature.

The wild Letuce is partly cold and drye in the third degree, and partly sharpe, and absterfiue or scouring with some warmenesse.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the wild Letuce drunken with Drimell, that is, honied vinegar, A scoureth by siege the waterie humors.

It reconcileth flaxe, and swageth all paynes: also it is good against the stinging B of scorpions, and the field Spider called Phalangium.

It is also good with womans milke to be layed vnto burnings. C

The

The same dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the clouds and dimmette of the same.

The seed of this Lettuce also abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Lettuce seeds.

CHAP. XX.

Of Purcelaine.

The kinds.

There be two kinds of Purcelaine, one of the garden, the other wild: besides these there is also a third kind, the which groweth onely in salt grounds.

The description.

1 Garden Purcelaine hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a browne red colour, the which doe grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpon the sayd stalkes are the thicke, fat, or fleshy leaues, something long and broad, round before. The floures grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very small, and of a faynt yelowish colour. The same being past, there come little round close huskes, in which is found small blacke seed: the roote is tender and hapye.

2 The wild Purcelaine hath thick fat round stalks, like the garden Purcelaine, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at all vpight, but are spred abroad, and trayle vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller than the leaues of the other, but the floures and seed is like. These two Purcelaines are full of iuyce, and of sharpe or quicke taste. They are vsed in the Summer to be eaten in sallade, as they vse Lettuce.

3 The third kind, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many small, hard, and wooddie stalkes: the leaues be thicke, of a white Greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelaine, but whiter and softer in handling, yet not so smooth nor shining. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, clussering together like the floures of Orach or Blite. The root is long & of a wooddie substance, and liueth with his stalks, and certaine of his leaues all the winter.

The place.

1 The tame Purcelaine is sowne in gardens.

2 The wild groweth of his owne accord in wayes and allyes of gardens, and in some places it groweth vpon rockes, cleues, and vineyards.

3 Sea Purcelaine groweth vpon bankes or walls cast vp in places adioyning to the Sea: and great store thereof is found in Zealand, and besides the Ile of Purbeck in England.

The time.

1. 2. The garden and wild Purcelaine, doe floure from after the moneth of June vntill September, and in this space they yeeld their seed.

3 The Sea Purcelaine floureth in July.

The names.

Purcelaine is called in Greeke *ωσπαχην*: in Latine and in shops, Portulaca: in French, Pourpier, or Pourcelaine: in high Dutch, Burgel: in base Almaine, Porcelaine: in English, Purcelaine.

1 The first kind is called Portulaca sativa, or Hortensis: in French, Pourpier, or Pourcelaine domestique, or cultinée: in high Dutch, Heynisch Burgell, or burtzelkraut: in base Almaine, Roomische Porceleyn, or tame Porceleyn: in English, garden and tame Purcelaine.

2 The second kind is called of the new writers, Portulaca sylvestris: in French, Pourpier sauvage: in high Dutch, Weildt burtzell: in base Almaine, Gheymeyne, or wilde Porceleyn: in English, wild Purcelaine: but yet this is not

that wild Purcelaine, which is described in some coppies of Dioscorides, the which is of a hote nature or complexion.

3 The third kind of Purcelaine of the later writers, is called *Portulaca marina*: in French, *Pourcelaine de mer*: in Dutch, *Zee porceleyn*. This seemeth to be that hearbe which the Grækes call *ἀλμυρός*: the Latinists, *Halimus*, especially the second kind described by Plinie.

The nature.

1. 2. The garden and wild Purcelaine are cold in the third degré, and moist in the second.

3 Sea-Purcelaine is playnely hote and drye in the second degré.

The vertues.

They vse to eate the garden and wild Purcelaine in Sallets and meats as they doe Lettuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie, and nourisheth very little, yet for all that it is good for those that haue great heat in their stomaches and inward parts.

The same taken in like sort, stoppeth all defluxions and falling downe of humors, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneies, and it healeth them, albeit they be exulcerated, fret, or hurt.

Purcelaine comforteth the weake inflamed stomack, and it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fancies, and the outragious desire to the lust of the bodie.

The iuyce of Purcelaine drunken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning fevers, and against the wormes that ingender in the bodie of man.

It is good for such as spit blood, it stoppeth the blondie fire, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides, and all issues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boyled & eaten.

The iuyce of Purcelaine poured vpon the head with oyle and vinegar roset, swa, fgeth the head-ach comming of heat, or of standing too long in the Sunne.

The same throwne vpon the mother or matrix, helpeth the burning inflammations, exulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, and powdered in by a glister, it is good against the fire of the guts and exulceration of the bowels.

The leaues of Purcelaine mingled with parched barley-meale, and layed to the inflammations of the eyes, easeth the same, and taketh away the hote swelling: so it is likewise good against S. Anthonies fire, called *Erisipelas*: against the heat and payne of the head, and against all hote inflammations and tumors.

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or astounded, and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, Purcelaine cooleth all that is hote, wherefore being layed vpon wounds, eyther by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it pferueth wounds from inflammation.

The seed of Purcelaine being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

The Sea Purcelaine is gathered in the Sommer, and is of some pferued and kept in vinegar for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it doth heat and comfort the stomack, causeth good appetite, or meat lust, and prouoketh vrine.

If this Purcelaine be *Halimus*, the roote thereof is good against crampes and drawing away of sinewes, burstings and gnawings in the belly, to be taken in mead the weight of a dram. It also causeth Purfes to haue store of milke.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Sampire.

The description.

Sampire hath fat, thicke, long, small leaues, almost like Purcelaine, the stalk is round, of a foote and a halfe long, bearing round spokie tufts, which bring

bring forth little white Floures, and a seede like Fenell, but greater: the roote is thicke; and of a pleasant sauour. Search the Commentaries of Marthiolus in the second booke of Dioscorides, there you shall find three kinds more of Crithmum.

2 Of this is found another kind of Crithmus, whose leaues are like vnto the first, the crowne set about with hard pricking thoznes, otherwise in all things like vnto the other.

3 Yet is there found a third kind of Crithmus, the which bringeth forth many stalkes of one roote, set about with long small leaues, the which are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalkes grow yellow Floures, almost like vnto the Floures of Chrysanthemum, in the middell yellow, and round about set with yellow leaues: the roote is long. And this hearbe is of tast like vnto the first Crithmus, the which is verie like to Creta Marina.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in salt grounds by the sea-coast, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spaine, France, and England, alongst the shore or coast: the Herborists of this Countrey doe plant it in their gardens.

The time.

Sampire bloweth in this countrey in August and September, but whereas it groweth of his owne kind, it floureth more timely.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *κρίθμος*, *ή κρίθμος*: in Latine, Crithmum, and Bari: in Shops, Creta marina, by which name it is knowne in Brabant: in French, Bacille, Creta marine, and Fenoil marin: in English, Sampire, and Cressmarine.

The nature.

Cressmarine is drye and scouring, and metely warine.

The vertues.

The leaues, seed or roots, or all together boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh A vyne and womens floures, and helpeth much against the Jaunders.

They keepe and preserve the leaues and branches of Cressmarine, or Sampiere, in vyne or pickle, to be eaten like capers: for being so eaten, they are good for the stomacke, and open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and the kidneies.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Brookelime.

The description.

Brookelime hath round fat stalkes, full of branches, and vpon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being vsed do yeeld a good sauour. At the top of the stalkes and branches grow many fayre blew floures, not much vnlke the floures of the blew Wimpernell: the root is white, and full of hayrie strings.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in the borders and brinkes of ditches and poles, and sometimes also by running streams, and brookes hard by the water, so that sometimes it is ouer-flodde and drenched in the same.

The time.

Brookelime floureth in May and Iune.

The names.

This hearbe is called now in these dayes Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of some it is taken for that hearbe that of Dioscorides is named in Greeke *αναγallis*: in Latine, Ceprea: and it seemeth to be a kind of Soum, of the which it is written by Crateas: in high Dutch, Wasserpunghen, Bachpunghen, or Punghen: in base Almaine, waterpunghen: in English, Brookelime.

The nature.

This hearbe is hote almost in the second degree.

The vertues.

Brookelime leaues drunken in wine doe helpe the strangulion, and the inward A
scabs of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vinegar, and are good for them that are trou- B
bled with the strangurie and stone.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Earth Chestnut.

The description.

The small Earth Chestnut hath euen crested stalkes, of a foot and a halfe long
or moze: the first leaues are like the leaues of common Parsley, but they be
lesser, and smaller jagged, and they that grow about the stemme, are not much
vnlke the leaues of Dill: the Floures which are white doe grow in spokie tufts
like the tops of Dill: the seed is small, of a fragrant smel, not much vnlke the seed of
Commin or Fenell, but a great deale smaller: the roote is round like a wherrow, or
Wherle, or rather like a little round Apple, browne without, and white within, in
taste almost like to Carrots.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in many places of Holland and Zealand, in Cozns fields,
and alongst the wayes, there is good stoze of it in some places of England: the Her-
borists of Brabant doe plant it in their gardens.

The time.

This hearbe floureth and deliuereth his seed in June.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Zealand, Cleyn Erdnoten, some Herborists take it
for Apios, others for Meum, and the third for Bulbina: but it hath no likenesse vn-
to any of them thre, it seemeth better in my iudgement to be *Bolbocastanon*, Bolboca-
stanon, of Alexander Trallianus, the which the later Grecians doe call *αβροχαστανον*,
Agriocastanon, whereunto it is very much like: for the roote is like to Bulbs, and
in taste it is much like to the Chestnut: in consideration whereof it may well be
called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in French, *Noix Castaigne*: in base Al-
maigne, *Cerdcastanien*: in English, Earth Chestnut.

The nature.

Bolbocastanon is hote almost in the second degre, and somewhat astringent, the
seede is hote and drye almost in the third degre.

The vertues.

In Zealand they eat this roote in meates, in which countrey it is not much dis- A
fering in taste and vertue from Parsneps and Carrots, it prouoketh vyne, comfort-
teth the stomacke, nourisheth indifferently, and is good for the bladder and kid-
neyes.

Bolbocastanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them B
that spit blood.

The seed of the same causeth women to haue their naturall sicknesse, bringeth C
forth the secondines, prouoketh vyne, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kid-
neyes, the bladder, and the spleene or milt being topped.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Of Mallowes.

The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Mallowes, whereof some be of the garden, and some
be wild, the which be also of diuers kinds: the garden Mallow, called the
winter

winter or beyond sea Rose, is of diuers sorts, not onely in leaues, stalks, and grow-
ing, but in proportion, color, and floures: for some be single, some double, some
white, some carnation, some of a cleare or light red, some of a darke red, some gray
and speckled: the wilde Mallowes are also of two sorts, the great and the small.

The description.

1 The great tame Mallow which beareth the beyond sea or winter Rose, hath
great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and bneuer than the leaues of the
other Hocks or Mallowes: the stalke is round, and groweth six or seuen foote high
or more: it beareth faire great floures of diuers colors, in figure like to the com-
mon Mallow or Hock, but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, sometimes dou-
ble: the floures fallen, the seede commeth by like small cheses: the roote is great
and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth yerele new leaues and stalks.

2 The great wilde Mallow hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a litle cut or
snipt round about the borders, but of a browner color, smaller and deuener than the
leaues of the Hollihocke: the stalke is round of two or three foote long, thereupon
grow the floures in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into five
leaves of a purple carnation color, after which commeth the seede, which is round
and flat, made like litle cheses: the roote is long, and of a conuenient thicknes.

3 The small wilde Mallow is very much like to the great wilde Mallow, sa-
uing that his leaues be a litle rounder and smaller: the floures be pale, and the
stalks grow not high, or byright, but traile alongst the ground: the roote is likewise
long and thicke.

The place.

The Hollyhocke or garden Mallow, is sown and planted in the gardens of this
Country.

2. 3. The wilde kinds grow in vntoyled places, by path-ways, and pastures.

The time.

Hollyhocke flourereth in June, July, and August: the wilde beginneth to floure
in June, and continueth flourishing untill September, in the meane space it yeldeth
his seede.

The names.

Mallowes are called in Greeke *μαλάχη*: in Latine, Malua: of Pythagoras, *ανθημα*,
Anthemina: of Zoroastes, *μαλμα*, Diadema: of the Egyptians, Chocortis, of some
Vrina muris: in French, *Malue*: in high Dutch, *Papel*: in base Almaine,
Maluwe: in Shops Malua: in English, Hockes, and Mallowes.

1 The first kinde of Mallowes, is called in Greeke *μαλάχη κηκεντι*: in Latine,
Malua sativa: of some, Rosa vltamarina, that is to say, the beyond sea Rose: in
French, *Malue de iardin*, or *cultinée*: in high Dutch, *Garten Pappeln*, *Erncroß*,
or *Herbstcroß*: in base Almaine, *Winterrosen*: in English, *Hollyhocks*, and
great tame Mallow, or great Mallowes of the garden.

2 The wilde Mallow is called in Greeke, *μαλάχη αγεια*: in Latine, Malua sylue-
stris: in high Almaine, *Gemeyn Pappeln*: in base Almaine, Maluwe, & *Keskens*
crut: whereof that sort which groweth byright and highest, is called Malua ela-
rior, that is, the common Mallow, or the tall wilde Mallow, and the common
Hocks.

3 The second wilde kinde which is the least, is called Malua syluestris pumila,
or Malua pumila, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or *Draße Mallow*: in high
Dutch, *Cleyn Maluwe*.

The nature.

Mallowes are temperate in heat and moysture, of a digestiue and softning
nature.

The vertues.

Mallowes taken in meate, nourish better than Letuce, and soften the belly: a
newerthelesse they be hurtfull to the stomacke, for they loose and mollifie or relent
the same.

The

The raw leaues of Mallowes eaten with a litle salt, helpe the paine and erulce: ration of the kidneies and bladder.

For the same purpose and against the grauell and stone, Mallowes are good to be boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their roots are good against all venome and payson, to be taken incontinently after the payson, so that it be vomited by againe.

It doth mollifie and supple the tumors and hardnes of the mother, if women bath in the broth thereof.

It is good against all going off of the skin, excoriations, gnawings, roughnesse and fretting of the bladder, guts, mother, and fundament, if it be put in with a glister.

The seede of Mallowes drunken in wine, causeth abundance of milke, and is good for them that feele paine in the bladder, and are troubled with grauell.

Mallowes are good to be laid to against the stingings of wasps and bees, and draw forth thornes and splinters, if they be laid therevpon.

The same raw or boyled, and pound by themselves, or with swines grease, doe supple, mollifie, ripe, and dissolue all kinds of tumors, hot and cold.

The roots of Mallowes roasted in the imbers or hot ashes, and pound very small, are very good to be laid to as an emplaster, against the exulceration and sozenesse of womens breasts.

The choise.

The garden Mallow is wholsomer to be eaten, than the wilde Mallow: but in medicine, to soften hardnes and dissolue swellings or tumors, the wilde kinde is better and of more vertue, than the garden Mallow.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Marrish Mallow, or white Mallow.

The description.

Marrish Mallow is much like the other Mallows; but a great deale whiter and softer: his leaues be roundish, white, soft, and almost frised or cottoned, which in proportion and quantitie, are almost like to the leaues of the common Hocke or wilde Mallow: the stalle is round and straight: the floures are in figure like to the wilde Mallow, after them commeth the seede, as in the other Mallows: the roote is great and thicke, white within, and slimie.

2 The second kinde of white Mallow, which Theophrastus describeth, hath roundish leaues, white and soft, and almost frised or cottoned like the other white or marrish Mallow, but far greater, almost like in proportion and bignes to the leaues of Courde: the stalks be long, thicke, and strong, vpon which betwixt the leaues and the stem grow yellow floures, and after them come crooked husks (as though they were wrinkled) wherein is the seede.

The place.

1 Marrish Mallow loueth fat and moist ground, adioyning to waters and ditches.
2 The second kinde is a stranger in this country: and therefore not to be found but amongst certaine diligent Herborists.

The time.

1 It flourisheth together with the other Mallows.
2 The second sort is sown in March or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and seede about the end of Summer.

The names.

1 These kinds of Mallows are called in Græke *αλμα*: in Latine, Alchæa, and Hibiscus: of Galen, Anadendron, of some Aristalchæa: in Shops, Bismalua, and Maluauiscum: in French, Guymaluc: in high Dutch, Jbisch, oder Ebeisch: in base

base Almaine, Witte Value, or Witte Huemst: in English, marriſh Mallow, and white Mallow.

The ſecond kind is called of Theophrastus alſo in Greeke *αλμα, & μαλαχον αρετα*: in Latine alſo Hibiscus; and to be knowne from the other, Hibiscus Theophrasti: of Auicenna it is called, Abucilon, by which name it is knowne of the Herborists.

The nature.

Marſh mallow is temperate in heat as the other mallowes, but dryer even in the firſt degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Marſh mallow boyled in wine and drunken, is good againſt the paine and graſe of the grauell and ſtone, the bloody ſtre, the Sciatica, the trembling and ſhaking of any member, and for ſuch as are troubled with cramps and burſtings.

The ſame boyled in ſweet new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth.

It is good alſo againſt the tooth-ach: for it ſwageth the paine, being boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth.

The ſame boyled in wine or honied water, and bruſed or pound very ſmall, doth cure and heale new wounds, and it doth diſſolve and conſume all cold tumors and ſwellings, as wens and hard kernels: alſo the impoſtumes that chance behind the eares, and for the burning impoſtume of the paps: it ſoſtneſh tumors, it ripeth, digeſteth, breaketh, and couereth with ſkin old impoſtumes and blaſtings or windie ſwellings: it cureth the rifts and chaps of the fundament, and the trembling of the ſinewes, and ſinewie parts.

The ſame ſo prepared and pound with ſwines greaſe, goole greaſe or Turpen- tine, doth molliſie and ſwage the impoſtumes and ſores of the mother, and openeth the ſtoppings of the ſame, being put in as a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

The leaues are good for all the graſes aforeſaid, being uſed in like manner, yet they be nothing ſo vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marſh mallow being laid to with oyle, do heale the burnings and ſcaldings with fire and water, and are good againſt the bitings of men and dogs, and againſt the ſtings of bees and waſps.

The ſeede greene or dried, pound and drunke, healeth the bloody ſtre, and ſtoppeth the laſke, and all iſſue of blond.

The ſeede either greene or dry laid to with vineger, taketh away freckles, or foule ſpots of the face both white and blacke, but yet muſt annoint your ſelfe either in the hot ſunne, or elſe in a hot houſe or ſteew.

The ſame boyled either in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be drunken of them which are ſtung with bees and waſps.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of verueyne Mallow, or cut Mallow.

The deſcription.

Cut Mallow, as witneſſeth Dioſcorides, is a kinde of wilde Mallow, whoſe leaues are more clouen, deeper ſlit, and diuided into ſundry parts, almoſt like the leaues of Alernaine, but much larger: the ſtalks be round and ſtraight, two or three foote high: the floures be of a cleare red or incarnate color, in figure like to the floures of the other Mallowes: after the floures cometh the ſeede alſo fashioned like little chaſes: the root is thick and two foot long or more, white within.

The place.

This herbe groweth in vntoyled places, in the borders of fields and hedges, and is not very common in this Country.

The time.

Cut Mallow flouriſheth at midſommer, as the other wilde Mallowes or Dockes.

The

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Alcea*: and in Latine, *Alcea*, unknowne in shops: of some, *Herba Simeonis*, and *Herba Hungarica*: in high Dutch, *Sigmariskraut*, *Sigmundswurtz*, or *Hochlenten*: in French, *Guymaulue sauvage*: in base Almaine, *Sigmaers crait*: in English, *Verueyn mallow*, or *cut Mallow*: this is also a kind of marth or flmie Mallow, *Simons mallow*.

The nature.

Cut mallow is temperate betwixt heat and cold, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

The vertues.

The roote of cut Mallow, or Simons flmie mallow boyled in water or wine and drunken, stoppeth the bloody fire, and healeth, and gluet together wounds and inward burstings.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Venice Mallow.

The description.

The Venetian Mallow hath round tender stalks, with handsome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen and iagged, not much unlike the leaues of cut Mallow, or the wilde Guy mallow, of a shining darke color, not much unlike the color of the leaues of *Acanthus*: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, and are the fairest amongst all the sorts of Mallowses, almost like in making to the floures of the other Mallowses, diuided also into fine leaues, the extremitie and outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the floure is of a browne red purple, with a yelow Dodkin or Pestill, like gold in the middle: these floures doe not open at all untill three or foure houres after sunne-rising, or an houre or two before none, or thereabouts: and when they haue remained open or spread abroad the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, they close together againe, and fade or wither away, the which being past, there come in their stæde little husks or bladders, wherein are small knops, or hairie pellets, in which is a blacke stæde: the roote is small and tender, and perisheth pærely, so that it must be new solwen euery yære.

The place.

This herbe is a stranger in this Country, and is not found at all except in the gardens of some Herborists, whereas it is solwen.

The time.

They sow it in March or Aprill, and it floureth in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of *Alcea*, and is called *Alcea Veneta*, that is to say, the flmie or Mucculage mallow of Venice: of some, *Malua Theophrasti*: in high Dutch, *Venediger Wappeln*, or *wetter Roslin*: in base Almaine, *Venetsche maluw*. This is not *Hypecoon*, as *Matthiolus* takes it: but it should rather seme to be *Solanum Manicum*, described in the 92 chapter of the third booke, whereunto it resembleth much.

The nature.

The mucclage mallow is hot and moist, like to the common Hocke or great wilde mallow.

The vertues.

For as much as this mallow is hot and moist, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue it is like to the common mallow, yet for all that we haue no certaine experience of the same.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Cucumbers.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Cucumbers, the garden and the wilde Cucumber: The garden Cucumber is vsed in meats: the wilde kinde is not good for that purpose, but serueth onely for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the third booke of this Historie the 40 chapter.

The description.

The garden and eatable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongst the ground, vpon which grow rough roundish leaues, and claspers or tendrels: the floures grow betwixt the leaues and the stalks, of a faint yelow color, the which being fallen away, the fruit followeth after, which is long, the outside thereof is sparkled, and set full of little bowles of bosses, the coasts or sides be long, and græne at the beginning, and afterward yelow, within the which groweth a broad or large white seede: the roote is of a competent length.

The place.

These Cucumbers are sown in gardens, and lone places standing well in the Sunne.

The time.

The chiefest season for the eating of Cucumbers, is in Iuly, and August, and they are ripe in September.

The names.

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Græke *σκινός* *skinos*: in Latine, Cucumis satiuus, or Cucumer satiuus, of some Cucumis Anguinus, or Anguria: in Shops, Cucumer: in French, Concombre: in high Dutch, Cucumern, and Gurchen: in base Almaine, Concommeren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth *μελοπεπων*, Melopepon.

The nature.

The Cucumber is cold and moist in the second degré.

The vertues.

Cucumber taken in meats, is good for the stomacke and bowels that are troubled with heat; but it yeldeth small nourishment and euill, insomuch that the innumerable vse thereof, filleth the heyne with cold naughty humors, the which (because they may not be conuerted into good bloud) doe at the length bring forth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth.

The seede drunken with milke or sweet wine looseth the belly gently, and is very good against the exulceration, and rawnesse of the bladder, and inward stopping of the same.

The græne leaues stamped with wine and laid to, healeth the bitings of dogs. C

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Melones and Pepones.

The kindes.

The Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the which is now of diuers sorts, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sorts, that is white, and græne.

The description.

The great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and holloiw branches, beset with short sharpe prickles: the leaues be great, broad, and rough, parted into foure or fise deepe cuts or tags, much greater than the leaues of the Courde: by

by the said leaues come forth clasping tendzels, whereby this Pepon groweth by, and taketh hold-fast by euery thing: the floures grow amongst the leaues, very great and hollow within, iagged about the edges, and of a yelloſh color: the fruit is very big, thicke, and long, one ſort thereof is of a grēniſh color, with many ribs or coſtes, and the rinde is very hard: the other ſort is white, couered with a ſoft and tender rinde: the ſeēde is incloſed in the fruit, and is white and broad, much larger than the ſeēde of the Cucumber.

2 The ſecond kinde whole fruit is round, hath alſo prickly ſtalks and leaues: the ſtalks be ſmaller, and moſt commonly crape alongſt the ground: the leaues be alſo ſmaller and not ſo deepe cut or rent: the floures be yellow like the floures of great Melon or Pepon: the fruit is round and ſomewhat flat, whereof one ſort is grēne and the other white, wherein groweth the ſeēde ſmaller than the ſeēde of the other Pepon, and greater than the ſeēde of the Cucumber.

3 The third kind of Pepons is much like to the ſecond in creeping branches, leaues, and floures: but the ſtalks be not ſo rough, the fruit is flat, broad, and round, couered with a ſoft and gentle rinde or couering, cronkled and wrinckled about the borders or edges, like to a buckler, wherein is the ſeēde like to the ſeēde of the Cucumber, but greater.

4 There is alſo a wilde kinde of Pepons, which are like the ſame Pepons, in ſtalks and rough leaues: but the fruit is ſmaller, and altogether better like to Coloquintida, or the wilde Gourd, or wilde Cucumber, whereunto this wilde kinde is agreeable in vertue and operation.

The place.

All theſe kinds of Melons and Pepons, are ſowen in gardens, and uſed in meats except the wilde kinde.

The time.

The fruit is ripe in Auguſt, and ſometimes ſoner, if it be a hot ſeaſon, and a forward yere.

The names.

This fruit is called in Græke *πεπωνες*: and in Latine, *Pepones*: of Galen alſo *συνοπιδες*, *Sicyopepones*, that is to ſay, *Pepones Cucumerales*, Cucumber Pepons.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Engliſh, *Melons*, and *Pepons*: in French, *Pompons d'yer*, or *Citroulen*: in high Dutch, *Peſeben*: in baſe Almaine, *Pepoenen*: and of the new writers in Latin, *Magni Pepones*: of ſome *Cucumeres Turcici*, and in Almaine accordingly, *Turckſcher Cucumeren*, & *Torckſche Coucommeren*.

2 The ſecond kinde of Pepons is called *Pepo*, or *Cucumis marinus*: of ſome *Zuccomarin*: in French, *Concumbre marin*, *Pompons Turquins*: in Dutch, *Zee Concummeren*: in Engliſh, *Pompons*, or *Melons*: we may alſo name them, *Sea Cucumbers*, or *Turkie Pompons*.

3 The third kinde which is the large Pompon, is for the ſame cauſe called *Pepones lati*, broad Pepons: in Dutch, *Bræde Pepoenen*, and of ſome, *Torckſche Meloenen*, that is to ſay, *Turkie Melons*.

The nature.

The garden Melons or Pompons, are cold and moiſt, but not ſo moiſt as the Cucumber.

The vertues.

The fruit of the garden Pepon is not oft eaten raw, but well boyled with good Aleſh or ſweet milke, for being ſo prepared it is better and leſſe hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for ſuch as haue a hot ſtomacke.

The fleſh or ſubſtance of Pepons finely ſtamped, doth ſwage and heale the inflammations of the eyes, if it be laid vnto them, and being bound to the forehead, it ſtoppeth the falling downe of humors into the eyes.

The ſeēde of Pepons powdered with meale and their owne iuyce, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and all ſpots of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the ſunne.

The

The quantitie of a dram of the dyed roote taken with meade or honied water, maketh one to vomite.

The same laide to with honie, healeth the sores of the head which be full of corruption and filthy matter.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Citrull Cucumber.

The description.

The Citrull or Citron Cucumber is also a kinde of Cucumber, hauing round rough stalkes, full of Capreoles or clasping tendzels, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges and stalkes. The leaues be all tagged and rent, much like to the leaues of Coloquintida. The fruit is round and Greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke seede, like to a Melon or pepon seede, but somewhat smaller.

The place.

This herbe is maintained in the Gardens of some Herbozists.

The time.

The Citrull Cucumber is ripe with Pompons or Melons, about the end of Summer.

The names.

1 This kind of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrus, of some Anguria: in shops Citrullum: and in Dutch according to the same, Citrullen: in French Concombre citrin: in English, Citruls, and of some, Pome Citruls.

2 The wild kind of this Cucumber, is the right Coloquintida, described in the third Booke of this historie of Plants.

The nature.

The Citrull is of temperament colde and moist like the Pepon.

The vertues.

The Citrull Cucumber is much like to the Melone in vertue and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Melons.

The description.

The Melon tralleth alongst the ground like the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching caprioles, and round rough leaues. The flowers be yellow, like the flowers of the Cucumber. The fruit is long, and almost like to the Cucumber, but greater, and couered all ouer with soft haire, especially being yet yong and tender, and yellow within. The seed is much inclosed in the inner part of the fruit, and is much like to the Cucumber seede.

The place.

Melons are sown in gardens, and they require a fat and well drenched ground, and also a dry ground, standing well in the Sunne, for otherwise you scarce see them prosper in this Countrey.

The time.

The Melon is ripe in August and September.

The names.

Galen nameth this fruit in Greeke *σίκυς*, that is to say in Latine, Cucumis, and vndoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Ancients, whereof Cucumer Asinus, that is to say, the leaping Cucumber is the Wilde kinde. Of the latter writers at these dayes, it is called in Greeke *μηλοπέπων*, in Latine, Melopepo, of some Melo, and in some places of *ITALIE* it is also called Citrulus, and
D o Cucumis

Cucumis citrulus: in French *Melon*: in high Dutch, *Melaarten*: in base *Almaine*, *Melaenen*: in English, *Melons*, and muske *Melons*.

The nature.

The *Melon* in temperament is almost like to the *Pepon*, but not so moist.

The vertues.

The *Melon* is in vertue like to the *Pompon* or *Pepon*, saving that it doth not ingender so euill blood, neither doth it descend so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better than the *Pepon*.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Gourdes.

The kinds.

The *Gourd* is of thzee sortes, that is to say, the great, the small, and the long, which are much like one another in leaues and branches, ouer and besides the wilde kind which is described befoze in the third Booke.

The description.

1 The *Gourd* hath long limber stalkes, tender and full of branches, & clasping tendzels or capziols, whereby it taketh hold and climeth by, especially if it be set by perches, hedges, quicksets, or trees, by the which it may take hold & wyap and winde it selfe: for without such stayes and helpes the *Gourd* cannot clime by, but will lie alongst and growe hard by the ground, and then it cannot bring forth his frutt. The leaues be round, whittish, soft, and almost like *Meluet*, drawing somewhat towards the fashion of the great *Clofe Burre* leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, euery flower parted into five small leaues, after the flowers commeth the frutt, at the beginning greene, and overlaid or couered with a soft cotton or hairie downe, but after when it turneth to ripenesse, it is of a yelowish colour, and almost balde without haire or cotton. This first kinde is berie great, round, thicke, and large. Within this frutt is found a large long seede with two peakes or coznars at the end of the same seede.

2 The second kind is like to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and seede, saving that the frutt is smaller, and like a round *flagon* or *bottell* with a long necke, which is the best fashion of *Gourdes*, for they be oftentimes vsed (especially of the *Pilgrimes*) in stead of *flagons* or *bottles*, when they are made hollow.

3 The third kinde is like to the aforesaid. saving that the frutt is neither so short nor so big as the frutt of others, but most commonly is of thzee or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme: the rest is like the others.

4 Besides these thzee kindes of garden *Gourdes* (as some learned men wyte) there is found another sort whose frutt is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalkes and leaues is like to the abovesaid.

5 Of this sort is also a wild kinde, whereof there is mention made in the chapter of *Coloquintida*, in the third Booke.

The place.

The thzee first kindes are planted in the Gardens of this Countrie.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in some countries in rough stonie places.

The time.

The *Gourd* is ripe in this Countrey in August and September.

The names.

The *Gourd* is called in Greeke *κολοκυνθα* & *κολοκυνθα* & *κολοκυνθα*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Cucurbita*: in high Dutch, *Kurbs*: in base *Almaine*, *Caulwoord*: in French, *Courge*: in English, a *Gourd*, or *Gourds*.

The thzee first kindes are called of *Plinie*, *Cucurbita cameraria*, and of some also *Perticales*: because they growe vpon poles, railles, & perches like vnto vines, whereof is sometimes made close harborz and hautes or couerings.

1 The

1 The first kind is now called of the latter writers, Cucurbita magna, & maior : in English, the great Gourd: in French *Grande Courge*: in high dutch, *Gros Kurbs* : in base Almaine, *Grote Cantwoorden*.

2 The second kind is called Cucurbita minor: in English, the lesser Gourd: in high Dutch, *Klein Kurbs* : in base Almaine, *Clein Cantwoorden*: in French *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called Cucurbita anguina, and of some Cucurbita oblonga: in French *Courge langue* : in high Dutch *Lang Kurbs* : in base Almaine, *Langhe Cantwoorden* : in English, Long Gourds.

4 The fourth kind which is yet unknowne in this countrey, is called of Plinie in Greeke *συμφος*, Somphos : in Latine Cucurbita barbarica, & marina.

The nature.

The Gourd is cold and moist in the second degree.

The vertues.

The Gourd eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnwholesome foode, as Galen A saith, for it cooleth and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth & hurteth the same, by stirring vp the paine thereof.

But being boiled, baked, or other wayes dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it doth coole and moisten the hot and dry stomacke, slaketh thirst, and looseth the bellie, neuertheless it nourisheth but little.

The iuyce of the whole Gourd pressed out and boiled, and dronken with a little honte and saltpeter looseth or openeth the bellie very gently.

The like vertue hath the wine that hath stood by the space of a whole night (abroad in the aire) in a rawe hollow Gourd, if it be dronken fasting.

The pulpe or inner substance of the Gourd pound or brused, doth slake and swage hot swellings and impostumes, the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and especially the hot paine of the goint, being laid to the greened places.

The iuyce of the Gourde with oile of Roses dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same.

The same is very good to be laid to in the same sort or by it selfe vnto scaldings, burnings, and chafings, and hot cholerike inflammations, called Erysipelas, or Antonies fire.

The crops and tender branches, dronken with sweete wine and a little vineger, cureth the blondie fire.

The rinde or barke of the Gourd burned into ashes, doth cure and make whole the sores and blisters that come of burning, and the olde sores of the genitozs, being throwed thereupon.

The seed of the Gourd is almost of the like vertue with the seed of the Cucumber.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Rapes and Turneps.

The description.

THe round Rape or Turnep at the beginning hath great rough broad leaues, which leaues in the end next the stem, are deeply cut and tagged vpon both sides: and towards winter, it will haue a round stalk, vpon the which grow small yellow flowers, which bring forth small brown seed in little cobs or husks like Colewurts, to which the Rapes are much like in flowers, husks, and seede. The root is round and thicke, white both without and within, sometimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger than ones fist, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep or Rape, yet not that sort, which some men call the red Rape or Rauenw, whereof we haue already spoken in the Chap. of Beets: but another kinde very like to the round Rape or Turnep aforesaid, in rough leaues, stalkes, flowers, cobs, and seedes: and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or Turneps are not white but red, in all things els like to the other, as I vnderstand

by some Herborists, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Queene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in her most rich and pleasant gardens.

The place.

The Turnep loneth an open place, it is sowne somwhere in vinyards, as at Vint garden and the countrey thereabouts, which doe ware very great: but they are most commonly sowne in fieldes, especially when the cozne is ripe, but they become nothing so great.

The time.

They are sowne at the beginning of Summer, that they may ware great: and in Iulie and August after the cutting downe of cozne: but the latter sowing are neuer very great, and about Aprill when Summer is at hand, they bring forth stalkes, and flowers. The seed is ripe in May and Iune.

The names.

Rapes are called in Greeke *ραπα* & *ραπυλιδες*: in Latin, *Rapa*: in French, *Nauet*: in high Dutch *Kuben*: in base Almaine, *Kapen*: in English, *Rapes* & *Turneps*.

The nature.

Rapes are hot and moist of complexion.

The vertues.

The Turnep taken in meate nourisheth meetely well, so that it bee moderately taken, and well digested, but if a man take so much thereof as may not be well digested, it engendreth and stirreth by much windinesse, and many superfluous humors in the bodie, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the stomacke, and causeth windinesse, blastings, and paine in the belly and small guts.

The same boiled in milke, swageth the paine of the govt being laid thereto.

Oile of roses put into a Turnep made hollow for the purpose, and then roasted vnder the hot ashes or embers, healeth the kiled heeles. The broth of Rapes is good for the same purpose, if the kiled heeles be washed and soaked thereon, and so is the Nauet or Turnep it selfe eyther baked or roasted, good to be laid vpon mouldy and kiled heeles.

The crops and yong springes of Turneps eaten, prouoke vrine, and are good for such as are troubled with the stone.

The seed of Turneps or Rapes withstandeth all poison, and therefore is put to the making of treacles, which are medicines ordained against all poison, and for the swaging of paines.

The oile of the same seede is of the same efficacie and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wormes that ingender in the bodie.

The roote prepared and vled as is before said, stirreth by the pleasure of the bodie, the seede dronken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medicines, that are made for the beautifying of the face, and all the bodie, as Dioscorides, Galen, & other approoued authours testifie. Rapes haue also a marvellous propertie to cleere the eie sight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (but enemy vnto Christ) writeth.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of the long Rape, or Nauet gentle.

The kinds.

The Nauet is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

The description.

Nauet gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leanes almost like the leanes of Turneps or round Nauets, but much smother. The stalke is round of a cubite long, vpon the which grow flowers, huskes, and seed like to Turnep. The roote is very long and thicke, in all things else like the Turnep or round Rape.

2 The

2 The wilde Panew is not much unlike the abovesaid, saving that his leaves are more jagged from the neather part, even bp to the top, and the roote is not so long, but shorter and rounder, almost like to a wilde Peare.

The place.

The Panew gentle is much sown in France, especially about Paris.

The wild Panew groweth in some Countries alongst by rivers and brookes, and such colde places.

The time.

The Panew flowereth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Coleworts.

The names.

The Panew is called in Greeke *βουζαδης*: in Latine, Napi: in high Dutch Steckruben: in Brabant, Steckrapen, and Parijsche Rapen, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Panewes.

1 Garden Panew is called in Latine, Napus sativus: in high Dutch, Trucken Steckruben: that is to say, the dry Panew: some doe also call it in English, Panet, and Panew gentle.

2 The wild kind is called Napus sylvestris: in high Almaine, Pals Steckruben, that is to say, the moist or water Panet.

The nature.

Panewes are of complexion like to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

The vertues.

The Panew taken in meate, doth nourish lesse than the Turnep, otherwise in a vertue and operation it is much like to the round Rape or Turnep.

The seed thereof is very good against poison, and therefore it is put into treacles and preservations.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Rampion or wilde Rapes.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the small.

The description.

1 The small common Rampion, his first leaves be roundish, almost like the leaves of the marsh Violet, afterward it bringeth forth a round hard stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrow leaves, at the toppe of the stalkes grow pleasant flowers, very much like to the wilde bell flowers described in the second Booke, the xliij. Chapter, after the flowers come long conered or square huskes, wherein the seede is inclosed which is very small. The root is long & white, sometimes as big as a mans little finger, in taste almost like the Panell gentle, the which in the Winter season is used in Salades.

2 The other Rampion, the which is not yet very well knowne, his first leaves be broad, and they that grow bp afterward about the stalke are narrow: it hath one or two straight holow stems, in the top of the saide stems groweth a great thicke bushy eare, full of little long small flowers, which befoze their opening are like little crooked hoznes, and being openly spread, are parted into foure little narrow leaves, of a blew colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many round little huskes, topning one to another, like to the huskes or cups of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great, white, and full of sap, in fashion and taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

3 The Partians Violet and the Gauntelet, described in the second Booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.

The place.

1 The little Rampion groweth in fieldes and pastures of this Countrie, under hedges and bushes.

2 The other rampion groweth most commonly in Woods, in clay grounds, and other fat, moist and darke places.

The time.

1 The little rampion flowreth in June and Iulie.

2 The other flowreth in May.

The names.

1 Rampion is called in Greeke *ρῆλαν ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Rapa sylvestris*, that is to say, Wilde rapes.

2 The first kinde is now called of the writers in these dayes, *Rapontium*, *Rapunculum*, and *Rapunculum paruum*: in French *Raiponce*, and *Petite Raiponce*: in high Dutch *Blein Rapuntzelen*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn*, or *Ghemeyne Raponcelen*: in English rampions, and the little rampion.

The second is likewise a kinde of rampion, or wilde rapes.

The nature.

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

The vertues.

The rampion eaten with vineger and salt stirreth by appetite or meat lust, and a prouoketh urine, especially when it is but a little boyled or parboyled.

Rampions mingled with the meale of Lupines or Turay, doth cleanse and beautifie the face, and all other parts of the bodie, being laid thereunto.

The iuyce of the stalkes and leaues of Rampions, especially of the lesser kinde dropped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the sight.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Radish.

The kinds.

There be two kinds of radish, the tame, & the wild, whereof the tame or garden radish is of two sortes, the one with a round roote, like the nauew or garden rape, and is not very common in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote, and is the common Radish of this Countrey. To this may be ioyned a third kinde of garden or tame radish, with the blacke roote which of late yeares hath bene brought into England, and now beginneth also to waie common.

The description.

The common radish hath great broad rough leaues, much clouen or deeply cut in vpon both sides, not much vnlke the turnep leaues. The stalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple or swan colour, enery flower parted into foure small leaues, the which being fallen, there come in their steede, long, round, sharpe pointed huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little finger, wherein is inclosed a rounde browne seede. The roote of the one kinde of garden Radish, is of a foote, or a foote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as bigge as a Panew, and of a stronger and sharper taste than the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without, and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wild Radish hath leaues like to the common Radish, but smaller and fuller of cuts or iaggies. The stalke is of a foote and a halfe long or moze, vpon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward small huskes, wherein the seede, which is very small, is inclosed. The roote is as big as ones finger, in taste very like to a yong Radish, but stronger.

The place.

1 They sowe Radish in gardens, and it requireth to be new sown every yeere.

2 The wild Radish groweth alongst by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.

The time.

1 The

1 The garden Radish is sown most commonly in June and July, and that will serue to be eaten at winter, and it bloweth in Aprill and May: and that which is sown in March bloweth the selfe same yeere in May or June, and is nothing worth for to eate.

2 The wild bloweth in June, and shortly after it yeeldeth his seeds.

The names.

1 The first kinde is called of the Athenienses, and other Ancients in Greeke *ραπαρις* or *ραρις* *νυκτος*: in Latine *Radicula*, and *Radicula sativa*: of some Raphanus: and in shops Raphanus minor: in French, *Rave* & *Rave forte*: in high Dutch, *Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Radijs*: in English, *Radish*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ραπαρις ἀγρια*: in Latine, *Radicula sylvestris*: of some *Radicula palustris*: in French, *Rave sauvage*, or *Raisfort d'eau*: in high Almaine, *Wilder Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Radijs*, and *Water Radijs*: in English, *Wild Radish*, or *Water Radish*.

The nature.

1 Radish is hote in the third degree, and dry in the second.

2 The wilde Radish is stronger, and more biting than the garden Radish.

The vertues.

Radish is now eaten with other meats, as they used in times past, neuertheless it is rather medicine than meat or nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: for it giueth very little or no nourishment to the bodie, seeing that it is sharpe and biting vpon the tongue.

The yong stems and tender crops or buds of radish, may be likewise eaten with oyle and vineger being first boyled, and they nourish better than the rootes, although indeed they yeeld but little nourishment.

Dioscorides saith, that the roote of radish is pleasant to the mouth, but euill for the stomacke: for it ingendzeth belching and windinesse, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten before meate, lifteth vp the meate, and taken after meate & meate, it suppresseth the same, causing it to descend and digest.

It is good to be eaten before meate to cause vomit, especially the barke thereof, the which taken with the Ormel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strength to stirre vp vomiting, and purgeth tough and slimie flemme, and quicken the wit and vnderstanding.

The decoction or broth of Radish dronken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the Stone, and driueth it forth.

The same ripeth tough flemme and grosse humors, wherewithall the breast and stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be spet out: it is also good against an olde cough, and the breast that is stuffed with grosse humors.

Radish is good against the droppe, and for them that be liuer sicke, and for them that haue any paine or stopping of the raines, and eaten with vineger and mustard, it is good against the Lethargie, which is a drowsie and forgetfull sickness.

It is also good for such as are sicke with eating *Modestoles* or *Mushrooms*, or *Henbane*, or other venome, and for them that haue the colicke and griping paines in their bellies, as *Plisconicus*, and *Praxagoras* writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as *Plinie* writeth, causeth abundance of milke.

The root stamped very small with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the Melt or Splene, being laid thereupon.

The same with honie stayeth fretting, festering and consuming sores: also it is good against the scuruiuesse, and scales of the head, and filleth vp againe bare places with haire.

The same with the meale of Darnell or Juray, taketh away blew spots or bused places, and all blemishes and freckles of the face.

The seed thereof causeth one to vomite vehemently, and prouoketh vrine, & being dronken with honie and vineger, it killeth and driueth forth wormes of the bodie.

The same taken with vineger, wasteth the melt or splene, and slaketh the hardnes thereof.

The

The same sodden in honied vinegar, is good to be often used hote for a gargill: And me against the Squinancie.

2 The wilde or water Radish hath the same vertue, and in working is like to the garden radish, but altogether stronger, and is singular to prouoke vaine.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Raifort or mountaine Radish.

His. Horfe Radish.

The description.

Mountaine radish or Raifort hath great broad leaues, in fashion like to the great Dorce called Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalkes be tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, and after them very small huskes wherein is the seede. The roote is long and thicke, of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tongue: and therefore it is pound or stamped very small to be eated with meates, and specially fish in stead of mustard.

The place.

It is found for the most part planted in Gardens, and where as it hath bene once set, it remaineth a long season without perishing.

The time.

The great raifort springeth vp in Aprill, and flowereth in Iune.

The names.

This herbe is called of the latter writers, Raphanus magnus, and Raphanus montanus: in French, *Grand Raifort*, and *Raphanus*: in high Dutch, *Perrretich*, and *Kern*: in Wabant most commonly *Raphanus*, of some also *Perradijs*. Some of the learned sort of the latter writers doe take it for *pa-pav*, Raphanus, of the Ancient Athenians, the which as some write is an enemy to the vine, but this is not *pa-pav* of Theophrast, or of the other Greekes their successors: who take for Raphanus, *Brassica Romanorum*, which is our common Colewoorts. Some others iudge it to be *Thlaspi*, whereof *Cracenas* writeth, but their opinion is nothing like to the truth.

The nature.

The great raifort is hote and dry almost in the third degree, especially the roote, in which is the chiefest vertue.

The vertues.

The roote of the great raifort is in vertue much like to radish, but it is hotter and stronger, but not so much troubling the stomacke.

The same being very well ground or stamped, may be serued to men in stead of Mustard or other sauce to eate fish withall: for being so taken it warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very well.

It hath bene also found by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the growing of the vine, and being planted neere it, causeth the vine to starue & wither away, the which thing the latter Greeke writers and not the Athenians doe ascribe to Colewoorts.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Carrots.

The kinds.

1 There be three sortes of Carrots, yelow and red, whereof two be tame and of the garden, the third is wilde growing of it selfe.

The description.

The yelow Carrot hath darke Greene leaues, all cut and hackt almost like the leaues of Chervil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stems be round, rough without, and hollow within: at the highest of the stems grow

ad (Ra

grow great shadowie tufts, or spokie tops with white flowers, & after them rough seede, in proportion not much unlike Annis seede. The roote is thicke and long, yellow both without and within, and is bled to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is like to the aforesaid in the cuts of his leaues, and in stalkes, flowers, and seed. The root is likewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour, both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much unlike the garden Carrot, in leaues, stalkes, & flowers, saving the leaues be a little rougher, and not so much cut or tagged, and in the middle of the flowry tufts, amongst the white flowers groweth one or two little purple markes or specks. The seed is rougher, and the roote smaller and harder than the other Carrots.

The place.

1. 2. The manured or tame Carrot is sown in Gardens.

3. The wilde groweth in the borders of fieldes, by high wayes and pathes, and in rough untolled places.

The time.

Carrots doe flower in June and Iulie, and their seede is ripe in August.

The names.

Carrots are called in Greeke *σαπυρίδιον*: and in Latine *Pastinaca*.

1 The first kinde is called *σαπυρίδιον λευκόν*: and *Pastinaca sativa*: of the later writers, *Scaphelinus Luteus*: in high Dutch, *Zam Pastiney*, *Zam Pastinachen*, and *Geel Ruben*: in French, *Pastinade blanche*: in base Almaine, *Geel Peen*, *Wooten*, and *Geel Woztelen*: in English, yellow Carrots.

2 The second kinde is also *Scaphelinus sativus*, and is called *Scaphelinus niger*: in French, *Pastinade rouge*: in high Dutch, *Rot Pastiny*: in base Almaine, *Caroten*: in English, red Carrots.

And these two garden Carrots are in sight like to *δαυκος*, *Daucus*, described by Theophrast lib. ix. Chap. xv. and like to the herbe which Galen in his Art Booke of Simples nameth *δαυκος σαπυρίδιον*, that is to say, *Daucus Pastinaca*.

3 The wild kinde is called in Greeke *σαπυρίδιον άγρον*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris*: in shops, *Daucus*, as we haue declared in the second Booke, of some it is also named *Pastinaca rustica*, *Carora*, *Babyron*, and *Sicha*: in French, *Des Panax*, or *Pastinade sauvage*: in high Dutch, *wild Pastinach*, or *Wild Pasteney*, & *Wogelnest*: in base Almaine, *Wogels nest*, and *Croonkens cruyt*: in English, wild Carrot.

The nature.

The root of Carrots is temperate in heate and drynesse. The seeds thereof especially of the wilde kinde, is hot and drie in the second degree.

The vertues.

Carrot roots eaten in meates, nourish indifferently well, and because it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelike taste, it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is too much and too often bled, it engendreth euill blood.

The roots of Carrots, especially of the wilde kinde, taken in what soeuer it be, prouoke vyne, and the worke of venery. And therefore Orpheus writeth, that this root hath power to increase loue.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and dronken with Mead or honied water open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, or spleene, the kidneies and raines, and are good against the jaunders and granell.

The seed of wild Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good against the suffocation and stickings of the matric, being dronken in wine or laid to outwardly in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It prouoketh vyne, and casseth sooth grauell, and is very good against the strangury, & dyopsie, and for such as haue paine in the side, the belly and raines.

It is good against all venome, & against the bitings & stinging of venemous beastes. Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that vse often to eate of the seede thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrots brused with hony and laid to, do cleanse & mundifie the vncleane and fretting sores.

The

The seed of the garden Carrot, is in vertue like to the wilde Carrot, but nothing so strong, but the root of the garden Carrot is moze conuenient & better to be eaten.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Parseneps.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Parseneps, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

The description.

1 The garden Parsenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues set together vpon one stem, after the fashion or order of the leaues of the Walnut or Ash tree, whereof each single leafe is broad or somewhat large, and nickt or snipt round about the edges, the stalke groweth to the height of a man, chawell fraked and furrowed, hauing many ioynts, like the stalke or stem of Fenil: at the top growe spokie tufts, bearing yellow flowers, and flat seeds, almost like the seed of Dill, but greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.

2 The wilde Parsenep, in leaues, flowers, and seed is much like the garden parsenep, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and his stalkes slenderer, the root is also harder and smaller, and not so good to be eaten.

The place.

1 The matured and tame kinde is sowne in Gardens.

2 The wilde groweth in this Countrey, about wayes and pathes.

The time.

Parseneps doe flower in Iune and Iuly: and the Garden parseneps are best and most meete to be eaten, the Winter befoze their flowring.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in the Shops of this Countrey, Pastinaca, and the neather Dutchmen borrowing of the Latine doe call it Pastinaken: in English like wise Parsenep: in French, *Grand Cherry*: in high Dutch, *Mozen*, and *Zam Perren*, and according to the same the base Almaines call it, *Tanne Moozen*. Some take it for *σινερον*, Silarum, others take it for a kinde of Staphilinus, and Pastinaca. And in deed it seemeth to be *σαβυλινος*, that is, Pastinaca; whereof Galen writeth in his viii. Booke of Simples.

2 The wilde kinde is called in some shops, *Branca leonina*, or *Baucia*: in French, *Cherry sauage*: in high Dutch, *Wild Mozen*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Mozen*: it is called in Greeke *ελαφιοσκοπον*, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, *ελαφιον*, *ριπερον*, *εφροβιον*, *οριον*, *λεον*, in Latine, *Elaphoboscum*, and *Cerui ocellus*: in English, *wilde Parsenep*.

The nature.

Parsenep is hot and dry, especially the seeds which is hotter and dryer than the roots.

The vertues.

The root of the garden Parsenep eaten in meates as the Carrot, doth yeeld moze and better nourishment than Carrot roots, and is good for the lungs, the raines, and the brest.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paines of the side, and driveth away the windiness of the belly, and is good for such as be bruised, squet, or bursten.

The seede of the wilde Parsenep is good against all poison, and it healeth the bitings and stings of all venemous beastes, being dronken in wine. And truly it is so excellent for this purpose that it is left vs in writing, that when the Stags or rather the wilde Partes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beastes may annoy or hurt them.

CHAP. XL.

Of Skirwurts.

The description.

The Skirwurt hath round stalkes, the leaues be cut and snipt about like the teeth of a sawe, diuers set vpon a stem not much vnlike the leaues of the garden Parsenep, but a great deale smaller and smother. The flowers growe in round tufts of spoke tops, and are of a white colour, and after that commeth a seede somewhat broad, (as I read in my copy) but the Skirwurt that groweth in my Garden which agreeth in all things else with the description of this Skirwurt, hath a little long crooked seede of a browne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly, somewhat like the seed of Gith, or Nigella Romana, or like the saour of Cypres wood. The roots are white of a fingers length, diuers hanging together, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweete taste, and pleasant in eating,

The place.

These rootes are planted in Gardens.

The time.

These roots are digged out of the ground to be eaten in March, and the least or smallest of them are at the same time planted againe, the which be good and in season to serue againe the yeere following to be eaten. But when they bee left in the ground without remoouing, they flower and are in seed in July and August.

The names.

This root is called in Greeke *σκιρwort*: in Latine Siser, & Sisarum: and some men call it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in French, *Petit Chervy*: in high Dutch Gerlin, Gierlin, and of some Zam Rapuntzel: in base Almaine, Supcker wortelkens, and Serillen: in English, Skirwort, and Skirwit rootes.

The nature.

Skirwurts are hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

The root of Skirrets boiled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth vp appetite, and prouoketh vyne.

The iuice of the root dronken with Goats milke, stoppeth the laske.

The same dronken with wine, driueth away windinesse, and gripings of the belly, and cureth the hicket or yere.

CHAP. XLI.

Of garden Parsely.

The description.

Garden Parsely hath greene leaues, tagged, and in diuers places deepe cut, and snipt round about like the teeth of a sawe. The stalkes be round, vpon the which growe crownes or small spoke tops, with flowers of a pale yellowe colour, and after them a small seed somewhat round, and of a sharpe or biting taste, and good smell. The roote is white and long as the roote of Fenell, but a great deale smaller.

The place.

Parsely is sown in Gardens amongst worts and pot herbes, and loneth a fatte and fruitfull ground.

The time.

The common Parsely flowereth in June, and his seede is ripe in July a yeare after the first sowing of it.

The

The names.

The common Parsely is called in Greke *σέλινον* or *σέλινον κιντύνον*: in Latine, Apium, and Apium hortense: in Shops, Petroselinum, and the Dutchmen following the same, call it Peterfilgen, or Peterlin: in neather Dutchland it is called Peterselis: in French, *Perfil*, or *Perfil de iardin*: in English, Parsely, and garden Parsely.

The nature.

Garden Parsely is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, especially the seede which doth heat and dry more than the leaues or roote.

The vertues.

Garden parsely taken with meates is very wholesome and agreeable to the stomacke, it causeth good appetite and digestion, and prouoketh vyne.

The broth or decoction of the roote of Garden parsely dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the kidneies, and all interior parts, it causeth to make water, it driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is a remedie against all poyson.

The seed of parsely is good for all the aforesaid purposes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie than the roote: for it doth not onely open all stoppings, and resist poyson, but also it dispatcheth and driueth away all blastings and windinesse, and therefore it is put into all preseruatiues and medicines made to expell poyson.

It is also good against the cough, to be mixt with electuaries and medicines made for that purpose.

The leaues or blades of parsely pound with the crummes of bread (or barlie flowr) is good to be laid to against the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and the swelling of the papes, that cometh of clustered milke.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Marsh Parsely, March or Smallach.

The description.

Smallach hath shining leaues, of a darke greene colour, much diuided, and snipt round about with small cuts or natches, much greater and larger than the leaues of common Garden parsely. The stalkes be round and full of branches, vpon the which grow spokie tufts or little shadowie tops with white flowers, which afterward bring forth a very small seede, like to Garden parsely seede, but smaller. The roote is small, and set full of hairie threeds or strings.

The place.

Smallach groweth in moist places that stand low, and is sometimes planted in Gardens.

The time.

Smallach flowreth in June, and yeldeth forth his seed in July and August a yeare after the sowing thereof, euen like to Garden parsely.

The names.

Smallach is called in Greeke *ἐλισσέλιον*: in Latine, Apium palustre, and Paludapium, that is to say, Marsh parsely: of some *ὕδροςελινον ἀγρίον*, Hydroselinon agrion, that is, wilde water Parsely, and Apium rusticum: in Shops, Apium: in French, *De L'ache*: in high Dutch, *Epffich*: in base Almaine, *Jouffrow merck*, and of some after the Apothecaries Eppe: in English, March Smallach, and marsh parsely.

The nature.

Smallach is hot and dry like Garden parsely.

The vertues.

The seede and rootes of Smallach, in working are much like to the rootes & seede of Garden parsely, as Dioscorides writeth.

The iuice of Smallach doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and festered sores, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stiffe seruing to the same purpose.

Smallach, as Plinie writeth, is good against the poison of Spiders.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Mountaine Parsely.
Oriofelinon.

The description.

Amongst the kinds of Parsely, the Ancients haue alwaies described a kinde which they name mountaine Parsely. And albeit it be now growne out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should faile of that, which appertaineth to the kinds of Parsely: also we hope that this Parsely shall be the sooner found, because we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth Dioscorides, hath small tender stalks of a span long, hauing little bzanches, with small spokie tops or crownets, like to Hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a litle seede somewhat long, like to the seede of Commin, small, of a very good and aromaticall sent, & sharp vpon the tongue.

The place.

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough vntoyled places, and vpon high stonie hills, for the which consideration it is called Mountaine Parsely.

The names.

This Parsely is called in Greeke, *ὀριόσελινον*: in Latine, *Apium montanum*, that is to say in English, Hill Parsely, or Mountaine Parsely: in French, *Perfil de montaigne*: in high Dutch, *Wersch Epffich*: in base Almaine, *Wersch Eppe*.

The nature.

This Parsely is of complexion or temperament like the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseeth Galen.

The vertues.

The seede and roote of Hill or Mountaine Parsely drunken in wine, prouoketh A-
vine and womens floures.

The seede with great profit is put into preseruatiues and medicines prepared to
prouoke vine.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of stone Parsely.

The description.

This Parsely hath mostly large leaues, seuered into sundry parts, or diuers small leaues, the which vpon each side are deepe cut and finely hackt or snipt round about: the stalks be small of two foote long, vpon which grow small spokie tops with white floures, and after them a seede somewhat browne, not much vnlike the seede of the garden Parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall sauoz, and sharper taste: the root is small with many hairy strings hanging thereat.

The place.

This kind which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough, stonie, and vntoyled places, and also in some places of Dutchland, that be likewise rough, stonie, & vntoyled: the Herborizists of this country do sow it in their gardens.

The time.

This Parsely floureth in Iuly, and yeldeth his seed in August.

The names.

This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Greeke *πετροσέλινον*, & because it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, *πετροσέλινον μακεδονικόν*, Petroselinon Macedo-
nicon: in Latine, *Petrapium*, *Apium saxatile*, and *Petroselinum*, that is to say in English, stone Parsely: in high Dutch, *Stein Epffich*, or *Stein Peterlin*:

in base Almaine, Sten Eppe. It is also called of some ignorant Apothecaries, Amomum: in Brabant they call it, Gremde Peterfelie, that is to say, strange Parsely, the which without all doubt is the true Parselis, called by the name of the place, whereas it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonie: the French men call it *Persil de Roches*, and *Persil vray*.

The nature.

This Parsely is hot and dry almost in the third degré.

The vertues.

The seede of this Parsely moueth womens floures, prouoketh vyne, breaketh and driueth forth the stone and grauell together with the vyne.

It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blasings, and easeth the gripings of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all cold passions of the sides, the kidneies, and bladder.

It is also put with great profit in preparatiues, and medicines ordained to prouoke vyne.

CHAP. XLV.

Of great Parsely or Alexander.

The description.

The great Parsely hath large leaues, broad, and somewhat broode, not much unlike the leaues of garden Parsely, but much larger and blacker, almost like the leaues of Angelica: the stalke is round of thre or foure foote high, at the top whereof it bringeth forth round spokie tufts or circles with small white floures, and after them a blacke seede (somewhat long, and almost as big as the kernell of an Ozenge) of a spicie saour and bitterish taste: the roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, and broken in peeces putteth forth a thicke liqour, or oylie gum of a yellowish coloz, in taste very bitter and like to Myrrhe.

The place.

This Parsely groweth in some countreys in low shadowie places. The Herborists of this country do sow it in their gardens.

The time.

This Parsely floureth in Iuly, and in August the seede is ripe.

The names.

This Parsely is called in Greeke *ἰσποσέλιον*: in Latine, Equapium, and Olusatrum, of some *σμύριον*, Smyrnium: and *ἀγροσέλιον*, that is to say, Apium sylvestre: and of the later writers, Petroselinum Alexandrinum: in shops not without error (Petroselinum Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie: in French, *Grand Persil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Dutch, *Grosz Eppich*, or *Grosz Epfich*: in base Almaine, *Grote Eppe*: in English, *Alexanders*.

The nature.

This Parsely in temperament is hot and dry like the others.

The vertues.

The seede of the great Parsely drunken alone, or with honied water, bringeth to women their desired sickness, dissolueth windinesse, and gripings of the belly: it warmeth the astonied members, or limmes taken with cold, and bruising shinerings or shakings that come with extreame cold: and is good against the strangurie.

The roote of the great Parsely breaketh and driueth forth the stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the paines of the reynes, and ache in the sides.

To conclide, the seed of great Parsely is of like vertue to the seede of the garden Parsely, and in all things better & more conuenient than the common Parsely seede.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of wilde Parsely.

The description.

The herbe which we (in following the ancient Theophrastus) doe call wilde Ache or Parsely, hath large leaues, all iagged, cut, and bittered, much like the leaues of the wilde Carrot, but larger: the stalks be round and hollow of foure or five foote long, of a browne red color next the ground; at the top of them grow spokie rundels, or round tufts with white flowers, after them cometh a flat rough sedge, not much unlike the sedge of Dill, but greater: the roote is parted into two or three long roots, the which do grow very seldome downewards, but most commonly are found lying ouerthwart and alongst, here and there, and are hot and burning vpon the tongue. The whole herbe both stalkes and leaues, is full of white sap, like to the Tithymales or Spurges, the which cometh forth when it is broken or pluckt.

The place.

This herbe is found in this country in moist places, about ponds, and alongst by ditches, neuerthelesse it is not very common.

The time.

The wilde Parsely flowereth in June, and his sedge is ripe in July.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke, *αἰνον ἄνεμον*, & *ὑποκρίνον ἄνεμον*: in Latin, *Apium sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Parsely: in French, *Persil*, or *Ache sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Eppich*, or *Eppich*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Eppe*. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth in his seventh booke the fourth chapter, saying, that the wilde Parsely hath red stems. And Dioscorides in his third booke the lxvj. chapter. In some shops of this country it is called *Meum*: and they vse the roots of this Parsely in sedge of *Meum*.

The nature.

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth and chewed, appeaseth the rigor of the tooth-ach, and draweth abundance of humors from the braine.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of water Parsely.

The kinds.

There is found in this country two kinds of this herbe, one great, the other small, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the diuersitie of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, when as it is remoued from one place to another: that is to say, that which groweth alwaies in the water, becommeth small being planted vpon the land or dry ground: and on the contrary, that which groweth vpon the dry land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the truth, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not onely happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moist meadowes.

The description.

The great water Parsely hath round, hollow, smooth, brittle stalkes, & long leaues, made & fashioned of diuers litle leaues standing directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, wherof each litle leafe by it selfe is plaine

and smooth, and snipt about the edges like to a salve. At the top of the stalks grow litle spokie rundels with white floures: the roote is full of hairie threds, and it putteth forth on the sides new springs: all the herbe is of a stronger and pleasanter sauour than any of the kinds of Parsely, and being brused and rubbed betwixt the hands doth smell almost like Petrolum.

2 The lesser water Parsely, in sent is like to the abovesaid, his stalks be likewise hollow, but smaller: the leaues be not like to the greater, but drawing neere to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet more tenderer, and more mangled, pounsed, or iagged, the small floures be white, and do also grow in litle round tufts, and shadowie or spokie circles growing thicke and neere thong together: the roote is full of thredde strings, and doth likewise put forth diuers new springs or branches, the which do stretch and spread abroad vpon the ground, and cleaue fast to the ground taking root here and there.

The place.

1 The greater water Parsely groweth in ditches and ponds.

2 The lesser groweth in moist meadowes that stand low and watery, not very far from pooles, and standing waters, yet sometimes likewise therein.

The time.

Water Parsely floureth in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

1 The first herbe should seme to be a kinde of that which is called in Greeke, *αἰνός*: in Latin, Lauer, and Sium: in French, *Berle*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Epfich*: in base Almaigne, Water Eppe, that is to say, Ache, or water Parsely. Turner and Cooper do call it, *Sallade Parsely*, yellowe *Watercresses*, and *Bell rags*.

2 The second is likewise a kind of Sium, as namely that which is called *Iuncus odoratus*: And yet it is not the byright Iuncus, for this is but named for a likenesse vnto it, because that his stalks be like rushes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

The nature and vertues.

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hot and dry, and in vertue like to the other Sium.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of bastard Parsely.

The description.

Caucalis is a hairie herbe and somewhat rough, not much unlike Carrot: the leaues be almost like the leaues of Coziander, but dismembred and parted into smaller iags or fringes. At the top of the branches grow shadowie bushes or spokie rundles, with white floures, whose greatest blades or leaues are turned outwards: the seede is long and rough like Carrot seede, but greater than Commin seede.

The place.

This herbe is found in this country in the Meuze of cozne fields.

The time.

It floureth in Iune, and within short space after the seede is ripe.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *καυκάλις*: and also in Latine, *Caucalis*, of some *daucus sylvestris*, that is to say, *Daucus sylvestris*: unknowne in shops: Cooper calleth it, *bastard Parsely*, and saith it is an herbe like Fennill with a white floure, and commeth of naughty Parsely seede.

The nature.

Caucalis is hot and drie.

The vertues.

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like Daucus, whereunto Caucalis is much like in vertues, as witnesseth Galen. Marthiolus attributeth many other excellent vertues

vertues to the herbe *Caucalis*, as you may see in his Commentaries vpon the second booke of *Dioscorides*.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of *Smyrnium*.

The description.

This herbe, as *Dioscorides* writeth, hath leaues like *Parseley*, & they bend downeward, of a strong and pleasant aromaticall smell, with some sharpnesse, and of a yello with coloz, greater and thicker than the leaues of *Parseley*: at the top of the stalks grow small spokie tufts or rundels like *Dill*, with yello floures, and after them a small blacke seede, like the seede of *Coleworts*, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like *Pyrrhe*: the root is of a good length, plaine, and full of iuyce, of a good smell and sharpe taste, blacke without and white within.

The place.

Smyrnium, as saith *Dioscorides*, groweth in *Cilicia* vpon the mount *Amanus*, in stonie, rough and dry ground, but now some diligent Herbarists do sowe it in their gardens.

The names.

This herbe is called in *Græke* *σμύριον*: in *Latin*, *Smyrnium*: in *Cicilia*, *Petroselinon*: and of some (as *Galen* writeth) *Hippotelinon* agreffe, that is, wilde *Alexander*.

The nature.

Smyrnium is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

The leaues and roote of *Smyrnium* do appease and mitigate the old cough, and the hardnesse in fetchyng breath: they stop the belly, and are very good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts, and against the paine to make water.

The leaues of *Smyrnium* laid to, doth dissolue wens and hard swellings that be new, it dryeth by sores, and blcerations, and glueth together wounds.

The seede is good against the diseases and stoppings of the spleene, the kidneies, and the bladder, it moueth womens naturall sicknesse, and dryeth forth the after-birth or secundines.

To be drunken in wine it is good against the *Sciaticke*, that is, the disease of the *Dhips* or hanch.

It stayeth the windines and blakings of the stomacke, taken as is before said.

It prouoketh sweat, and helpeth much them that haue the *Dropsie*, and is good against the coming againe of such feuers, as come by fits.

CHAP. L.

Of *Cheruill*.

The description.

Cheruill leaues are of a light greene coloz, tender, brittle, much iagged and cut, somewhat hairie, and of good sauoz: the stalks be round, small and holow, vpon the which grow rundels or spokie tufts with white floures, and after them a long sharpe browne seede: the root is white and small.

The place.

Cheruill is common in this country, and is sown in all gardens amongst wurts and pot-herbs.

The time.

The *Cheruill* that is sown in March or Aprill floureth betimes, and deliuereth his seede in June and July, but that which is sown in August, abideth the winter and floureth not before Aprill next following.

The names.

This herbe is called of Columella, Chærophylum, and Chærephyllum: of the Apothecaries in our time, Cerefolium: in French, *Cerfueil*: in high Dutch, *Korffelkraut*, or *Herbelkraut*: in base Almaine, *Keruell*: in English, *Cheruell*, & *Cheruell*.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry.

The vertues.

Cheruill eaten with other meats, is good for the stomacke, for it giueth a good taste A to the meats, and stirreth vp meat lust.

This herbe boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the strangurie, if the wine B be drunken, and the herbe be laid as an implaister, vpon the place of the bladder.

It is good for people that be dull, old, and without courage, for it reioyceth and C comforteth them, and increaseth their strength.

CHAP. LI.

Of Gingidium, in Spanish Vijnaga.

The description.

Gingidium, in leaues, floures, knobby stalks, and fashion, is like to the wilde Carrot, sauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker set, and cut into smaller thums, or iagged fringes, and the stalks be slenderer and plainer, and the whole herbe is neither rough nor hairie as the wilde Carrot is, but plaine and smooth and of a bitter taste: the floures be white and grow vpon spokie tops or tufts like the wilde Carrot: after them commeth the seede, the which being ripe, the stems with their spokie tufts become stiffe, and ware strong and hard, like small stauos or litle sticks, and the spokes or litle sticks of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniards do vse as tooth-picks, for the which purpose it is maruellous good and excellent: the roote is white and bitter.

The place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in Spaine, and as Dioscorides saith, in Syria & Cilicia: it is not found in this country, but amongst certaine Herborists.

The time.

This herbe floureth in this country in August, and delivereth his seede in September.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *κνυδον*: in Latine, Gingidium: in Syria, Lepidion: and of some also, as witnesseth Dioscorides, especially of the Romanes, *Biascutum*: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spaine, *Vijnaga*: vnknotone in the shops of Dutchland, Brabant, and this country it may be called Tooth-pike Cheruill.

The nature.

Gingidium, as witnesseth Galen, is not so exceeding hot, but it is dry in the second degré.

The vertues.

Gingidium eaten raw or boyled with other meats, is very good for the stomacke, A as Dioscorides saith, because it is dry and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in wine and drunken, is good for the bladder, prouoketh vrine, B and is good against the grauell and the stone.

The hard stems of the great rundels or spokie tufts, are good to cense the teeth, C because they be hard, and do easily take away such filth and baggage as sticke in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gums: and besides this they leaue a good sent or taste to the mouth.

CHAP.

CHAP. LII.

Of Shepherds Needle, or wilde Cheruill.

The description.

This herbe doth not much differ in the quantitie of his stalks, leaues, and floures from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant smell: the stalks be round and hard: the leaues be like the leaues of Chernill, but greater and moze finely cut, and of a browne graine coloz: the floures which be white grow vpon croones or tufts, after the which come by long seeds, much like to small packe needles: the roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

The place.

It may finde it in this country in fat and fertile fields.

The time.

Shepheards Needle flourisheth in May and June, and in short space after it yieldeth his seede.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σκαδική*: in Latine, Scandix, Herba scauaria, Acus pastoris, or Acula, because his seede is like to a Needle: in French, *Aiguille de berger*: in Spanish, *Quixones*: in base Almaigne, Paeldenkeruel: in English, Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Needle Cheruill.

The nature.

Scandix is hot and dry in the second degré.

The vertues.

Scandix eaten is good and wholesome for the stomacke and belly, and in times past hath bin a common herbe amongst the Greekes, but of small estimation and value, and taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurts or good pot-herbes, but only of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled and drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneies, and the bladder, and is good for all the inward parts, and bowels of man.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Myrrhis Cafshes or Caxes.

The description.

Myrhis in leaues and stalks is somewhat like Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and jagged, and diuided into many parts, hauing sometimes white speckles or spots: the stalks be round (somewhat crested) and two or thre foote long: at the top of the stalks grow rundels, or spokie tufts with white floures, and after them cometh a long seede: the roote is long & round, not much differing in taste and sauor from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues, are beset with a soft downe or fine haire, and are in smell and sauor much like to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in base Almaigne, wilde Beruel, that is to say, wilde Cheruill.

The place.

This herbe groweth of his olike kinde in some meadowes of Dutchland: in this country the Herborists do sowe it in their gardens.

The time.

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is ripe in June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *μύρρις*: and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also *μύρρα*, Myrrha: and of the writers at these dayes, Cicutaria, because it doth somewhat resemble

resemble Hemlocke, which is named in Latine, *Cicuta*: in French, *Cicutaire*, or *Perfil d'asne*: in high Dutch, *wilder korrffel*: in base Almaine, *wilder kernuel*: in English (as Turner saith) *Calthes*, or *Cares*, because Spinners vse the stemmes both of this hearbe and hemlocke for quills and *Cares* to wind yarne vpon: it may be called also wild Chernell, or mocke Chernell.

The nature.

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hote in the second degré, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The roote of Myrrhis drunken with wine, prouoketh womens Floures, deliues Alreth the secondine and dead child, and purgeth and cleanseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in like sort, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the bitings of Bfield spiders, and such like venomous beasts.

The same boyled in the broth of Flesh, doth cleanse the breast from flegme and Cother corruption, and is very good for such as are leane and balustie, or falling into consumption.

They say also that it is good to be drunken in wine, in the time of pestilence, and that such as haue drunken thre or foure times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

CHAP. LIIII.

Of Asparagus.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Asparagus, that is to say, the garden and the wild Asparagus.

The description.

1 The Asparagus of the garden at his first coming forth of the ground, putteth forth long shutes or tender stalkes, plaine, round, without leaues, as bigge as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, hauing at the top a certaine bud or knop, the which afterward spreadeth abroad into many branches hanging like hayzes: the fruit groweth vpon the branches like round berries, first græne, and afterward of a yellowish red, euen of the colour of corall, within that berry is a blacke seed: the roots be long and slender, and interlaced or woven one in another.

2 The wild Asparagus in his first springs and fruit, is much like to the garden Sparagus, the rest is altogether rough & pricking, for in stead of the long soft haire, wherewithall the garden Asparagus is covered, this hath nothing else but thornes, very small, hard, short, and prickley, wherewithall the branches are furnished.

The place.

1 The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundie, and some other countries, as in Almaine, in stony places, whereas is good earth, and fat ground: in this countrey it is planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The wild kind groweth in certaine places of Italie, and thoroughout all Languedoc.

The time.

The bare stalkes or first tender springs of Asparagus, shoote vp in April, at what time they be boyled and eaten in Salet with oyle, salt, and vinegar: the fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

1 Garden Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαράγος*: in Latine, *Asparagus*, and in Shoppes, *Sparagus*: in high Dutch, *Spargen*: in base Almaine, *Cozaelcruit*: in English, *Sperage*.

2 The wild Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαράγος μέγας*, *ἡ ἄγρια*: in Latine,

time,

There be two sorts of

tine, Asparagus sylvestris, and Curruda: unknowne in the Shoppes of this Countrey.

The nature.

Asparagus, especially the rootes are temperate in heat and cold, taking part of a certaine bzinelle.

The vertues.

The first tender Springs of Asparagus parboyled and eaten with oyle and vine: Ager, prouoke bzin, and are good against the strangurie, and they soften the bely.

The decoction of both of Asparagus, by it selfe (or with Cich peason) drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and kidneies: and also it is good against the jaunders, stopping of the water, strangurie, and the grauell and stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same manner, it easeth and consumeth the sciatica and payne of members out of toynt.

The roote boyled in wine, is good for them that are bitten of any venomous beast.

CHAP. LV.

Of Sennuy, or Mustard.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Sennuy, the tame and the wild, whereof also the tame or garden Sennuy is of two sorts: the one with a great white seede, the other having a little browne seed.

The description.

The tame white Mustard hath great rough leaves, at the first not much unlike the leaves of Turnep, but after the first leaves there follow other that are smaller and more jagged, growing upon the stalkes which be hayrie and three or foure foote long, and diuideth it selfe into many branches, amongst the which grow yellowish floures, and after them long hayrie huskes or cobs, wherein is the seede which is round and pale, greater than the rape seede, in taste sharpe, and hote.

The second kind of tame Mustard, with the browne seed, which is the blacke mustard and common Sennuy, is like to the aforesaid in leaves, stalks, and growing: the floures be yellow: the seed is browne, smaller than rape seed, and in taste also sharpe and hote.

The wild kind hath great large leaves, very much jagged and rough, with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high: the floures be of a pale yellow, fashioned like a crosse, after which cometh the seed which is reddish, inclosed in long and round huskes.

The place.

1. 2. Mustard or Sennuy is sowne in gardens and fields.

3 The wild kind groweth of his own nature, in stonie places, & watery grounds, and amongst the high wayes.

The time.

The Mustard and charlocke doe floure in June and July, and during the same time they yeeld their seed.

The names.

Mustard is called in Greeke σινάπι: in Latine, Sinapi: in Shoppes, Sinapis: and Sinapium: in high Dutch, Seuff: in base Almaine, mostaert: in English, Sennuy and mustard.

1 The first kind is called σινάπι κρητική, Sinapi hortense: and in the shops of this country, Eruca: in French, Blanche Moustarde: in high Dutch, weisser Seuff: in base Almaine, wit mostaert: in English, white Sennuy, and white mustard-seed.

2 The

2 The second is also counted for a kind of mustard, and of the later writers is called *Sinapi commune*: in French, *Senue de iardin*, or *Moustarde noire*: in high Dutch, *Zamer Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Ghemaine mostaert*: in English, the common *Senup* or mustard.

3 The wild kind is called of the later Writers, *sinapi sylvestre*: in French, *Sanele*: in high Dutch, *wilder Seuff*: in base Almaine, *wilden mostaert*.

The nature.

The mustard, especially the seed which men call *Senue*, is hote and drye almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Senue bruised or ground with vinegar, is a wholesome sauce meet to be eaten with hard and grosse meats, eyther flesh or fish: for it helpeth their digestion, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be giuen in meats, to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the breast: for it ripeth and causeth to cast forth tough flegme, that troubleth or loadeth the stomacke and breast.

Mustard seed chewed in the mouth draweth downe thin flegme from the head and Brayne appeaseth tooth-ach: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with mead, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with honie, vinegar, and mustard seed, against the tumors and swellings of the vuula and the Almonds about the throat, and roote of the tongue.

For the same intent, especially when such tumors are become hard and wahren old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iuyce of mustard seed and mead, for it maketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the almonds and throat.

Senue drunken with Hydrumell or honied water, is good against the terror and shaking of agues, prouoketh the floures, and vyne.

The same seed snufft vp into the nostrills, causeth one to sneeze, helpeth them that haue the falling-sicknesse, and women that haue the strangling of the mother, to waken them vp againe.

The same pound with figges, and layed to in manner of a playster, taketh away the humming noyse and ringing of the eares or head, and is good against deafnesse.

The iuyce of the same dyed in the Sunne, and afterward delayed with hony, cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye-browes.

They make an emplayster with the same and figges, very good for to be layed upon the heads of such as are fallen into the Lethargie or drowisie euill, and cannot waken themselves: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or payne of the hanch, the hardnesse of the spleene or milt, and against the dropsie, to be layed as an emplayster to the bellies of such as are grieued therewithall. To be short, this emplayster is of great force against all cold griefes and diseases, especially when they are wahren old, for it doth warme and bring heat againe into the diseased parts, it digesteth cold humors, and draweth them forth.

Senue mingled with hony and new greace, or with a Cerote made of Ware, cureth naughtie scurffe or scales in the head, which cause the hayre to fall off, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spots, and taketh away the blew markes that come of bruising.

If it be layed to with vinegar, it is good for lepries, wild scabs, and running-scurffe, and is good against the bitings of Serpents.

The perfume or sauour thereof, dryueth away all venome, and venomous beasts.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Rapiſtrum, or Charlocke.

The deſcription.

Charlock hath great rough broad leaues, like the leaues of Turnep, the ſtalks be rough and ſlender moſt commonly of a foot long, with many yellow floures, cods and ſeed like the Turnep, but hot or biting ſharpe like to muſtard ſeed: the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

The place.

Charlocke groweth in all places alongſt the wayes, about old wals and ruinous places, and oftentimes in the fields, eſpecially there, whereas Turneps and Pauewes haue bene ſowne, ſo that it ſhould ſeeme to be a corrupt and euill weed, or enemy to the Pauew.

The time.

Charlocke floureth from March or Aprill untill Midſommer, and the ſeed alſo riſeth from time to time in the meane ſpace.

The names.

This hearbe is called of the later writers, Rapiſtrum, and of ſome alſo, Sinapi ſylueſtre: in French, *Uelar*, or *Tortelle*: in high Dutch, *Hederich*: in baſe Almaine, *Perick*: in Engliſh, *Charlock*.

The nature.

Charlock, and eſpecially the ſeed, is hote and drye in the third degree, and of temperament like Sennie.

The vertues.

This hearbe of the later Phyſicians is not uſed in medicine, but ſome with this ſeed doe make muſtard, as with Sennie, the which they eate with meat in ſtead of muſtard: whereby it is euident, that the ſeed of this hearbe doth not much differ from Sennie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in ſtead thereof, although it be not all thing ſo good, and therefore it was reckoned of Theophrast and Galen amongſt thoſe ſeeds, wherewithall men uſed ſommonly to prepare and dreſſe their meats.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Rocket.

The kinds.

Of this hearbe be found two kinds, the one tame which is the common Rocket moſt uſed, the other is wild.

The deſcription.

1 The tame Rocket hath leaues of a browne graine colour, very much and deeply jagged or rather torne vpon both ſides, of a hote biting taſte, the ſtalks be a foote long, or ſomewhat more: vpon which grow many yellow floures, and after them little coddies, in which the ſeed is containd: the roote is long with hayzie ſtrings, and doth not lightly dye in Winter, but putteth forth new ſtemmes euery yeare.

2 The wild kind is much like to the garden Rocket, ſauing that it is altogether ſmaller: eſpecially the leaues and floures, which be alſo yellower, and doe bring forth ſmall cods.

3 Beſides theſe two kinds, a man ſhall find in the gardens of this country another kind of Rocket, called Rocket gentle, or Romane Rocket, in leaues and floures much like to the wild muſtard, wherof we haue befoze ſpoken, ſauing that his leaues be not ſo rough nor hayzie, and are more conuenient to be eaten.

The

The place.

1 The garden Rocket is planted in gardens, and is also found in this countrie in certaine, vntopled, and stonie places, and vpon old broken wals.

2 The wild Rocket is found also in stonie places about high wayes and paths.

The time.

Rocket floureth chiefly in Iune and Iuly.

The names.

Rocket is called in Greeke *ῥωσμος*: in Latine, *Eruca*: in French, *Roquette*: in Dutch, *Roket*: in base Almaigne, *Rokette*.

1. 3 The first and also the third kind, is called *Eruca sativa*, & *hortensis*: in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultivée*: in base Almaigne, *Römische Rokette*: in English, garden or tame Rocket, or Rocket gentle.

The wild is called *Eruca sylvestris*, that is to say, wild Rocket: in base Almaigne, *wilde Rokette*.

The nature.

Rocket is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

Rocket is a good Salade-herbe to be eaten with Letuce, purcelaine, and other like cold hearbes, for being so eaten, it is good and wholesome for the stomach, and causeth that such cold hearbes doe not hurt the stomach: but if Rocket be eaten alone, it causeth head-ach, and heateth too much, therefore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwayes with letuce or purcelayne.

The vse thereof stirreth vp bodily pleasure, especially of the seed, also it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the digestion of the meats.

The seed thereof is good against the poyson of the scorpion, and shrow, and such like venomous beasts.

The seede layed to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, and other faults of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blew spots and scarres, layed to with the gall of an ore.

Men say, that who so taketh the seed of Rocket befoze he be beaten or whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boyled in water, draweth forth shardes and splinters of broken bones, if being layed thereupon.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Tarragon, or biting Dragon.

The description.

Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke greene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like rocket, not much vnlike the leaues of common Hyssope, but much longer, and somewhat larger: the stalkes be round of two foot high, parted into many branches, vpon which grow many small knops or little buttons, the which at their opening shew many small floures as yellow as gold, intermingled with blacke. They being past commeth the seed. The roote is long and small, verie thredde creeping alongst the ground hither & thither, and putteth forth yearely here and there new stalkes and springs. Ruellius in his second Booke, Chapter xcvi. saith, that this Hearbe commeth of Line-seed put into a radish-roote, or within the scale of the sea-Onion, called Scylla in Latine, and so set into the ground and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towards vinegar, and partly towards salt, as may be indged by the taste.

The place.

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

The

The time.

Tarragon abideth greene from the moneth of March almost to winter, but it flourisheth in July.

The names.

This hearbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius time; neyther is it yet well knowne, but in some places of England, France, and certaine towne of this countrey, as Antwerpe, Buxelles, Malines, &c. whereas it was first brought out of France. And therefore it hath none other name, but that which was given first by the Frenchmen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and (according to the same) it is called in Latine, *Drago*: and of some, *Dracunculus hortensis*; that is, the little Dragon of the garden: it is also called in English, *Tarragon*, which should seeme to be borrowed from the French, neuertheless it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruellius writing.

The nature.

All this hearbe is hote and burning in the mouth, and vppon the tongue, where, by it is certayne that it is hot and drye in the third degree, and in temperature much like to Rocket.

The vertues.

This hearbe is also good to be eaten in sallet with letuce, as rocket, for it correcteth the coldnesse of letuce and such like cold herbes. Moreover, where this herbe is put into the sallet, there needeth not much vinegar or salt, for (as Ruellius writeth) it is sharpe and salt ynough of it selfe.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Cresses.

The description.

Garden Cresses haue small narrow jagged leaues, of a sharpe burning taste: the stalkes be round of a foot long, and bring forth many small white flowers, and after them little round flat huskes, within which the seed is contained of a browne reddish colour.

The place.

Cresses are commonly sowne in all gardens of this countrey.

The time.

Cresses that are timely sowne, bring forth their seed by time, but that which is later sowne bringeth forth flowers and seed more lately.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greke *κρησση*: in Latine, *Nasturtium*: of some later Writers, *Cressio*: in French, *Cresson alnoys*, or *Nastort*: in high Dutch, *Kress*, and *Garten Kress*: in base Almaine, *Kresse*: in English, *Cresses*, towne *Kars*, or sowne *cresses*.

The nature.

Cresses are hote and drye almost in the fourth degree, especially the seed, and the hearbe when it is drye: for being but yet greene, they doe not heat nor drye so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

Cresses eaten in sallet with letuce, is of vertue like to rocket, and good amongst cold hearbes, for eaten alone, it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, because of his great heat and sharpenesse.

The seede looseth the belly, and killeth, and driueth forth Wormes, it diminisheth the milk, prouoketh the flowers, and putteth forth the secondine, and the dead child.

It is good against serpents and venomous beasts, and the perfume of the same causeth them to auoyd.

The same taken with the bzoath of a Pullet or Chicken, or any other like moist meates, doth ripe and bring forth tough flegme, wherewithall the bzeast is incumbr'd or charged.

The same layed to with hony, cureth the hardnesse of the milke, scowzeth away scuruiuesse, and soyle spreading scabbes, dissolueth cold swellings, and kepeth the hayze from falling off.

Being layed to with honie and vinegar it is good against the sciatica, and payne in the hips, and the head-ach that is old, and against all old cold diseases.

To conclude, the seed of Cresses is in vertue like fennel, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. LX.

Of Water Cresses.

The kinds.

Water Cresses are of two sorts, great and small.

The description.

1 The great water Cresse hath round hollow stalkes of a foot and a halfe long, with long leaues made of diuers other little roundish leaues standing together vpon one stemme. The Floures be small and white, growing at the top of the branches alongst the stemmes, after which follow small coddess or huskes, within which is the seed, which is small and yellow: the roote is white, and full of hayze laces or strings.

2 The lesser water Cresse at the first hath round leaues, then cometh the round stalke of a foot long, vpon the which grow long leaues iagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of rocket: the Floures grow at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light carnation, after which come small huskes, wherein the seed lyeth.

The place.

1 The greater water Cresse groweth in ditches, standing waters, and fountaines or springs.

2 The lesser water Cresse groweth in moist grounds, and meadowes that are overwelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and ditches.

The time.

1 The great water Cresse flourisheth in July and August.

2 The lesser flourisheth in May, and almost vntill the end of Sommer.

The names.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, Braun Kerkz: in base Almaine, Waterkerke: in shops also, Nasturtium aquaticum: and seemeth very well to be that Sium of the which Craterius maketh mention, in English, water kate, and water Cresse.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *σινυμβριον ἑτερον*, ἢ *κρησαλινον*: in Latine, *Symbrium alterum*, cardamine: of some also, Sium: in French, *Passerage Sauvage*, or *Petit Cresson aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Gauchblu*, wilder kate, & *wisen kers*: in base Almaine, *Coeckoeerbloemen*, and *klein Waterkerke*: of the Herborists, *Flos cuculi*, of some, *Nasturtium aquaticum*: in English, the lesser watercresse, and cocklew floures. This is not Iberis, as some haue daemed it.

The nature.

These two hearbes are hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

Water cresse is good to be eaten in Salade, either by it selfe or with other herbes, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth forth the grauell and stone,

stone, and is good for such as haue the strangurie, and against all stoppings of the kidneies and bladder.

The lesser Water-cresse taketh away spots and freckles from the face, and all such blemishes, if it be laid thereto in the euening, and taken away in the morning.

The wilde Passerage boyled in lie, driueth away lice, if the head or place where they be, are washed therewithall.

The kine feeding whereas stoe of the wilde Passerage or Cuckow floures grow, giue very good milke, wherewithall is made excellent sweet butter.

CHAP. LXI.

Of winter Cresses.

The description.

This herbe hath greene grosse leaues, broad, smooth, and somewhat round, not much vnlike the leaues of Smallage, or garden Rape, but greater and larger than Smallage leaues: the stalks be round and full of branches aboue, bringing forth many litle yelow floures, and after them long round cads, wherein is inclosed a litle seede: the root is thicke and long.

The place.

This herbe groweth in the fields, and sometimes also in gardens of pot-herbs, and places not toyled or husbanded.

The time.

This herbe is greene most commonly all the winter, but it floureth and seedeth in May and June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Dutch, *S. Barbara krant*: and according to the same in Latine, *Sanctæ Barbaræ herba*: we haue named it *Barbaræ*: the Frenchmen, *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in some places of Brabant they call it, *Stencrypt*, because it is good against the stone and grauell: in Holland and other places, *Winterkerse*, because they do vse to eat of it in the winter time in salades, in stead of Cresses, and therefore it is called *Nasturtium*, or *Cardamum hybernium*. This seemeth to be *Pseudobunium*, of Dioscorides: for truly this is not *Sideritis latifolia*, or *Scopa regia*, as some do take it: *Herbe Sainberbe*.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

Herbe S. Barbe is a good herbe for salade, and is vsed in the winter season for salades like cresses, for the which purpose it doth as well as Cresses or Rocket.

It doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt wounds and blcers, and consumeth dead flesh that groweth too fast, being either laid thereto, or the iuyce thereof dropped in.

Also it is certainly proued by experience, that the seeds of this herbe causeth one to make water, driueth forth grauell, and cureth the strangurie, which vertues be likewise attributed to *Pseudobunium*.

CHAP. LXII.

Of Thlaspi

The kinds.

There be foure kinds of wilde Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not much vnlike one another, nor vnlike Cresse in taste.

The description.

The first kinde of Thlaspi, hath long narrow leaues: the stems be hard and pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches

bringing forth small white floures, and afterward flat husks and round, with a certain clouen bzm or edge all about at the vppermost part of ech huske, which chap or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the heart of a man: within the said husks is found small sēde, the which is round, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the end it tasteth and smacketh of Garlicke or Onions, and is of a brownish color.

2 The second kind hath long leaues and mētlly large, longer and broader than the first, and jagged or cut about the edges: the stalks be round of a fawe long diuided into sundry small branches, vpon which grow small husks, almost like the sēd of Shepheards pouch, within which huske is likewise found a sharp-biting sēd.

3 The third kinde of Thlaspi hath smaller stalks and leaues than the aforesaid, and hath moze slender branches, vpon which grow floures and sēde like to the other but altogether smaller.

4 The fourth kinde hath long, small, rough, white grēne leaues: the stalks be of a wooddy substance, round, and tough or pliant: vpon the same grow small white floures, the which past, it bringeth forth broad husks or sēd vessels, hauing a brownish kinde of sēde, very hot in taste like to the sēde of Cressis.

The place.

These herbes do grow in fields, and all alongst the same in vntoyled places about wayes, and there is stoze growing together, the one kind in one place, and the other in another.

The time.

These herbs do floure and are in sēde at summer, from May to August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Thlaspi*, in Latin, *Thlaspi*, *Capfella*, and *Scandulaceum*: of some also *Myris*, *Bytron*, *Dasmophon*, *Myopteron*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Cress*: in French, *Senec saunage*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Kerste*: it may be also called in English, *Thlaspi*.

1 The first kind is the right *Thlaspi* of Dioscorides, and is called in base Almaine, *Pisselcruyt*: and of some in Latine, *Scordothlaspi*, that is to say, *Garlikethlaspi*.

2 The second kinde is called of the later writers, *Nasturtium rusticum*, and *Sinapi rusticum*: in high Dutch, *Bauru Senff*, or *Bauru Kress*: and the neather Dutchmen in following the same call it, *Boeren mostaert*, or *Boeren kerste*, that is to say, *Seneni*, or *Charles Cresse*, or *Charles Cresse*. Turner calleth *Thlaspi*, *treacle mustard*, *Bowers mustard*, or *dish mustard*: but I thinke it best next to *Thlaspi*, which is the Græke name, to call it, *Charles mustard*, both because of the strong and violent nature of this naughty plant, as also in respect of the *Bowzes*, who began to be moze mischieuous to the state of their country, than this herbe is to mans nature.

3 The third kind is called *Thlaspi angustifolium*, and *Thlaspi minus*: in high Dutch, *Wylsemkraut*: in base Almaine, *Wylsemcruyt*, that is to say, *Wylsem wēd*, or the herbe seruing for besoms. Turner calleth this *Iberis Dioscorides*.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kinde of *Thlaspi*, but it hath no other particular name.

The nature.

Thlaspi, especially the sēde thereof, is hot and dry almost in the fourth degré.

The vertues.

The sēde of the first *Thlaspi* eaten, purgeth choler both vpperward and downe: it prouoketh womens floures, and breaketh inward impostumes.

The same as a Cliffer powdered in at the fundament, helpeth the *Sciatica*: and it is good for the same purpose to be laid vpon the grēued place, like *Mustard sēde*.

The danger.

Sēing the sēde of *Thlaspi* is very hot, and of a strong or behement working, insomuch that being taken in too great a quantitie, it purgeth or scowzeth euen vnto blood,

bloud, and is very hurtfull to women with child, therefore it may not rashly be given or ministered inwardly.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Candy Thlaspi.

The description.

This Hearbe groweth with narrow leaues, to the length of a foot, almost like to the leaues of Iberis. The Floures grow at the toppe of the plant in round tufts like the Floure of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huskes, fashioned like the huskes of the other Thlaspi, but much smaller, within the which is containd a seed of a sharpe biting taste, like the seed of the other Thlaspi.

The place.

This hearbe is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

It floureth in May, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *σπλν*: in Latine, Arabis, and Draba: of Plinie (as some hold) Dryophonon: of the Herborists at these dayes, Thlaspi de Candie, unknowne in shops.

The nature.

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion like to the other Thlaspies.

The vertues.

They vse to eate the dyed seed of this hearbe with meats in stead of Pepper, in the country of Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Erysimon Dioscoridis.

The description.

Erysimon hath long leaues deeply rent, and iagged upon both sides, not much unlike the leaues of Rocket, gentle, or Romane Rocket, or wild mustard: the stalkes be small, slender, and pliant, and will twist and wind like Dzier withy, upon the same stalkes or branches, grow many yellow floures, and after them come little slender huskes, wherein also is a seed of a sharpe biting taste: the root is long and thicke, with many small strings or hayzie threds.

The place.

This hearbe groweth in all places of this countrey alongst the wayes, and in vntoyled stonie places.

The time.

Erysimon floureth very plentifully in this countrey, in the moneth of June and July.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ερυσμων*: in Latine, Irio: of some, *χαμαίλιον*, Chamallion. This is the Erysimum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Erysimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioscorides, as we haue sufficiently declared else where. Cooper Englisheth Irio, by the name of Winter Cresses.

The nature.

Erysimon is hote and drye like Cresses.

The vertues.

The seed of Crysimon taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked, A ripeth and causeth to spet out the tough and clammye flegme gathered within the bzeast and lungs: likewise it is good against the shortnesse of bzeath, and the olde cough: it shall be the more conuenient for the same purpose, if you steape the seede first in sayre water, and then dnye it by the fire, or else lap it in paste and bake it, for else it will be too hote.

The same seed so prepared and put into the medicines, is good against the iaun. B ders, and gripings of the belly, against the sciatica, & against all benome & porson.

The seed of Crysimon mingled with hony and water, auayleth much to be layed C vnto hidden cankers, hard swellings, impostumes behind the eares, the olde and hard impostumes of the bzeast, and genitozs: for it wasteth and consumeth colde swellings.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Iberis.

The description.

Iberis hath round stalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leaues be narrow, yet a little greater than the leaues of cresses: the floures be small and white, after which there follow small shells or huskes wherein the seed is, the roote is somewhat thicke and white, in taste hote and sharpe.

The place.

Iberis groweth in Italy, and other hote countries, about old wals and other vntoi- led places: the Herborists of this countrey doe sow it in their gardens.

The time.

Iberis floureth and is in seed at Midsummer.

The names.

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Ιβερικη*, and of some *Λιμνισ*: in La- tine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of some, Nasturtium syluestre: in English Iberis, and of Turner, Sciatica Cresse.

The nature.

Iberis is very hote and dnye, of nature like to Cresses.

The vertues.

The ancient Physitions, especially Damocrates, say that the root of Iberis ming- A led with Swines greace, cureth the Sciatica gout, if a man bind of this oymntment to his hanch, huckle-bone, or the aking place the space of foure daies, and the women two houres, but immediately after the remouing of this oymntment, they must enter into a bath. Read Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Dittander Dittany, but rather Pepperwurt.

The description.

Dittany (which we may moze rightly call Pepperwurt) hath long broad leaues, not much vnlike the Way-tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about like a Saw: the stalkes and branches be round, vn- easie, or hard to be broken, and about two foot high: at the toppe whereof grow a number of small white floures, and after them a small seed: the roote is long and single, crœping vnder the earth, & putteth forth yerely in diuers places new springs and leaues.

The place.

Dittany is sowne in some gardens of this country, and whereas it hath bin once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterward it cannot be easily destroyed.

The

The time.

Dittany floureth and is in sēde in June and July.

The names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in these dayes, in Latine Piperitis, of some also sylvestris Raphanus: in French *Passerage*: in high Almaine, Pfefferkraut: in base Almaine, Pepercrut. This should sēme to be λεπίδιον, Lepidium, of Paulus Aegineta, and of Plinie: yet for all that, this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides, neither yet Plinies Peperitis, although it be of some men sometimes so called: it is fondly and unlearnedly named in English, Dittany: it were better in following the Dutchmen to call it Peppertwart.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry in the third degré.

The vertues.

Some in these dayes vse this herbe with meats in stēde of Pepper, because it hath the nature and taste of pepper, whereof it tooke the name of Piperitis.

And because the roote of this herbe is very hot, and of complexion like to mustard or rocket, it is therefore also very good against the Sciatica, being applied outwardly to the huckle bone or hanch, with some soft grease, as of the goose or capon.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of water Pepper.

The description.

Water Pepper hath plaine, round, smooth, or naked stalks and branches, full of ioynts, the leaues be long and narrow, not much vnlike the leaues of Mithy, of a hot burning taste like Pepper: at the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues grow the floures vpon short stems clustering or growing thicke together, almost like the floures of Blite, small and white, the which past, there cometh a broad seed somewhat browne, which biteth the tongue, the roost is hairie.

The place.

This herbe groweth in all this country in pooles and ditches, standing waters, and moist places.

The time.

It floureth most commonly in July and August.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Hydropiper*: in Latine, Hydropiper, and Piper aquaticum: in French, *Peyure aquatique*, or *Couraige*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Pfeffer*, or *Puckenkraut*: in base Almaine, *Water pepper*: in English, *Water pepper*, or *Water peppertwart*, and of some, *Curaige*.

The nature.

Water pepper is hot and dry in the third degré.

The vertues.

The leaues and sēde of Water pepper or Curaige, do waste and consume cold swellings and old hardnes: also it dissolueth and scattereth congealed or clotted blood that cometh of stripes and bruises being laid thereto.

The dzyed leaues be made into powder, to be vsed with meat in stēde of pepper, as our Dittanie, or Passerage is vsed.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Arlesmart.

The description.

This herbe is like to Water pepper, in leaues, stalkes, and clustering floures, but it is neither hot nor sharpe, but most commonly without any manifest taste:

the stalks be round and haue many knobby ioynts like knées: the leaues be long and narrow like the leaues of Water-pepper, but browner, with blackish spots in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of Water-pepper: the floures be of a carnation or light red color clastering together in knops, after which commeth a broad browne séde: the roote is yellow and hairie.

The place.

This herbe groweth also in moist marish places, and alongst the water plashets, and is oftentimes found growing néere to the Water-pepper.

The time.

It floureth in Iuly and August, and shortly after it is in séde.

The names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in Latine, *Persicaria*: in French, *Perfitaire*, of some *Curaige*: in high Dutch, *Perfichkraut*, or *Flochkraut*: in base Almaine, *Perfickcrut*, and of some, *Wloocrut*: in English, *Arlesmart*, or *Ciderage*.

The nature.

Arlesmart is cold and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The gréene Arlesmart pound, is good to be laid to gréene or fresh wounds, for it doth coole and comfort them, and kéepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so both the iuyce of the leaues dropped in.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Indian Pepper.

The kinds.

There be three sorts of this Pepper, the one with husks of a meane length and greatnesse: the other husks be long and narrow, and the third hath short broad husks, in all things else not much unlike one another, in figure and manner of growing.

The description.

The Indian Pepper hath square stalks somewhat browne of a foote high, vpon which grow brownish leaues, smooth and tender, almost like to the leaues of common Horrell or Pightshade, but narrower and sharper pointed. Amongst the leaues grow floures vpon short stems, with five or six small leaues, of color white, with a gréene star in the middle. After the floures come smooth and plaine husks, which befoze they be ripe are of a gréene color, and afterward red and purple: the husks of the first kinde are of a finger length: the husks of the second kinde be longer and narrower: they of the third kinde are large, short and round. In the said husks is found the séde or graines, of a pale yellow color, broad, hot, and of a biting taste like Pepper.

The place.

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but some Herborists do set and maintaine it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

The time.

The séde of this Pepper is ripe in this country in September and befoze winter.

The names.

This strange herbe is called of *Actuarius* in Gréeke *ῥαῖνον*: in Latine, *Capficū*: of *Auicenn*, *Zingiber caninum*: of *Plinie* after the opinion of some men, *Siliquastrū*, and *Piperitis*: of such as write in these dayes, *Piper Indianum*, *Piper Calecutium*, and *Piper Hispanum*: in high Dutch, *Indianischer Pfeffer*, *Calecutischer Pfeffer*: in French, *Poyvre d'Inde*, or *d'Espaigne*: in base Almaine, pepper van Inden, and Brekilie pepper: in English, Indian pepper, or Calecute pepper.

The nature.

The Indian pepper is hot and dry in the third degré.

The

The vertues.

Indian Pepper is vsed in diuers places for the dressing of meats, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the vsuall Pepper hath: furthermore it coloureth like Saffron, and being taken in such sort, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meats.

The same doth also dissolue and consume the swelling about the throte, called the Kings euill, all kernels, and all cold swellings, and taketh away all spots and Lentils of the face, being laid thereunto with honie.

The danger.

It is dangerous to be often vsed or in too great a quantitie: for this pepper hath in it a certaine hidden euill qualitie, whereby it killeth dogs, if it be giuen them to eat.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Pepper.

The kinds.

The olde and ancient Physicians doe describe and set forth three kinds of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, the which a man shall euen in these dayes finde to be sold in the shops of the Apothecaries and Grocers.

The description.

As touching the proportion and figure of the tree or plant that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing else to write, sauing that we haue found described of the Ancients, and such as haue trauelled into India, and the countries about Calcutte: and because this is a strange kinde of fruit, not growing amongst vs, we will write no more thereof, but as we haue gathered from the writings of the Ancients and others, which lately haue trauelled into those countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one minde or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruit, is like to Agnus castus: Dioscorides, with certaine others do write, that Pepper groweth in India vpon a litle small tree: and that the long Pepper (the which is like to the knops or aglets that hang in the Birch or Haskell trees before the coming forth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruit which cometh forth immediately after the floures, the which also in proceesse of time do wax long, great & white, bringing forth many berries hanging together, vpon one and the selfe-same stem: the which berries being yet vnrife, are the white Pepper; and being ripe and blacke is our common blacke Pepper: such as trauell to the Indians, Calcutte, and the Countries thereabouts do say, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plant like Iule or Bindweede, the which doth twist and wrap it selfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake stems, whereupon hang the Pepper cornes or berries, euen like the ribs, or beyond sea Gooseberries, as ye may see in this country: for pepper is brought from the Indians to Antwerpe preserved in comfiture with the stems, and foot stalks hanging in it: the greene and vnrife berries remaine white, & it is that we call white pepper, but when they be thorough ripe they waxe blacke, and full of shriveled wrinckles, and that is our common blacke pepper. The same Authors or later trauellers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruit of this plant, but that it groweth vpon other trees like the things that you see hanging like Cats taitles, or aglets, vpon the Nut trees and Birch trees in the winter, the which fruit they call long Pepper, because in taste and working it is like Pepper.

The place.

Pepper groweth in the Isles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane, Sumatra, and certaine other Islands adioyning, from which Islands it is brought to Calcutte, the which is the most famous and chiefe Citie, as also the greatest mart towne of the Indians:

Indians: and there it is sold not by weight, but by measures as they sell corne in this country.

The names.

Pepper is called in Græke *πέπερις*: in Latine, Piper: in high Dutch, Pfeffer: in base Almaine, Peper: in English, Pepper.

1 Long pepper is called in Græke *μακρόν*: in Latine, Piper longum: in Shops, Macropiper.

2 The white pepper is called in Græke *λευκόν*: in Latine, Piper album: in Shops, Leucopiper.

3 The blacke pepper is called in Græke *μαύρον*: in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shops, Melanopiper.

The nature.

Pepper is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the white and the blacke, for the long pepper is not so dry, because it is partaker of a certaine moisture.

The vertues.

It is put into salutes to give a good smack, and taste unto meats, to prouoke appetite, and helpe digestion.

It prouoketh urine, driueth forth windinesse and paines in the belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of Bay or Commin: it is also very good against popson, and the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, and therefore it is put into treacles and preservative medicines.

The same drunken befoze the coming of the fit of the Ague, or laid to and anointed outwardly with oyle, is good against the shakings and busings of agues.

The same licked in with honie, is good against the cough coming of a cold cause, and against all the cold infirmities of the breast and lungs.

The same chewed with Raisins, draweth downe from the head thinlegme, and purgeth the braine.

Laid to with honie it is good against the Squinancie, for it consumeth and wasteth the swellings and tumors.

The same with pitch dissolueth the Kings euill and kernels, or wens, or hard colde swellings, and draweth forth hardes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long pepper, is good to be mingled with eie medicines or colliries made to cleere and strengthen the sight.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Garlike.

The kinds.

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsens.

The description.

1 Garden Garlike hath leaues like grasse, or larks, amongst which (the yere after the sowing) come by round hollow stems, which beare floures and seede like to the Onion: the roote is round swelling out like the Onion, heaped by with many cloues or kernels ioyned together, vnder which hangeth a beard or tassell of many small hairy strings.

2 The wilde Garlike hath no leaues, but in seede thereof it hath long, round, small, hollow, piped blades, amongst which springeth by a round hard stem of two or three foote long, vpon which grow the floures and seede: the roote is also round, Bulbus-fashion, without cloues or kernels growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioyned thereunto new heads or roots, from which spring new plants.

Of this sort is found another kinde which is smaller, in all things else like the other, aswell in leaues, or blades, stems, and seede, as also in roots, the which doe grow most commonly in meadowes.

1 The third kinde of Garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two broad blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Liricumphancy, or May Lilies: betwixt which commeth by a stem or twaine, bearing many small white floures: the root is like to a yong Garlike head, of a very rancke sauor and taste.

The place.

1 Garden Garlike is planted in gardens.

2 The wilde Garlike groweth by it selfe in fields, and hedges, and meadowes, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger keepeth the fields & pastures most comonly.

3 Ramsons groweth in most darke places.

The time.

2 The wilde Garlike floureth and is in sode in June and July.

3 Ramsons floureth in Aprill and May.

The names.

Garlike is called in Greeke *oxbeggdy*: in Latine, Allium: in high Dutch, Knobloch, or Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Lock.

1 The first kind is called Allium sativum: in English, garden Garlike, and poze mens Treacle: in French, *Ail de iardin*: in Dutch, Lam Lock, or Lock.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *epioxbeggdy*: in Latine, Allium anguinū, & Allium sylvestre: in French, *Ail sauvage*: in high Dutch, Wilder Knobloch, or, feld Knobloch: in base Almain, Wilt Lock: in English, Crow Garlike, & wild Garlike.

3 The third kind is called of the later writers in Latine, Allium ursinum: in French, *Ail d'ours*: in high Dutch, waldt Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Das Lock: in English, Ramsons, Buckrames, and Beares Garlike. This should seme to be that Garlike, which Dioscorides calleth Scorodoprassum, or as some others thinke Ampeloprasum.

The nature.

Garlike is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

The vertues.

Garlike eaten raw and fasting, nourisheth not, but contrariwise it ingendzeth a euill blood, because of his exceeding heat: neuertheless being boyled untill it hath lost his sharpnesse, it ingendzeth not so euill blood, and although it nourisheth but little, yet it nourisheth more than when it is eaten raw.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, raw, and tough humors, for it wa- B steth and consumeth cold humors.

It dispatcheth windinesse, openeth all stoppings, killeth and driueth forth broad C woymes, and prouoketh vrine.

It is good against all venemie and poyson, taken in meats or boyled in wine and D drunken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth all poyson: insomuch that it dri- ueth away all venemous beasts from the place where it is. Therefore Galen prince of physitions, called it poze mens Treacle.

It is laid with great profit to the bitings of mad dogs, and vpon the bitings and E stings of venemous beasts, as spiders, scorpions, vipers, and such like: and for the same purpose it auaileth much to drinke y decoction or both of Garlike sod in wine.

It is also good to keep such from danger of sicknes, as are forced to drinke of di- F uers sorts of corrupt waters.

The same eaten raw or boyled cleareth the voyce, cureth the old cough, and is G very good for them that haue the Droppie: for it dryeth the stomacke and consumeth the water, and doth not much alter nor distemper the body.

The decoction thereof made with Origan and wine, being drunken, killeth lice, H and nits.

It is very good against the tooth-ache, for it slaketh the same, pound with vineger, I and laid to the teeth: or boyled in water with a litle incense, and the mouth washed therewith, or put into the hollownesse of the corrupt tooth. It is of the same vertue wirt with gosse greafe and powred into the eares.

The same bruised betwixt the hands and laid to the temples, slaketh the olde K headach.

The

The same burned into ashes and mingled with hony, healeth the wilde scab, and the scurffe of the head, and the falling of the haire, being laid thereupon.

Laid so in the same manner, it healeth blacke and blew scars, that remaine after bruises and stripes.

It is also good against the foule white scurffe, leproy, and running vlcers of the head, and all other manginess, pound with oyle and salt, and laid thereupon. Also it is good against the hot inflammation, called wilde fire, which is a spreading scab like a tetter.

With swines grease it wasteth and dissolueth hard swellings, and laid to with Sulphur and Rosen, it draweth forth the euill qualitie or naughtie humors from Fistula's, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens naturall sicknes, driueth forth the secondine, if women sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women receiue the fume of it through a funnell or hollow steele.

They cure the pipe or roupe of Poultry and Chickens with Garlike.

The danger.

Garlike is hurtfull and nought for cholerique people, and such as be of a hot complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and kidneies. It is also naught for women with childe, and such as giue sucke to children.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge.

The description.

This herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundish leaues, almost like to March violets, but much greater and larger, and of a paler color. Amongst those leaues commeth vp the stalke of two fote high, with longer and narrower leaues than the first were, and creuised or jagged about, not much vnlke the Pettle leaues, but greater; the which being brused betwene the fingers, haue the fauour and smell of Garlike. About the highest of the stalke grow many small white floures, and after them long cods or husks, wherein is blacke seede: the roote is long and slender, and of woody substance.

The place.

This herbe delighteth to grow in low vntoyled places, as about the borders of medowes, and moist pasture grounds, and sometimes in hedges, and vpon walls.

The time.

This herbe floureth most commonly in May and Iune, and afterward commeth the seede.

The names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of some also Scordotis: but this is not the true Scordotis, the which is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this Historie. Pandectarius calleth it Pes Asinus: it is named in French, *Alliaire*: in high Dutch, *Knoblschkrant*, *Leichell*, or *Satzkraut*: in base Almaine, *Wock*, sonder *Wock*: in English, *Sauce alone*, and *Iacke by the hedge*.

The nature.

This herbe is hot and dry almost in the (third degre) fourth degre.

The vertues.

This herbe is not much vsed in medicine: but some do vse it with meats instead of Garlike.

The ignorant Apothecaries do vse this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in the knowledge of Simples.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Onions.

The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Onions, some white, some red, some long, some round, some great, and some small: but all of one saour and propertie, sauing that the one is a litle stronger than the other: yet they differ not in leaues, floures, and seede.

The description.

The Onion hath leaues or blades almost like Garlike, hollow within: the stems be round, vpon which grow round balls or heads, couered with litle fine or tender white skins, out of which bzeake many white floures like stars, which turne into small pellets or buttons, in which are contained two or thre blacke cornered seeds: the roote is round or long, made of many folds, pils, or coverings, growing one vpon another, wherof the vpmost pils or scales are thinnest. In the neather part of the roote is a beard of hairie roots, or strings like a tassell.

The place.

They are sowed in euery garden of this country, but they loue a soft and gentle ground.

The time.

They are commonly sowed in Februarie and March, and are full grown in August, and are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be planted againe in December, Januarie, or Februarie, then they will blow in Iune, and bring forth in Iuly and August.

The names.

The Onion is called in Greeke *κρεμμύδιον*: in Latine, Ceba, and Cepe: in high Dutch, Zwibel: in base Almaine, seede Apeuyne.

The nature.

The Onion is almost hot in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, than subtile parts.

The vertues.

The Onyon ingendzeth windinesse, and causeth appetite, and it doth scatter, and make thin grosse and clammy humors, without nourishing, especially to be eaten raw: but being boyled twice or thre it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth somewhat, but not much.

Onions eaten in meat, openeth the belly gently, and prouoke vrine plentifully.

They open the Hemorrhoids, so called in Greeke, laid to the fundament or hege with oyle or vineger; and so doth the iuyce of the whole Onion mingled with red apples, and laid vpon the fundament with cotton.

Onions sodden and laid to with raisons and figs, do ripe and bzeake twens, and such like cold swellings.

The iuyce of them dropped into the eyes, cleareth the dimnesse of the sight, and at the beginning remoneth the spots, clouds, and hawes of the eyes.

The same iuyce dropped into the eares, is good against deafenesse, and the humming noise or ringing of the same, and is good to cleanse the eares from all filthinesse, and corrupt matter of the same.

The same powdered or snift vp into the nostrils, causeth one to sneese, and purgeth the vraine.

Being put vnder in a pessarie, it bringeth forth the floures and secondine.

It is laid to the bitings of dogs, with hony, rue, and salt, with good successe.

It cureth the naughty scab and itch, & the white spots of all the body, and also the scurfie and scales of the head; and filleth againe with haire the pild places of the head, being laid thereto in the sunne.

The same laid to with Capons grease, is good against the blisters of the feete, and against the chafing and galling of the shoue.

The danger.

The often vse of Onions, causeth head-ach, and ouer-much slepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of Leeks.

The description.

The Leke hath long broad blades, folden together with a keele or crese in the backside, in taste and saour not much vnlike the Onion, betwixt which leaues in the second yeere groweth a round stem, which bringeth forth a round head or ball, with his floures like the Onion, and after the floures it beareth seed, in fashion like to Onion seed, but that it is of a grayish color: the roote is white and lesser than a meane Onion, with a beard or tassell of hairy strings.

The place.

The Leke is planted almost in euery garden of this country, and is but seldome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day hard by the ground, to be daily vsed in pottages, and other meats, and therefore it can vnneth or scarcely grow vp.

The time.

The Leke floureth in May and Iune, a yeere after the sowing, if it hath not bin cut; for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seldome floures or seede, and therefore some do write that the Leke bringeth forth neither floures nor seede, which is untrue, for the Leke which hath not bin cut bringeth forth both floures and seede.

The names.

The Leke is called in Greeke *ωκτιον*: in Latine, Porrum: in French, *Pourcean*: in high Dutch, *Lauch*: in base Almaigne, *Paray*: in English, a Leke, or Leeks.

The vncut Leke is called in Greeke *ωκτιον κεφαλον*: in Latine, *Porru capitatu*: that is to say in English, the headed or knopped Leke.

The cut Leke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, *Porrum sectium*: in English, French Leke, vnset Leke, maiden Leke.

The nature.

The Leke is hot and dry in the third degre, of nature like the Onion, but not so strong.

The vertues.

Leeks ingender grosse and euill blood, breede winde, and cause heauy dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boyled in water twise or thrixe, it will be the better and moze conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humors fine and thin, and softneth the belly.

The iuyce of Leeks drunken with honie, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The iuyce of Leeks taken in an Electuarie of Lohoc, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, causeth one to spit out, and is good against hoarsenesse and the old cough.

A bath of Leeks made with salt-sea water, prouoketh womens floures, openeth the stoppings of the matrix, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say, the blades of Leeks, will stanch bleeding, especially nose-bleeding: the same vertue hath the iuyce mingled with vineger, and fine powder of frankincense to be put into the nostrils.

The seed is good to be mingled & put into medicines, that serue to breake the stone.

It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like quantitie of Myrtill berries.

The

The danger.

Leeks ingender euill humors, and windinesse: they cause heauy and terrible dreames, they darken the eye-sight, and are very hurtfull for them that haue any eruclerations or going off of the skin of the bladder, or reynes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Cines, or Rush Onion Leekes.

The description.

Cynes or Rush Onions, in the stede of leaues, haue litle, small, hollow, and slender piped blades, like to small rushes, growing thicke together, in taste not much vnlike the taste of Leeks. Amongst the rush-leke leaues grow small round stems, with small bowles or round knopped heads, like the ball in the top of the seed-Onion, but much smaller, and full of small purple floures: the roots be like to small Onions, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke together, full of long hairie threds or strings, like the beard of the Onions, or Leeks.

The place.

It is set in gardens amongst pot-herbs, or woerts.

The time.

It floureth in May and June, a yere after the sowing, new planting or setting.

The names.

This kind of Leeks is called in English, Cynes, and of Turner in Latine, *Cepa pallacana*, and in Græke *Gerhyum*, which he englisheth by all these names, a Cine; a Ciuet, a Chiue, or Sweth, and giueth to the same a very strange figure: but this kind is called in French *Des Oignoncettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Dutch, *Sohnislauch*, *Wyzslauch*: in base Almaine, *Bieslock*, that is to say, rush Garlike, because in stead of leaues it bringeth forth small rushes like crow Garlike. It hath neither Græke nor Latine name that I know: therefore in following the Dutch, we do call it in Græke *γερυονιδιον*: and in Latine, *Schoenophrasum*, which may be englished, rush Leeks: and if any man had called it in Græke *γερυονιδιον*, I without any presumption might haue called it, rush Onions. Some take it to be *Porrum sectium*: but it appeareth well by that which Columella and Palladius haue written, how shamefully they erre, and by the same authoritis of Columella and Palladius we haue sufficiently proued in the former chapter, that the cut Leke, and the headed Leke, which is our common Leke, are all one, and do come both of one seed, and do differ but onely in this: that the one is suffered to grow and beare seed, and the other is oftentimes cut.

The nature.

Cynes are hot and dry in the third degree, and of complexion or temperament like unto Leeks.

The vertues.

Cynes are vsed in meats and pottages, euen as Leeks, which they do resemble in operation and vertue.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of wilde Bulbus, or wilde Onion.

The description.

This herbe hath long leaues or blades like Garlike, but very seldom bringing forth more than two blades, betwixt which springeth by a round hollow stem of a span long; at the top thereof grow many yellow starre-like floures, the which do change into a three square or triangled huske or hulks, in which the seeds is contayned: the root is round as an Onion.

R r 2

The

The place.

This Onion groweth in diuers places of Almaine, in sandie countries, in dales and vallies about brooks and litle streames, and somtimes also vnder hedges.

The time.

This kinde of Bulbus floureth in March, and is in séde in August, and in short space after it vanissheth away, so that in May following a man shall finde neither stalks neither leaues.

The names.

How this kinde of Bulbus hath bin called of the Ancients or old writers is not certainly knowne: some thinke it to be Bulbina: some others would haue it *Bolbos* *bulbosus*, that is to say, Bulbus esculentus: but as some learned men and I do think, this Bulbus is neither the one nor the other: and therefore we call it Bulbus syluestris: the high Dutchmen do call it, *Feldswibel*, *Ackerzwibel*: and thereafter it is called in base Almaine, *Welt Apeyn*: in French, *Oignon sauvage*, that is to say, wilde Onion. Turner calleth it *Bulbine*, wilde Leekes, and cozne Leekes, l. 1. fol. 97. and in the first impression, fol. 5.

The nature.

This wilde Onion is hot and dry in the second degré, the which is to be perceived by his bitter taste and rough affrication, or binding qualitie.

The vertues.

Such as haue put this Bulbus in prose, do affirme that it softneth and diueth away hard swellings being laid thereunto.

It is also (with great profit) applied and laid vnto moist, corrupt, rotten, festered, fretting and consuming sores, being first roasted vnder imbers, and then pouerd with honie and laid to.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of the white field Onion.

The description.

This kinde of Bulbus at the first springing vp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long; from amongst which springeth vp a round greene stem, of a span long or thereabouts, bringing forth foure or fise small floures, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the Lily floure, especially before they be fully spread abroad and opened, but they be much lesser: the roote is round like an Onion or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very slimie like Comfrey, when it is brused or broken in peces: in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with Ornithogalum of Dioscorides, for his Ornithogalum is described to haue a certaine aglet, or a thing called Cachrys, growing vp in the middle of the floure. Neither is it like to be Matthiolum Ornithogalum: for that which he setteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Thrasium, hath a roote blacke without and white within.

2 This Ornithogalum maius is like the other, but much greater: the leaues of this be long and small, but bigger than the first: the stalke groweth a foote and a halfe high, and is very euen: there grow vpon the top of the stalke faire pleasant floures, of color white, like vnto small Lilies: in the middle is a head like the séde that is named Cachrys: the roote is a Bulbus, the which lightly multipliyeth into many other.

The place.

This herbe groweth in sandie places that lie open to the aire, and be manured or toyled, and is found in many places of Brabant, especially about Malines or Mechelen almost in every field.

The time.

The leaues of this Bulbus doe spring vp first in March and Aprill, and the floures in May, and about June they doe so vanish, that they be not any longer to be séene or found.

The

The names.

1 This herbe is called in Græke *ὀρνιθόγαλον*: and in Latin, *Ornithogalum*: but knowne in shops: in base Almaine it is called, *Wit belt* *Ayueyn*, that is to say, the wilde white field Onyon: in some places of France, it is called, *Churles*. It may likewise be very well called, *Bulbus Leucanthemus*.

2 The other *Bulbus* is likewise an *Ornithogalum*, and is called of some now in these dayes, *Lilium Alexandrinum*, that is to say, *Lillies Alerandria*, because it is thought that it was first brought into knowledge in this country from *Alerandria*.

The nature.

This *Bulbus* is temperate in heat and drynesse.

The vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either rawe or roasted as ye list.

It is also very good to soulder and close by fresh or greene wounds, being laid upon like *Comfrey*.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the sea Vnion called *Squilla*.

The kinds.

At this day there be found two kinds of *Squilla*, or sea Vnion: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right *Squilla*: the other hath broad blades, and is commonly vsed for *Squilla*.

The description.

1 The round bollens, or imbossed heads of the first and right *Squilla*, are very great and thicke, and whiter than the bollens or heads of the vsuall and common *Squilla*: the blades be long and narrow, and of a white greene or grayish color.

2 The common *Squilla* hath also great thicke heads or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pills or scales are thicker than the scales or coverings of the other *Squilla*: the leaues be great and broad almost like to *Lilie* leaues: the floures be small and yelow, growing at the highest and alongst the stalks or stems, after them cometh the seede.

The place.

Squilla groweth not of his owne accord in this country, but is brought from Spaine hither to serue for medicine, whereof some is planted in gardens.

The names.

The first kind of this strange Vnion is called in Græke *οξιννα*: and in Latine, *Scilla*: in shops, *Squilla*: in French, *Striboule*, *Squille*, *Oignon de mer*: in high Dutch, *Wærzwibel*: in base Almaine, *Zee Ayueyn*: of Serapio, *Cepe muris*, that is to say, *Pouce Vnion*: in English, *Squilla*, and sea Vnion.

2 The second kinde is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for *Squilla*, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort which the Græks do call *πανκράτιον*, the Latins *Pancratium*, which is of nature like to *Squilla*, and therefore without any error it may be vsed in steede of *Squilla*. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon, is counted to be *Bulbus littoralis* of Theophrastus, whereunto it is very much like: for Dioscorides *Pancratium*, and Theophrastus *Bulbus littoralis* do seeme to be all one.

The nature.

Squilla is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third degree, and of very subtil parts; also of a cutting or scowzing nature.

The vertues.

Squilla (being first couered round about with dowe, or lapt in paste and baked in an oven, or roasted vnder coles vntill it be soft or tender) then a spanful or two thereof

taken with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to goe to the stoole, and putteth forth plenty of tough and clammy humors.

The same rosted or prepared after the same manner is good to be put into medicines that prouoke vyne, and in such medicines as are vsed against the Dropsie, the iauandise, belching or working vp of the stomacke, and gripings or frettings of the belly.

Taken with honie and oyle it vyneeth forth of the belly, both the long and round wormes.

Prepared in manner aforesaid, it is put with great profit into medicines that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnes of breath, which medicines do cause to spit out the tough and clammy flegmes, that are gathered together within the hollownesse of the breast; for taken in the same manner it doth dissolue and loose grosse humors, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with honie loseth the belly very gently: and the like vertue hath the sēde to be taken with figs or honie.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet grēne and raw, is good to be laid vnder the tongue, to quench the thirst of them that haue the Dropsie, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vineger vntill it be tender and pound small, is good to be laid as an emplaster vpon the bitings of vipers and adders, and such other like venemous beasts.

The inner part of Squilla boyled in oyle or turpentine, is applied with great profit to the chaps or rifts of the scēte, and also to kibed or mouldie hæles, and hanging warts, especially when it is first rosted vnder the imbers.

In the same manner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the scurfie scales or bzan of the head being laid thereunto.

The leaues of Squilla doth dissolue and waste the Kings euill and kernels vnder the and about the throte, being laid thereupon by the space of foure dayes.

Pythagoras saith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the doze or chiefe entry into the house, it keepeth the same from all mishap, witchcraft or sorcerie.

Berrius writeth that when the floures of Squilla be of a brownish color, and doe not soone fall or bade away, that the yere shall be very fruitfull, and there shall be great store of corne.

Pancratium in vertue and working is much like to Squilla, sauing that it is not so strong nor effectuell. And it may be vsed for want of the right Squilla in all things, as witneseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the like order as they prepare Squilla, as saith Dioscorides.

The danger.

Squilla is a very sharpe medicine, both subtil and wasting, hurtfull and forcing the nature of man, when it is taken or vsed raw: and therefore Galen saith, it ought not to be vsed or taken into the bodie without it be first sodden or rosted.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Affodill.

The kinds.

There be three kinds of Affodill, that is to say, the male and female, and a third sort with yelloe floures.

The description.

The first kinde of Affodill hath long narrow leaues like Lake blades, amongst which springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe long, vpon which from the middle vp to the top grow faire white floures, or of a very pale carnation color, which do begin to floure below, and do end their flouzing aboue: the floures past there come small husks, round and withed or turned

turned about, and are found diuided and seuered into parts when they were ripe : within the said huskes is a browne seed : the rootes doe grow by great numbers of companies, and like to the rootes of the female Pionie, each one fashioned like to a long thicke hernelle or somewhat longer, and within somewhat open or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterwards bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no maruell that men in times past did vse to eat of this roote, as Hesiodus and certayne others doe report.

2 The second kind of Affodill hath narrow blades also, like to the abovesaid, but smaller and shorter, amongst which springeth forth a plaine streight stem of two foot high, from the middle of the top set with pale floures, diuided into six parts, not much vnlike the floures of the other Affodill. They once past, there appeare small triangled huskes, within the which lyeth the seed : the root of this kind is round as the head of an Onion, almost like the roote of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Affodill is not much vnlike the first kind but onely in the roote, wherein is all the difference betwixt these two hearbes : for they varie not much one from another in leaues, stalkes, floures, and seeds, sauing that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the floures stand further a-sunder, and not so thicke set, or thzong together.

3 Besides these two kinds there is found another Affodil, whose leaues be longer and narrower than the leaues of the first kind, the stalks be also round, & loden with pleasant yelloiw floures, after which appeareth round husks or knoppes like little heads, wherein the seed is contayned : it hath a number of rootes growing thicke together like the first Affodill, but euery root is longer and smaller : the leaues of this Affodill remaine greene all the winter, and doe not bade & perish as the leaues of the other. And the rootes doe put forth a certaine increase of new springs and blades, whereby it increcheth and winneth more ground, and doth so multiplie, that of one plant within a few yeares you shall get a number of others.

The place.

Affodill is not found growing of his own kind in this country, but in the gardens of Herbozists, whereas they doe both sow and plant it.

The time.

1 The first kind floureth in May, and is in seed in June.

2 The second doth also floure and seed in June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ασφodelος* : in Latine, Albucus, and Hastula regia : in Shops, Affodilus : in French, *Hache royale*, or *Asphodel* : of the common Herborists of Brabant, Affodilen : the floure with his stem is called in Greeke *ανθεμος*, Anthericos : and in Latine (as Plinie saith) Albucum : in English also, Affodil, and Daffodill.

1 The first kind is called Asphodelus mas, and Hastula regia mas, and is that same which Dioscorides describeth.

2 The second is called Asphodelus foemina, and Hastula regia foemina, and is that which Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

The nature.

1 Affodill, especially the roote of the first kind, is hote and drye in the second degre.

2 3 The rootes of the other kind are hot and drye almost in the third degre.

The vertues.

The roote of the first kind boyled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and Womens floures.

The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine, healeth the paine in the side, the cough, the shrinking of the sinews, crampes, and burkings.

It is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts, to drinke the quantity of three drams thereof with wine, and to lay vpon the wound & hurted place, the leaues, floures, and rootes beaten together.

The

The seed and the Floures of the right Asodill drunken in wine, are very good against the poyson of scorpions and other venemous beasts, also they purge the belly.

The root boyled in the lees of wine is good to be layd vpon corrupt festered sores, and vpon old vlters, and the impostumes of the breasts, and stones of genitals. It is also good against new swellings and impostumes that doe but begin, being layed vpon in manner of an emplayster with parched barley-meale.

The iuyce of the roote boyled with good old wine, a little myrrhe and saffron, is a good medicine for the eyes to cleare and sharpen the sight.

The same iuyce of it self, or mingled with frankincence, hony, wine, and myrrhe, is good against the corrupt filth & mattering of the eares, when it is poured or dropped in.

The same prepared and ordered as is aforesaid, swageth the tooth-ache poured and dropped into the contrary eare to the paine and griefe.

The ashes of the burned root, and specially of the second kind, doe cure & heale the scabs and naughtie sores of the head, and doe restore againe vnto the pild head, the hayre fallen away, being layed thereunto.

The oyle that is sodden in the rootes being made hollow, or the oyle in which the roots haue bin boyled, doth heale the burnings with fire, mauld or raw kibed heeles, and doth swage the payne of the eares, and deafnesse, as Dioscorides writeth.

The roots do cure the morpew or white spots in the flesh, if you rub them first with a linnen cloth in the sunne, and then annoint the place with the iuyce of the root, or lay the root to the place.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Vine.

The Kindes.

There are diuers sorts of vines, but aboue all the rest there are two most notable, that is to say, the garden or husbanded vine, & the wild vine, as writeth Dioscorides and the Ancients: the manured or husbanded Vine is also of diuers sorts both in fashion & colour, so that it is not easie to number or describe all the kinds: whereof it shall be sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded vine into three Kindes: whereof the first is very red, & yeldeth a dark red liquour, the which is called of some Tinctura. The second is blew, and yeldeth a cleare white liquour, the which yet notwithstanding wareth red, when it is suffered to settle in the vessel. The third Vine is white, and yeldeth a white wine or liquour, the which continueth white. And all these sorts of the manured or garden vines are like one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

The description.

The Vine hath many weake and slender branches, of a woody substance, ouercovered with a clouen bark, or chinking rind (from which branches) groweth forth new increas of knotty shoots or springs, bringing forth at euery knot or ioynt, broad iagged leaues, diuided into five cuts or parts, also it putteth forth at the aforesaid ioynts, with the leaues, certayne tendzels or clasping caprioles, and tying tagglets, wherewithal it taketh hold vpon trees, poles, and perches, & all things else that it may attaine vnto. The same new springs and branches doe also bring forth for the most part, at the second, third, and fourth knot or ioynt, first of all little bushie tufts, with white blossomes or floures, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thicke set and trusted together, within which berries or grapes are found small graynes or kernels, which be the seed of the Vine.

The place.

The Vine delighteth to grow vpon mountaines that stand open to the South, in hote countries and regions, as in Canarie, and the Islands adioyning: in Barbaria, Spaine, Graece, Candie, Sicile, Italie, and diuers other hote regions. It groweth also in France, and Almaine, by the riuer Rheyne, & in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, & Liege: but that which groweth in these lower countries do bring forth very small or thin wines, for none other cause but only because the Sun
is

is not so vehement, and the nights be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth) the Sun must giue to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his sweetnesse, & the more shine his ripenesse. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the like hote countries, both sweet & strong: for the Sun shineth vehemently in those countries, and the nights be longer than in this country. And for this consideration the wine of Rheyne, and of other the septentrional or North regions are weaker, and not so sweet and pleasant, because the nights in those countries be shorter, and the Sun hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Pomerania, Swedland, Denmarke, Westphale, Prusse, and other cold countries: for the nights be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sun is but small.

The time.

The vine flourisheth in high and base Germanie or Almaine, about the beginning of June, and the grapes be thorough ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in October, they presse forth the wine, and put it into hogheads and vessels fit for that purpose, & therefore they call the moneth of October in Dutch, Wynmaent.

The names.

The manured vine is called in Græke ἀμπελὶς οἰνοποιῆς, & ἀμπελὶς ἡμερῆς: in Latine, Vitis vinifera: in high Dutch, Weinreb: in base Almaine, wijngaert: in English, the garden or manured vine or grape.

The nature.

The leaues, branches, & tendrels of the vine are cold, drye, & astringent, and so be the green berries or unripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hot, and moist in the first degree, and the Raisen or dyed grape is hote and drye, as witnesseth Galen.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the green leaues, branches, and tendrels of the vine drunken, is good for them that vomit or spit blood, and is good against the bloody flux, and for women with child that are giuen to vomit: the same vertue haue the branches and clasping tendrels to be taken alone by themselves: and so haue the kernels that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and drunken.

The same taglets or clasping tendrels of the vine, pound with parched barley-meale, are good to be applyed to the head-ach comming of heat, and vpon the hot blisters of the stomack.

The ashes of the drye boughs or cuttings of the vine burnt, and layed so with vinegar, doe cure the excrescence and swellings of the fundament, the which must first be scarrified or pared.

The same dissolved in oyle of roses and vinegar, is good to be layd to the bitings of Serpents, to dislocations or members out of ioynt, and to the inflammation, or heat of the spleene or mill.

Green grapes ingender windines in the belly or stomack, & doe loose the belly.

The dyed raysens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the lungs, & the kidneys and the bladder.

They be also good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weaknesse of the liuer, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of Raisen kernels, is good against the bloudie-flux and the laske, if it be all together poured into the body at one glister.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens floures, if they bath themselves in the same broth or decoction of the kernels.

The same kernels pound very small and layed so with salt, doe consume and waite hard swellings, and swageth the blastings and swellings of womens breasts.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the wild Vine, or Grape.

The kinds.

The wild wine is of two sorts, as Dioscorides saith, the one hath floures & grapes which neuer come to ripenesse: and the other bringeth forth smal grapes or berries which come to ripenesse.

The

The description.

The wild vine is much like to the garden vine, in bzanches, leaues, and clasping capzeoles, whereof the first kind bzingeth forth first his floures, and afterward his fruit like to the garden vine: but the fruit commeth not to ripenesse.

2 The second kind bzingeth forth small clusters, full of little berries oz grapes, the which doe become ripe, and they dye them like Rayles. And of these are made the small Raysens, which are commonly called Cozants, but moze rightly Raysens of Cozinth.

The names.

The wild vine is called in Greeke *ἀμνὸς αἰτέλα*: in Latine, *Vitis sylvestris*, and *Labrusca*: in English, the wild grape oz Wine.

1 The decaying oz fading fruit of the first kind of the wild vine, and also the floures of the same, is called in Greeke *οἰνανθή*: and in Latine, *Oenanthe*.

The iuyce which they presse out of the grapes of this vine, and all other sorts of greene & vnripe grapes, aswel of the garden as of the wild kind of vines, is called in Greeke *ὀμφάκιον*: and in Latine, *Omphacium*: in Shops, *Agresta*: in French, *Verius*, and of some, *Aigras*: in base Almaine, *Merius*: in English, *Merius*.

2 The fruit of the second kind is called in the Shops of this country, *Passulæ de Corinthis*: in French, *Raisins de Corinthe*: in base Almaine, *Cozintben*: in English, *Cozants*, and small Raisens of Cozinth.

The nature.

The leaues, bzanches, & clasping capzeoles of the wild vine, haue like power and vertue, as the leaues, bzanches, & clasping tendzels of the manured oz garden vine, & so hath the Merius of the same. The Raisens oz Cozants are hot & moist of nature and complexion, not much vnlike the common frayle Raysens in operation.

The vertues.

The leaues, bzanches, and tendzels of the wild vine, are of like vertue and operation, as the leaues, bzanches, and claspers of the garden vine, and do serue as well to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The floure with the vnripe and withering fruit of the first kind of the wild grape stoppeth the laske, and all other fluxe of bloud.

Being layed outwardly vpon the stomack, they are good against the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomack, and soure belchings and loathsomnesse of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth head-ach, being layed vpon the same græne, oz mingled with oyle of roses and vinegar, and is much profitable against the spreading and fretting sores of the genitozs oz priuities.

The Merius doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the withered and vnripe grape, especially when it is dried and made into powder: for being so prepared and occupied, it is an excellent medicine against the weaknesse and heat of the stomack, for it doth both strengthen and refresh oz coole the same, howsoeuer it be vsed, whether in meats oz otherwise.

They make a syrupe with this Merius, sugar, oz honye, the which is very good against thirst and hote agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vp of the stomack, that commeth thzough heat of cholerique humozs.

It is also good for women with child to stir vp in them good appetite, oz meat-lust, and to take from them all inordinate lusts oz vaine longing, and also to stop the wambling in their stomacks, and parbreaking.

Cozants oz Raysens of Cozinth, doth not much differ in vertue, from tapnet, oz Frayle-Raysens.

The end of the fift part of the Historie
of Plants.



THE SIXT PART OF THE HISTORIE of PLANTS,

Contayning the description of Trees, Shrubbes,
Bushes, and other Plants of woody substance, with their Fruits, Rosins,
Gummes, and Liquors: also, of their Kindes, Names, Natures,
Vertues, and Operations.

By Rembertus Dodonæus.

CHAP. I.

Of the Rose.

The kinds.

There be diuers kinds of Roses, wherof some are of the garden, sweet smelling, and are set, planted, and fauoured, the others are wild, growing of their owne kind (without setting) about hedges, and the borders of fields.

The description.

The first kind of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose stalkes or branches are long, and of a woody nature or substance ten, twelue, or twentie foote high, and sometimes longer, if they be stayed by or succoured. In many places set full of sharpe hooked prickles, or thornes: the leaues be long, and made of five or seuen leaues, standing one against another, all vpon a stemme, whereof each leafe by it selfe is rough, and snipt about the edges like to a saw: the buds do grow amongst the leaues vpon short stemmes, closed in with five small leaues, whereof two are bearded vpon both sides, two haue no beardes, and the fift is bearded but vpon one side. When these buds doe open and spread, the sweet and pleasant Roses doe muster and shew forth of colour white, with diuers yelloe hayres or thredes in the middle: the floures fallen there come by round knops, & red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seed wrapped in hayre or wooll: the root of the rose bush is of a woody substance, like to the root of other low trees and plants.

² The second kind of garden Roses be redde, and are like to the white in leaues, shootes, and branches, but they neuer grow so high nor so great, neither are the
the

branches so large: the floures be of a pleasant saour, of colour redde, and fashioned like the white Roses.

3 The third kind are they which some call Roses of Prouince, whose shoots and springs be like them of the red Rose, sauing that they grow by higher, and yet for all that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose should seeme to be a middle sort or meane kind betwixt the red and the white Roses, which thing the berries colour of the floures declare to be true, for they be neyther red nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in all things else like to the others.

4 The fourth kind are the browne Roses of Prouince, the which be almost like to the others in shoots, springs and leaues. But their floures be of a fayze darke red colour, and of a very pleasant saour or sent, and these are best to be vsed in medicine.

5 The fift is a kind of single Roses, which is smal, and called Cassia, or Canel-Rose, or the Rose swelling like Cassia: the leaues wherof be smaller than the leaues of the other Roses, the shootes and twigs be also small and thicke, set with thorny prickles of a browne russet colour, growing almost to the height of the Prouince Roses. The floures be small and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale redde colour, and sometime carnation.

6 The sixt kind of Roses called Muske Roses, hath slender springs and shootes, the leaues and floures be smaller than the other Roses, yet they grow by almost as high as the Damaske or Prouince Rose. The floures be small and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour, and pleasant saour, in proportion not much vnlike the wild Roses, or Canell Roses.

7 The wild Rose leaues be rough and prickley: the springs, branches, and shootes, are full of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the garden, but much lesser, and the leaues be smaller, the floures be also single, white, and drawing towards carnation colour, and without saour. The which being fallen away, there rise round knoppes or buttons, like as in the Garden-rose plant, with which redde knops and buttons, the seed is couched and layed, in a hayzie downe, or rough cotton. Upon this plant or bush is sometimes found a spungious ball, rough hayzed, and of a greene colour turning towards red, and is to be found about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kinds of wild roses, there is found a sort, whose shoots, twiggs, and branches, are covered all ouer with thicke small thorny prickles: the floures be small, single, and white, and of a very good saour: the whole plant is base and low, and the least of all both of the garden and wild kind of roses.

9 Besides the Roses aforesaid, there is yet another kind of Rose-plant, which beareth yellow roses, in all things else like, to the wild rose plant, as in shootes, twigs, and leaues.

10 The Egline or sweet byer, may be also counted of the kinds of Roses, for it is like to the wild rose plant, in sharpe and ernell shootes, springs, and rough branches: the leaues also be not much vnlike, but greener, and of a pleasanter smel: the floures be single, smaller than the floures of the wild rose, most commonly white and sometimes red, after which there come also little knops or long red berries as in the other roses, in which the seed is couched.

The place.

The same roses, and the Egline are planted in gardens: the wild groweth in many places of Brabant and other countries, alongst by hedges and ditches, and other wild places amongs byers and thorns: the other wild kind groweth in certain places vpon rampiers and banks cast by by mans hands, and vpon the sea-coast of Flanders.

The time.

The five first kinds of garden Roses doe floure in May and June, and so doe the wild Roses and the Egline: but the muske roses doe floure in May, and againe in September, or thereabouts.

The names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον*: in Latine, Rosa: in high Dutch, Rose: in neather Dutchland, Rose. The leaues and flowers be called in Latine Folia Rosarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nailes, that is to say, the white ends of the leaues whereby they are fastned to the knops (the which are cut off when they make conserue or syzup of Roses) is called in Latine, Vagues Rosarum, and in Greeke, *ὀνυχες ῥόδου*.

The yelloſe haire which groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke *ἀνθος ῥόδου*: in Latine, Flos Rosæ: in shops and of the Arabian Physicians Anthera, that is to say, the blooming of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called Calix.

The fine little leaues which stand round about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Cortices Rosarum, that is to say, the shels or pills of Roses: some also doe call them, the fine brothers of the Roses, whereof, as is before said, two haue beards, and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe a one.

The round heads or little knops, vpon which the flowers doe grow, and are fastned, and in which lieth the seede, are called in Latine, Capita Rosarum: and in Greeke *κεφαλαι ῥόδου*.

1 The first kinde of garden Roses is called in Italie, Rosa Damascena, in this Countrie, Rosa alba: in French, *Rose blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Rosen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Roosen*: in English, white Roses. And this kinde seemeth to bee that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Rosa.

2 The second kind of Roses is called Rosa purpurea, and Rosa rubra: in English, red Roses, and of the common people, double Roses: in French *Rose rouge*, and *Roses Francois*: in high Dutch, *Roter Rosen*: in base Almaine, *Raode Roosen*. And vnder this kinde are comprehended the Roses which Plinie calleth Trachinias, amongst which Rosæ Mileſia are the deepest red.

3 The third kinde is called in French, *Rosee de Provinces*: in base Almaine, *Prouinſche Roosen*: in high Dutch, *Liebfarbige Rosen*: the which peraduenture are they which Plinie calleth Alabandicas Rosas: we call them in English, Roses of Province, and Damaske Roses.

4 The fourth kinde is also called in French, *Rose de Proins*: in base Almaine, *Prouinſch Roose*, and *Duyyn Prouinſch Roose*: as a name of difference from the other, and these should seeme to be Rosæ Mileſia of Plinie.

5 The fift kinde is called of the Herborists of Brabant, Caneel Rooskens, that is to say, the Roses smelling like Canell or Cassia, and possible this is Rosa prænestina of Plinie: some call it in English, the Ciuet Rose, or bastard Muske Rose.

6 The sixt is named of Plinie in Latine, Rosa Coroneola, of the writers at this day Rosa sera, and Rosa autumnalis: in French, *Rose Musquée*, and *Roses de Damas*: in base Almaine, *Musket Rooskens*: in English also, *Muske Roses*, because of their pleasant sent.

7 The seuenth kind is called in Greeke *κνυβέσσον*: in Latine, Rosa canina, and Rosa sylvestris: in French, *Rose sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Rosen*, and *Heckrosen*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Rosen*: in English, the Brier bush, the wilde Rose, and Hoptree. The spongiuous ball or that round rough excreſcence which is found oftentimes growing both vpon the wilde Rose and Egline bushes, is called of some Apothecaries Bedegar: but wrongly, for Bedegar, is not that thistle which is commonly called Carlina. Eramine Bedegar, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Dutchmen, *Duyyn Rooskens*, of the place whereas it is found growing, and it should seeme to be that which the Grecians call *κνυβέσσον*: in Latine, Canirubus, and Rubus canis, and of Plinie, Rosa spinosa.

9 The ninth is called the Yelloſe Rose: in French, *Roses saulnes*.

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greeke *λυχνίς*, Lychnis: in Latine, Rosa Græca: in French, and base Almaine, *Eglantier*: in English, *Eglantine*.

The cause of the name and Historie thereof.

The Rose is called in Grek Rhodon, because it is of an excellent smell and pleasant saour, as Plutarch writeth.

We shall also find this written of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became redde afterward with the bloud of the goddesse Venus, which was done in this sort.

Venus loued the yonger Adonis better than the Warriour Mars (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better than him, he slew Adonis, thinking by this meanes to cause Venus not onely to forgoe, but also to forget her friend Adonis, and so to loue Mars onely: of the which thing when Venus had warning how and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued, and ranne hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way, at a sudden (ere she was a-ware) she threw her selfe vpon a bed of thicket of White-Roses, whereas (with sharpe and cruell thornes) her tender feet were so prickt and wounded, that the bloud sprang out abundantly, wherewithall when the Roses were bedewed and sprinkled, they became all redde, the which colour they doe yet keepe (more or lesse, according to the quantitie of bloud that fell vpon them) in remembrance of the cleare and pleasant Venus. Some others write, that for very anger which she had conceived against Mars, for the killing of her friend the fayre Adonis, she gaue her tender bodie willingly to be spoiled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threw her selfe into a bedde of herboe of prickley Roses.

Some say also, that Roses became redde with the casting downe of that heauenly drinke Pectar, which was shed by Cupid that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddesse sitting at the table at a banquet, with his wings ouerthrew the pot wherein the Pectar was. And therfore (as Philostratus saith) the Rose is the floure of Cupid, or Cupids floure.

The nature.

Rose-leaues, that is to say, of the floures, be hote of complexion, and somewhat moist, taking part of a binding qualitie: the floure, that is to say, the little yellow hairens that grow in the middle of the Rose, are manifestly dry and astringent: of the same nature are the buds, knops, and fruit, with the rough round hayrie bawle of excrecence that is found growing vpon the wild Rose.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddest, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kind of soft and gentle medicines, which loose and open the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downward cholerique humors, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, strengthening and cleansing the same, also it is good against hot feuers, and against the iauanders.

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the heart, for it dryueth forth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and euill humors, in and about the beynes of the heart.

It is likewise good to be layed to the inflammation of the eyes, and all other hote infirmities, and specially against S. Anthonies fire, or wild-fire.

Roses pound and beaten small, are good to be layed to the hote inflammation or swelling of the breasts or paps, and against the outrageous heat of the midriffe and stomack, also against S. Anthonies fire, Crispelas, or Serpigo.

The wine wherein dried Roses haue bin boyled, is good against the payne of the head, the eyes, the eares, the talues or gums, the bladder, the right gut, and of the mother or womens secrets, eyther poured in, or annoynted with a feather.

The yellow growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the seed and floure of the Rose) stayeth the superfluous course of womens floures, and specially the white floures, and all other issues of bloud.

The fruit eaten stoppeth the laske, and all other issues of bloud.

The wild Rose pounded with Beares greace (as Plinie saith) is very excellent to annoynt

annoint the head against Alopecies, which some call the red scale or falling away of the haire.

The rough spongius bawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose bush, is of great efficacy and vertue against the Stone and Strangurie: for it bringeth forth the grauell and the Stone, and prouoketh vyne.

CHAP. II.

Of Iasmine.

The description.

Iasmine groweth in manner of a hedge or quickset, and must bee led alongst and carried as the rose or vine, it bringeth forth many small branches full of ioynts or knots, the shutes and twigs whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, like the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into five or seauen other little leaues (growing vpon a stemme or sote stalke, like to the Ash leafe) whereof each little leafe by it selfe is smooth and somewhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white and long, of a sweete and pleasant saour, and doe growe foure or five together at the top of the branches.

The place.

Iasmine groweth in some Countries of his owne kinde, as in Spaine, and some places of England, in this Countrie it is planted in gardens.

The time.

Iasmine flowereth in Iulie and August, but the fruit in this Countrie commeth not to perfection.

The names.

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach and Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herborisles of England, France, and Germanie Iasminum, and Ieseminum, and of some also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The latter writers doe call it also in Latine, Apiaria: because that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

The nature.

Serapio writeth, that Iasmine is hot almost in the second degree, which a man may also very well perceine by his bitter taste.

The vertues.

Iasmine cureth the soyle dyie scurffe, and red spots, it dissolueth cold swellings, and wens, or hard lumps, or gatherings, when it is applyed and laid thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Iasmine, the which put into the nostrills or often smeld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hot complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Iasmine dyeth reumes or stilling downe of humors from the head, and the moistnesse of the braine, and profiteth much against the colde infirmities of the same.

CHAP. III.

Of Cistus.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Ancients.

The one is a kinde of plant. The other plant is of wooddie substance, vpon which is found that humor or fat liquor, which they call Ladanum.

The first kinde, which peeldeth no Ladanum is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and the female.

§ 1

2 The

2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all things else one is like the other.

The description.

1 The first kinde of Cistus which beareth no Ladanum hath round, rough, or hairy stalks, and stemmes with knobbed ioynts, and full of branches. The leaves be roundish and couered with a Cotton or soft haire, not much unlike the leaves of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the female white, at the last they change into knobs or harkes in which the seede is contained.

Whereas Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kinde, there is found a certaine excrecence or outgrowing about the roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yellowe, sometimes white, and sometimes Greene: out of the which is a certaine iuice taken out by art, the which they vse in shops, and is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddie substance, growing like a little tree, or shrub, with soft leaves, in figure not much unlike the others, but longer, and browner.

Upon this plant is found a certaine fatnesse, whereof they make Ladanum, the which about Midsummer, and in the hottest dayes is found growing vpon the new leaves of this Cistus, the which new leaves (after that the seed with the old leaves are fallen off) do first bud forth and spring in Sommer. The said fat or grease is not onely taken from the beards and feete of Goates, or goate bucks which feede vpon the leaves and branches of this plant (as Dioscorides and the Ancients doe write) but also it is gathered and taken with things fit for that purpose, deuised by the industrie and diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time doe report, especially the learned Peter Belon, the which hath much haunted and travelled the yland of Crete or Candie.

The place.

The first kinde of Cistus groweth in sundrie places of Italie, Sicile, Candie, Cyprus, Languedock, and many other hot Countries, in rough, stonie, and vntoyled places.

The second kinde is often found in Crete, Cyprus, and also in Languedoc.

The time.

1 The first kinde of Cistus flowzeth in June, and sometimes sooner.

2 The second Cistus flowzeth and bringeth forth seede in the spring time, and immediately after the leaves fall off. About sommer it recovereth new leaves againe, vpon the which leaves about midsummer, and in the hottest dayes, is found a certaine fatnesse, the which is diligently gathered and dyed, to make that gumme which they call Ladanum.

The names.

1 The first kinde of these plants is called in Greeke *κιστος* or *κιστος*, of some *κισταγος* or *κισταγος*: in Latine, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scibonius Largus, Rola syluatica.

That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Greeke *υποκιστος*: of some Erychanon, and Cytinus, out of this they drawe forth a sap or liquoz the which they call Hypocistis, and in shops Hypoquistidos.

2 The second kinde of Cistus is called in Greeke *λιδον* or *λιδον*: in Latine Ledum, Ladum, and of the latter writers, Cistus Ladanifera.

The fat dew or liquoz, which is gathered from the leaves is called in Greeke *λαδανον*: in Latine Ladanum: and in shops Lapadanum.

The nature.

1 The flowers and leaves of Cistus are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

2 That which groweth about the rotes is of like temperature, but moze astringent.

3 Ladanum is full hot in the first degree, and reacheth neere vnto the second, and is somewhat drye and astringent.

The

The vertues.

1 The flowers of Cissus boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issues of blood, and it drieth by all superfluous moisture, as well of the stomacke as other parts of the bellie.

The leanes of Cissus doe cure and heale small wounds being laid thereupon.

2 Hypocistis stoppeth all laskes and flures of the belly, and is of a stronger operation than the flowers or leanes of Cissus: wherefore it cureth the bloudie flure and all other flures, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

3 Ladanum dronken with olde wine stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.

It is very good against the hardnesse of the matrix or mother, laid to in manner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the secundine or after birth, when it is laid vpon quicke coales, and the fumigation or perfume thereof be receiued by into the bovie of women.

The same applyed to the head with mirzhe and oile of mirzhe cureth the scurffe, called Alopecia, and keepeth the haire from falling off, but whereas it is already fallen away, it will not cause the haire to grow againe.

Ladanum dropped into the eares with honied water or oile of Roses, healeth the paine of the same.

If it be laid to with wine vpon the scars or sores of wounds, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitablie mixt with all ointments and plaisters that serue to heat, soften, and assuage paines, and such as bee made to lay to the breast against the cough.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the Bramble or Blackbery bush.

The kinds.

The Bramble is of two sortes, as Ruellius writeth, the great, and the small.

The description.

1 The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shutes, full of sharpe prickley thoznes, whereby it taketh hold, and teareth the garments of such as goe neere about them. The leanes are not smooth, but crumpled or frumpled, and deeply cut round about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlke the flowers of Strawberries: after cometh the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterward it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustring together, not much vnlke the Mulbery, but smaller, and full of red wine sap or iuice.

2 The lesser brambles are much like to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly vpon the ground with his shutes and branches, and taketh roote easilie in diuers places, inroching ground with the tops of his branches. The branches or shutes of this bramble be also set with prickley thoznes, but the thoznes or prickles be not so sharpe: the fruit is also like to a small Mulberry, but lesser than the fruit of the other. The rootes of both kinds doe put forth many slender shutes and branches, the which doe creepe and traile alongst the ground.

The place.

Brambles doe growe much in the fieldes and pastures of this Countrie, and in the Woods and Copfes, and such other couert places.

The time.

The bramble bush flowzeth from May to Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in August.

The names.

1 The bramble, especially the greater sort, is called in Greeke *ῥάβδος*: in Latine, Rubus, and Senti: in high Dutch, Bzemen: in base Almaine, Bzeemen and Bzemen: in English, the Bramble or blacke berrie bush: in French *Rouce*.

2 The fruit of the same is called in Greeke *ῥάβδος τῆς ῥάβδος*: in Latine *Morum rubri*, and *Vacinia*: in shops, *Mora bati*, and of some ignorant people, *Mora bati*: in French

French *Meure de Rouce*, or *Meurons*: in high Dutch, *Bombær*: in base Almaine, *Bzaembesien*, and *Haghebesien*: in English, *Bramble berries*, and *blacke berries*.

2 The lesser berrie is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *χαμῆλατος*, *Chamæbatos*, that is to say in Latine, *Humirubus*: and the fruit is called in French *Catherine*: in English, a *hatre Bramble*, or *heath Bramble*, a *Cocolas panter*, and of some a *bzyer*. The fruit is called a *Dewberrie*, or *Blackeberrie*.

The nature.

The tender spryngs and new leaues of the Bramble are colde and drie almost in the thirde degree, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnripe fruit.

The ripe fruit is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnripe fruit.

The vertues.

The new spryngs of the bramble doe cure the euill sores and hot blcers of the mouth and throte, also the swellings of the gums, almonds of the throte, and the buula, if they be holden in the mouth, and often chewed vpon.

They do also fasten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iuice or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruit is good for the same purpose, to be vsed after the same manner.

The iuice or decoction thereof is good to be dronken to stop the laske, & womens C flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The leaues be stamped, and with good effect are applied to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the heart, the paine and looseness or ach of the stomacke.

They cure the Hemorrhoides, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, being laid thereto.

The vnripe fruit stoppeth the belly, the bloudie fire, and all other issues of blood.

The iuice of the same boyled with hony, is very good against all hot blcers, and swellings of the month, the tongue, and throte.

The roote of the Bramble is good against the stone and prouoketh bzyne.

CHAP. V.

Of Framboys Raspis, or Hindberie.

The description.

1 The Framboye is a kinde of bramble, whose leaues and branches are not much vnlike the other bramble, but not so rough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and sometimes without prickles especially the new shutes and tender sprynges that be not aboue the age of a yeare. The fruit or berrie is red, but otherwise it is like to the other. The roote is long creeping in the ground, and putteth forth euery yeare new shutes or sprynges, the which the next yeere do bring forth their flowers and fruite.

The place.

The Framboye is found in some places of Dutchland in darke woods: and in this Countrey they plant it in Gardens, and it loneth shadowie places, where as the Sonne shineth not often.

The time.

The Framboye flowereth in May and Iune, the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

The names.

This bramble is called in Greeke *ῥάβδος ἰδῆα*: in Latine, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not far from Troy, whereas groweth abundance of this bramble, and there it was first found: it is called in French, *Framboisier*: in Dutch, *Vinnebzaemen*: in English, *Framboys*, *Raspis*, and *Hindberie*. Ioh. Agricola calleth it in Latine *Crispina*.

The

The fruit of this bꝛamble is called in Greeke *μωρον* *the berry* in Latine, *Morum* *rubi* *Idæi*: in French, *Framboises*: in high Dutch, *Hymbeeren*, and *Hozbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Vinnebesien*, and *Frambesien*: in English, *Kaspis*, and *Framboys berries*.

The nature.

The Framboye of complexion is somewhat like the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

The vertues.

The leaues, tender springes, fruite, and roote of this bꝛamble, are not much unlike in vertue and working to the leaues, shutes, fruit, and rootes of the other bꝛamble, as Dioscorides writeth.

The flowers of Kaspis are good to be brused with honie, and laid to the inflam- mations and hot humors gathered together in the eyes, and Crysipelas or wild fire, for it quencheth such hot burnings.

They be also good to be dronken with water of them that haue weake stomackes. C

CHAP. VI.

Of Broome.

The kinds.

THe common Broome is of two sortes, the one high and tall, the other low and small, vnder which groweth broome, Rape, or Dabanche.

The description.

THe great broome putteth forth first from his roote, hard, strong, and wooddiss stems, with many small, long, square, and lamber branches or twigs like rushes, the which are easie to ploy and twist any way without breaking. Upon the same growe small blackish leaues, amongst the which growe pleasant yellow flowers of a sweete smell, in fashion not vnlike the flowers of Pease. When the flowers be fallen there come flat cods, in which is found seed that is hard, flat, and brownish. The roote is hard and wooddiss. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tall man.

2 The small broome is much like to that aforesaid, in wooddiss stalkes, small branches, litle leaues, cods, and flowers, sauing that it is much smaller, and groweth not so length, but abideth alwayes low, not exceeding the height of three foote.

3 We shall often finde at the roote of this smaller Broome a plant which the Bra- banders doe call *Bremrape*, that is to say, Broome Rape, the which is tackt and fastened at the roote with a long string or threed, sometimes two or three shote off, or somewhat more, from the principall or master roote. It is almost like to litle Turn or Peare, broad beneath and narrow aboue, conered with a litle scales or browne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there are ioyning vnto it other small Rapes. From the same groweth by a hollow brownish stem of a foot and a halfe long or more, which beareth a great company of long white browne flowers, clustring thicke together round about the stem, and are fashioned like to an open helmet in which there appeare five or sixe small threeds, the which yee shall perceiue to come forth at the extremitie or vtermost part of the flower. The flowers past there cometh in their stead long round small huskes, in which is found a very small seede like vnto sand of a whitish colour, neuerthelesse it is both barren and vnprofitable.

4 There is also another plant much like to this Broome Rape or Paueau, whose stalkes are also brownish, and they grow to the height of a foote in flowers, forme, and colour like to Broome Rape: sauing that it hath not so great a roote or Paueau in the ground: but for the most part it hath a small roote or Paueau, and sometimes it hath no more but certaine hairie threeds or laces wꝛapped together, especially that which groweth in dry and barren places.

The

The place.

1. 2. The great and small Bzooome doe grow in dry Countries and sandy places alongst the wayes, and sometimes in woods.

3 Bzooome Rape is also found in dry barren and hungrie grounds, and in leane sandie places about the rootes of the lesser Bzooome, which neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth seldome or neuer any flowers.

2 The other kinde like to the aforesaid Paueau, is to be found in certaine fields amongst Otes, Pease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Bzooome at all, and also vpon drye bankes, and burned heapes alongst the sea coast.

The time.

1. 2 Bzooome flowereth in May and June. The cods and seede are ripe in July.

3. 4 Bzooome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is like vnto it.

The names.

1. 2 This plant is called of the latter writers in Latin, Genesta, Genista, and Genestra: in English bzooome: in French, Genest, and Dugenet, or Geneste: in high Dutch, Ginst, and Wfrimmen: in base Almaine, Bzem, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrecence coming from the roote of Bzooome, is called of the Herboristes, and of some other in Dutch, Bzem rape: in Latine, Rapum Genistæ and Rapia Genestræ: that is to say, bzooome rape, and is without doubt a kind of Orobanche, and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde which is like to the aforesaid Paueau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *οροβανχη*: in Latine, Orobanche, *λειμωδωρον*, Limodorum, of some other as of Photion also, *δωρολιωρον*, that is Leguminum Leo. It hath no French nor Dutch name that I know: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke sitch, Strangle tare, Strangle weede, Drobstrangler, and Choke weed.

The nature.

Bzooome is full hot in the second degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is scouring and of subtrill parts.

The vertues.

The leaues, bzanches, and crops of bzooome boiled in wine or water, are good for them that haue the dropsie, and for all them that haue any stopping of the liuer, the spleen or milt, the kidneies, or bladder: for partly it purgeth and driueth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by bzing, all waterie, tough, and superfluous humors. The seede is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dram, or a dram and a halfe.

The same seede is very good to be mixt with all medicines which prouoke bzing and breake the stone, for by his subtrill nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, seruing to the same purpose.

Bzooome flowers mingled with Swines grease, swageth the paines of the gotte, being applyed thereto.

This bzooome hath all the vertues of Spanish bzooome, and it may be vsed against all such infirmities, whereunto Spanish bzooome is required.

Bzooome Rape is counted of some Empirikes (or practitioners) in these dayes, for an excellent medicine against the stone, and to prouoke bzing, to be first boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, for as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneies, prouoketh water, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauell.

The fresh and greene iuice of bzooome rape, doth cure and heale all new wounds, and cleneth those that are corrupt and rotten: it may be likewise vsed against other blcers and corrupt sores, for it mundifieth and bzingeth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same iuice, after it is pressed or taken out of the greene rootes, ye must set it in the sun vntill it ware thicke, or ye must put to it a little hony, and set it in the Sunne, for then it will be better, and moze apt to

to mundifie and cleanse woundes and rotten blcers : it may be also taken out of the rootes that be halfe drie, with oile, and will serue to all intents, euen as the iuice.

The same oile of Broome Rape doth scoure and drie away all spots, lentilles, freckles, pimples, wheales, and pusses, as well from the face, as the rest of the body being often annointed therewithall.

Dioscorides writeth, that Drabanche may be eaten, either rawe or boyled as the Springs of Asparagus.

CHAP. VII.

Of Spanish Broome.

The description.

The Spanish broome also, hath wooddiss stemmes, from which growe forth long slender plant twigs, the which be bare and naked without leaues, or at least hauing very few small leaues, set here and there far apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not much vnlike the flowers of the common broome after which it hath coddess, wherein is the seed browne and flat, like the other broome seede.

2 There may be well placed with this broome, a strange plant which beareth also long shutes or small twigs, of a swart colour and straight : and vpon them are small browne greene leaues, alwayes three ioyned together, like the leaues of Trefoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yellow, round, and cut into five or six partes, in fashion not much vnlike the flowers of the common buglosse, after ward they doe bring forth graines or berries, as big as Pease, and blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seede, the which is flat as a Lentill seede. The roote is long and small, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, and putteth forth new springes in sandy places.

The place.

This broome groweth in dry places of Spaine, and Languedoc, and is not found in this Countrey, but in the Gardens of Herborisles.

The time.

This kind of Broome flowereth in this Countrey in Iune, and somewhat after, the seede is ripe in August.

The names.

This broome is likewise called in Latine, Genista : and sometime also Genistra, of the Herborisles of this Countrey, Genistra Hispanica : in base Almaine, Spaentchebzem : in English, Spanish Broome : and it is not *καρπύς* in Latine, Spartum, whereof Dioscorides and Plinius doe write.

The strange plant hath no name that I knowe : for albeit some would haue it to be Cytisus, this plant is nothing like thereto, and is likewise named Trifolium fruticans.

The nature.

Spanish broome is hot and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

The flowers and seede of Spanish broome, are good to be dronken with meade or honted water in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomite strongly, euen as white Hellebor or Pessing powder, but yet without ieopardie.

The seede taken alone looseth the bellie, and for the quantity bringeth forth great plenty of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twigs or little branches steeped in water, is pressed forth a iuice, the which taken in quantitie of a Fiat or little glasse full fasting, is good against the Squintancie, that is, a kinde of swelling with heate and paine in the throte, putting the sicke bodie in danger of choaking, also it is good against the Sciatica.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of base Broome or Woodwaxen.

The description.

This broome is not much unlike the common broome, saving that it is not so high nor so straight, but lyeth along almost upon the ground, with many small branches, proceeding from a wooddie stemme, and set with little long small leaues, and at the top with many faire yellow flowers not much unlike the flowers of the common Broome, but smaller: after them come narrow huskes or coddies, wherein is a flat seede. The roote is hard and of a wooddith substance like to the others.

The place.

This kinde of broome groweth in vntoiled places that stand low, and sometimes also in moist clay groundes. It is found about Antwarpe.

The time.

It flowreth in July and August, and sometimes after, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

The names.

This plant is doubtlesse a kinde of broome, and therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Genista humilis*: in Italian *Cerretta*: that is, low and base broome: in base Almaine, *Ackerbzem*: the high Germanes doe make of it *Flos tinctorius*, that is to say, the flower to staine or dye withall, and do terme it in their language, *Ferbblumen*, and *Geel Ferbblumen*, and *Heyden smucke*, because the Dyers doe vse of it to dye their clothes yellow: in English, *Woodwaxen*, and *base broome*.

The nature.

This plant is of complexion hot and dry.

The vertues.

Woodwaxen or base broome in nature & operation is like to the common broome, but not so strong.

CHAP. IX.

Of Furze or Thorne Broome, *Whin*.*The description.*

1 This Furze or prickley Broome, hath many twigs or small branches, of a wooddith substance, the which in the beginning being yet but yong and tender, are full of little greene leaues, amongst which grow small thornes, the which be soft and tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twigs or branches are a bone one yeare olde, then they are (for the most part) cleane without leaues, and then doe their thornes ware hard and sharpe with cruell prickles. Amongst the little small leaues are the flowers of a faint or pale yellow colour, and in shape and proportion like to broome flowers, but much smaller: after which come small cods full of round reddish seed. The root is long and pliant.

2 The plant which the Brabanders doe call *Caspelbozen*, should seeme to be a kinde of thornie Broome, the which is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth forth straight springes or shutes, of a wooddith substance, and without leaues, set thicke and full of long sharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boystrous, hard and pricking, amongst which growe small yellowe flowers, and afterward cods, like to the Broome flowers or cods. The rootes be long, growing ouerthwartly in the ground, and almost as pliant and limmer, as the root of Rest harrow or Cammocke.

The place.

1 Furze or thorne Broome groweth in vntoiled places, by the way sides, and is found in many places of Brabant and England.

2 The

2 The common or great Furze groweth also in the like places, and is found in certaine places of Campany, Wabant, Italy, France, Buscap, and England.

The time.

Thorne Bzome flowzeth in May and June.

At the same time flowzeth the common Furze.

The names.

1 The first plant is called of the latter writers in Latine, Genistella, and Genistella, that is to say, the small Bzome: in high Dutch, Grotfrymmen, of some, klein Streichblumen, and Stechende Pstrymmen: in base Almaine, Stehende Bzem: in English, Thornebzome.

2 And because the second kinde in his flowers and coddies is like Bzome, it should therefore seeme to be a prickley and wilde kinde of Bzome, wherefore it may be called in Latine, Genista spinosa, and Genista sylvestris: they call it in French Du ionc marin: in base Almaine, Gaspeldozen: in English, the common Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Tragacantha, that is to say, Hirci spina, or Palurus, as some doe thinke: nor yet Nepa or Scorpis.

The nature.

Furze (but especially the leaues) are of nature dry and astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues of Furze boiled in wine or water, and dronken, doe stop the excessive A course of womens flowers, and the laske also.

The seed dronken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beastes.

CHAP. X.

Of Cammoche, Rest Harrow, or Petie Whin.

The description.

Cammoche or ground Furze hath many small, lithie, or weake bzanches, set full of swart greene and roundish leaues, and sharpe, kisse prickley thornes: amongst which are sweete smelling flowers like Pease flowers or blowings, most commonly of a purple or carnation colour, sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow like Bzome flowers, but that it is very seldome seene or found: after the flowers come small coddies or huskes, full of broad flat seed. The roote is long and very limmer, spreading his bzanches both large and long vnder the earth, and doth oftentimes let, hinder, and stay, both the plough and Dren in tolling the ground, for they be so tough and limmer, that the share and culter of the plough cannot easily divide, and cut them asunder.

The place.

Cammoche or ground Furze is found in some places of Wabant and England, about the borders of fertill fieldes and good pastures.

The time.

It flowzeth most commonly in June.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ανωνις η ανωνις*: and in Latine, Anonis, and Ononis: of the latter writers Arresta bouis, Resta bouis, and Remora aratri: of some also Acutella: of Cratenas Agopyros: in French, Arreste beuf: in high Dutch, Hawhelchel, Ochsenbrech, and Stalkraut: in base Almaine, Wzangwortell, and Stalcruyt: in English, Rest Harrow, Cammoche, Whym, Petie Whyn, or ground Furze.

The nature.

The roote of Rest Harrow is dry in the third degree, and somewhat hote.

The vertues.

The barke of the roote taken with hony, prouoketh bzine and breaketh the stone. A

The

The decoction of both of the same sod in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same broth boiled in hony and vineger is good to be dronken against the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled in water and vineger & holden in the mouth whiles it is warme, Cureth the toothach.

The tender spryngs and crops befoze they bring forth leaues, preserved and kept in byne or salt, are good to be eaten in salads, for they prouoke byne, and bring forth the stone and grauell being sometimes used to be eaten.

CHAP. XI.

Of Whorts and Whortelberries.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Whorts, and Whortelberries, whereof the common sort are blacke, and the other are red.

The description.

1 The plant which bringeth forth blacke Whortes, is base and low, of a woody substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foote or somewhat more: the leaues be round and of a darke greene colour, like to the leaues of Bore or Myrtel, the which at the comming of winter doe fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth againe newe leaues out of the same branches. The flowers be round and hollow, open befoze, and growe alongst the branches amongst the leaues. The fruit is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and full of liqour, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long, and souple.

Of this sort there are found some that beare white berries when they bee ripe, howbeit they are but seldome seene.

2 The plant that bringeth forth red whorts, in his growing and branches, is like to that which beareth the blacke berries or whorts, sauing that the leaues be greater and harder, almost like the leaues of a great Bore bush, and they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a carnation colour, long, and round, and doe grow in clusters at the top of the branches. The fruit is red, but else not much vnlike the other, in taste rough and astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liqour as the blacke Whort. The root is of a woody substance and long.

3 Amongst these Whorts or Whortelberries we may reckon those which the Germanes or Almaines doe call Aenbestien, that is to say, Parrish or Fenberries, of which the stalkes be small, short, limmer, and tender, creeping and almost laid flat vpon the ground, beset and deckt with small narrow leaues, fashioned almost like to the leaues of the common Thyme, but smaller, the berries growe vpon very small stemmes at the ende or top of the little branches, almost like the red Whortes, but longer and greater, of colour sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough and astringent.

The place.

1. 2 Whorts growe in certaine woods of Brabant and England. The blacke are very common and are found in many places: but the red are daintie, and found but in fewe places.

3 Parrish or Fen whorts growe in many places of Holland, in low, moist places.

The time.

Whortes doe blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in June. Fen or Parrish whortes are ripe in Iulie and August.

The names.

1. 2 The two first fruites are called in some places of France, *des Cusins*, or *des Morets*: in high Dutch, *Heydelbæren*, *Dzumperbeeren*, & *Buchbeeren*, in Brabant, *Crackebessen*,

Crackebessen, Bockelbessen, and Bauerbessen. It may very well be called in Latin Vacinia, because they be litle berries, in Latine, Bacca: for as some learned men write, the word Vacinium, cometh of Baccinium, and was deriued of Bacca: and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, than the name of Myrtilli, the which some do call them by: yet these berries, be not the right Vacinia, whereof Virgil writeth, saying, Alba ligustra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur. Their true English name is Whorls, and of some, Whortel berries.

3 The third kind is called of the Hollanders according to the place of their growing, Wænbessen, and Wænczen, that is to say, Marrish berries, or Fen berries: and because of the likenesse betwixt them and the other Whortel berries, do call them in Latine, Vicia palustria, that is to say, Marrish whorls, and Fenberries: for there is none other name knowne vnto vs, except it be Samolus of Plinie, or Oxycocron of Valerius Cordus.

The nature.

Whorls, but especially those that be blacke, doe cole in the second degree, and somewhat they dry and are astringent. Of the like temperament are marrish whorls.

The vertues.

Whorls, but especially those that be blacke, eaten rawe or stued with sugar, are good for those that haue hot and burning feuers, and against the heat of the stomack, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior parts.

They stop the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit.

With the iuyce of them (especially of the blacke kinde) is made a certaine medicine called of the Apothecaries Rob, the which is good to be holden in the mouth against great drouth and thirst is hot agues, and is good for all the purposes whereunto the berries do serue.

Fen or Marrish Whorls do also quench thirst, and are good against hot feuers or agues, and against all euill inflammations or heat of blood, and the inward parts, like to the other Whorls, whersunto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude, the blacke and marrish Whorls are much like in nature, vertue, and operation vnto Ribes, or the red, and beyond-sea Gooseberries, and may be taken and vsed in steede of them.

CHAP. XII.

Of wilde Rush or Sumac.

The description.

1 This is a low shrub or wooddich plant, with many browne hard branches, vpon which grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlike the leaues of the greater Bore tree, but longer. Amongst the leaued branches, come by other litle branches, vpon which grow many spokie eares or tufts, full of many small flowers, and after them ffore of square or cornered seeds clusterring together: this seed is of a strong sauour and bitter taste, and full of fat and oylie sap: the roote is hard as the roote of Whorls or Whortle plants.

2 We may well ioyne to this, that wilde plant which Hierome Boeke calleth hedge Hyssop, which bringeth forth from a wooddich roote, slender stalks, spread abroad vpon the ground, conered with litle grayish leaues, something rough, in fashion like to Garden Hyssop, but shorter, at the top of which plant come forth flowers fashioned like to the flowers of wilde Tansie, of color sometimes a faint yellow, and sometimes white, after which come by small round knops or buttons, in which is found a yellow seeds.

The place.

The first plant groweth in Brabant, and in many places of the same countrey about Kempen.

Et

2 Hedge

2 Hedge Hyslope is found in certaine places of Germanie and France, in wild untroled places and mountaines.

The time.

1 This Rhus flourisheth in May and June, the seed is ripe in July and August.

2 Hedge Hyslope flourisheth in June and July.

The names.

The first plant is called of the Brabanders Gagel, and is of some Apothecaries called Myrtus, and the seed thereof, Myrcilli: notwithstanding it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of some of the later Writers, Pseudomyrsine, and Myrtus Brabantica, and in some places of Almaine, they call it Altsein, and Wort, some take it to be *ελεαγος*, Oleagnus of Theophrastus, whereunto it is not very much unlike, but it seemeth to be that kind of wild Rhus, which Plinie speaketh of in the xxiij. Chapter of the ij. booke of his excellent worke, called the Historie of Nature.

2 Hedge Hyslope is called in high Dutch, Heyden Hslop, Felde Hslop: in base Almaine, Heyden Hyslope, because it groweth in Hedges, and wild plaes: Some doe call it in Latine, Gracia Dei, howbeit it is nothing like Gracia Dei, or Gratiola, which is a kind of lesse Centauris, set forth in the third part of this Historie Chap. xliij. It seemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

The nature.

The wild Rhus or Sumac, especially the seed is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

The vertues.

Wild Rhus or Sumac is not used in medicine, but serueth to be laied in wardes robes and presses to keepe garments from mothes.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Kneeholme.

The description.

Kneeholme is a low wooddith plant, like the wilde Rhus or Sumack, with round stalks full of branches, covered with a brownish thick barke or rinde, set full of blackish leaues, which are thicke and prickly, nothing differing from the leaues of Myrtell tree, or the smaller Bore, saving that each leafe hath a sharpe pickle in the top: the fruit groweth in the middle vpon the leaues, the which is faire and red when it is ripe, with a hard seed or kernell within: the root is white and single.

The place.

Kneeholme groweth in Italie, Languedoc, and Bourgoyne, and in some places of England, as in Essex, Kent, Warkshire, and Hamshire: in many places it is planted in gardens.

The time.

This plant keepeth his leaues both winter and summer, and in Italie and such like places whereas it groweth of his owne accord, it bringeth forth his fruit in August, but in this country it beareth no fruit.

The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *μυρτιν αγρια*, *ἡ ἐν μέρει μυρτιν αγρια*, *ἡ μυρτιν αγρια*: in Latine, Ruscum, Ruscus, and Myrtus sylvestris, and Scopa regia, as Marcellus an ancient writer saith. In Shops it is called Ruscus: in English, Kneeholme, Kneehull, Butchers brome, and Petigræ, also we may call it the wilde Myrtell: it is called in French, *Myrte sauvage*, of some, *Buys poignant*, and *Housson*: in high Dutch, *Heusdoorn*, and *Kerbesien*: in base Almaine, *Stekende palme*, that is to say, Prickly bore, because it is somewhat like Bore, the which they do commonly call *Palmborn*: of some also, *Myrtdoorne*.

The

The nature.

The rootes and leaues are hote in the second degree, and dye in the first.

The vertues.

The decoction of Bnêholmie or Kuscus made in wine and drunken, prouoketh b. A rine, breaketh the stone, and dyueth forth grauell: and is good for them that cannot with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like manner against the Jaundise, the head-ach, and to prouoke womens floures.

The leaues and fruit be of the same working or facultie, as the rootes be, but not so effectnall or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or used.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Horse-tongue, Double-tongue, and Laurus of Alexandria.

The description.

Double-tongue hath round stalkes like Salomons seale, of a foot and a halfe long, vpon which grow vpon each side thicke brownish leaues, not much bnd like to Bay-leaues, vpon the which there groweth in the middle of euerie leafe, another small leafe fashioned like a tongue, and betwixt those small and great leaues, there grow round red berries as bigge as a Pease or thereabouts: the root is tender, white, long, and of a good saour.

2 There is found another kind of Double tongue, as some learned men write, the which also bringeth forth his fruit vpon the leaues, and is like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, fruit, and rootes, sauing that there grow none other small leaues by the fruit vpon the great leaues.

3 The learned Matthiolus setteth forth a third kind, the which is much like to the abovesaid in roots and leaues: but the fruit thereof groweth not vpon the leaues as in the others, but euery berry groweth vpon a stemme by it selfe, comming forth betwixt the stemme and the leaues: the sayd berries be redde, and as bigge as eiche peason.

The place.

Double tongue groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke woods of Italie: the Herbozists of this countrey doe plant it in their gardens.

The time.

It deliuereth his seed in September.

The names.

1 The first of these hearbes is called in Greeke *ἵππογλωσσόν*, or *ῥογλωσσόν*, or *ἐμπύλλοχαρον*, and as some write, *ἐμπύλλοχαρον*: in Latine also, Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later Writers, Vuularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Bilingua: in high Dutch, Zapfinkraut, Pauckblat, Aussenblat, Berblat, and Zungenblat: and (according to the same) in base Almaine, Keleruit, Tongenblatt, and Taphenscruit, that is to say, tongue hearbe, or tongue worste, also the Pagane or bylandish tongue, horse tongue, and double tongue, and tongue blade.

2 The second seemeth to be a kind of Hippoglossum, and therefore some call it, Hippoglossum foemina, and the first they call, Hippoglossum mas.

The third is called in Greeke *λαύριος ἀλεξανδρεῖα*, or *λαύριος ἰδία*: in Latine, Laurus Alexandrina, and Laurus Idæa, of some late Writers, Victoriola: in French, Laurier Alexandrin: in base Almaine, Laurus van Alexandrien: in English also, Laurus of Alexandria, or tongue Laurell.

The nature.

Tongue-blade, or double tongue, his nature is to assuage payne, as Galen saith. But the Laurel of Alexandria is hote and dye of complexion.

The vertues.

The leaues and roots of double tongue, are much commended against swellings of

7.25
3.75
96.25
1075
2175
271875

of the throat, the Anula, and the kernels vnder the tongue, and against the vlcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Marcellus saith, that in Italie they vse to hang this hearbe about the neckes of young childzen that are sicke in the Anula: a garland made thereof and worne, or set next vpon the bare head, is good for the head-ach, as Dioscorides writeth.

Baptista Sardus writeth, that this hearbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spoonefull of the powder of the leaues of double tongue causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descend downe to the naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurell boyled in wine and drunken, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vyne, and womens naturall sicknesse, easeth them that haue hard trauell, expelleth the secondine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

CHAP. XV.

Of Tamarisk.

The kinds.

Tamariske is of two sorts (as Dioscorides saith) great and small.

The description.

Tamarisk is a little tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometimes pale green, and sometimes brownish, vpon the which grow little grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Heather, or like to Hauine: the floures be of a browne purple colour, and like wooll or cotton, the which at their falling off, are carried away with the wind.

2 The greater Tamarisk hath leaues like the other, but it groweth much higher, that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser oake-apples, or galls.

The place.

1 The small or low tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is found in some places of Germany, by the course or streame of y^e river Rhene.

2 The greater tamarisk groweth in Syria and Egypt, the which is yet unknown to them of our time.

The time.

The little Tamarisk floureth in the spring of the yeare, but especially in May.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *μυρίκη*: in Latine, Myrica: and Tamarix: in the best Apothecaries shops, Tamariscus, and (according to the same) in English, Tamarisk: in French, *Tamarix*: of some, *Bruyere sauvage*: in high Dutch, *tamariscen holtz*: of some, *Wirtzenbertz*: in base Almaine, *tamarischboom*.

The nature.

The leaues and new springs of tamarisk, are somewhat warme and abstersiue, without any manifest drought or drynesse: the fruit and the barke thereof are drye and astringent, and of the nature of galls.

The vertues.

Tamarisk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or Splene, and for the same purpose it is so good and sound true by experience, that swine which haue been daily fed out of a trough or vessel made of the Tamarisk tree or timber, haue bene sene to haue no milt at all. And therefore it is good for them that are splenitique to drinke out of a cuppe or dish made of Tamarisk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaues and young springs of tamariske boyled in wine with a little vinegar, and drunken, doth heale and vnstop the hardnesse and stoppings of the milt or Splene: the same vertue hath the iuyce thereof drunken in wine, as Plinie saith.

Against

Against the tooth-ach it is also very good to hold in the mouth the hote decoction **C** of the leaues and tender branches of Tamarisk boyled in wine.

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of **D** wemens floures, if they sit or bathe in the same whiles it is hote.

The same decoction made with the young shuts and leaues, killeth the lice or **C** nits, if the place whereas they be, be washed therewithall.

The fruit of the great Tamariske is good against the spetting of blood, the **F** superfluous course of Wemens Floures: against the laske, and bitings of venemous beasts.

They vse this fruit in steed of Galls in medicines, that are made for the disease **G** of the mouth and eyes.

The barke of Tamarisk is of the same vertue as the fruit is, and is good to stop **H** laskes, and all issue of blood.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Heath.

The kinds.

There is in this Countrey two kindes of Heath, one which beareth his floures alongst the stemmes, and is called long Heath: the other bearing his floures in tufts or tufts at the toppes of the branches, the which is called small Heath.

The description.

H Heath is a wooddish plant full of branches, not much unlike the lesser Tamariske, but much smaller, tenderer and lower, it hath very small jagged leaues, not much unlike the leaues of garden Cypres (which is our Lauender cotton) but browner & harder: the flours be like smal knops or buttōs parted in foure, of a faire carnation colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) white, growing alongst the branches from the middle upward euen to the toppe: the rootes be long and wooddish, and of a darke redde colour.

The second kind of Heath, is also a little base plant, with many little twigs, or small slender shuts comming from the roote, of a reddish browne colour, with verie small leaues, in fashion not unlike the leaues of common Thyme, but much smaller and tenderer, the floures grow at the top of the strigs or twigs, five or six in a companie together, hanging downewards, of colour carnation and red, of making long and round, hollow within, and open at the end like a little tonnel, smaller than a cornell which is the fruit of a Cornell tree: the root is tender and creeping alongst, and putteth forth in diuers places many new twigs or strigs.

The place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaines that be dry, hungrie and barren, and in plaines, woods, and wildernesses.

The time.

1 The first kind of Heath floureth both at the beginning and the end of Summer untill September.

2 The second kind floureth about Midsummer.

The names.

1 Heath, Vather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almaine, Heyden: and is thought of the later Writers to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke *ἑρική*: in Latine, Erice, and Erica.

2 The smaller kind also without doubt is a heath: and therefore it may truely be called in Latine Erica alera: in Greeke *ἑρική ἄλεια*.

The nature.

Both kinds of Heath haue a manifest and euident drynesse.

The vertues.

The iuce of the leaues of Beath dropped into the eyes, doth heale the payne of the A same, taketh away the rednesse, and strengtheneth the sight.

If Beath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the floures and leaues thereof are good to be layed vpon the bitings and stings of Serpents, and such like venomous beasts.

The learned Matthiolus in his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides lib. j. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, whereunto he hath set two other figures of strange Beath, sent vnto him by one Gabriel Fallopius, a learned Physitian. Moreover, he commendeth much the decoction of our common Beath made with faire water to be drunken warme both Morning and Euening, in the quantity of five ounces, three houres before meat, against the stone in the bladder, so that it be vsed by the space of thirtie dayes: but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of Beath, and whiles he is in the said bath, he must sit vpon some of the Beath that made the foresaid bath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeated and vsed. For by the vse of the said bath and dyet or decoction, hee hath knowne many to be holpen, so that the stone hath come from them in very small pices. Also Turner saith, that for the diseases of the Wilt, it were better to vse the barks of Beath (in stead of tamarisk) than the barke of Quickbeme. Tur. lib. i. fol. 210. lib. 2. fol. 59.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Cotton, or Bombace.

The description.

This plant is but a shrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaues be broad with deepe cuts or slits, smaller than vine leaues, but else somewhat like: the floures be yellow, and somewhat purple in the midst, iagged about the edges: the fruit is almost like to filberds, broad, and flat, and full of faire white cotton, or the downe that we call bombace, in which the seed lyeth hidden.

The place.

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indians, and is planted in Candie, Maltha, and other such Countreies.

The names.

Cotton is called in Greeke *Εύρω* & *ποσίμων*: and also in Latine, *Xylum*, and *Gossipium*: in shoppes, *Cotum*, *Bombax*, and *Bombasum*: in high Dutch, *Baumwool*: in base Almaine, *Boomwole*.

The nature.

The seed of Cotton is hot and moist, as Serapio saith.

The vertues.

The seed of Cotton swageth the cough, and is good against all cold diseases of the A breast, augmenteth naturall strength, and increaseth the seed of generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Capers.

The description.

The Caper is a prickley plant or bush, almost like the Bramble, with many shootes or branches spread abroad and stretched alongst the ground, vpon which do grow hard, sharpe, and crooked prickles with blackish round leaues, standing one against another, not much unlike the leaues of Asarabacca, or solecot, or the leaues of a Quince-tree (as Dioscorides saith) but much rounder. Amongst the leaues spring by smal knops or buds, the which do open into faire starlike floures,

floures, of a pleasant smell oꝝ sauour: after wards commeth the fruit which is long and round, smaller than an Oliue, and hath in it small coꝛnes oꝝ kiernels (like to them in the Pomegranate, as Turner saith.) The roote is long and woddish, coue- red with a white thicke barke oꝝ rinde, whereof they vse in Physicke.

The place.

Capers grow in rough vntoyled places, in stonie sandie ground, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spaine, Italy, Arabia, and other such hot countries: it groweth not in this country, but the fruit and floures are knowne vnto vs, be- cause they be brought to vs from Spaine preserved in brine and salt.

The names.

Capers are called in Græke *κύνναρις*: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also *κύνοβατος*, Cynobatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus canis, and Centis canis: in high Dutch, Capperen: in base Almaine, Cappers.

The nature.

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, and other hot countries, are very hot euen almost in the third degré, causing Theales, Pustulles, and vlcers in the mouth, consuming and eating the flesh euen to the bones; but they which grow in Italy and Spaine be not so strong, (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hot and dry in the second degré) and therefore are fitter to be eaten, because they be moderately hot, dry, and astringent, especially the barke of the roote which is most desired in Physick: foꝝ the floures and yong leaues be not of so strong operation, and therefore do serue better to be eaten with meats.

The vertues.

The barke of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Milt, to be taken with Drimel, oꝝ mingled with oyles and oymments fit foꝝ that purpose, and applied oꝝ laid outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Also they vse with great profit to giue of this roote in drinke, to such as haue the B Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are bruised oꝝ squant, oꝝ haue fallen from aboue.

It stirreth vp womens desired sicknesse, and doth so mightily proueoke vyne, that C it wareth bloody, if it be too much bled and in too great a quantitie.

It clenseth old vlcers and rotten soꝛes that are hard to heale: and laid to with D vineger, it taketh away foule white spots and moꝝphew.

The fruit and leaues of Capers haue the like vertue as the roots, but not so E strong, as Galen saith.

The seede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the month, swageth F tooth-ach.

The iuyce of the leaues, floures, and yong fruit of Capers, killeth the woꝛmes G of the eares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preserved in salt oꝝ pickle, as they be brought into this Country, H being washed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meat and medicine: foꝝ it stirreth vp appetite, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, consumeth and wasteth the cold flegmes that are gathered about the stomacke: yet they nourish very little oꝝ nothing at all, as Galen saith.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Gooseberries.

The description.

The Gooseberrie bush is a woddish prickly plant growing to the height of two, three, oꝝ foure foot, with many whitish branches, set full of sharp prickles, and smooth leaues of a light græne coloꝝ, somewhat large and round, cut in, and snipt about almost like to Vine leaues. Amongst the leaues grow small floures, and after them round berries, the which are first græne, but when they ware ripe, they are somewhat yelloꝝ oꝝ reddish and cleare thꝛough shining, of a pleasant

pleasant taste somewhat sweet: the roote is slender, hard, wooddith, and full of hairie strings.

The place.

The Gooseberry is planted commonly almost in every garden of this country, alongst the hedges and borders of the same.

The time.

The Gooseberry bush springeth betimes, and waxeth greene in March, yea and sometimes in February, it flourisheth in Aprill, and bringeth forth his fruit in May, the which is much used in . . . : the fruit is ripe at the end of June.

The names.

The Gooseberry is called of the later writers in Latin, Grossularia. Gesner thinketh it to be *arguta rubra*, Spina Ceanothos of Theophrastus.

The fruit is called in Latine, Vva crispa: of some Grossula: of Matthiolus, Vva spina, which may be englished, Thorne grape: in French, *des Groisselles*: in high Dutch, *Dreuzbær*, and *Kruselbær*: in base Almaine, *Stekelbessen*, or *Kroesbessen*, and of some also *Knoeselen*.

The nature.

The fruit before it is ripe (for then it is most used) is cold and dry in the second degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the unripe grapes of the vine are.

The vertues.

The unripe Gooseberry stoppeth the belly, and all issues of blood, especially the fluxe of them pressed forth and dyed.

The same greene Gooseberries or their iuyce, is very good to be laid vpon hot inflammations, Erysipelas, and wilde fire: the leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not all thing so vertuous.

The greene Gooseberry eaten with meats prouoketh appetite, and cooleth the vehement heat of the stomacke and liver: and doth swage and mitigate the inward heat of the same, and is good against Agues.

The yong leaues eaten raw, do prouoke vyne, and are good for such as are troubled with the grauell and Stone.

CHAP. XX.

Of red Gooseberries.

The kinds.

Of these berries there be two sorts in this country: the one beareth a red fruit of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruit of an unpleasant taste.

The description.

1 The red beyond sea Gooseberry, hath wooddith pliant branches, covered with a brownish barke, and broad blackish leaues, not much unlike Vine leaues, but smaller: the floures grow amongst the leaues, vpon the yong sprigs or spraiies clusturing together, and a great many hanging downeward by small strings or stems: when those floures be past, there grow vpon every side of the said strings many small greene berries at the first, the which afterward waxe red, of a pleasant quicke and sharpe taste.

2 The blacke Gooseberries are like to the aforesaid, in branches, leaues, floures and fruit, sauing they be of a blacke color and unpleasant taste, and therefore not used.

The place.

1 Beyond sea Gooseberries are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

2 The blacke Gooseberries grow of themselves in moist vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches and water courses.

The time.

Beyond sea Gooseberries are most commonly ripe in July.

The

The names.

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, *Grossularia rubra*, *Grossularia transmarina*, *Ribes*, and *Ribesum*: yet this is not right *Ribes*.

The fruit is also called of the later writers, *Grossula transmarina*, and it should seeme to be the fruit the which Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loca calleth *Agros casulati*, *Vux vrsi*: in shops they call it *Ribes*: in French, *Groiselles d'outremer*: in high Dutch, *Saint Johans treuble*, or *Treublin*, *Saint Johans Wärlin*: in base Almaine, *Wesiekens ouer zea*, and *Aelbesiekens*.

1 The first kinde is called *Grossula rubra*, *Ribes rubrum*: in English, red Gooseberries, beyond sea Gooseberries, bastard Cozinths, and common *Ribes*: in French, *Groiselles rouges*: in base Almaine, *Koode Aelbesien*, and of this sort onely they vse in Shops and meats.

2 The second kinde is called *Ribes nigrum*: in English, blacke Gooseberries, or blacke *Ribes*: in French, *Groiselles noires*: in base Almaine, *Swerte Aelbesien*.

The nature.

The red Gooseberries are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent or binding.

The vertues.

Red Gooseberries do refresh and coole the hot stomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be taken against all inflammation, and burning heat of the blood and hot agues.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, is good against all inflammation and hot tumors in the mouth, and quengeth thirst in hot agues.

It stoppeth the Laske comming of a cholerique humor, and the bloudy Flux, especially the Rob or dyed iuyce thereof.

The Rob made with the iuyce of common *Ribes* and Sugar, is very good for all diseases abouesaid, it stoppeth vomitings, and the opbreakings of the stomacke, and is very good in hot agues to be drunken with a litle cold water, or to be holden in the mouth against thirst.

The blacke Gooseberries are not used in Physick.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Barberies.

The description.

The Barberie plant is a shrub or bush of ten or twelue foote high or more, bringing forth many wooddish branches, set with sharpe prickly thornes: the leaues be of a whitish Greene, and snipt round about the edges like a Sawe, set with fine prickles, of a sharpe sowre taste, and therefore is used in salues in Heede of Sozrell: the floures be small, of a pale yellowish color, growing amongst the leaues vpon short clusterring stems: after the floures there hang by the said stems litle long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackish, in-taste sowre and astringent, with a hard gray or blackish kernell in the middle which is the seede: the roote is hard and long, diuided into many branches, very yellow within, as all the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or sowre binding.

The place.

The Barberie bush is found in Brabant about the borders of woods and hedges. It is also much planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herborists.

The time.

The Barberie bush putteth forth new leaues in Aprill, as the most part of other trees doth: it floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This plant is called in Shops *Barberis*, especially the fruit thereof, the which to them

them is best knowne: the learned Matthiolus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, and the Barberie bush or tree: in French, *Espine vi-
nette*: in high Dutch, *Wasselsbær*, *Saurich*, *Erbsel*, *Wersich*: in base Almaigne,
Hanseboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha in Auicen
and Serapio, the which do set out two kinds of Amyrberis: the one hauing a red
fruit, which Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, and is described hereafter in the 31.
chapter: the other with a long blackish fruit, and is counted for the best Amyrbe-
ris, and is that which the later writers do call Berberis: it is also very like to be the
Oxyacantha, described by Galen lib. 2. de alimentorum facultat. amongst those kinds
of shrubs or plants whose yong shutes and spryngs are good to be eaten.

The nature.

The leaues and fruit of Barberies, are of complexion cold and dry in the second
degree, and somewhat of subtil parts.

The vertues.

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sauce to eat with meats
as they do with Sorrell, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good
for hot people and them that are bered with burning agues.

The fruit stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous fluxes of women, and all vnnat-
urall sure of blood.

The root thereof steeped in lea, maketh the haire yellow, if it be often washed
therewithall.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Acatia.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt, the other in the coun-
tries of Pontus.

The description.

1 The first kinde of Acatia is a little thornie tree or bush with many branches,
set full of sharpe prickles, amongst which do arise leaues parted into many
other small leaues: the flowers are white: the seede is broad like Lupines, inclo-
sed in long cods, from out of which they draw a iuyce or blacke liquo2, the which is
called Acatia. Matthiolus first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Alarabacca, and bea-
reth timber of twelue cubits long, fit for buildings, especially of ships: some haue
called it a thorne, because all the tree is set full of prickles.

2 The second kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and
the leaues be almost like to the leaues of common Rue: the fruit likewise is inclo-
sed in cods, as the fruit of the first kinde.

The place.

1 The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wilderness or
desarts.

2 The second groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

The names.

1 This thornie tree or plant is called in Greeke *ἀκανθία*: in Latine, Acatia; of
Theophrastus *ἀκανθός* ἢ *ἀκανθία*, in Latine, Spina. The gum comming out of this
tree is called in shops, Gummi Arabicum, and is well knowne, howbeit the liquo2
or iuyce of Acatia, which is also called Acatia, is vnknowne; for in seede of Acatia,
they vse in shops the iuyce of floes, or snags, which is the fruit of blacke thornes
(called in base Almaigne, *Blén*) and wrongly Acatia.

2 The other, whereof we haue giuen the figure as of the second Acatia, is ta-
ken of some learned men for *ἀσπαραγός*, Aspalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthiolus
setteth it forth for the second kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

The nature.

Acatia, especially the iuyce thereof (which the Ancients vsed) is dry in the third
degree, and cold in the first, as Galen saith.

The

The vertues.

The iuyce of Acatia stoppeth the laske, and the superfluous course of womens A
floures: and bringeth backe againe, staying and keeping in his naturall place, the
matrix or mother that is losed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be drunken with
red wine.

It is good to be laid to Serpigo, which is a disease of the skin, called, wilde fire, B
and vpon inflammations and hot tumors: also it is good to be laid to the wheales or
hot blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, bla- C
kinge, and swelling out of the same, to be applied thereunto.

Acatia maketh the haire blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water where, D
in it hath bin soaked.

The leaues and tender crops of Acatia do settle and strengthen members out of E
siont, if they be bathed or soaked in the hot bath or stue made with the broth thereof.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Myrtle tree.

The kinds.

There is now two sorts of Myrtle, the one called the great or common Myrtle,
the other, the fine or noble Myrtle.

The description.

1 The great Myrtle is a small tree growing in this country to the height of a
man, with many branches covered with blackish leaues, in fashion and
quantitie almost like the leaues or Vereuincle: amongst which leaues (in
a hot season) there is found in this country faire, white and pleasant floures, not
much vnlike the floures or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

2 The small or noble Myrtle is a litle low plant in proportion and making not
much vnlike the other, but much smaller: the leaues be small and narrow, smal-
ler and straighter, or narrower than the leaues of Bore, of color not so blackish as
the leaues of the greater Myrtle: the floures be also white, nothing differing from
the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues moze
double.

3 Also there is now found a kinde of Myrtle whose leaues be greatest, which be
almost as large as the leaues of Periuincle, called in Latine Periuincia, in all things
else like to the others.

The place.

The Myrtle tree or bush groweth plentifully in Spaine and Italy about Naples.
It groweth not in this country, but in the gardens of certaine Herborists, the which
do set it in paniers or baskets, and with great heed and diligence they preserve it
from the cold of winter; for it cannot indure the cold of this Country. The small
Myrtle is moze common in this country, than the greater.

The time.

The Myrtle tree floureth but seldome in this country, except sometimes in a very
hot summer: then it floureth in June, without bearing either fruit or seed.

The names.

The Myrtle is called in Greeke *μύρτιν*: in Latine, Myrtus: by the which name
it is knowne in the shops of this country.

The fruit of the Myrtle is called in shops, Myrtilli.

The cause of the name.

The Myrtle is called in Greeke *μύρτιν*, because of a yong Mayden of Athens na-
med Myrtine, who in beauty excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength
and actiuitie all the lustie lads, or braue yong men of Athens, wherefore shee was
tenderly beloued of the Goddesse Pallas or Minerva, Who willed her to be alwaies
present

present at tourney, and tilt, running, vaulting, and other such playes of activitie or exercise, to the intent she should afterward as a Judge give the Garland or Crowne of honor to such as won the price, and best deserved the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so much displeased with her iudgment, that they sue her. The which thing as soone as the Goddesse Minerva perceined, she caused the sweet Myrtle to spring vp, and called it Myrtle, after the name of the Damo-sell Myrtle, to the honor and perpetuall memory of hir, which tree or plant she loveth as much as ever she loved the yong Damo-sell Myrtle.

The nature.

Myrtle is dry in the third degree, and cold in the first.

The vertues.

Myrtle berries are good to be given them, which do spet, vomit or pisse blood, for they stop all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstruall floures.

The same be also good against the laske, and the sores or blcers of the bladder.

The dried iuyce of Myrtels serueth well for all the aforesaid purposes, and also for the weake and moist stomacke, and against the stings of Scorpions, and the field Spider.

The decoction of Myrtle berries maketh the haire blacke, and keepeth it from falling: it cureth the euill sores of the head, and clenseth the same from crume, or scurvie scales, if the head be often washed therewithall.

It is good to wash outward blcers and sores with the wine in which the seede of Myrtle hath bin boyled. It is also profitable to be laid to the inflammations of the eyes, with a litle fine flower: and against the filthy matter or running of the eares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from drunkenness, if it be taken before hand.

The decoction of the seed and leaues of Myrtle stoppeth the superfluous course of the floures, if you cause them to sit or bathe in it.

It is good to wash such members as haue bin bursten or out of ioynt; for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Myrtle, are good to be laid vpon moist sores, and vpon all parts in which there is any great falling downe of humors.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same operation, is good against consuming sores, and rotten blcers, wilde fire, spreading tetters, and other such hot scabs or pustules.

The dry leaues of Myrtle laid to with conuenient ointments or salues, do heale the exulceration of the nailes, as well of the hands as of the feet, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Bay tree.

The kinds.

There are two sorts of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes and branches and hard thicke leaues: the other hath reddish branches, especially when it is yong, and softer leaues, and more gentle than the first.

The description.

The first kinde of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a hard or thicke stem, body or troncke, the which parteth it selfe into many boughes and branches couered with a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leaues that be broad, long, hard, thicke, and sweet-smelling: amongst which there rise small white or yellowish knops, the which do open into floures of an herbish color, and do change afterward into a long fruit, couered without with a thicke black browne pill or barke, in which the kernell lieth, of a whitish gray color, fat and oyle, in taste sharp and bitter.

2 The second kinde of Bay is not much unlike the first, saving that it groweth not so high, and it putteth forth oftentimes new shutes or branches from the roote, the which do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seldom grow to the fashion or shape of a tree. These shutes and branches of the Bay are reddish, and sometimes very red, and when they ware olde, they are browne red: the leaues be like to the others, saving that they be more tender and soft, and as well swelling as the other.

The place.

Bay groweth plentifully in Spaine, and the like hot Countries: in this low Country they plant it in gardens and defend it in the winter time from cold with great diligence, saving Zealand, and by the Sea side in saltish grounds: for there it groweth well of his owne accord, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in swat grounds.

The time.

The Bay tree loseth not his leaues, but abideth greene both winter and summer: and about March or Aprill it putteth forth new leaues and springs: it bringeth forth no fruit in the lower Germany, but in England it beareth plenty.

The names.

1 The Bay is called in Græke *Λαύρον*: in Latin, *Laurus*: in high Dutch, *Lozberbaum*: in base Almains, *Laurus boom*: in English, Bay or Laurell tree.

2 The fruit is called in Latin, *Lauri baccæ*: in English, Bay berries: in French *Bayes*, or *Graines de Laurier*: in high Dutch, *Lozbæren*: in base Almain, *Bakelærs*.

The cause of the name.

The Bay tree is called in Græke *Δάφνη*, by the name of a yong Pimph, called Daphne, the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loued, and was much enamoured of her, so that he followed her euery where so long, that at the last he toke hold of her, and held her fast. But she not otherwile able to auoide the importunate suite of Apollo, sodainely called for succor of her mother the earth, who presently opened and swallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in steade of her brought forth a faire Bay tree. When Apollo saw this change, he was much astonished, and named the tree Daphne, after the name of his beloued Daphne, and toke a branch thereof and twisted a garland or cap, and set it on his head. Whereby from that time hitherto the Bay hath still continued as a token of prophesie, and is dedicated to Apollo, that is to say, the Sunne. Therefore the Heathen say, that the Bay tree withstandeth all euill spirits and enchantments: so that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they affirme that neither enchantments, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any body that is within. They say also, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these causes (in times past) there was giuen a branch of Bay to the Romane Senators euery few yeeres day. And for these causes also the Poets were crowned with garlands of Bay, because that Poetrie, or the works of Poets is a kinde of prophesie or soothsaying, the which Apollo governeth and ruleth.

The nature.

The leaues and fruit of the Bay tree are hot and dry in the second degree, especially the fruit, the which is hotter than the leaues. The barke of the roote is hot and dry in the third degree.

The vertues.

Bay berries taken with wine, are good against the bitings and stingings of Scorpions, and against all venom and popson.

The same pound very small and mingled with honie or other sirope, and often licked, & kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware dry, and are in consumption, and that haue the paine to fetch breath, and haue their breath charged with flegme.

The decoction thereof in wine, or the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, cureth & Curing or humming noise of the same, & is good against hardnes of hearing & deafnes.

Bay berries are put into medicines that are made to refresh them that be tyed

or wearied, against cramps and drawing together of sinewes, moist and dry scurvie, being applied with oyles or ointments serving to the same purpose.

The oyle of Bay berries is of the same vertue: also it is good against bruises, and blacke and blew marks, that chance after stripes or beatings.

The barke of the roote of Bay drunken in wine, prouoketh urine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and grauell also.

The same taken in like manner openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, or milt, and to conclude, all other stoppings of the inner parts: wherefore it is good against the Jaunders that is inueterate or rooted, the hardnesse of the spleene or milt, the beginning of the Dropsie, and bringeth to women their desired sickness.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Priuet. or Prim

The description.

Priuet is a base plant, very seldome growing upright, but is rather like to a bush or hedge than a tree, with many slender twigs and branches, and leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene color, like the leaues of Periuinele, but somewhat larger and longer. At the tops of the branches grow tufts of white floures, somewhat like the floures of Elden, after them come small berries, at the first greene, but afterward blacke.

The place.

Priuet groweth of his stone kinde in many places of Germany and England, and is also planted in many gardens.

The time.

Priuet flourisheth in May and June, and his fruit or berries are ripe in September.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke of Dioscorides *ωσος*, who teacheth *ωσος* next to Cyprus: in Latine of Plinie, *Ligustrum*: yet this is not that *Ligustrum*, whereof Virgil and Columella haue written, whereof we haue treated before, lib. 3. c. 52. in English, Priuet, or Pimpint: in French, *Troefne*: in high Dutch, *Bienholtz*, *lin*, *Wundholtz*, *Reinweiden*: in base Almaigne, *Reinwilghen*, *Wondthout*, and *Kelcrup*.

The nature.

The leaues of Priuet are cold, dry and astringent: the fruit hath a certaine warmnesse, but else in nature like to the leaues.

The vertues.

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostumations, and blcers of the mouth, and the sores, and pustules, or blisters of the throte, if the mouth be well washed, and the throte gargled with the decoction or iuyce thereof.

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed vpon hot blcers, and naughty festering or consuming sores. And the fruit bled in like manner, serueth to the same purposes.

Whatsoever is burned or scalded with fire, may be healed with the breath of Priuet leaues: the floures laid to the forehead, swage the paine thereof: the oyle heateth and softneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hot nature, as Turner writeth, lib. 2. fol. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Agnus Castus.

The description.

Agnus Castus groweth after the manner of a shrubbe bush or tree, with many pliant twigs or branches, that will bend and plie without breaking: the leaues are

are most commonly parted into five or seven parts, like to the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, not much unlike the Myrtle leafe, but smaller: the floures grow at the vndermost of the branches like to spikie eares clustering together round about the branches, and are of color sometimes purple, and sometimes of a light purple mixed with white: the fruit is round like Pepper cornes.

The place.

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides saith) groweth in rough vntoiled places along by riuers, and water-courses, in Italie and other hot countries, but here it is not to be found, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

The time.

In this country Agnus Castus floureth in August.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ἄγνος*, Agnos: and of some *λύπος ἢ ἄγνος*: in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix amerina, and of some Piper agreste: in Shops, Agnus castus: by the which name it is knowne of the Herborists: in English, Agnus Castus, Hemp tree or Chaste tree: in Germanie it is called, Scasmulle.

The nature.

Agnus Castus is hot and dry in the third degree, and of nature very astringent.

The vertues.

Agnus Castus is a singular remedie and medicine for such as would lose chaste: for it withstandeth all uncleannesse or the filthy desire to lechery, it consumeth and dryeth by the seede of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in powder, or in decoction, or the leaues alone laid on the bed to sleepe vpon: and therefore it was named Castus, that is to say, chaste, cleane, and pure.

The seed of Agnus Castus drunken, driueth away and dissolueth all windinesse and blappings of the stomack, entrailes, bowels, and mother: and from all other parts of the body, where as any windinesse is gathered together.

The same openeth and cureth all hardnesse and stoppings of the liuer and milt, and is good in the beginning of dropsies, drunken with wine in the quantitie of a dram.

It moueth womens naturall sicknes, to be taken by it selfe, or with Pennyriall, or put vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

They mingle it profitably amongst oyles and ointments that are made to heat, mollifie, and heale the hard or stiffe members, that are wahren dead, aslep, benumbed, or wearied: it cureth also the clifts, or rifts of the fundament, and the great gut, being laid to with water.

Agnus Castus is good against all venemous beasts, it chaleteth and driueth away all serpents, and other venemous beasts from the place where as it is strowed or burned: it healeth all bitings and stings of the same, if it be laid vpon the place graued: the like vertue hath the seed thereof drunken.

It helpeth the hardnesse, stoppings, apostumations, and vlcers of the matrix, if women be caused to sit in the decoction, or both thereof.

The leaues thereof with butter, do dissolue and swage the swellings of the genitals or cods, being laid thereunto.

Some write, that if such as tourney or trauell, do carry a branch or rod of Agnus Castus in their hand, it will keep them both from chafing and wearinesse.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Coriers Sumach.

The description.

Sumach groweth like a bushie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth diuers branches, vpon which grow long soft hairie or velvet leaues, with a red

Stem or finely in the middle, the which upon euery side hath six or seven litle leaues, standing one against another, toothed and snipt about the edges, like the leaues of Agrimonie, whereunto these leaues are much like: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon long stems or foot-stalks, clustering together like the Cats taitles, or blowings of the Put tree, of a white Greene color: the seed is flat and red, growing in round berries clustering together like grapes.

The place.

It groweth abundantly in Spaine and other hot countries. It is not found in this Country, but amongst certaine diligent Herborists.

The time.

Sumach flourerh in this country in July.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ῥύς*, and of Hippocrates, *ῥύς*: in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Physitions, Sumach: in Brabant of the Coziers and Lether-dressers, which for the most part do trim and dresse leather like Spanish skins, Smack: in English, Sumach, and leather Sumach, or coziers Sumacke.

The seede of this Rhus is called in Greeke *ῥύς ὀνί τὰ ὀξυά*, and *ῥυδρῖς*: in Latin, Rhus obsonorium: in English, meat Sumach, and sawce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Greeke *ῥύς ῥυσοδελφύη*: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaues they dresse and tan skins in Spaine and Italie, as our Tanners do with the barke of Oke.

The nature.

The leaues, iuyce, and berries of Sumach, are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third degree, and of a strong binding power.

The vertues.

The leaues of Sumach haue the same power as Acatia hath: wherefore they stop the laske and the disordered course of womens floures, with all other issues of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bin boyled, stoppeth the laske and bloody fire, to be powred in as a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction: it dryeth by also the running water and filth of the eares, when it is dropped into the same, and it maketh the haire black that is washed in the same decoction or broth.

The seed of Sumach eaten in sawces with meat, doth also stop all fluxes of the belly, with the bloody fire, and womens floures, especially the white floures.

The same laid vpon new bruises or squats that are blacke and blew, Greene wounds and new hurts, defendeth the same from inflammation or deadly burning, apostumation or euill swelling, also from exulceration.

The same pound with oken coles, and laid to the Hemorrhoides or flowing blood of the fundament healeth and dryeth by the same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or seede to wash or bathe the Hemorrhoides therein.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Licorise.

The description.

Licorise hath straight twigs and branches, of three or foure foote high, set with brownish leaues, made of many small leaues standing nere together alongst the stems, one directly against another, like the leaues of the Pasticke tree, and Tragium, or bassard Dictam: the floures grow vpon short stems betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together like to small pellets or balles, the which being past, there followeth round rough prickly heads, made of diuers rough husks clustering or set thicke together, in which is containd a flat seede: the roote is long and straight, yellow within, and

and browne without, not much unlike the fashion of the root of Gentian, but sweet in taste.

There is another kinde of Lycopse, whose stalks and leaves be like to the aforesaid: but the flowers and cobs thereof grow not so thicke clustering together in round heads or knops, but they grow together like the flowers of Spike upon small foot-stems, or like the flowers of Galega, or that kinde of wilde Fetch, which some iudge to be Onobrychis, or Medica Ruellij: in French, *Saint Foin*. The roots of this Lycopse grow not straight, but trauersing overthwart with many branches, of a brownish color without, and yellow within, in taste sweet, yea sweeter than the aforesaid.

The place.

- 1 Lycopse, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia.
- 2 The second sort is found in certaine places of Italie and Germanie. In this Countrey they grow not of themselves, but planted in the gardens of some Herborists: but the second sort is best knowne.

The time.

Lycopse flourisheth in Iuly, and in September the seede is ripe.

The names.

Lycopse is called in Græke *λυκωψίζα*: in Latine, *Dulcis radix*, and *Dulci radix*: in shops *Liquiritia*: in high Dutch, *Sulzholtz*, and *Sulzwurtzel*: in base Almanaigne, *Suethout*, *Calisihout*, and *Calisihout*: in French, *Riglice*, *Rigoliste*, and *Erculisse*.

1 The first kind of Lycopse or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called *Glycyrrhiza vera*, or Dioscorides *Glycyrrhiza*: that is Dioscorides Lycopse, and the right Lycopse.

2 The second is *Glycyrrhiza communis*, or *Glycyrrhiza Germanica*, the which Lycopse is common in the shops of this countrey. This is that roote which Theophrastus calleth *oxydunhiza*, and *εὐεργλυκεία*: and of Plinie, *Radix Scythica*. Also this is the roote called in Græke *άλμος*, *Alimos*, without aspiration.

The nature.

Lycopse is temperate in heat and moysture.

The vertues.

The roote of Lycopse is good against the rough harshnesse of the throte and A breast: it openeth and dischargeth the Lungen that be stult or laden, ripeth the cough, and bringeth forth slegme being chewed and kept a certaine space in the mouth. The iuyce of the roote hath the same vertue to be taken for the same intent or purpose.

For the same cause they vse to make a kinde of small cakes or bread in some Abbeys of Holland against the cough, with the iuyce of Lycopse, mixt with Ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against old coughes and cold, and the like infirmities chancing to the lungs and breast.

The roote of Lycopse quencheth thirst, and doth coole and comfort the hot and dry stomacke, and is good against the hot diseases of the liuer, to be chewed in the mouth, or drunken in a decoction.

The same is good against the blcers of the kidneys, and scabs or sores of the bladder: it cureth the sharpnesse and smarting of urine, and also the filthy corruption or mattering of the urine, being boyled in water and often drunken.

The same is good to be laid to with honie vpon the sores or blcers of the outward parts: for it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth.

To conclude, Lycopse and the iuyce thereof is a very good and wholsome medicine, fit to allwaie paine, to soften, and make whole, very proper and agreeable to the breast, the lungs, the reynes, the kidneys, and bladder.

The kinds.

After the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sorts of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundish leaues, and somewhat browne.

The description.

All the kinds of Rhamnus are plants of a woody substance, the which (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigs and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, like the branches of white thorne.

1 The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrow, tender, flat leaues, amongst the which rise long, hard, and sharpe thornes.

2 The second kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlike Olive leaues, but much smaller, amongst which there grow short thornes with stiffe prickles.

3 The third kinde hath leaues somewhat broad, and almost round, of a brownish color drawing towards red: the thorne prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, nor yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde: the floures be yelowish, the which pass, there commeth by the fruit which is large, and almost fashioned like to a wherrow or buckler, in the which lieth the seede.

The place.

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1 The first kinde is not knowne in this country, but in Languedoc there groweth plenty.

2 The second kinde groweth in some places of Germanie vpon banks or ditches by the sea side, specially in Flanders, where as in certaine places it groweth plentifully.

3 The third kind is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Perborists, and there is store of it found in the country of Languedoc.

The names.

This kinde of bush is called in Greeke *ῥαμνός*: in Latin, Rhamnus: vnknowne in shops.

The third kinde of Rhamnus is called in Italie, Chyzis thorne.

The nature.

The leaues of Rhamnus are dry in the second degree, and cold almost in the first degree.

The vertues.

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Erysipelas, that is, hot and cholerike inflammations, and consuming sores and fretting vlcers, when it is small pound and laid thereto.

The Physicians of Piemont haue found by experience, that the third kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus stickt at mens dozes and windows, do driue away sorcerie and inchantments that Witches and Sorcerers do vso against men.

The description.

This plant groweth in manner of a shrub or small tree, whereof the stem is oftentimes as big as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yelow within, and the barke is of the color of a Chesnut, almost like the barke of the Cherry tree: the

Or without
Prickles

th
Writ w.
Ink made
of Those
Berries,
Alum,
and
GUM
Arabic.

1722

the branches be set with sharp thornes, both hard and prickley, and roundish leaues, somewhat like the leaues of gribble, grab-tree, or wilow, but smaller: the floures are white, after which there come little round berries, at first greene, but afterward blacke.

The place.

This plant groweth in this Countrey in fields, woods, and hedges, upon

The time.

It flourisheth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This Thorne is called in Brabant, Rhynbessen dozen: in French, *Nerprun*, or *Bourg espine*: in high Dutch, *Weghedorn*: that is to say, way thorne: because it groweth alongst the high-ways and paths: in Latine (of Matthiolus) *Spina infera*, and of some others, *Rhamnus solutius*, the which name I doe subscribe vnto, because I know none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing like to *Rhamnus* of Dioscorides, or of Theophrastus, and therefore not the right *Rhamnus*. The Italians doe call it *Spino Merlo*, some call it, *Spino ceruino*, *Spin guerzo*, and of Valerius Cordus, *Cerui spina*: we may well call it in English, Bucke thorne.

The fruit of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhynbessen, that is to say in Latine, *Bacca Rhenana*: in English, Rhein berries, because there is much of them found alongst the riuer Rhene: in high Dutch, *Weghedornbeer*, and *Cruetbeer*.

The nature.

It is hote and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

The berries of Buckthorne doe purge downeward mightily, driving forth tough Aegme, and cholerique humors, and that with great force and violence, and excess, so that they doe very much trouble the body that receyue the same, and oftentimes doe cause vomit. Wherefore they be not meete to be ministered, but to young, strong, and lustie people of the countrey, which doe set more store of their money than their liues. But for weake, fine, and tender people, these berries be very dangerous and hurtful, because of their strong operation. And also because hitherto there is nothing found wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same berries before they be ripe, soaked, or delayed in Allome-water, they make a faire yellow colour, and when they be ripe, they make a graine colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de Vessie*: in high Dutch, *Bastgrun*: in base Almaine, *Saygruen*: in English, *Say greene*.

*Dying Yellow
for Green*

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne tree.

The description.

The white thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth vpight, after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it wareth high as a pearre, or wild pearre-tree, with a trunk or stemme of a conuenient bignesse, wrapped or couered in a barke of gray or ash-colour: the branches doe sometimes grow very long and vpight, especially when it groweth in hedges, & are set full of long sharpe thorne prickles: the leaues be broad, and deepe, cut in about the borders: the floures be white, and sweet smelling, in proportion like to the floures of Cherry-trees and Plum-trees: after the floures commeth the fruit which is round and redde: the root is diuided into many wayes, and groweth deepe in the ground.

The place.

White thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of fields, gardens, and woods, and is very common in this country.

The

The time.

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This thorne is called in Greeke *ῥυτιδα*: in Latin, *Spina acuta*, of some *pyrina*, *Pyrina*, and *πυρανθε*, *Pyranthe*: it is *Oxyacantha* of Dioscorides, and the first kind of *Aucens Amyrberis*: in English, white thorne, and *Hawthorne*: in French, it is called *Aube espine*: in high Dutch, *Hagdoorn*: in base Almaine, *Haghedoorn*, and *Witte Haghedoorn*.

It seemeth also to be *κυνος δακτυλος*, that is to say, *Rubus canis*, and *Canina sentis*, whereof Theophrastus writeth, Lib. 3. cap. 18.

The nature.

The fruit of white thorne is dye and astringent.

The vertues.

The fruit of this thorne stoppeth the lakke, and the floures of women. And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the granell, and the Stone.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Boxe-tree.

The kinds.

There are two kinds of Bore, that is to say, the great and the small, and both are meetly common in this countrie.

The description.

1 The great Bore is a faire great tree with a bigge bodie or stem, that is hard, and meet for to make diuers and sundrie kinds of workes and instruments: for the timber thereof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and hard branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many small darke greene leaues, the which doe not fall away in the winter, but doe remayne greene both winter and sommer: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon the little small branches, after which commeth the seede which is blacke, inclosed in round cups or huskes, somewhat bigger than coriander berries, of colour greene, with three feet or legges, like the fashion of a kitchin pot wherein meat is prepared and boyled, the which is very liuely pictured in Machi-olus last edition.

2 The smaller Bore is a little bush, not lightly exceeding the height of two foot, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the which most commonly do grow very thicke from the roote, and sometimes they grow out of a small trunk or stubbed stemme: the leaues of this kind, are of a clearer greene, or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Bore, in all other parts like to the aforesaid.

The place.

Bore delighteth to grow vpon high cold mountaines, as vpon the hills and deserts of Switserland, and Saauoy, and other like places, whereas it groweth plentifully. In this countrey they plant both kinds in some gardens.

The time.

Bore is planted at the beginning of Nouember, it floureth in Februarie, and March, and in some countries the seed is ripe in September.

The names.

Bore is called in Greeke *μυξ*: in Latine, *Buxus*: in French, *Grand Buys*: in high Dutch, *Burbaum*: in base Almaine, *Burboom*, and of the common people *Palmboom*, that is to say, the Bore-tree, and *Palme-tree*, because vpon Palme-Sunday they carry it in their Churches, and sticke it round about in their houses.

The

The small Bore is called of some in Greeke *χαμνις*: in Latine, Humi Buxus, that is to say, ground Bore, or Dwarfte bore: in French, *Petit Buys*.

The nature.

The leaues of Bore are hote, drye, and astringent, as the taste doth playnely declare.

The vertues.

Bore is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the ancient Writers, a man shal find nothing to any purpose written of the faculties thereof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which doe aduance themselves, and take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who doe minister the crops of the bore-tree to people sick of the Apoplexie, which is contrary to all reason. For bore taken into the body doth not onely hurt the hyaline, but is very hurtfull for the hyaline when it is but smelled to.

Some learned Writers at this time doe affirme, that the lye in which boren leaves haue bene steeped, maketh the hayre yellow if the head be often washed therewithall.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the prickley Boxe.

The description.

Prickley bore is a tree not much vnlike to the other bore, with many great armes or branches of five or six foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat round, like boren leaues, and amongst them grow sharpe pricking thornes, the floures also grow amongst the leaues, and after them there cometh a blacke round seed, as bigge as a pepper corne: the rootes are wooddise, and spread much abroad.

Of the small branches and rootes of this tree, soaked in water and boyled, or of the pressing forth of the iuyce of the seed they make Lycium, the which in times past was much vsed of Physicians.

The place.

This prickley bore groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some parts of Italie and Slaucenia, it is yet vnknewne in this country.

The names.

This thorne is called in Greeke *πυξάνθη* or *πυξάνθη*: in Latine also, Pyxantha, and Lycium: of Theophrastus, *δρόπυξ*, that is to say, Buxus alnina: in French, *Buys effineux*, or *Buys d'asne*: in base Almaine, Burdozen, after the Greeke: we may call it in English, Bore-thorne, Asses Bore-tree, and prickley bore: also, Lycium: Thorne-bore.

The nature.

Lycium dyed is of subtile parts and astringent, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

Lycium which is made of the branches, rootes or seed of bore-thorne, or prickley A bore, helpeth them that haue the laske and bloudy-flie, as also those that spit bloud, and haue the cough.

It stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, taken eyther inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

It is good against corrupt vlcers, and running scabs, and sanious running eares, the inflammation of the gums and kernells, called the Almonds vnder the tongue, and against the chops of the lips and fundament, to be layed thereto.

It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurvie festered sores of the eye-lids, and D corners of the eyes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of Holme, Hollie, or Huluer.

The description.

Holme groweth sometimes after the manner of a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and sometimes also it groweth vpight and streight, and becommeth a tall, high, and great tree, with a bigge stemme or bodie, and limbes and bzanches according to the same. The timber of this tree is hard and heauy, and sinketh to the bottome of the water like Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, whereunto our Hollie in figure is not much vnlike: the leaues of Holly are thicke and hard, of the quantitie of a bay-leafe, but full of sharpe poynts or prickley corners: the which leaues remayne greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of bore and baye, and doe not lightly fade or wither: the berries or fruit of Holme is round, of the quantitie of a Pease, of colour redde, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

The place.

Holme groweth much in this country in rough, stonie, barren, and vntoyled places, alongst the wayes and in woods.

The time.

The same fruit or berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast vpon the tree a long time after without falling off.

The names.

Holme is called of some late Writers in Græke *ῥυμυγόν αἴλα*: in Latine, *Ruscus sylvestris*: in high Dutch, *Walddissel* oder *Stehpalmen*: in base Almaigne, *Hulst*: in Italian, *Agrofiliu*, as *Matthiolus* writeth. And in sight it appeareth to be much like *Plinies Aquifolium*, which is called of *Theophrastus* in Græke *ῥαυτός*, and *ῥαυτίζων*, as witnesseth *Plinie* lib. 27. cap. 7. neyther can it be *Paliurus*, as some doe esteeme it: but it seemeth to be somewhat like *ῥεuangίδος*, *Oxyacanthus* of *Theophrastus*, the which is alwayes greene: in English it is called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

The nature.

The berries of Holme or Hollie are hote.

The vertues.

Some boasting of their experience vpon Holme, doe affirme that fine berries thereof taken inwardly, are good against the colique, and prouoke to goe to the stoole.

With the barks of Holme they make birdlime: the order of making thereof is very well known, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seek the third booke of *Maister Turners Herball*, Chap. lxxxj.

They vse the small bzanches and leaues of Holme to cleanse and sweepe chimneyes, as they vse to doe in Burgundie and other places, with *Knéholme* or *Butchers broome*. Other than this we dare not affirme of Holme, because it serueth not in Physicke.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of the Apple tree.

The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neyther yet necessarie to recite or number all the kinds, considering that all Apple-trees are almost like ons another: & all sorts of Apples may be comprehended in

in a few kindes, for the playner declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweet and sower, &c.

The description.

The Apple-trees in continuance of time doe for the most part become high and great trees, with many armes and branches spread abroad: the leaues be Greene and roundish, more round than the Pear-tree leaues, and doe fall off a little before winter, and doe spring and renew agayne in May: the flowers for the most part are white, and upon some Apple-trees changeable, betwixt white and redde: the fruit is round, and of many fashions, in colour and taste as is abovesaid: in the middle of the Apples are inclosed blacke kernells covered ouer with hard pills or skinned.

The place.

Apple-trees are planted in gardens and Orchards, and they delight in good fertile ground.

The time.

Apple-trees doe most commonly blow at the end of Aprill and beginning of May: the fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sort in September.

The names.

This Apple-tree is called in Græke *ἄνδρα*: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch, *Apfelbaum*: in base Almaine, *Appelboom*: in French, *Pommier*: the fruit is called in Græke *ἄνδρα*: in Latin, *Pomum* and *Malum*: in English, an apple: in French, *Pomme*: in high Dutch, *Apfel*: in base Almaine, *Appel*.

The nature.

All sorts of Apples be cold and moist, yet some more than the rest: those that be sower or sharpe, doe dye more than the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweet Apples are not so cold, but rather of a meane temperature: the waterish Apples are moystest, especially those that are neyther sower nor sweet, but taking part of both tastes.

The vertues.

Apples doe cole and comfort the hote stomach, especially those that be sowerish and astringent of taste, and they may be used in hote agues, and other inflammations or heats of the stomacke, and against thirst: but otherwise they are hurtfull to the stomacke, causing windinesse and blappings in the belly.

Sower Apples boyled and eaten cold before meat, do loose the belly gently. Apples eaten before meat doe nourish very little, and doe yeld a moist and naughty iuyce or nourishment: for they are soone corrupted in the stomach, and turne to naughty humors, especially the waterish Apples.

The leaues of the Apple-tree are good to be layed upon the beginnings of phlegmons (that is hote simple tumors or swellings) and are good to be layed vpon wounds to keepe them from euill heat and apostumation.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Oranges, Citrons, and Lymons.

The kinds.

There be at this present thre sorts of apples, or rather fruits, which of the Ancients in times past were comprehended vnder the name of Citrium, whereof the first is called an Orange, the second a Citron, the third a Lymon.

The description.

The Trees that bring forth Oranges, Citrons, and Lymons, grow as high as other trees do, with many green branches, in some places set with stiffe prickles or sharpe thornes: the leaues be alwaies Greene and thicke, not much unlike the

the Bay-leaves: the fruit hath a very thicke pill or rind, within the rind is a cleare through shining pulpe or moist substance, full of iuyce and liquoz, amongst the which is the seed or kernels.

1 The Orange is round as an apple, with a thicke pill, at the first gréene without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire, redde, or pleasant tawny colour, or browne yellow like saffron, but the sayd pill is white within and spongius or somewhat open: the pulpe or inner pith is through shining clére, and full of iuyce, the which in some is sower, and in others sweet: the seed or kernels are most commonly as bigge as wheat coynes, and bitter in taste.

2 The Citron is long almost like a cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or wrinkled, the rind or pill is thicke, yellow without, and white within: the inner part or substance is also clére & through shining, like the pulpe of the Orange, whether in is also the seed or kernels not much unlike Orange kernels.

3 The Lymon in fashion is longer than the Orange, but otherwise not much unlike, saving that the outside of the Lymon pill is paler and smoother, and the kernels smaller.

The place.

These fruits doe now grow in Italie, Spayne, and some places of France. In this countrey the Herborists doe set and plant the Orange-trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruit without they be well kept and defended from cold, and yet for all that they beare very seldome.

The names.

The tree that beareth these fruits is called in Græke *μυλέα μεδική*: in Latine, *Malus medica*, and *Malus citria*. And albeit the citron and each of the other are severall trees one from another, as it is playnely to be séene in Matthiolus Commentaries upon Dioscorides lib. 1. where also it is to be noted in the citron tree, that his leafe is finely snipt about the edges, or toothed like a saw, but the Lymon and Orange trees, whose leaves be ever gréene like the Bay-tree, are not indented, but smooth about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Orange, and Lymon trees, doe shew like Bay-trees, but the pleasant savour and smell of the leaves be farre unlike the smel of the Bay-leaves: these three trees, I say be of the Ancients, all contained under the Citron-tree.

The fruits also be all called of the Ancients by one Græke name *μύλα μεδική*: in Latine, *Mala citria*.

1 The first kind is also called of the Ancients in Græke *χρυσόμυλον*: in Latine, *Aureum malum*, and *Malum Hespericum*, of some also, *Nerantzium*, of the later Writers, *Anarantium*, and *Arantium*: in English, an Orange: in French, *Pomme d'Oreng*: in high Dutch, *Pomerantsen*: in base Almaigne, *arangie appelen*: in Spanish, *Naranzius*, the which name seemeth to be taken from the word, *Narantzium*, by the which the apples were once called, as witnesseth Nicander.

2 The second kind is called Cedromelon, and in this Countrey Citrones, and *Mala citria*: in French, *Citrons*: in English, *Citrons*: in high Dutch, *Citrinaten*: in base Almaigne, *Citronen*. This kind is called of the Italians (as Musa writeth) *Lymones*.

3 The third kind is called in the shops of this countrey, *Lymones* and *Malum Limonium*: in English, *Lymons*: in Dutch, *Limoenen*: in French, *Limons*: Antonio Musa writeth, that the Italians doe call this fruit, *Citrium malum*.

The nature.

The pill, especially the outward part thereof is hote and drye.

The pulpe with the iuyce is cold and drye in the third degré.

The seed is hote and drye in the second degré, and the leaves be almost of the same nature.

The vertues.

The iuyce of these fruits, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is contained, especially of the Oranges, is very good against contagiousnes and corruption of the ayre,

aire, against the plague and other hot fevers, and it doth not onely preserve and defend the people from such dangerous sicknesses, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the heart, and above all other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefore it is good against the weaknesse of the same, the trembling of the heart and penitue heavinesse, wamblings, vomitings and lothsomnesse, that happen in hot agues and such other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruit with his iuice quenched thirst, and reneweth the appetite.

The syrupe that is made of the iuice of this fruit, is almost of the same nature and operation that the iuice is: but more fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pills or barks of these fruites condicted or preserved with hony or sugar and eaten, doe warme the stomacke and helps digestion, wasting and driving awaie all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poison, and the bitings and stinginges of all venomous beastes: it killeth and driveth forth wormes, wherefore it is good to be given to children against the wormes.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Musa or Mose tree.

The description.

The Mose tree leaves be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a child of twelve moneth old in them, so that as I thinke in seeking over the whole worlde a man shall not againe find a tree having so large a leafe. The fruit is like a Cucumber most sauerie and pleasant in taste above all other fruits of the countrey of Lenant.

The place.

This tree was found by a certaine fryer named Andro Theuer, in the Countrey of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, so called of the first letter of the Hebrue Alphabet, where as is great resort and traffike of Marchants, as well of Indians, Persians, and Egyptians, as of diuers other strange nations.

The names.

This tree with his fruit is called of Avicen Chap. 495. Musa, and at this present in Syria Mose: And the Greeks and Christians of the Countrey, as also the Jewes, doe say that this was the fruit whereof Adam did eat. This may be the tree which Plinie describeth lib. 12. cap. 6. called Pala, whose fruit is called Arienc.

The nature.

The fruit of Mose is hot and moist.

The vertues.

This fruit eaten nourisheth much, and very quickly, as Avicen saith, but eaten in too great a quantitie, stoppeth the liver, and ingendyeth flume and choler.

It is also good for the breast, the stomacke, & the kidneies, it mollifieth the roughnesse and sharpenesse of the throte, prouoketh urine, and increaseth naturall seede.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of the Pomegranate.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is three manner of wayes, the one having a sower iuice or liquoz, the other is sweete, and the third hath the taste of wine.

The description.

The tame Pomgranate is not very great, it hath many pliant bowes or branches, set with cruell thornes. The leaves be very greene and straight or narrow like

like vnto Willow leaues, but shorter and thicker, with small little red beins going thzough them, and hanging by a little red foote stalke. The flowers be hollow like a wine cup or goblet, cut about the byzins after the fashion of a star, of the colour of Scarlet or Vermilion, after them commeth the fruit which is round, and within it is full of graines of a crimson red colour, the which graines haue corners or edges like the stones called Granati, and within them lieth small stones. The which graines and berries (by the wonderfull and maruellous worke of nature) are with certaine thin and yellowish fine belmes and skinnies going betwixt, set and couched in very good order: from those graines commeth the iuice, the which is sower or sweete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pill of the Pomegranate is thin and tender befoze it is dry, but being dried, it wareth hard, and of a wooddish substance, yellow within, but without coloured like a Chestnut.

2 The wilde Pomgranate tree is likewise like vnto the aforesayd: but it byrgeth forth no fruit, and his flowers be very double, the which is the cause that it byringeth forth no fruit.

The place.

The Pomegranates grow in hot Countreyes, as Italy, Spaine, and diuers other places.

The names.

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke *πόινάριον*: in Latine, *Malum punicum*, and *Malum Granatum*: in shops, *Pomum Granatum*: in English, a Pomegranate: in high Dutch, *Granat apffel*: in base Almaine, *Granate apple*: in French *Pommes Granades*.

1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke *κύνιν*, and in Latine, *Cyrini*.

2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Greek *βαλυστίον*: and accordingly in Latine, *Balaustium*: in French, *Des Balustres*. And these flowers are very double, and there followeth no fruit after. The flowers that bying forth fruit are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde or pill of the Pomgranate, is called in Greeke *σίδιον*: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*.

The nature.

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not all of a like sort. The sower are moze drying and astringent. The sweete are not so much astringent, but moze moist than the others. Those that be in taste like wine, are indifferent.

The vertues.

The iuyce of the Pomegrate is very good for the stomacke, comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is too hot or burning: it is good also against the weaknesse and wambling of the stomacke, like as the iuyce of Oranges and Citrons, and it is very good against all hot agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and bloud, especially the iuyce of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them such as be of Winish taste: for the sweete Pomgranates (because they ingender a little heate and byeede winde) are not very meete to be vsed in agues.

The blossomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as also the rinde or shell of the Pomegranate made into powder and eaten, or boyled in red Wine and dronken, are good against the bloddie fluxe, and inordinate course of the mother, not onely taken as is aforesaid, but also to sit or bath in the decoction of the same.

The same barke or blossomes doe stop the bloud of greene woundes, if it be applyed in what sort soeuer it be.

The same barke killeth wormes, and is a good remedie against the corruption in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same barke or with the flowers of the pomegranate, the moist and weake gums are healed, and it fasteneth loose teeth, if they bee washed with the broth or decoction of the same.

The

The barke (and as Turner sayth the flowers) are good to bee put into the plaisters that are made against burning, that come by the falling downe of the guts.

The seede of Pomegranates dyed in the Sun, haue the like vertue as the flowers: it stoppeth the laske, and all issue of bloud to be taken in the same manner.

The same mingled with honie is good against the sores and blcers of the month, & the priities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoever eateth threes flowers of the same Pomegranate, shall be for one whole yeare after preserved from dropping or bleared eyes.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Quince tree.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Quinces: the one is round and called the apple quince: the other is greater and fashioned like a Peare, and is called the peare quince.

The description.

The Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth forth many branches as other trees doe. The leaues be roundish, Greene vpon the vpper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is like to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers commeth the fruit of a pleasant smell, in proportion sometimes round as an Apple thrust together, and sometimes long like a peare, with certaine inbowed or swelling diuisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a Carlike head, and when the hairie cotton or downe is rubbed off, they appeare as yellowe as golde. In the midst of the fruit is the seede or kernels like to other apples.

The place.

Quince trees are planted in Gardens, and they loue shadowie moist places.

The time.

The Quince is ripe in September, and October.

The names.

The Quince tree is called in Greeke *μηλέα κυδωνία*: in Latine *Malus cctonea*: in high Dutch, *Quittenbaum*, *Oder Bittenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Queappelboom*: in French, *Coignaciere*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μηλον κυδωνιον*: in Latin *Malum Coroneum*: in shops *Cytonium*: in French *Coing*: in high Dutch, *Quitten opffel*, and *Bitten opffel*: in base Almaine, *Queapple*: in English a quince, and an apple or peare quince.

Some call the round fruit, *Poma Citonia*: in English apple quinces: in French *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing*: in base Almaine, *Queappelen*.

The other fruit which hath the likenesse of a Peare, Galen calleth *πιδία*, *Seuchia*, and is called in English the peare quince: in French *Pomme de Coing Coignasse*: in base Almaine, *Quepéren*, of some *Pyra Corona*.

The nature.

The quince is colde in the first degree, and dry in the seconde, and astringent or binding.

The vertues.

The quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the bellie, the Dysenterie, and all fluxes of bloud, & is good against the spitting of bloud, especially when it is raw: for when it is either boiled or roasted it stoppeth not so much, but it is then fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of quinces oftentimes, either in meate or other wayes, shall bring forth wise children of good vnderstanding, as Simeon Serchie writeth.

The Codignac, or Parmelade made with honie (as it was wont to be made in times

times past) or wit h sugar, as they vse to make it now adayes, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken befoze meat, it stoppeth the laske: and after meat it looseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascend vp to the braine: also it cureth the headach springing of such vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the like vertue, and stoppeth the bellie and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running forth of womens sicknesse.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundament, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their naturall places.

They doe very profitably mixe them with implasters, that be made to stoppe the laske and vomiting. They be also laid vpon the inflammations and hote swellings of the breasts and other parts.

The downe or hairie cotton that is found vpon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and laid thereunto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie writeth.

The oile of Quinces stayeth vomitings, gripings in the belly or stomacke with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annointed therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree doe stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spitting of blood, and mensstruall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces themselves.

CHAP. XL.

Of the Peach and Abrecok trees.

The kinds.

There be two kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yelow, also there be some that be red. The other kindes are sooner ripe, wherefoze they be called Abrecok, or Apze-cok.

The description.

1 The peach tree is moze tender than other trees, and of long continuance, but both perish and die much sooner, than any other fruitfull trees. The leaues of Peach tree be long, and lightly tagged about the edges, nothing differing from Willow leaues, sauing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddish skie colour, after which commeth the fruit which is round like an apple, with a deepe and straight clift or furrow vpon one side, and covered ouer with a soft downe or hoare cotton, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddish, and sometimes yelow, and of a winish taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshie pulpe or substance, in the midst whereof is a rough hard stone, full of cresses and gutters, within which is a kernell like an Almond.

2 The Abrecok in timber, flowers, and manner of growing is not much unlike the other Peach tree, sauing that his leaues be shorter and broader, and nothing like to the Peach leaues. The fruit is like to a Peach, but smaller and sooner ripe.

The place.

They plant the Peach tree in Gardens and Vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle ground standing well in the Sunne.

The time.

The Peaches flower in Aprill, and the Abrecok are ripe in June, but the peaches in September.

The names.

The peach tree is called in Greeke *ῥοσινὴ καλὰ*: in Latine *Malus Persica*: in high Dutch, *Pfersichbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Perseboom*: in French *Veg Pescher*: in English a peach tree.

1 The fruit is called in Greeke *ῥοσινὴν*: in Latin *Malum Persicum*: in high Dutch, *Pfersing*: in base Almaigne *Persen*: in English

English Peaches. That kind which will not easily be separated from the stone, are called Duracina: in French *Des presses*.

The Abzecock tree is called in Greeke *μυλῆα Αρμενιάκη*: in Latin *Malus Armeniaca*: in Dutch *Vooghe Perseboom*.

2 The fruit is called in Greeke *μῦλα Αρμενιάκη*: in Latine *Mala Armeniaca*, *Præcoqua*, and *Præcocia*: in English, *Abzecok*, *Apperok*, and *Appecor*: in French *Abri-cot*: in high Dutch, *mollelin*, and *molleten*: in base Almaigne *Troege Persekens*, and *Anant Perles*: also of the high Dutch men *S. Johans Pserlich*, which may be Englished *S. John peaches*, *hasty peaches*, and *Widsommer peaches*.

The tree *Persea* with his fruit is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as some thinke) for *Persea* is a great tree like a *Peare* tree, alwayes greene and laden with fruit, as *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke and second Chapter writeth.

The nature.

The peach is cold and moist in the second degree. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruit are hot and dry, almost in the third degree, and of a scowring power, by meanes of their bitteresse.

The vertues.

Peaches befoze they be ripe, doe stop the laske as *Dioscorides* saith. A But being ripe they loose the belly, and ingender naughtie humors: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, wherefoze they ought not to be eaten after meates, but befoze, as *Galen* saith.

The leaues of the peach tree, doe open the stoppings of the liuer, and doe gently loose the belly, and are good with other conuenient hearbes against tertian fevers.

The same laid vpon the nauell, doe kill and drie out woymes, especiall in yong children.

The same dyed and strawed vpon new wounds, doe cure and heale them. C

The peach kernell openeth all stoppings of the liuer and lungs, and in vertue is much like to bitter Almonds.

It is good to recouer againe the speech of such as be taken with the *Apoplexie*, if it be stirped in the water of *Penny Riall*.

Peach kernels pound or beaten very small, and boiled in vineger untill they dissolve or melt, and become like pay, is good to be vsed against the *Alopecia*: for it doth wonderfully restoze the haire if the place be annointed therewithall, as *Marchiolus* saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernels, as ye may read in *Marchiolus* and *Mizalde*.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Almond tree.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Almonds, that is to say, the sweete and bitter Almonds.

The description.

The Almond tree in growth and leaues is like to the Peach tree, but it wareth bigger, and stronger, and is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruite is a hard nut like the Peach stone, but smooth without, and couered with an better huske or shell like the Walnut: within the inner shell is the Almond, in taste bitter or sweete, as is aboue said.

The time.

The Almond tree flowzeth betimes, with the peach tree. The fruite is ripe in June and July.

The names.

The Almond tree is called in Greeke *αμυγδαλή*: in Latine, *Amygdalus*: in high Manderbaum: in base Almaigne, *Amandelboom*: in French, *Amandier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *αμυγδαλή* or *αμυγδαλα*: in Latin *Amygdala*, & *Amygdalum*:

dalum : in English, Almonds, or Almond : in French, *Amand* : in high Dutch, *Span-
del* : in base Almaine, *Amandele*.

The nature.

Almondes are somewhat hot, especially the bitter Almondes, the which bee not
enely hot, but also drie, and of clensing, and cutting power.

The vertues.

Almondes taken befoze meate, doe stop the belly and nourish but little, especially A
being blanched or made cleane from their skinnies or huddes.

Bitter Almondes doe open the stopping of the lunges or lightes, the liuer, the B
milt, or spleene, the kidneies, and of all other inward partes: therefore they bee good
against the cough, the shortnesse of winde, the inflammation and exulceration of
lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine and licked in, as Dioscorides writeth.

Almondes are good for them that spet blood, to be taken in with the fine flower C
called Amylum.

The bitter Almondes taken with a little sweete wine, as Pascadel or Balsarbe, D
prouoke vyne, and doe cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnesse in making
water, and are good for them that are troubled with the grauell and stone.

They vse to take five or six bitter Almondes fasting, to be persued from dyon. C
kenesse all the same day.

They take away headach to be applyed to the forehead with oyle of Roses and F
vineger.

They are with great profite layd to with hony vpon corrupt and naughtie spea. C
ding sores, and the bitings of mad dogs.

They cleanse the skin and face from all spots, pimples, and lentiles. D

CHAP. XLII.

Of the Peare tree.

The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Peares, aswell as there be kindes of Apples, where-
of some be rathe ripe, some haue a later riping, and some be Winter peares,
some perish quickly, some last a longer time, and may be well kept: some be
sweete and full of sap or iuyce, some fat and grosse, and some hard and dry, &c. so that
it is not possible to recite all the kindes of Peares: wherefore we doe aduise the
Readers to consider the taste moze then the proportion, or the time of the riping of
Peares: for the taste both best declare and giue notice of the qualities and tempera-
ture of Peares.

The description.

The Peare tree is as great or greater then the Apple tree, and higher, with a
great body or stemme, and many great branches, the which for the most part do
shute or moue vpright, and not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tree.
The leaues be roundish, smooth, and very greens aboue: but vnderneath most com-
monly they be whittish. The fruit for the most part is long, broad beneath, and
narrowe, and sharpe vpwarde towards the stemme, very diuers or contrarie,
in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is abouesayde. In the middle of
the fruite there is a coare with kernels or pippins, like as in the midst of the
Apples.

The place.

The Peare Tree is planted in Gardens and Orchardes: also it groweth some-
times in woodes and wilde vntoyled places, but they be none otherwise esteemed,
but as wildings or wilde hedge Peares.

The time.

The Peare tree flowereth in Aprill or May, and the fruit is ripe in Sommer and
Autumne.

The

Of the Pear tree

The names.

The Peare tree is called in Greeke *ἄμωρ*: in Latine, *Pirus*: in French, *Ung Poirier*: in high Dutch, *Bypbaum*: in base Almaine, *Pérbom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *ἄμα*: in Latine, *Pira*: or as some doe write *Pyra*: in French, *Poyres*: in high Dutch, *Bypen*: in base Almaine, *Péren*, in English, *Peares*.

The nature.

All kindes of peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them be dry and binding, but not all alike: for the wilde peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, doe drye and stop a great deale more then the others. The sweete and grouse peares, are moister and very little asstringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of peares which are betwixt sweete and sowre, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them unto whom their taste draweth nearest.

The Peare tree leaues are colde of complexion, drye and asstringent, as Galen saith.

The vertues.

Peares taken before meate, doe nourish but little, yet they nourish more than Apples, especially those that be grouse and sweete.

The sowre, rough, and chokely peares, and others that are not waterie, to be eaten raw or bakte before meale, doe stop the common laske or flowing of the belly, and doe fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be layd to the beginnings of hot tumors or phlegmons, and Greene wounds.

The leaues are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale new wounds.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Medler tree.

The kinds.

Dioscorides setteth forth two kindes of Medlers. The first kind growing upon thornes. The second kind is our common Medlers, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small, and some great, but in fashion both like, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

The description.

1 The first kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles and leaues not much unlike the Hawthorne. The fruit of this plant is small and round, and as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernels or stones in it: and they grow in clusters five or six, or more together.

2 The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost like to the other trees. The leaues be somewhat long and narrow, lesser then the leaues of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into five leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruit, which is of a browne russet colour, of a round proportion and somewhat broad or flat, of this kinde one is small, the other great, yet they be alwayes lesser then Apples, with a great navel or crowne at the top or ende, in the middle of the same fruit are five flat bones, the which be the seed thereof.

The place.

1 The first kinde of Medler called *Aronia*, hath beene scene growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet unknowne to vs.

2 The common Medler is planted in Gardens and Orchards, and delighteth to growe in rough vntoyled places about hedges and bushes.

The time.

Our common Medlers doe flower in Aprill and May, and are ripe at the end of September.

The

The names.

1 The Medler is called in Greeke *μελων*: in Latine Mespilus: in high Dutch, Pespelbaum: in base Almaine Mispelboom: in French, *Nefflier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μελων*: in Latine Mespilum: in English a Medler, or an open-arse: in French *Neffle*: in dutch, Pespel: in neather Dutchland Mispel.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *μίσσηλον ἀρώνια, ἡ τριγονκος*: in Latine Aronia, and Trigrania: at Naples Azarolo: we may call it also Azarola, the three graine Medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke *ἐπιμηλὶς*, Epimelis, and of some *σετανιον*, Sitanium, or as some write Setanium.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the Garden Medler: in French, *Neffle cultivatee*: in Brabant, *Pote Mispelen*.

The nature.

Medlers be colde, dry, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

The vertues.

Medlers doe stop the belly, especially being yet greene and hard, for after they haue beene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they doe not stoppe so much: but then they are moze conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but little, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, doe brake the stone and ex. B pulse granell, as Antony Musa writeth.

Matthiolus and Mizalde, doe intreat moze largely of the vertues of this fruite. C

CHAP. XLIIII.

Of the Mulberrie tree.

The description.

The Mulberrie tree is great and large, spreading his branches into bredth and length, his leaues be greene, and large, snipt about the edges, after the manner of a Sawe. The flower is small with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruit consisteth of many berries growing together like the fruite of the Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after red, and at the last blacke, of a winish taste. The rootes be yelowish, especially the barks of them which be also bitter in taste.

The place.

The Mulberrie tree reioyceth in the garden soile, and other hot and fat manured places.

The time.

The Mulberrie tree bringeth forth his new leaues in Maie, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the faining of Poets, the wisest of all other trees: for this tree onely amongst all others bringeth forth his leaues after the cold frosts be past, so that by meanes thereof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

The names.

1 The Mulberrie tree is called in Greeke *μορεα ἡ συκεμυρια*: in Latine, Morus: in some shops, Morus Celsi: in high Dutch, Paulbeerbaum: in base Almaine, Moerbessieboom.

2 The fruit is called in Greeke *μωρον*: in Latine, Morum: in shops, Morum Celsi: in English, a Mulberry, or Mulberries: in high Dutch, Paulbeeren: in base Almaine, Moerbessen: in French, *Meures*.

The nature.

The unripe Mulberries are colde and drye in the second degree, and astringent.

The ripe berries are of a temperate complexion.

The barks of the Mulberry especially of the root, is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cutting, clensing, and absterfue propertie.

The

The vertues.

The greene and vnripe Mulberries dyed, doe stop the belly, the bloudie fire, A and vomiting, to be dronken in red wine.

The ripe berries doe loose and moisten the belly, causing to goe to the stoole, e: B specially to be taken fasting, or before meat.

The same taken after meate are soone corrupted in the stomacke, causing windi: C nesse, and blappings in the same.

Of the iuice of ripe Mulberries is made a confection in manner of a syrupe, very D good for the blcers, and hot swellings of the tongue, the mouth, and the Almonds or kernelles in the throte.

The leaues of the Mulberry tree laid to with oile, healeth burninges.

The barked of the roote of the mulberry tree boiled and dronken, doth open the stop: F pings of the liuer, the milt, and it looseth the belly, and by the meanes thereof, both long and flat woymes are expelled.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes of the mulberry tree, is good to holde in G the mouth against the toothach.

The root being cut, nicked or scotched about the later end of haruest, putteth forth H a gumme or iuice, which is exceeding good for the toothach, and it scattereth and driueth away swelling lumps, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuice, you must first make a little furrowe about the roote you meane to scarrifie, and the next day after that you haue scarrified the roote, you shall find the liqur clumpe: red or congealed together in the furrow.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Sycomore tree.

The description.

THe Sycomore is a great tree like the mulberry tree, with a great stemme or tronke, and many great limmes and branches. The leaues be much like to the leaues of the mulberry. The fruit is like to a wilde fig, but it is without any small seeds in it, and it groweth not vpon the young branches as the fruit of other trees groweth, but vpon the stocke or stemme, and the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vnlesse it be scraped with an iron tole.

Also there is a certaine gumme or liqur, gathered from out of the barked of the young Sycomore trees, the which is gotten by pearcing the rinde or barked of the young trees before they haue borne any fruit.

The place.

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Cartia, and Rhodes, and in other places whereas Wheat groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire or Alkaire, whereas Peter Belon hath seene it.

The time.

The trees be alwayes greene, and bying forth fruit three or foure times a yeare.

The names.

This tree is called in Greke *συκομορ*, and of some *συκομορ*: in Latine, Sycomorus: in English, a Sycomore tree.

The nature.

The fruit of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme thereof hath power to make warme and to soften.

The vertues.

The Sycomore fruit is good to eate, but it yeeldeth small nourishment, it looseth A the belly gently, and is not good for the stomacke.

The gumme is good for the hardnesse of the milt, or splene, the paine of the sto: B macke, and bitings of Serpents, to be either taken inwardly, or laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

It closeth wounds together, and scattereth abroad olde gatheringes together or collections.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the Fig tree.

The description.

The garden fig tree, whereof we shall nowe speake, hath many branches full of pith within, like the hostes or stalkes of Elden, ouer couered with a smooth plaine rinde or barke. The leaues be great and large, blackish, and for the most part divided in five. At the toppe of the branches groweth the fruite, the which is round and long, fashioned like pears, sweete, and full of small kernelles or graines. Before the fruit be ripe, if it be hurt or scarrified, there commeth forth a sappe or iuice like milke, but being through ripe, the iuice is like to honny.

The place.

The fig trees are plentiful in Spaine and Italy, and are found also sometimes in this Countrey, but very rare and seldome, they must be planted in warme places, that stand well in the Sunne, and are defended from the North and Northeast winde.

The time.

The fig trees in this Countrey are very long and late in waring greene, for they beginne to put forth their leaues but at the end of may. Their fruite is ripe about the end of Sommer.

The names.

1 The garden Fig tree is called in Greeke *συκή* *συκω*: in Latine, *Ficus sativa*: in high Dutch, *Feighenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Uighenbom*: in French, *Fig* *Figui*: in English a Fig tree, or a garden fig tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *συκω*: in Latine, *Ficus*: by the which name it is knowne in Gops: in English, a Fig: in French, *Figue*: in high dutch, *Ein Feigen*, in base Almaine, *Gen Uighe*: this fruit before it is ripe, is called in Greeke *συκω*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and when it is dry, they call it in Latine *Carica*: in Greeke *καρική*, and not *καρική*: for *καρική* in Greeke *Carice*, is a kinde of fig which groweth onely in Syria.

2 The wilde Fig tree is called in Greeke *συκή* *ἀγρία* *καρική*: in Latine, *Ficus sylvestris*, and *Caprificus*.

The fruit of this fig tree, which neuer commeth to ripenelle, is named in Greeke as the unripe fruite of the garden figs tree, *συκω*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and of some also *ερινεύς*, *Erineus*.

The nature.

The greene figges new gathered are a little warme and somewhat moist.

The dry figs are hot almost in the second degree, and somewhat moist, and of subtil partes.

The milkie iuice of figs is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and also sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

The vertues.

The new gathered Figs nourish more, than the other fruites: but they ingender a windinesse and blassing, and they loose the belly gently.

They abate heate and quench thirst, but taken in too great a quantitie, they doe hurt the stomacke, making it weake and without meate lust.

The dry Figs doe nourish better than the greene or new Figs, yet they ingender no very good blond, for those that feede much vpon Figs become lousie and full of bermine.

Figs

Figs eaten before meate, doe loose the belly, and are good for the kidnies, for they drive forth gravell with urine.

They provoke sweat, and by the same meanes they send forth corrupt and stinking humors: wherefore they be very well given to young children that are sicke of small pockes, and wheales, or meafels, for they bring them quickly forth and without ieopardie.

They be also good for the throte and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that are short winded, they ripe slemme causing the same to be easily spit out, in what sort soever they be taken, whether raw, or roasted, or sodden with hyssope and dronken.

The decoction of Figs in water, is good to be dronken of those that have fallen from high, and have taken squats or bruises, for they disperse and scatter the congeled or clotted blood, and assuage or steepe the paine.

Figs pound with salt, rue, and nuts, withstandeth all poison and corruption of the aire. And this was a secret preservative which Mithridates king of Pontus, used against all venome and poison.

The decoction of Figs gargarised or holden in the mouth is good against the sharpnesse and hoarshesse of the throte: also against all swellings and impostumations of the mouth, the throte, the almonds of the throte and iawes, and swelling of the tongue.

Figs are good to be kept in the mouth, against the ach & paine of the teeth & iawes. Being laid to with wheaten meale, they doe soften and ripe impostumes, phlegmons (that is hot and angrie swellings) and tumours behinde the eares, especially if you put to it Linseed and fenugreke, and if you put to it the rootes of lillies, it will ripe and breake impostumes and botches.

Figs mixed with barley meale do scatter & consume swellings, as Galen writeth. The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be layd to, as an implaister upon the bellies of such as have the dropsie.

Figs and mustard seed pound very small together, doe helpe the ringing noyse and sound of the eares, also they amend the hearing being laid to outwardly.

In few words, the dyed figs have power to soften, consume, and make subtil, and may very well be used both outwardly and inwardly, whether to ripen or soften impostumes, or else to scatter and dissolve them.

The leaves of the fig tree doe waste and consume away the Kinges euill or swelling kernels in the throte, and doe mollifie and waste all other tumours, being small pound and laid thereto.

The milkie iuice of figs is good against all roughnesse of the skin, leproies, spreading sores, tetters, small pockes, meafels, pithes, freckles, lentils, and other such like spots, and scurvinnesse, both of the bodie and face, laide to with barley meale parched: also it taketh away warts, if it be laid to with fat or grease.

It cureth the toothach, if you dip a little cotton or bombastie in the said milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a little pellet thereof, and put it into the hollownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the vaines of the Hemeroides, and looseth the belly being layd to the fundament. The leaves have the same vertue, if they be woong in behinde at the fundament.

It is very good to be laid to with the meale of fenugreke and vineger, upon the hot govt, especially the govt of the feete.

It is good to powze of the same iuice into the wound made with the sting of the scorpions, or the bitings of mad dogs.

The iuice of figs turneth milke and causeth it to be crud, and againe it scattereth or dissolveth, or melteth the clusered crud, or milke that is come to a crud, as vineger doth.

The ashes of the fig tree mixed with oile of Roses and Ware, cureth burnings, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the fig healeth scurvinnesse, and festered or fowle fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of Plum trees, Bullies, Sloes, and Snags.

The kinds.

First to speake generally of Plums there be two kinds, whereof some appertain to the Garden, and some are of a wilde kinde. The garden or tame sort of plums are of diuers kinds, some white, some yellow, some blacke, some of the colour of a Chestnut, and some of a light or clere red: and some great, and some small: some sweete and dvy: some fresh and sharpe, whereof each kind hath a particular name. The wilde plums are the least of all, and are called Sloes, Bullies, and Snags.

The description.

1 The plum tree groweth vpright like other trees, especially if it be well guided and gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer covered with a smooth brownish barke, from out of the which being scarrified or otherwise hurt, in summer it putteth forth gumme. The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost round, and finely snipt or hackt about the edges like a Sawe. The flowers bee white like the blossomes of the Cherry tree, and are also parted into five or six small leaues. The fruit is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of colour some be white, some yellowish, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a little long hard stone, hauing in it a nut or kernell of a bitter taste. The roote of this tree spreadeth much abroad in the ground, and putteth forth in many places new springs and scyons, the which will also grow vp to the height, if they be not cut off in season.

2 The wild Plum tree groweth not vp to the stature of a tree, but remaineth low by the ground, like to a hedge bush, whereof it is a certaine kind: it putteth vp many branches from one root, set here and there with prickling thornes, and leaues like to them of the garden Plums or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is small, a great deale lesse than any other Plums, in taste sower and binding, the roote also spreadeth far abroad in the ground or earth, very pliant, and of a wooddish substance.

The place.

1 The Damsons and other of the Garden kinds, are found almost euery where in Orchards.

2 The field plums doe grow in fieldes and wayes, and other vntoiled places and in hedges.

The time.

The Plumtrees doe flower in Aprill or summer, especially the wild plum-tree, the which flowzeth rather than the other.

The kinds of garden plums are ripe in August, the wild most commonly in September.

The names.

1 The plumtree is called in Greeke *κοκκινιά*: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high dutch, *Pflaumenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Pruymboom*: in French, *Vng Prunier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κοκκινύλον*: in Latine, *Prunum*: in English, a plum or prune: in French, *Vne Prune*: in high Dutch, *Een Pflaume* oder *Praume*: in base Almaine, *Cen Pruyme*.

The great sweete blewish plums, are called of Theocritus *βελούλα*, *Brabyla*: of the Latinitis, *Pruna Damascena*: in English, *Damaske prunos*: in French, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Dutch, *Quetschen*, and *Blauw Spilling*: in base Almaine, *Pruymen van Damasch*.

The common browne blew, and crimsen Damsons, are called *Hispanica*.

The yellowish plumes are called in Latine, *Cerea*, and *Cereola Pruna*: in English, the *Whetsten*, or *white plum*: in French, *Prunes blanches*. The

The great round red Plums, are called of some in Latine, Pruna Asinina: in English, Horse-plums: in French, Prunes de Chinall: in high Dutch, Roszpdaumen: in base Almaine, Roszpymen.

The least of all, which be smal and round, are called in French Daucines: in high Dutch, Herbszpdaumen: in base Almaine, Palloken.

2 The wild Plum-tree, blacke thorne, and sloe-tree, is called in Greeke, *κακκινυλῆα ἄγρια, καὶ ἄγριοκακκινυλῆα*: in Laine, Prunus sylvestris: in high Dutch, Schlehe-dorn: in base Almaine, Slehedozen: in French, Prunier sauvage.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κακκινυλὸν ἄγριον, καὶ ἄγριοκακκινυλόν*: in English, Sloes, whereof that kind which is found growing vpon the blacke thorne, is called Cat Sloes, and Snags: in French, Prunelles, or Fourdeines: in Latine, Prunum sylvestre, Pruncolum, and Prunulum: in high Dutch, Schlehen: in base Almaine, Slehen.

The iuyce of Snags or cat Sloes, is commonly called in Shops, Acacia, and is vsed in steed of Acacia.

The nature.

The garden plums doe coole and moisten the stomach and belly.

The Snags and Cat Sloes, are cold, drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

Plums doe nourish but little, and ingender naughtie blood: but they doe gently loose and open the belly, especially when they be fresh and new gathered, after they be ripe.

Plum-tree leaues are good against the swelling of the Thula, the throat, gums, and kernels vnder the iawes, for they stop the rheume, and flowing downe of humors, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in wine, as Dioscorides writeth.

The gum of the Plum-tree drunken in wine, breaketh the stone, and expelleth gravel, as some doe write.

The wild plums doe stay and bind the belly: and so doe the vnripe plums, and all others that be sower and astringent.

The iuyce of wild plums or Snags doe stop the laske, womens faoures, and all issues of blood, and it may be very well vsed in steed of Acacia.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Sebestens.

The description.

Amongst the kinds of Plums, those (which are called in Shops Sebestens) may be accounted, the which do also grow vpon trees, whereof the bodie or stem is couered with a white barke, and the branches with a greene pill or rind: the leaues be roundish: the fruit is not much vnlike the least kind of damsons or plums, but smaller, of a blewish colour, and sweet taste, white within, and of a viscus or clammy substance, in the middle whereof are smal stones with kernels in them, like to plums stones.

The place.

This fruit groweth in Italie, and other hate regions, from whence it is brought already dyed vnto vs.

The names.

This fruit because of his clammynesse and lime, is called in Greeke *μύξα*, Myxa, and *μυξάρια*, Myxaria: in Shops, Sebesten, and of some, Sebalta: of Matthi-olus, Prunus Sebestena.

The nature.

The complexion of Sebestens draw towards cold and moist, and therefore they be of nature much like to garden plums.

The vertues.

Sebestens be good in hot agues, especially when the belly is stopt or bound. A
 They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hote and salt ca- B
 tarrhes and rheumes vpon the bzeast and lungs.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneyes, and a- C
 gainst the strangurie and hote pisse, or the burnings of vzyne.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Iuiubes.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

The description.

Iuiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not much vnlike an Olive, but smaller, of colour eyther white or red, in tast sweet, the which being long kept, wax dry and full of wrinkles: each plum or fruit hath a hard long stone in it, like in fashion to an Olive stone, but much lesser.

The place.

Iuiubes doe grow in hote regions, as in Italie, and other like places.

The names.

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Iuiub tree: in French, Iuibier, and Guindoulier.

The fruit is called Zizipha, in Shops, Iuiuba: in English, Iuiubes: in French, Iuibes and Guindoules: in high Dutch, Wustberlin: some thinke that Galen called this fruit in Greeke *νεμυρα*, Serica.

The nature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heat and moisture.

The vertues.

Iuiubes eaten are hard of digestion, and nourish very little, but taken in electu- A
 aries, sirupes, and other medicines, they appeale and mollifie the roughnesse of the B
 throat, the bzeast and lungs, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe-same manner they are very good for the reynes of the backe, the kid- B
 neyes, and the bladder, whether they be exulcerated or inflamed, or vexed with any C
 sharpe and salt humoz.

CHAP. L.

Of Cherries.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Cherries, great and small: the small cherries do grow vpon high trees, and the greater cherries vpon mean trees. And of every kind there be two sorts, some red, some blacke. Besides these kinds, there are cherries that grow, three, foure, and fve vpon a stem, and also that hang in clusters like grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath given vs the figures.

The description.

That tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or Mazars, is most commonly great, high, and thicke, like to other trees: the barke of this tree is playne and smooth, of colour like the barke of the Chesnut-tree, three or foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, stript, and pilde, like to the barke of the Birch-tree: the leaues be great and somewhat long, hackt about the edges with teeth like a Sawe: the Floures be white, and parted into fve or six small

small leaues: the fruit hath a sweet smacke or taste, of colour sometimes red, sometimes browne, in proportion like the greater cherries, but smaller, yea sometimes very small. In the same there is found a small stone, with a kernell there inclosed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in all things else like the other, both in leaues and Floures: the fruit is little long and round, and of a pleasant swete taste, of colour sometimes of a faynt redde, and almost halfe white and halfe redde, sometimes browne, and well nere all blacke, whereof the iuyce stayneth purple, or a fayre crimson like to hyacinth.

3 The solwer Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest: this tree is most commonly weake and tender, neyther high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance: the leaues be also smaller, but other wayes like the leaues of the swete Cherries, the Floures be white, the fruit is round and solwer, sometimes redde, and sometimes blacke, like the Pazar or Hurtell cherries, this cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruit, but smaller and rounder than the Guian, or sweet cherries.

Out of all these cherrie-trees, there issueth gum like that of the plum-trees, or peach-trees, especially when the rind or barke is any wayes hurt or bruised.

The place.

The tree that beareth the swete Guian cherries, or the great French cherries is planted in gardens and orchards: but that which beareth the Pazars, or the small cherries, groweth in some places very plentifully in fields and woods.

Matthioli writeth, that about Trent a citie in Italie, about the citie of Prague in the country of Bohem, and about Vienna in the country of Austrice, there grow naturally wild cherries vpon low bushes or shrubs, of little more than halfe a foote high, and their fruit is in all respects answerable to the other small cherries.

The time.

The great French cherries, and the common cherries doe commonly floure in Aprill: the redde cherries are ripe in June, and continue untill July: but the blacke waye ripe in July, and they may be kept fresh and whole untill the end of August.

The names.

The cherrie tree is called in Greeke *κέρσος*: in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high Dutch, *Kirschenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Kersboom*: in French, *Cerisier*, and *Guisnier*.

The fruit likewise is called *κέρσος*, *Cerasa*: in English, cherries: in French, *Guignes*: in high Dutch, *Kirschen*: in base Almaine, *Kersen*.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstand what I haue conceiued of this matter. I read in Matthioli, that the common people of Italie doe call the waterish cherries *Acquainola*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his French Dictionarie doth turne this word *Guignes* into Latine, as followeth (*Aquicana cerasa*) which soundeth in English, Guian cherries, now whether the people of Italie doe call Guian Aquitan, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word sameth to haue his first originall of the country Guian, for they expound *Cerasia*, *Guignes douces*, Sweet cherries.

Grasses guignes, *Duracina cerasa*, Hard cherries.

Guignes noires, *Cerasia Actiana*, Small cherries like Elder berries.

Guignes fort ronder, *Cerasia Caciliana*, round cherries.

Guignes fort rouges, *Cerasia Aproniana*, Grape or cluster cherries: so that *Guignes* is their proper word for all sorts of cherries, except soure cherries, which they call

Griotes: in Latine, *Cerasia acida*:

1 The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruit, is the Cherrie tree, described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some, *χουάνεργος*, *Chamacerasus*: yet it is not that *Chamacerasus* whereof *Asclepiades Myrleanus* writeth, the fruit whereof maketh men drunken like wine: the *Wabanders* name this tree *Spaensche Werselaer*, and the fruit *Spaensche Wersen*, that is to say, *Spanish Cherries*, or *Cherrie tree*: in French, *Guinier*, and *Gumes*: in English, *French Cherries*, and *Spannish Cherries*, they be also called in French, *Cueurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the later Writers taken to be a kinde of *Cerasus*, and therefore the fruit is likewise called *Cerasa*, of some, *Merenda*, or *Marina*: *Platina* writeth of one *Moretum ex Merendis*, *Cordus* writeth of one compound named *Diamerenatum*, and both these are made of Cherries.

The nature.

All Cherries and *Pazars* are cold and moist of temperature, but above all the rest the sower Cherries doe coole most, and specially those that be blacke, which are also astringent, especially being dyed.

The vertues.

Cherries eaten first before other meates doe soften and loose the belly verie gently, but they nourish but little, and are hurtfull unto moist, and vnhealthie stomackes: for they be soone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the *Pazars* or small Cherries, the which doe oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The redde sower cherries doe likewise loose the belly, and are more wholesome and conuenient for the stomacke: for they doe partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirst.

The blacke sower cherries doe strengthen the stomacke more than the rest, and being dyed they stop the laske.

The gumme of the *Pazer* or wild cherrie tree, of the *Spanish cherrie*, and of our common sower cherrie tree is good to be drunken in wine of those that are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

It is also good against the excoziation and roughnesse of the throat, lungs, and breast, and against the cough and hoarsenesse.

The water distilled of fresh and new gathered cherries is good to be powred into the mouthes of such as haue the falling euill, as often as the course or fit troubleth them, for it is good against the rigour and violence of the same.

CHAP. LI.

Of the Cornell tree.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of the cornell tree (as *Theophrastus* writeth) that is to say, the tame and wild.

The description.

1 The tame cornell tree sometimes groweth vp handsomely, and waxeth meetly great like other mean trees: sometimes also it is but low, and groweth like to a shrub or hedge bush, as diuers other small trees doe: the wood or timber of this tree is very hard: the floure is of a faynt yellowish colour: the fruit is verie red, and somewhat long, almost like an *Oline*, but smaller, with a long little stone or kernell there inclosed, like the stone of an *oline* berrie.

2 The wild cornell tree groweth not vp like a tree, but remaineth low as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twigs and old branches is likewise very hard and pliant: the shoots and scorges are full of knots or ioynts, and within they be full of pith, like the shoots of *Elder*: the leaues are verie like to them

of the same or male Coznell tree: the flowers be white, and doe grow in tufts, after them rise small round berries, which are greene at the first, but afterward blacke red, when they be ripe.

The place.

1 The same Coznell tree is found growing wild in many places of Almaine like to other bushes: but in this country it is not to be found but in gardens and orchards.

2 The wild Coznell tree is found growing in hedges, and along the fields.

The time.

1 The same coznell tree flourisheth betime in March, or sometime rather: and afterward it bringeth forth his leaves: the fruit is ripe in August.

2 The wild Coznell tree flourisheth in Aprill and May: his berries be ripe in September.

The names.

1 The same Coznell tree is called in Græke, *κωνια*: in Latine, *Cornus*: in English, the Coznell tree: of some, long cherrie, or long cherrie tree: in high Dutch, *Cornelbaum*, *Chierlinbaum*, and *Cuchërbaum*: in base Almaine, *Coznelliebom*.

2 The wild Coznell tree is called of Theophrastus in Græke *ἐνυκωνια*: that is to say in Latine, *Cornus foemina*: in English, the female Coznell tree: Hounds tree, and Hound berry, or Dog berry tree, and the prick timber tree, because Wutchers use to make pricks of it: in high Dutch, *Hartriegel*: it is called in Brabant of some, *Wilden Alier*, that is to say, *Wild Elder*, because the pith of the young shoots is somewhat like Elder. Matthiolus calleth it *Virga sanguinea*.

The nature.

The garden or tame Coznell tree or fruit is cold, drye, and astringent.

The vertues.

The Coznell fruit (of the garden) taken in meat or otherwise, is good against the lakke and bloody-fire, also they doe strengthen the weake and hote stomacke.

The leaues and tender crops will heale greene wounds, and stop the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith.

The wild Coznell berries are not used in medicine.

C

CHAP. LII.

Of the Sorbe tree.

The kinds.

There be three sorts of Sorbus, whereof one kind is round like apples, the second is long after the fashion of egges, and the third sort is broad in the bottom, and not much unlike the Peares.

The description.

The Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a streight bodie or stem of a brownish colour, and many branches covered with long displayed leaues, which leaues are made of many slender leaues, standing right over one against another, all vpon one stemme, whereof each of the little leaues by themselves are long, and jagged about like to a saw: the flowers be white, after them cometh the fruit, in figure sometimes round, sometimes long, and sometimes like to a pear, and red vpon the side next the Sunne.

The place.

The Sorbus tree delighteth in cold and moist places, vpon mountaines, but chiefly in stonie places. It is found in some places of Dutchland.

The time.

The Sorbus tree flourisheth in March, and his fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

The tree whereupon this fruit groweth is called in Greeke *ὄν κ' ὄν*: in Latine, *Sorbus*: in English, *Sorbe apple-tree*: and for the rest of the kinds of this tree, I refer you to the second part of Paister Turners Verball, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Dutch, *Sperwerbanin*: and in base Almaine, *Sorbenboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *ὄν κ' ὄν*: in Latine, *Sorbum*: in English, *Sorbe Apple*: in French, *Corme*, or *Sorbe*: in high Dutch, *Spiereling* vnd *Sporapfel*: in base Almaine, *Sorben*.

The nature.

The *Sorbus* fruit is cold, drye, and astringent, almost like to the *Pedlers*.

The vertues.

The *Sorbe Apples* gathered befoze they be ripe, and dyed in the Sun or otherwise, do stop the laske, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them drunken.

To conclude, the *Sorbe Apples*, or *Service berries*, are much like to *Pedlers* in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not all thing so strong.

The barke of one kind of *Sorbus* (which is our *Quickbeme*) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steed of the barke of *Tamariske*, for the diseases of the milt. Some also haue bled to make dishes and drinking cups of the timber of *Quickbeme* to drinke out of as a remedy against the spleen, but they are deceyued, for they should make them of *Tamariske* timber.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the *Arbute*, or *Strawberie* tree.*The description.*

The *Arbute* is a small Tree not much bigger than a *Quince* tree, the stemme or bodie whereof is couered with a reddish barke, which is rough and scalie: the young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long, broad, and thicke leaues, hackt round about like a saw: the floures be white, small, and hollow, and doe grow in clusters, after which cometh the fruit which is round, and of the fashion of a *Strawberie*, greene at the first, but after ward yellowish, and at last redde when it is ripe.

The place.

The *Arbute* tree groweth in many places of *Italie* and other countries wilde: but it is vnknowne in this countrey.

The time.

The *Arbute* tree floureth in *July* and *August*, the fruit is ripe in *September* at the coming in of winter, after that it hath remayned hanging vpon the tree by the space of a whole yeare.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *κόμαρος*: in Latine, *Arbutus*, of some *Vnedo*, holdbeit that name agreeth best with the fruit: in French, *Arbousier*: in English, the *Arbute* tree, and of some, *Strawberie* tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μεμάκων*: or as some write, *μεμάκων*: in Latine, *Vnedo*, and *Memacylon*: in French, *Arboses*, or *Arbousies*.

The nature.

The fruit of the *Arbute* tree is of a cold temperature.

The danger.

The fruit of the *Arbute* tree, hurteth the stomacke, and causeth head-ach.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Lotus; or Nettle tree.

The description.

Lotus is a great high tree, spreading abroad his branches, which be long and large: the leaves be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the manner of a sawe: the fruit is round and bigger than pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging upon long stems, at the first greene, then yellow, and blacke when it is ripe and dry, and of a pleasant taste and saue.

The place.

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is found also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

The time.

The fruit of Lotus is ripe in September, then it loseth his leaves, and recovereth againe new, together with the flowers in the spring time.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke λωτος: in Latine Lotus, and Celtis: in some places of Italy Bagolaro, and of some Perlaro: in Languedoc, Micoconlier, and the fruit Micoconles: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French, *Algisiez*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Belon calleth it also in French, *Fregolier*: Matthiolus saith, that the Arabians call this tree Sadar, Sedar, or Aladar: the Italians, *Loto Alberto*: the Spaniards, *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English, *Lote tree*, or *Nettle tree*, because it hath a leafe like a Nettle.

Cooper in his Dictionarie saith, that the fruit of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine, *Faba Græca*.

The nature.

The dry Lotus is restrictive, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The shavings or scrapings of the shiners, or wood of Lotus, boyled in water or wine stoppeth the laske, the bloody aire, and womens flowers, or fluxe of the mother, to be either drunken, or taken in infusion.

The fruit doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten, without hurt to the stomacke.

CHAP. LV.

Of the Chesnut tree.

The description.

1 The Chesnut tree is a very great, high, and thick tree, not much unlike the Walnut tree: the leaves be great and large, rough, and crumpled, and snipt or jagged about like a Sawe: amongst the leaves at the top of the branches grow the Chesnuts which are browne without, somewhat flat, almost after the fashion of a hart, and plaine and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in shels, and very rough and prickly husks like to a Hedgehog or Urchin, the which husks do open of their owne accord when the Chesnuts be ripe, so that they fall out of their said husks of their owne kinde.

The place.

2 The Chesnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaines, whose situation is towards the North. There is plenty growing about the river Rhien, in Swiserland, and Dauphinie: also they grow plentifully in Kent, abroad in the fields, and in many gardens of England.

The time.

The Chesnuts be ripe about the end of September, and do last all the winter.

The

The names.

The Chestnut tree is called in Græke *καστανα*: in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Dutch, Kessenbaum, and Castanibaum: in base Almaine, Castanieboom: in French, Castaignier.

The fruit is called in Græke *δὲς βάλανος, σαρδανά βάλανος, λόμπια, καστάνιον κάρυον, ἢ καστάνιον* in Latine, Nux Castanea, Iouis glans, and Sardiniana glans: in English, a Chestnut: in French, Castaigne: in high Dutch, Kessen: in base Almaine, Castanie.

The nature.

The Chestnuts are dry and astringent, almost like the Acornes of fruit of the Oke, and hot in the first degré.

The vertues.

Amongst all kinds of wilde fruits, the Chestnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourish reasonably well, yet they be hard of digestion, and do stop the belly.

They make an Electuarie with the meale of Chestnuts and honie, very good against the cough and spetting of blood.

The same made into powder, and laid to as an emplaster with barley meale and vinegar, do cure the vnnaturall blastings, and swellings of womens breasts.

The polished red barke of the Chestnut boyled and drunken, stoppeth the laske, the bloody fluxe, and all other issue of blood.

CHAP. LVI.

Of the Walnut tree.

The description.

The Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the which do spread abroad in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tents of yellow ragged things compact of certaine scales, hanging upon the tree, like small Cats tailes, almost like to that which hangeth upon Mythyie, but it is much longer than the Chattons of Mythyie, the which do fade and wither, and some after they fall away. After these tents of Catkens, the leaues begin to shew, which be long and large, and of a good smell, made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a rib of sinew, whereof each leafe is of like breadth or quantitie: the fruit groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, couered with a græne huske or shale, vnder which also there is another hard shale of a wooddish substance, wherein is the braine, nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pill or skin.

The place.

The Walnut tree loneth dry places and mountaines. They are planted in diuers places of this Country, and Almaine, in Orchards alongst the fields.

The time.

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in March, or at the farthest in April: the Nuts be ripe about the end of August.

The names.

The Nut tree is called in Græke *καρύα*: in Latin, Nux: in French, Noyer: in high Dutch, Nolzbaum: in base Almaine, Nuteboom: in English, the Walnut, and Walthe nut tree.

The ragged Catkens, which come forth before the leaues, are called in Latine, Iuli nucum: in Dutch, Catkens: in English, Blossoms, Tents, and Cats tailes.

The fruit is called in Græke *κάρυον βασιλικόν*: in Latine, Nux regia, Nux iuglans, and Nux persica: in Shops, Nux: in French, Noix: in high Dutch, Melchnusz, and Baumusz: in Wabant, Dkernoten: in English, Walnuts, Walthe nuts, and of some, French Nuts.

The nature.

The Walnut being græne and new gathered from the tree, is cold and moist.

The

The dry nuts be hot and of a drying power, and subtile parts.
The greene huske or shale of the Walnut drieth much, and is of a binding power.
The leaues be almost of the same temperature.

The vertues.

The new greene nuts are much better to be eaten than the dry nuts, neuerthelesse A they be hard of digestion, and do nourish very little.

The dry Nuts nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, they cause head-ach, B and are hurtfull to the stomacke, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnes of breath.

A dyed nut or twaine taken fasting with a Fig, and a little Rue, withstandeth all C popson: also they are mingled with a little Rue and a Fig, to cure blcers of the paps, and other cold impostumes.

Dry Nuts are good to be laid to the bitings of mad Dogs with salt, hony, and D Onyons.

Old oylie Nuts do heale the scurffe and scales: also they take away the blew E marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pound very small and laid thereupon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the greene barke or shale of the Walnut, the which F is good against all tumors and blcers, which do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almonds, or kernels vnder the tongue, to be gargled.

The decoction of the said greene huske (with hony) is good to gargle withall for G the aforesaid purpose. And the leaues be almost of the same vertue.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Nutmeg and Macis.

The description.

The Nutmeg is the fruit of a certaine tree, which in growing and leaues is not much vnlike our common Peach tree. When this fruit is vpon the tree, it is much like to a Walnut, sating that it is somewhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a greene thicke huske or shale, like to the vtter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is couered all ouer; vnder the same there is found certaine thin skins like to cables or nets, of a red or yelowish color, all iagged or pounced, of a very pleasant sauour (the which is the right Macis) and it lieth fast touched vpon a hard wooddich shell, like to a Filberd shell: within that shell is inclosed the most aromaticall and sweet smelling Nut, which is hard, thicke, and full of oyle.

The place.

This Nut is found principally in the Ile of Bantan, the which is in the Indian sea: they grow there wilde in euery wood very plentifully, as Lewie the Romane writeth.

The names.

These Nuts be called in Greeke *καριον μυρισκον*, and of some *μωγοριον*: in Latine Nux myristica: in shops, Nux molchata: in English, a Nutmeg: in French, Noix muscade, and Noix musquette: in high Dutch, Moscaten: in base Almaine, Pote Muscaten.

The litle thin scale or pill (which is found vnder the vtter shale, lying close vnto the hard wooddich shell) is called in Greeke *μακισ*: in Latin Macer: yet for all that, this is not Macer of the Ancients: it is called in English, and in shops, Macis: in French, Macis: in high Dutch, Moscaten blamen: in base Almaine, Foelie, and Moscaetbloemen.

The nature.

The Nutmegs be hot and dry in the second degree: and of the same nature and complexion is Macis; moreover they be somewhat astringent.

The

The vertues.

The Putmeg doth heat and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and weake, & especially the orifice or mouth of the stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the hicket or yeur, in what sort soener it be taken.

It is also good against the paine and windinesse of the belly, and against the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The same parched or dzyed at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneies, the bladder, it remedieth the disease or græfe that letteth the due course of vyne, and causeth that one can not pisse, sauing by drops, especially when the said disease springeth of a cold cause: it is good also for other hidden and secret græfes both in men and women: it breaketh and driueth forth grauell, especially being first soaked and steeped in the oyle of swete Almonds.

The Paces be almost in vertue like to the Putmegs, and they do not onely stop the laske, but also the bloody fire, and womens floures.

It is good also against the beating, trembling, or shaking of the heart, and is much better for all the cold græfes of the stomack, than the Putmeg it selfe.

The oyle that is drawne out of Paces, laid vpon the stomack, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desire to vomit and the wambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Hasell or Fylberde tree.

The kindes.

There be two sorts of Hasell or wood-Put trees: the one kinde is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

The description.

The Hasell and Filberd trees, are but small, growing like to a hedge plant, and putteth forth from the root (which is much displayed and spread abroad) many straight rods, shutes or springs, of which oftentimes some ware thicke and long and full of branches, and some ware long and slender, and are very fit to make rods or poles to fish with, because they be firme and plyant, and will not lightly break: the leaues be broad and wrinckled, somewhat hackt or snipt round about, the which leaues spring forth after the Catkins, agglets, or blowings, which hang vpon the Hasell tree, be taken off: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruit, growing thre or foure together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether couered with a huske or pill: their shales be hard and wooddise, in which the round kernell or nut is inclosed, and is ouer-couered with a smooth tender huske or skin, like to other Puts, the which is red in the Filberds, and white or pale in Hasell nuts.

The place.

The Filberds are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in woods and moist places that be darke and shadowie.

The time.

The aglets or catkins of Hasell, break forth in winter, and in the spring time they open into small rags or scales, shortly after the leaues appeare: the Nuts be ripe in August.

The names.

This tree or shub is called in Greeke *καρύα πυρρά*: Nux Auellana, and of Virgil, Corylus: in French, *Coudre*, and *Noisetier*: in high Dutch, *Haselstrauch*, and *Haselnuszbaum*: in base Almaine, *Haselaer*: in English, *Hasell* or *Filberd tree*.

The Put is called in Greeke *κεύρα πυρρά*, & *κεύρα πυρρά*: in Latine, *Nux Pontica*,
Nux

Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, and Heracleotica: in French, the great and round kind is called *Auelines*, and the small and long kind is called *Noiselles*, and *Noisettes*: in English, the great and long kind is called *Filberts*, and the round kinde with the hard thick shale, is called the *Wood nut* or *Haskell nut*.

The red *Filberts* are called in French *Auelines rouges*: in high Dutch, *Whurnust*, and *Kotnust*: in base Almaigne, *Kode Haselnoten*. They be right *Nuces Pontica* described of the Ancients.

The nature.

The *Haskell nuts* and *Filberts* are in complexion not much unlike the *Walnuts*, but dryer, although they be yet new and græne: but when they be old and dry, they be colder than *Walnuts*.

The vertues.

Haskell nuts and *Filberts* nourish very little, and are hard of digestion, they in- A gender windinesse in the stomacke, and cause headach, if they be eaten in too great a quantitie.

The same drunken in Meade or watered Honie, do heale the old cough: and being B roasted and taken with a little pepper, they ripe the Catharre or Reume.

The same burned and laid to with Hogs grease or Beares grease, do heale the C noughtie scurffe and scales of the head, and do fill againe with haire the balde or pild places in the head.

They vse of the shales or husks of *Filberts* against the Squinancie, even as they D vse the husks of the *Walnut*.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Fisticke Nuts.

The description.

The tree that bringeth forth *Fisticke Nuts*, hath long great leaues spread abroad, and made of five, seven, or moe leaues, growing one against another, all alongst a reddish rib or sinew, whereof the last which is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest: the fruit of this tree is much like to small *Haskell Nuts*, and like the kernels of the *Pine apple*, in which lyeth the kernell or nut.

The place.

This tree is a stranger in this Country, and is not found but onely in the gardens of diligent Herborists, but it commeth of plants in Syria, and other hot regions.

The names.

These *Nuts* are called in Greeke *νισαχια*: in Latine, *Pistacia*: in Shops, *Fistici*: in Brabant, *Fistisen*: in French, *Pistaces*: in English, *Fisticke Nuts*.

The nature.

Fisticke Nuts are of a meane or temperate heat, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

Fisticke are good against the stoppings of the liner, and also to strengthen the A same: they be also good for the stomacke: but to be taken as meat they nourish but little.

They vnstop the lunge pipes, and the breast, and are also good against the B shortnesse of winde and paine to fetch breath, to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also used to be given with wine, as a preservative or medicine against all the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP.

CHAP. LX.

Of the Bladder Nut.

The description.

This kinde of Nut is a wilde fruit, whereof men make none account growing upon trees, which grow most commonly like shrubs, or hedge bushes, as many other wilde sorts of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of five blades or more, not much vnlike the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener: the floures be white, round and double, growing five or six together: after them come the round hollow bladders, diuided into two or three parts, in which be found most commonly two litle Nuts, whereof the kernell is meetly swart.

The place.

This plant is nowhere found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in Almaine, and sometimes also in the hedges of this country.

The time.

The small floures do blow in May, and the Nuts are ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called of Plinie in Greeke *cupulodendron*: and in Latine, Staphylodendron: of them that now write Nux Velicaria, and of some Pistacium Germanicum, although it is very litle like the Pistick Nuts.

The fruit is called of the high Dutchmen, *Pimpernas*: of the base Almaines, *S. Antuenis Potkens*, that is to say in English, *S. Antonies Nuts*.

The nature and vertues.

As touching the naturall vertues, and operations of this kind of Nuts, we can say nothing, because they serue to no purpose at all.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Cytisus, or tree Trifoly.

The description.

Cytisus is a shrub or bush with leaues, not much vnlike Fenugreke or Sene, the floures be faire and yellow, almost like to brome flowers: the which past there come hollow husks, puffed up and blown like bladders cleare and shining, the which do sound and rattle when they be shaken. In them is contained the seed, which is flat and swart, not much vnlike Lentils.

The place.

This plant is not found growing in this country but in certaine gardens, and they plant it for Sene, but wrongfully.

The time.

It flourisheth in May, and the seed is ripe in August.

The names.

This bushie shrub is named of Theophrastus in Greeke *κολύτρα*: of Theodor Gaza, Coloutea, or Colutea: in English of some Cytisus bush, and tree Trifoly, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsely called Sene: in French *Bagnaudier*, and *des Bagnaudes*: in high Dutch, *Welsch Linsen*: in base Almaine, *Lombaertische Linsen*, and of the ignorant people vnproperly *Seneboom*.

The nature.

The leaues and seede of Cytisus bush are temperate of heat and moisture.

The vertues.

The fruit, that is to say the seede, and also the leaues of Colutea, or Cytisus; as Theophrastus writeth, doth eat sheep very quickly, and causeth them yield abundance of milke.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Date tree.

The description.

The Date tree be great with a straight thicke stem or trunk, covered with a scaly bark. At the top thereof grow many long branches, with great plenty and store of long straight narrow leaues or twigs like reeds, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundell or sort of reede leaues, growing thicke together vpon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the fruit clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certaine long and broad Fozrell or covering like to a pyllow, the which afterward both cleaue abroad and open it selfe, shewing forth his fruit, standing alongst by certaine Stions or small springs, growing all out of a flat and yelloe branch like to the timber or wood of a Harpe: the same fruit is round and long, with a certaine long and very hard stone in the same. And it is to be noted, that the male Palme tree bringeth forth nothing else but the floure or blossom which vanisheth away, but the female beareth fruit, which afterward cometh to ripenesse.

The place.

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, Syria, and Iudea, and other countries of the East or Orient.

The time.

The Palme or Date tree is alwaies greene, and flowereth in the spring time: but the fruit in hot countries is ripe in Autumne.

The names.

The Date or Palme tree is called in Græke φοινίξ: in Latin, Palma: in Almanie, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruit is called in Græke φοίνιξ, Phoenix, and of Galen φοινικελανός, Phoenicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in shops, Dactylus: in French, Dattes: in high Dutch, Dactelen: in base Almanie, Dadelen, and Daden: in English, Dates, and the fruit of the Palme tree.

The nature.

The branches and leaues of the Date tree are cold and astringent.

The fruit is hot and dry almost in the second degré, and also astringent, especially when it is not yet thoroughly ripe.

The vertues.

Dates be hard of digestion, they stop the liuer and the milt: they ingender wind: A nesse in the belly and headach: also they ingender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and fresh, for when they be through ripe, they are not so hurtfull: and being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourish indifferently.

Dry Dates do stop the belly and stay vomiting, and wambing of the stomacke (especially of women with childe) if they be laid as an emplaster to the belly or stomack, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

Also they do restore and strengthen the feeblenesse of the liuer and milt, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applied outwardly, or to be ministred and taken inwardly.

The leaues and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds, and soder or close by bleers, and do refresh and coole hot inflammations, and therefore when as the Ancients in old time would make any emplaster for the purposes aforesaid, they did alwaies vse to stir about their said plaisters with some branch of the Palm tree, to the intent their said plaisters and salues should be of the more vertue and greater efficacy, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaster, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke de medicamentis secundum genera.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Olive tree.

The kinds.

- 1 There be two sorts of Olive trees, one called the garden or set Olive tree, the other is the wilde Olive tree.

The description.

- 1 The Garden Olive tree groweth high and great, with many branches full of long narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Mythy leaues, but narrower and smaller: the floures be small and white, and grow in clusters: the fruit is somewhat long and round, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plumbe, at the first greene without, but after they begin to waxe ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a litle stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruit, that Oyle is pressed, which we call Oyle Olive.

- 2 The wilde Olive tree is like to the garden or tame Olive tree, sauing that the leaues thereof be somewhat smaller, amongst which grow many prickly thorns: the berries or fruit also are smaller, and do seldom come to ripenesse, insomuch as, that Oyle which is pressed forth of them abideth euer greene and vnripe.

The place.

The Olive tree delighteth to grow in dry valleyes, and vpon small hillocks or barrowes, and it groweth plentifully throughout Spaine and Italie, and other like Regions.

The time.

The Olive tree floureth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Olives are ripe in October.

The names.

- 1 The Olive tree is called in Græke *ἐλαια*: in Latin, Olea: in high Dutch, Delbaum, and Oliuenbaum: in base Almaine, Olyfboom.

- 2 The wilde Olive tree is called in Græke *ἀγροελαια*, of some, *κόπρος, ἢ ἀδριανική ἐλαια*: in Latin, Oleaster, Olea sylvestris, and Olea Ethiopica.

The fruit is also called in Græke *ἐλαια*: in Latine, Oliua: and according to the same it is called in English, French, and Dutch, Olive.

The Olives condited in salt or brine, are called in Græke *κολυμβάδες, ἢ ἀλμυρά* in Latin, Colymbadæ.

The nature.

The leaues and tender shutes of the Olive tree are cold, dry, and astringent: the greene vnripe Olives are also cold and astringent, but being ripe they be hot and moist.

The oyle that is made of vnripe Olives, is cold and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe Olives, is hot, moist, and of subtile parts.

The vertues.

The leaues of the Olive tree laid to are good against Serpigo, or the disease which is called wilde fire, because it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pocks, and other such hot tumors or cholerique swellings.

The same laid to with honte, do mundifie and cleanse vlcers, and do also swage and slake all other swellings and tumors.

They are good to be laid to against the vlcers, inflammations, and impostumes of the mouth, and gums, especially of childezen, if their mouthes be washed with the decoction thereof.

The iuyce of them stoppeth womens flowes, and all other sure of blood, with the laske and bloody fluxe, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly.

It is also good against the rednes, inflammation, and vlcers of the eyes to be put into collyres & medicines made for the same, and to cleanse the eares from filthy corruption.

The

The gréne and vnripe Oliues, do strengthen the stomack, and cause good appe^t & tite, especially being condited in bzine, neuertheless they be hard of digestion, and nourish very little.

The ripe Oliues do ouer-turne the stomacke, and cause wambling in the same: & they also ingender headach, and are hurtfull to the eyes.

The oyle of vnripe Oliues, which is called Omphacinum, doth stay an dzine & away the beginnings of tumors and inflammations, and do cole the heat of burning blcers, and erulcerations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive and filthy moisture of the gums: it fastneth loose teeth, to be laid vpon the gums with cotton or a little fine woll.

The oyle of ripe Oliues doth mollifie, it swageth paine, and dissolueth tumors & swellings: it is good against the stiffness of members and cramps, especially when it is mixt or compound with good herbes.

Oyle Olive is very apt and profitable, to make all sorts of oyles, whether they be of herbes or floures: for it doth easily and readily draw vnto it the qualities and vertua of those herbes and floures, with the which it is to be sunned, or otherwise sad and prepared.

CHAP. LXIV.

Of the Carob tree.

The description.

This fruit groweth vpon great trees, whose branches are small and covered with a round red barke or rinde: the leaues be long and spread abroad like wings, or after the manner of Ashen leaues, and made of six or seuen or eight small leaues, growing along by a rib or stem, and set one ouer right against another, whereof ech blade or leafe is round, and of a sad or darke gréne aboue, and of a light gréne vnderneath: the fruit is certaine flat crooked cods or husks, sometimes of a foote and a halfe long, and as broad as ones thumbe, swæt, in which the seede is conteyned, the which is great, plaine and broad, and of a Chesnut color.

The place.

These husks or swæt cods, do grow in Spaine, Italy, and other hot regions or countrie: they grow not in this country. Yet for all that they be sometimes found in the gardens of some diligent Herborists, but they be so small shrubs, that they can neither bzing forth floures nor fruit.

The names.

This tree is called in Græke *κεράτνια*: in Latine also, Ceratonia. The fruit is called in Græke *κεράτνια*: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some, Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herborists, Carobe: in shops, Xylocaracta: in French, Caronges, or Carobes: in high Dutsh, S. Johns bzot: in base Almaine, S. Jans bzot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruit also may be called Carobs, and Carob beane cods, or S. Johns bread.

The nature.

This fruit is somewhat hot, dry, and astringent, especially when it is fresh and gréne.

The vertues.

Fresh and gréne Carobs eaten do lose the belly very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, hard of digestion, and nourish but little.

The same dyed to stop the belly, prouokes bzine, and are not much hurtfull to the stomack, and are fitter to eat than the gréne or fresh gathered Carobs.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Cassia Fistula.

The description.

The tree which beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not much vnlike Ashen leaues: they be great, long, and spread abroad, made of many small leaues growing one against another alongst by one stem, whereof each litle leafe is long and narrow: the fruit is long, round, blacke, hard, and with wooddish husks, or cods, most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones thumbe or finger, parted in the inside, or seuered into diuers small Cels or chambers, where in the flat & brownish seede is couched and laid together with the pulpe or substance which is blacke, soft, and sweet, and is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

The place.

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and such like Regions.

The names.

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the latter Greke Physitions *κασία fistula* in Greke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in Shops and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

The nature.

The blacke Pulpe or moist substance of Cassia is hot and moist in the first degree.

The vertues.

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very sweet and pleasant medicine, the which may be giuen without any danger to all weake people, as to women with childe. It looseth the belly, and purgeth cholerique humors chiefly: and sometime stinke flegme gathered about the guts, to be taken the weight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for such as be vexed with hot Agues, the Pleurisie, Jaundise, or any other inflammation of the liuer, especially when it is mixed with water, drinckes, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.

It is good for the reynes and kidneies, it driueth forth grauell, and the stone, and is a preseruative against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of Liqueris or the roots of Parsely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all together, and drunken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia, for to swage and mitigate the swellings of the Throat, and to dissolue, ripe, and breake Apostemes and tumors.

Cassia laid to the member greued with the gowt, swageth the paine, as Auicenna writeth.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda.

The description.

Anagyris is a litle low bush or shrub, with small branches, vpon which grow small leaues, alwaies thre together, otherwaies almost like to the leaues of Agnus castus: the floures be yelloiw almost like to Wome floures, which being past, there come by long husks or cods, in which is a flat fruit or seede that is hard and firme, almost like the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller: the whole plant is of a strong ill-fauoured stinking sauour, as it were the smell of Gladyne or Spurgewort.

There is also another litle bush or shrub sound like to Anagyris in leaues and growing: the floures do grow very thicke together hanging by a fine slender stem, like to a spikie eare, but yelloiw and somewhat resembling Wome floures: the coddes or cases are rounder and smaller than the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller

smaller fruit also. This plant is of no rancke smell, but his leaues be greater and larger than the leaues of Anagyris.

3 Besides the aforesaid there is found another small shrub or plant which bringeth forth cods or husks also, the which being well ordered in the growing up, wardeth a tall tree. His branches are set with broad round leaues almost like to the leaues of Aristolochia clematitis, or Asarum, but stronger: the flowers be purple and red, like to the flowers of garden or branch Peason, and the said flowers do not grow upon the small branches, and betwixt the leaues like the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they grow about the lowest part of the great branches, the which afterward do change into long flat cods, of color somewhat blew or wanne, having a certaine flat sēde within, which is hard and like to a Lentill.

The place.

These plants do grow wilde in diuers places of Italy and Prouince, in woods and vpon the mountaines.

The time.

Anagyris flowereth in Aprill and May: the other in May and June: but Arbor Iuda in March. The fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

1 The first of these plants is called in Greeke *ἀνὰ γυρί*: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it, Beane Trifoly, because the leaues grow thre together, and the sēde is much like to a Beane: the French name may be *Bois prant*.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: this is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongly iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latin Herborists, in Latin, Arbor Iuda, and Arbor Iudæ: this should sēme to be a kind of Laburnum, or as some men thinke *κλυτρία*, Colytea, of Theophrastus. This is not that Cercis of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the which Plinie calleth Populus Lybica.

The nature.

The leaues and sēde of Anagyris are hot and dry of complexion.

The vertues.

They giue the weight of a dram, of the leaues of Anagyris boyled in wine, to Agueu women's flowers, and to drive forth the secondine.

The yong and tender leaues of this bush, broken and laid to as an emplaster, doth dissolve and keep downe cold swellings.

The sēde eaten causeth one to vomit soze and vehemently.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Withy or Willow.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Withy very diuers: The one riseth up very high, and groweth to the bignesse and thicknesse of other trees: the other remaineth alwaies low, beareth Drier rods and twigs: the barke of the first sort is sometimes reddish, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow.

The description.

Withie hath a great trunk, stocke, or stem, out of which spring high branches or yards, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigs which be weake and pliant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red color, or white, or yellow, alongst the which branches and twigs grow the leaues which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ash color vnderneath.

2 The second kinde of Withie called the Franke Drier hath no great stem, but onely a great wide or head nere the ground, out of which spring many Scions, and slender twigs, or yeards, couered with a browne rinde or pill: the which yeards, twigs, or rods, are very pliant, and easie to turne & twist enery way.

With this kind of twigs or rods they make Baskets, Chaires, Paniers, and such like stufte.

The place.

All kinds of Withy delight to grow in moist places, along by ditches and waters, but especially the Driers.

The time.

Withie flourisheth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is like a fine thorn or thicke set velvet, heaped up together about a litle stem, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and like downe or cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, Kitekin, or Catteken.

The names.

Withie is called in Græke *ἰτιά*: in Latine, *Salix*: in French, *Saulx*: in high Dutch, *Weydenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Wiltghe boom*: Theophrastus both surname it *ωλερινγρονος*, *Olesicarpus*, that is to say in Latine, *Frugiperda*, because his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away before that his seede be scarce ripe.

That Withie or Willow which groweth to a tree is called in Latine, *Salix perticalis*.

Of this sort, that which hath the reddish barke, is called *Salix nigra*, *Salix purpurea*, and *Salix Gallica*: in English, red Withie, and the better sort thereof is called red Sperte: in French, *Lazier*: in high Dutch, *Kotweiden*: in base Almaine, *Koode Wiltgen*: of some also, *Salix viminalis*, because the twigs be tough & pliant, and will be wrought and withed more easily than any of the other kinds of Withy, inasmuch that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt of the selfe-same kind as the Franke Dier is of: for if you plant it in low waterish places, and cut it hard by the ground, it will turne to Dier Withy.

The second sort hath a white or gray barke, and is called *Salix candida*, and of some *Salix Græca*: in English, Dunne Withy, and Goose Withy.

The third kinde hath a yellow barke, and is called *Salix vitellina*: and after the minde of some, *Salix amerina*: these two kinds are called in high Dutch, *Weißweiden*: in base Almaine, *Witte wiltgen*, that is to say, white Withie: it is called about Paris, *Du Bursauli*: in English, Cane Withy.

The small low Withy is called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, and *Salix viminalis*: of Columella, *Sabina salix*, and *Amerina salix*: in French, *Franc Ozier*: in high Dutch, *Klein Weiden*: in base Almaine, *Wymen*: in English, the small Withy, the Spar Withy, the Sperte or twig Withy.

The nature.

The leaues, flowers, seed, and barks of Withy, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of Withie, do stay the spitting of blood, the vomiting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinate course of womens flowers, to be boyled in wine and drunken.

The leaues and rinds of Withie boyled in wine, do appease the paine of the riues, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or naturall heat thereof.

The greene leaues pound very small, and laid about the priue members, do take away the desire to lechery or Venus.

The ashes of the barke of Willow mingled with vinegar, causeth warts to fall off, taketh away the hard skin or brawne that is in the hands or feet which is gotten by labor, and the cornes in mans toes or fingers, if it be laid thereupon.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Oke tree.

The description.

The Oke is a great, broad, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abroad, and also growing vp into height and length: the barke is gray and smooth, whiles it is young, but thicke, rough, vneuen, chapt and crackt when it is old: the leaues be deeply cut, and natched round about, vpon the which there is sometime found growing in this countrey little small apples, called Oke-apples, like as in other countries galls be found growing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these little apples be one kind: the fruit of the Okes are certayne mast or kernells hanging forth of rough huskes, which be round and hollow like vnto cups or dishes: His root spreadeth abroad very long and large.

Besides these kinds of galls and apples that are vpon the Oken leaues, there grow vpon the Oke diuers other things, as Theophrastus writeth more at large, in his Historie of Plants the third Booke, and vij. Chapter.

The place.

The Oke loueth sandie grounds, leane, and drye, as vpon playnes, and heaths.

The time.

The Oke renueth his leaues in May: the Acoznes or Mast is ripe in August: the Oke apples doe grow in Summer, and doe begin to fall in September.

The names.

The Oke is called in Greeke *ὄκκος*: in Latine, *Quercus*: in high Dutch, *Eichbaum*: in base Almaine, *Geckenboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *βάλανος*: in Latine, *Glans*: in English, an Akernel, or mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Dutch, *Eichel*: in base Almaine, *Geckel*.

The round berry or apple which groweth vpon the leaues, is called in Greeke *κνέμις*: in Latine, *Galla*: in French, *Noix Galle*: in high Dutch, *Eichopffel*, and *Galopffel*: in base Almaine, *Gecken-apple*, and *Galnoten*.

The shales or cups in which one part of the kernel is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, *Calices glandium*: in shops, *Cupulæ glandium*.

The nature.

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cups or shells of the acoznes, are drye in the third degree, and astringent: the acoznes be almost of the same temperature, sauing that they be warmer, and not so much astringent.

The gall is cold and drye in the third degree, and very astringent.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Oke with the cups of the Acoznes, doe stoppe and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluxe of blood: and the bloudie-flux, and laske, being boyled in red wine, and drunken.

The Oke leaues pound very small, doe heale and close by greene wounds, and doe stop the bloud being layed thereupon.

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be giuen to young children, against the Wormes and the inordinate laske.

The cups of the Acoznes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, ointments, oyles, and emplaysters that serue to stay and keepe backe the fluxe of blood, or of other humors.

The Acoznes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stop not so much, they prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poison: and boyled in milke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

The

The same pound very small, are very good to be layed to the beginnings of Phlegmons and inflammations: and pound with salt and swines greace, they cure hard blcers, and consuming sores.

The gall is also very binding and stiptike: they be good against all flux of blood, and laske, to be taken in whatsoever manner, whether they be minished within the body, or mixt with oyles, ointments and emplaysters to be layed outwardly.

They are also good against the excessive moisture and swelling of the iawes or gums, and against the swellings of the Almonds or kernels of the throat, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They stay the fluxe menstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne againe to his naturall place, if women sit in the decoction of the same.

The same steeped or tempered in vinegar or water, maketh the hayre black: and it doth eat and consume away superfluous and proud flesh being layed thereupon.

The same burned vpon coles, and afterward quenched with wine or vinegar, or (as Turner saith) with bryne made with vinegar and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galls, being broken in sunder, about the time of withering, doe fore-shew the sequell of the yeare, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the liuing things that are found within them: as if they find an Ant, they iudge plentie of grayne: if a white worme like a Gentill, murreine of beastes: if a spider, they iudge pestilence, or some other like sickness to follow amongst them. Which thing also the learned haue noted: For Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that befoze they be holed or pearced, they containe eyther a Flie, a Spider, or a Worme: if a Flie be found, it is a prognostication of war to follow: if a creeping worm, the scarcity of victuall: if a running spider, the pestilent sickness.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Mistle, or Mistleto.

The description.

This plant hath many slender branches the which are spred ouerthwart, and are wrapped or interlaced one with another, covered with a barke of a light graine or poppingay colour: the leaues be thicke, and of a darke or browne graine colour, greater and longer than the leaues of Bore, but otherwise not much vnlike: the floures be small and yelow, the which being past, there appeare small round and white berries, full of clammy moisture, of which each berrie hath a blacke kernel which is the seed.

The place.

Mistleto groweth not vpon the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpon Apple trees, Pearre trees, Mitthies, and sometimes also vpon the Lindell, Birch, and other trees: but the best, and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

The time.

Mistleto floureth at the end of May, and the fruit is ripe at the end of September, the which remaineth all the Winter.

The names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ἰσος*: in Latine, *Viscum*: in Sops, *Viscus quercinus*: in English, Mistle and Mistleto: in French, *Guy*: in high Dutch, *Mistel*, & *Eichen Mistel*: in base Almaine, *Parentacken*.

The nature.

The leaues & fruit of Mistleto are hot and dry, and of mostly subtil parts.

The vertues.

The leaues and fruit of Mistleto, being layed to with Tar, and ware, doe soften, & ripe, & consume away the poyes, hard swellings & botches about the secret parts, & other such rebellious impostumes and cold swellings.

The

The same leaues and fruit with Frankincense, doe cure old blcers and sores, and B great, corrupt, and euill impostumes.

They also cure the felons or naughtie sores, which rise about the topps of toes, C and fingers-ends to be layed to with Arsenike.

The seed of Misset, pound with wine-læs, doth cure and wast the hardness of D the milt or Splæne to be applyed to the side.

They say also, that the wood of Misseto that groweth vpon the Okes, and not G vpon any other tree, is very good against the falling euill and Apoplexie, to be hang- ged about the necke of the patient.

CHAP. LXX.

Of the Ashe-tree.

The kinds.

A fter the mind of Theophrastus there be two kinds of Ashe: the one called the Ashe-tree without any other addition: the other is called the wild Ash, or white Ashe.

The description.

1 The Ashe is a great high tree with many bzanches, whereof the young and new sprung bzanches are full of white pith, or a certaine soft substance, and they haue sundry ioynts, but when they ware great and old, those ioynts are lost, and the pith is conuerted into timber: the barke of this tree (especially whereas it delighteth best to grow) is gray and smooth, but in other places it wareth rough: the leaues be great, long, and large, spread abroad after the fashion of wings made of many small leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stemme or rib, whereof each little leafe is long, and somewhat snipt round about the edges: the fruit of the Ash hangeth together in clusters, and is nothing else but little narrow huskes, wherein lyeth the seed, which is bitter.

2 The wild Ashe also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but nothing like to the Ash, for it is much smaller and slow in growing by: which is the cause that it is found so small: the rinde or barke thereof is browne, almost like to the Aller-rind: the leaues be great and long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough, and somewhat hayzie, much like to the leaues of Sozbe apple tree: the floures be white, and grow in tufts, the which doe turne into round berries, græne at the first, but afterward red, and of an vnpleasant taste.

The place.

The Ash delighteth in moist places, as about the bzinkes and borders of riuers and running streames.

The wild ash groweth vpon high mountaines, and also in shadowie woods.

The time.

The Ash-seed is ripe at the end of September.

The wild Ash floureth in May, the fruit thereof is ripe in September.

The names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *μελις*: in Latine, Fraxinus: in English, Ash: in French, *Fresne*: in high Dutch, Eschernbaum, Eschernholtz, and Steyneschern: in base Almaine, Eschen, and Eschenboom.

The huskes or fruit thereof are called in Shopp, *Lingua auis*, and *Lingua passerina*: in English, *Witekales*.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *βουμυλία*: Gaza calleth it in Latine, Fraxinus bubula: Plinie and Columella calleth it Ornus, and Fraxinus sylvestris: some of the later Writers calleth it Fraxinea arbor: and some cal it Sorbus aucuparia: as well because it hath leaues like vnto the Sozbe tree, as also because the birders and fowlers doe vse the fruit thereof, as bait to take birds with: all: in English, Quickbeame, field Ashe, wilde Ashe, and white Ashe: in French, *Fresne*

Fresne Champestre, or *sauuage*: in high Dutch, *Palbaum*, and grosser *Palbaum*: in base *Almaigne*, *Pauereſſchen*, and *Qualſter*.

The nature.

The leaues and rind of the *Aſhe* are of temperate heat and ſubtile parts of ſubſtance.

The ſeeds is hote and drye in the ſecond degree.

The wild *Aſhe* leaues be alſo hote and drye, and of ſubtile parts.

The vertues.

The leaues and barkes of the *Aſhe*-tree boyled in wine and drunken, do open and comfort the liuer and ſpléne being ſtopped, and doe heale the diſeaſe of the ſides: they haue the ſame vertue, to be boyled in oyle, and layed to the ſide.

The leaues and barke, with the tender crops of the *Aſh*-tree, are good to be taken in the ſame manner againſt the dropſie, ſo they purge the water.

For ſuch as are too groſſe or fat, they uſe to giue daily three or foure *aſhen* leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuyce of the leaues, barke, and tender crops of the *Aſhe* drunken in wine, do preferueth from all venome, eſpecially againſt the bitings and ſtingings of ſerpents and vipers.

They ſay that the *Aſhe* is of ſo great force againſt poiſon, that in the circuit of the ſhadow of the ſame there hath not bene knowne any manner of venemous beaſt to abide.

The lye that is made with the aſhes of the barkes of the *Aſhe* tree, cureth the white ſcurffe, and ſuch other like roughneſſe of the ſkinne.

The ſeed of the *Aſhe*-tree prouoketh vrine, increaſeth naturall ſeed, and ſtirreth by Venus, eſpecially being taken with a Nutmeg, as *Iſaac*, *Rhaſis*, *Damaſcenus*, and many other Arabian Phyſicians doe write.

The leaues of the wild *Aſhe* tree boyled in wine, are good againſt the payne of the ſide, and the ſtopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the ſame manner, they ſhake the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of the kinds of Popler, and Aſpe.

The kinds.

The Popler is of three ſorts, as witneſſeth *Plinie*, the one is called white, the other blacke, and the third is called *Aſpe*: the which three kinds are verie common in this countrey.

The deſcription.

1 The white Popler tree wareth high, great, and thicke: the timber whereof is white, and not very hard to be wrought: the bark is ſmooth and whitith, eſpecially on the branches: the leaues be round, with poynted corners, white, ſoft, and woolly vpon one ſide, and playne, ſmooth, and Greene vpon the other ſide. Beſore it putteth forth leaues, it beareth long woollith tagglets or cattekins, of color almoſt incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler alſo groweth high, great, and thicke: the barke whereof is ſmooth, but browner, the leaues be ſomewhat long, and broad beneath towards the ſtemme, and ſharpe at the top, a little ſuipt about the edges, but they be neyther white, ſmooth nor woollith: the Cattekins, or tagglets of theſe doe turne into cluſters with many round berries: the buds which breake forth beſore the leaues are of a ſweet ſauour, by reaſon of a certayne yellowiſh clammy oyle or greace which is containned within them, of which is made the oymntment called *Populeum*.

3 The rattling or trembling *Aſpe*, is ſomewhat like to the black Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twaine: the rags or catkens of theſe are longer, and

The broth of Elm leaues (or of the barke or roote, as Dioscorides saith) is good to bathe and soke the armes and legs that be broken and bruised, for it speedily healeth broken bones.

The leaues pound with vineger and laid to, is good for the leppy and scurviues. C

The waight of an ounce of the bitter barke taken with wine or water, putteth D forth colde steme, and looseth the belly.

The liquoz that is found in the leaues, doth beautifie the skin and the face, and C scoureth away all spots, freckles, pimples, & spreading tetter, if it be laid thereto.

Also it healeth greene and fresh wounds, if it be powred in, as the wryters in these F daies haue found by experience.

The leaues of Elm are good fodder for rother cattell, as Theophrastus and Co. G lumella wyte.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Linden tree.

The kinds.

THEOPHRASTUS describeth two sortes of Linden tree, that is the male and the female. They are both to be found in this Countrey, but the female is most common and better knowne.

The description.

1 The common Linden tree, which is the female *Tilia* beareth great and thicke, spreading forth his branches long and large, and yeelding a great shadowe when the Sunne shineth, the barke is brownish without, smooth, and plaine, but next to the timber it is white, moist, and tough, and will easily be wrested, turned, and twisted enery way: wherefore it is the very stufte whereof they make these cords or halters of barkes. The timber is whitish, plaine, and without knots, and very soft and gentle to handle: and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gun-powder. The leaues be very greene and large, somewhat toothed or a little snipt round about the edges, otherwayes not much vnlike to Iule leaues. The small flowers be whitish and of a good sauour, many hanging together from out of the middle of a little narrowe white leafe. The fruit is none other but little round berries or pellets growing together in little clusters like to Iule berries, in which is contained a small round seeve, which is blackish, and falleth out, when the small pellets or buttons doe open and are ripe.

2 The second kinde of Linden tree, which is the male (called *Tilia mas*) groweth also great and thicke, and spreadeth abroad like the other Linden, the barke whereof is also tough and pliant and serueth to make cords and halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and bitterer, grayish about the small branches, but whiter than the barkes of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the branches of Elm. The timber of this Linden is much harder, more knotty, and yellower than the timber of the other, much like the timber or wood of Elm, the leaues be broad, not plaine, nor even, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very like to elmen leaues, sauing that vpon them there neuer grow any small bladders. This tree bringeth forth fruit very seldome, and therefore some iudge it as barren: it bringeth forth for his fruit, many things like to round flat husks clustering together, hauing a certaine clift or chinke at the ende, much like in proportion and quantitie to the husks of the right thlaspie described in the first booke and lxiij. Chapter, whereof each hangeth alone vpon a stemme by it selfe.

The place.

The Linden tree loueth a good conuenient soile, and it groweth lightly where as it is planted. One kind of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parkes of one Paister Bogges.

The time.

It flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe at the ende of August.

A a a

The

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *φίληρα*: in Latine, *Tilia*: in English, *Linden*: in French, *Tillen*, or *Tillet*: in high Dutch, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Linde*, and *Lindeboom*.

1 The first is called in Latine, *Tilia foemina*, that is to say, the female *Linden*.

2 The second is called, *Tilia mas*, that is the male *Linden*: some call it in French, *Hestre*: and in base Almaine, *Pelisine*.

The nature.

The barke and leaues of *Linden* are of a temperate heate, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion like to the *Cline*.

The vertues.

The booth of the leaues of *Linden* sod in water, cureth the naughtie blcers and blisters of the mouths of yong children, if they be washed therewithall.

The leaues pound or brused with water are good to be laide to the swelling of the feete.

The barke of *Linden* pound with vineger, cureth the naughtie white scurffe, and such like euill fauoured spreading scabs, as *Plinie* writeth.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Plane tree.

The description.

1 The *Plane* is a strange tree, the which in times past hath beene of great estimation in *Italie* and *Rome*. Insomuch that yee may finde it written, how they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and spreadeth his branches and bowes very broad & wide, the leaues be large, much like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddish stemmes. The flowers be small and growe in little tuffets. The fruit is round, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a silberd.

2 There is found in the *Alpes* in *Almaine*, and some places of *Brabant* a certaine tree, much like to the *Plane* tree. It hath broad leaues like the vine, hanging by long, small, and red stems, but the flowers and fruit of this tree are nothing like the flowers and fruit of the *Plane* tree, but like the flowers and fruit of *Maple* (whereof this is a kinde) which shall be described in the lxxi. Chapter of this booke.

The place.

1 The *Plane* tree groweth in many places of *Greece*: it is also to be found planted in certaine places of *Italie*: it is unknowne in this Countrey.

2 The tree which beareth leaues like the *Plane*, is found vpon high mountaines in some places of *Dutchland* and *Brabant*, and alongst the fieldes, but verie seldom, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in *England*.

The time.

The *Plane* tree flowzeth about the end of *March*, and so doth the other also.

The names.

1 The *Plane* tree is called in Greeke *μαῖρος*: in Latin also, *Platanus*: in French, *Platane*.

2 The tree that is like vnto it is called in English, the *Plane* tree: in French, *Plane*: in high Dutch, *Ahozne*, and *Waldeschern*. But it is not *Platanus*, but a kind of *Maple*, and it should seeme to be that kind which is called in Greeke *ζύρα*: in Latine, *Carpinus*. Yet the figure which *Matthiolus* hath giuen vs for *Carpinus*, is more like to a kind of witch hasell. *Carpinus Acere distat, quod Aceri candida atq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flaua crispaeque*, Theo. cap. i. lib. 3.

The nature.

1 The *Plane* tree leaues are partakers of some colde and moisture.

2 The barke and fruit are more drying.

The

The vertues.

The fruit of the plane tree drunken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpents.

The same broken and mingled with grease, and laid to, healeth the burnings with fire.

The barke sodden in vineger, is good for to wash the teeth against the toothach.

The yong and tender leaues well pound are good to be laid vpon swellings and inflammations: and doe stop the running and watering of the eyes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the Aller.

The description.

The Aller is a high great tree with many branches, the which will breake quickley, and will not lightly ploy nor bend. The rind of this tree is browne. The timber is meetely hard, and will last a long season vnder water, yea longer than any other kinde of timber: and therefore they make piles and postes for to lay foundations in fennes, and soft marrish groundes, also they are good to make pipes, conduites, and troughes for the leading along, and carriage of water vnder ground: but aboue ground water will soone rot and consume it. This timber warreth red, as soone as it is spoyled of his rinde, and likewise when it is olde and drie. The leaues be somewhat clammy to handle, as though they were wet with honie, of fashion roundish, and somewhat wrinkled, not much vnlike the leaues of the Bassell nuts. The blowings of Alder are long tagglets, almost like to the blowings of Birch. The fruit is round like to small Olive berries, and compact or made of diuers scales, set close together: the which being ripe and drie, doe open, so as the seed which is within them falleth out and is lost.

The place.

The Aller delighteth to grow in low moist woods, and waterish places.

The time.

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring forth new leaues in Aprill as other trees doe. The fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

The Aller, or Alder is called in Greeke *ἄλδος*, and in Latine, *Alnus*: in high Dutch, *Erlenbaum*, and *Ellernbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Ellenboom*: in French, *Aulne*.

The nature.

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, dry, and astringent.

The vertues.

The barke or rind of Alder, because of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellings of the throte, and kernels, or almonds vnder the tongue, even as well as the shales or greene pills of Walnuts. But as yet it hath not bene vsed by any, sauing onely for the dying of certaine coarse Cloth and Caps into a blacke colour, for the which purpose it is very fit.

The leaues be much vsed against hot swellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the Beech tree.

The description.

The Beech is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thin, plaine, smooth, and mostly large, almost like the leaues of Popler, but smaller. The blossomes

A a a 2

thereof

thereof are nought else, but small yellowish catkens, smaller than the catkens of Birch, but otherwise like. The fruit is triangled or thzee cornered nuts, in which are sweete kernels. These nuts be conered ouer with prickley huskes or shales, from out of which they fall downe when they be ripe.

The place.

The Beech loueth a plaine open Countrey, and moisture.

The time.

The Beech bloweth and breaketh forth into new leaues, at the ende of Aprill or May. The nuts be ripe in September euen with the Chestnuts.

The names.

The Beech tree is called in Greeke *πυξ*: in Latine, *Fagus*: in French, *Fonteau*: in high Dutch, *Buckbaum*, or *Buche*: in base Almaine, *Bueckenboem*. The fruit is now called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in French, *Faine*: in base Almaine, *Buecken* *Bootkens*: in English, *Beech mast*.

The nature.

The leaues of Beech doe coole. The kernell of the fruite is somewhat moist and warme.

The vertues.

The leaues of Beech are very profitably laid to the beginning of hot swellings, A blisters, and blcers.

The water that is found in the hollownesse of Beeches, doth cure the naughtie B scurffe, and wilde fetters or scabbes of men, and hoxses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

Men doe not yet gather these Nuts for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eate, and they doe almost serue to all those purposes, whereunto the Nuts of the Pine apple kernels doe serue.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Birch tree.

The description.

The Birch doth often growe to a great high tree, with many bzanches, which haue many small rods or twigs verie limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downwarde, and will abide to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the yong twigs and bzanches is plaine and smooth, and full of sap, and of the colour of a Chestnut: but the barke of the bodie and greatest bzanches of the tree is hard without, white, rough, breenen, and broken or clouen, vpon the bzanches that be of a meane size or quantitie, the barke or rinde is somewhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next ioyning to the wood or timber, there is found another barke that is plaine and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write vpon, befoze that paper or parchment were knowne or inuented. The leaues are meetely broade, and somewhat snipt about, smaller than Beechen leaues, but otherwise not much vnlike. The Birch tree hath tagglets or chattons for his blossomes, like as the haffell, but much smaller, in which the seed commeth.

The place.

Birch groweth in woods, and heaths, and byie commons, and also alongst the borders of cozne feldes.

The time.

Birch putteth forth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small catkens and seede is ripe.

The names.

Birch is called in Greeke *βύλα*: in Latine, *Betula*: in French, *Bouleau*: in high Dutch, *Birkenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Berckenboem*.

The

It is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vpon the wounds. The fruit is good for the same purpose to be taken in what sort soener ye list.

Juniper or the berries thereof burned, driueth away all venemous beastes, and all infection and corruption of the aire: wherefore it is good to bee burned in a plague time, in such places whereas the aire is infected.

The rinde or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the naughtie scurffe, and fretting scabs, to be mingled with water, and laid thereto.

The gum of Juniper is good for them whose stomackes and bowels are cumbered with cold fumes: it expelleth all sortes of wozmes, and stayeth the inordinate course of womens flowers.

The perfume of Vernix is good for the braine, drieth vp the superfluous humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the same.

This gum tempered with oils of Roses helpeth the rifts, cones or chappings of the hands and feete.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the Cedar tree.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of Cedar, great, and small. The small fruit also is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper the other are not prickley at all.

The description.

1 The great Cedar wareth very stout and tall, high, great, and thicke, yea greater and higher than the fig tree. The barke euen from the soote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence forth euen vnto the top, is verie smooth and plaine, of a darke blew colour, out of which there dropbeth white rosen of his owne kinde, which is moist and odoriferant, or sweete smelling, the which by the heate of the Sunne becommeth drie and hard. His limmes and branches bee long, and stretched out into length and breadth, and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, like as in the Fir tree. The said branches be clad and garnished with many small little leaues, thicke, short, and sweete smelling, like the leaues of Larix, or Larch tree. The fruit is like that of the Fir tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, and harder, and the tree groweth straight vpright like the Fir tree, as the painefull and diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the trunke or stemme of the Cedar tree there commeth forth a certaine cleere liquoz, which the old writers called Cedria.

2 The first kinde of the smaller Cedar is much like to Juniper: but most commonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is crooked or wythed, and couered with a rough barke. The fruit is round berries, like Juniper berries, but somewhat greater, in colour at the first greene, then yellow, and at last reddish, of an indifferent good taste.

3 The second kinde of small Cedar groweth not high, but remaineth alwayes small and lowe like the other. The leaues of this kinde are not prickley, but somewhat round and mollie at the endes, almost like to the leaues of Tamariske and Hauin. The fruit of this kinde also is round berries greene at the first, afterward yellow, and at last reddish, in taste bitter.

The place.

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Vitruuius reporteth also in Candie, vpon the high mountaines, and places that be colde and moist, which are commonly couered with snowe, as vpon the mountaines Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

2 The second groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italie, especially in Calabria vpon the mount Garganus, and also in Languedoc.

3 The

4 The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certaine places of France: as in Bourgne and Langpedoc.

The time.

1 The great Cedar tree bringeth forth fruite of two yeares groweth, and it is neuer without fruit, which is ripe at the beginning of winter.

2. 3. The small Cedar trees be alwayes greene and laden with fruit, hauing at all times vpon them of fruit both ripe and vnripe like to Juniper.

The names.

Cedar is called in Greeke *κίπρος*: in Latine, *Cedrus*: in English, *Cedre*, and *Cedar*: in French, *Cedre*: in Dutch, *Cederboom*.

1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke, *κίπρος*: in Latin, *Cedrus maior*, and *Cedrus Conifera*: in French, *Grand Cedre*.

The liquoz that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke *κίπριον*: in Latine also *Cedria*, and *Liquor Cedrinus*: of Auicen, *Serbin*: of Serapio, *Kitron*: with this liquoz in olde tiere they did vse to embaulme the bodie of dead men, the which at this time is taken out of the graues and sepulchres, and sold in shops in stead of Mumia, not without great and manifest error: For that which the Arabians do call Mumia, is called in Greeke *Pissasphaltos*.

2 The first small Cedar is called in Greeke *ὄξυκίπρος*, *κίπρος*: in Latine, *Acuta Cedrus*, *Cedrus Phoenicia*, *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrula*: in French, *Petit Cedre*.

3 The second small Cedar is called *κίπρος λυκία*: *Cedrus Lycia*: and in Bourgne as Peter Belon writeth *Moruenic*.

The nature.

1 The Cedar is hot and drie in the third degree. The liquoz *Cedria*, which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is almost hot in the fourth degree, & of subtil parts.

2. 3 The fruit of the small Cedar is also hot and drie, but not so greatly.

The vertues.

Cedria, that is, the liquoz of Cedar, swageth the toothach, being put into the holow of the same.

Also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away the spots and scars in the eyes, being laid thereupon.

The same dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the same, and with the wine of the decoction of *Hysope*, it cureth the noise and ringing in the eares, and causeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodie with *Cedria*: for it keepeth the same whole, and preserveth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupteth liuing flesh.

It killeth Lice, and all such vermine, wherefoze whatsoener is annointed with the same, *Wormes*, and such other vermine, shall not hurt it at all.

The fruit of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the strangurie, it purgeth the bladder, and bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Sauine.

The kinds.

There be two sortes of *Sauine*, one with leanes much like *Tamariske*, the other like to the leanes of *Cypres*.

The description.

The *Sauine* tree that is knowne in this Countrey, groweth in manner of a small lowe shrub or tree, the stemme is sometimes as big as ones arme, the which diuideth it selfe into many branches, lightly spreading it selfe into length and breadth: those branches are diuided againe into other small branches: the which be yet againe parted into small greene staigs or slender bushes, set full of small

Taxus: in Latine, Taxus: of the ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie, Tamariscus: in English, Ewe, or Pew: in French, If: in high Dutch, Ebenbaum: and accordingly in base Almaigne, Ebenbaum.

The nature.

Pew is altogether benemous, and against mans nature.

The vertues.

Pew is not profitable for mans bodie, for it is so hurtfull and benemous, that as doe but onely sleepe vnder the shadow thereof, become sicke, and sometimes they dye, especially when it bloweth. In Gascoigne it is most dangerous. If any eat the fruit, it will cause the laske, the birds that eat the berries, doe either dye, or cast their feathers.

The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey, doe vse the bark of this tree, in stead of the bark of Tamariske, by this we may well perceine what wickednesse the ignorant Apothecaries doe daily commit by ministering of naughtie hurtful medicines in stead of good, to the great perill and danger of the pooze diseased people.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of the Pine Tree.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Pine trees, as the noble auncient Theophrastus writeth, that is to say, the garden and wild Pine-trees: there be also diuers sorts of the wild Pine-tree.

The description.

The Pine-tree is high and great, with many branches, at the toppe parted into other round branches, set round about with little hard leaues, and almost sharpe poynted or prickley, very streight or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour: the timber is redde and heauie, and within about the heart, full of sappe and oyle. His fruit is great boullens, or bawles, of a browne Chestnut colour (and are called Pine apples) in which grow smal nuts, wherein is a swat white kernel, which is sometimes used in medicine.

The first kind of the wild Pine-trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine: the branches be spread abroad, with long sharpe poynted leaues, the fruit is short and not hard, opening easily, and falling quickly.

The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stamme growing streight vp, but bringeth forth many branches sodainely from the root creeping by the ground, long, slender, and easily to be ploed or bent, insomuch that hereof they make circles and hoops for wine hogsheades and tonnes, as the noble learned Machioli writeth: The fruit of this kind is greater than the fruit of any of the other wild Pine-trees.

The third kind groweth streight vp, and wareth great and high, yet not so high as the other wild kinds: the branches of this doe grow like the Pitch tree: the fruit is long and bigge, almost like the fruit of the Pitch tree: in the same is contained triangled small nuts, like to the nuts of the pine apple, but smaller and britler, with a kernel of good taste, like the kernell of the tame pine.

The fourth kind hath a long hard fruit, the which will not open easily, nor fall lightly from the tree.

The fift kind hath small round nuts, not much greater than Cypres nuts, the which will open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquoz called Rosen, especially from the wild trees: and it runneth most commonly out of the bark, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is found in the fruit or apples.

From these trees also commeth Pitche both liquid and hard, the which is

drawne forth by burning of the Wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which manner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet used in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth.

The place.

1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spaine, Greece, France, and England, in fields and Gardens, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The wild Pines grow upon mountaines, and some of them upon the highest mountaines, whereas none other trees nor hearbes doe grow, especially the first wild kind, the which is also found in Dutchland, Westland, Poland, and other cold Regions.

The time.

The fruit of Pine-apples, are ripe in September.

The names.

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Greeke not $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\delta$, as diuers of our late Writers doe suppose, but $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his 6th Booke of Aeneidos.

Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida pinum
Sustinet. Whereas it is to be understood by Flagrantem pinum, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth.

Ouidius in Epistolis Heroidum.

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arsi:

Arderet ad magnos pinea teda deos:

Item fastorum quarto.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.

Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque teda datur.

Prudentius in hymno cerei Paschalis.

Seu pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

By which verses one may know, that Teda commeth of the tree called in Latine, Pinus, into the which (as Theophrastus writeth) $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may know that Pinus and Peuce, is but one tree.

1 The tame or garden kind is called in Greeke $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$ $\eta\gamma\epsilon\gamma\epsilon$: in Latine, Pinus sativa: in English, the garden pine: in French, Pin: in high Dutch, Hart, baum, and Hinboltz: in base Almaine, pynboom.

2 The wild kind is called in Greeke $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$ $\alpha\iota\gamma\epsilon\alpha$: in Latine, Pinus sylvestris, and Pinaster: in English, the wild pine: in French, Pin sauvage: in base Almaine, wild pynboom: of the kinds of wild pine are those trees which be called in high Dutch, Bysserholtz, Fozenholtz, or Fuereholtz, Fichttenbaum, &c.

The first wild kind is called in French, *Aleue*, and *Elue* (as Peter Belon writeth) and it semeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof Plinie writeth.

The second is called in Italian, *Mughi*: and it may be called in Greeke $\chi\alpha\iota\tau\alpha\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$: in Latine, Humilis pinus, or Pinus terrestris.

The third is called in some places in the mountaines betwixt Italie and Germanie, *Cembri*, and *Cirmoli*. This semeth to be that (as Peter Belon writeth) which the French men call *Sniffe*. This is not Sapius, for Sapius is the neather part of the stemme or franke of the Fir-tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is much like to that which Theophrastus calleth in Greeke $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$ $\iota\delta\epsilon\alpha$: in Latine, Pinus Idea.

The fifth is called of Theophrastus $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$ $\theta\alpha\lambda\iota\alpha$, that is to say in Latine, Pinus marina: in French, *Pin marin*.

The fruit of the pine is called in Greeke $\κ\acute{\omicron}\nu\delta$: in Latine, Conus, and Nux pinea: in English, a Cone, or pine-apple: in French, *Pomme de Pin*: in high Dutch, Zierbel: in base Almaine, pynappelen.

The nuts which are found in the pine-apples, are called in Greeke $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\kappa$ $\kappa\omicron\lambda\omicron\iota$, and of Hippocrates, $\kappa\omicron\gamma\kappa\epsilon\lambda\omicron\iota$: in Latine, Nuces pineæ: in English, pine-apple kernells or nuts: in French, *Pignons*.

The

The heart of the middle of the timber which is full of liquor, and being kindled or burned like to a torch, is called in Greeke *δένος* *δένος*: in Latine, Teda. And when the whole tree or inner substance thereof, is become so fat and full of liquor, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into Teda. And then it dieth because it is so full of fat or oyle, even like to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather filled in grease and fat: and then are the sayd trees best for the yielding or drawing forth of the Pitch. Wherefore they be much deceived, that take Teda to be a kind of tree by it selfe, and doe not rather know it to be a kind of corruption or maladie, incident to the Pine-tree.

The nature.

The barke of the Pine-tree is drye and astringent, especially the scales of the cones or apples, and the leaves be almost of the same complexion.

The kernal of the Puts is hot and moist, and somewhat astringent.

The vertues.

The scales of the Pine-apple with the barke of the Pine-tree, doe stop the lask, and the bloudie fire, and provoke urine, and the booth of the same drunken, hath the like propertie.

The same is also good against all scorplings and burnings with fire, to be pound with the litarge of siluer and frankencense: and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse and heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaves of the Pine-tree healeth greene wounds, and boyled in vinegar, they swage the tooth-ach.

The kernells of the Puts which are found in the Pine apples, are good for the lungs, they cleanse the breast, and cause the slegme to be spit out: also they nourish well and ingender good blood, and for this cause they be good for such as haue the cough, and begin to consume and dye away, in what sort soeuer they bee taken.

This fruit also doth bolster the liver and the milt, mitigateth the sharpnesse of urine, and therefore is good for them that are troubled with the gravell and the Stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitch, shall be declared hereafter.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Pitch-tree.

The description.

The Pitch-tree is also of an indifferent bignesse, and tall stature, but not so great as the Pine-tree, and is alwayes greene like the Pine and Firre-trees, his timber or wood is nothing so redde as the Firre-tree. It is also fat and Rosenp, yielding Rosen of diuers sorts: the branches be hard and parted into other sprays, most commonly crosse-wise, vpon which grow small greene leaves, not round about the branches, but by euery side one right ouer against another like to little feathers: the fruit is smaller than the fruit of the Pine-tree.

In burning of this wood there floweth out pitch, even like as out of the pine-tree, as witneseth Dioscorides.

The place.

This tree groweth in many places of Greece, Italy, France, and Germany.

The time.

The fruit of this tree is also ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *πικε*: in Latine, Picea: in high Dutch, Rot thanen, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the redde Fir-tree: and accordingly in neather-Dutchland, it is called Roode Penneboom.

That Pitys and Picea, are but one kind of tree, Scribonius Largus doth sufficient-
ly declare, who in the CCj. Composition writeth after this manner. *Resina pici-
na, id est, ex picea arbore.*

The nature, and vertues.

The leaues, barke, fruit, kernels or nuts of this tree, are almost of the same na-
ture, vertues, and operations, as the leaues, barks, fruit, and kernels of the Pine-
tree.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitch-trees.

The kinds.

1 The Rosen that runneth out of the Pine and Pitch-trees, is of three sorts, be-
sides the pitch, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heat of the Sun in the Sommer time, from
the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

The other is found both vpon and betwixt the bark of the Pine and Pitch-trees,
and most commonly whereas it is clouen or hurt.

3 The third kind groweth betwixt the scales of the fruit.

The names.

All the kinds of Rosen are called in Greeke *ῥητιν*: in Latine, *Resina*: in English,
Rosen: in French, *Resine*: in Dutch, *Herst*.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ῥητιν υγρε*: in Latine, *Resina liquida*: in Shops
of this Countrey, *Resina Pini*: in base Almaine, *Rynschen*, or *mozutwein* *Herst*,
that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greeke *ῥητιν κολοφονια*: *Re-
sina Colophonia*, which was so called, because in time past they brought it from Co-
lophon (a Citie of Ionia in Græce where was the temple of Apollo, called *Clarius*
and Homer the famous Poet was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in
the steed thereof doe vse a kind of dyer Pitch, to the great hurt of them that are
griued.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Brabanders doe call *Spiegelherst*, the
which is molten with the Sun in Sommer, and remayneth dyer, and may be made
into powder: some call it *Resina arida*, that is to say, dyer Rosen, yet this is not *Re-
sina arida* of the Ancients.

2 The second Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥητιν ξηρε*: in Latine, *Resina arida*: but
that which sweateth out of the pine tree, is called in Greeke *ῥητιν πευκιν*: *Resina pi-
nea*: and that which commeth out of the Pitch-tree, *ῥητιν πευκιν*: *Resina picea*, and
picea, of some *Spagas*, as witnesseth Plinie.

These two kinds of Rosen, and also the dyer Rosen that sweateth out of the Fir-
tree, are now a-dayer without discretion, sold in Shops for great incense, and is cal-
led of the ignorant Apothecaries, Thus, of some *Garipot*, and they call the right In-
cense, *Olibanum*, not knowing how that *Olibanum*, which is called in Greeke *λίβανος*,
and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The third Rosen is called *ῥητιν στροβιλιν*, *Resina strobilina*, this kind vntill this
time hath bene unknowne in Shops.

The nature.

All the kinds of Rosen are hot and dyer, of a cleansing and scouring nature.

The vertues.

Rosen doth cleanse and heale new wounds, therefore the same is for the most part
mingled with all ointments and emplaysters, that serue for new wounds.

It softneth hard swellings, and is comfortable to bruised parts or members, be-
ing applied or layed to with oyles and ointments agreeable.

CHAP.

CHAP. XC.

Of Pitch and Tarre.

The kinds.

There be two sorts of Pitch: the one moist, and is called liquid Pitch: the other is hard and drye, they doe both runne out of the Pine and Pitch-tree, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larch-trees, by burning of the wood and timber of the same trees, as appertayneth, and as it hath beene before exprest.

The names.

Pitch is called in Greeke *μαστι*: in Latine, *Pix*: in French, *Poix*: in Dutch, *peck*.

1 The liquid Pitch is called in Greeke, *μαστι υγρον*: in Latine, *Pix liquida*: in Italian, *Lar*: in French, *Poix de Bourgogne*: in English, *Tar*.

2 The drye Pitch is called in Greeke *Ενεξ μαστι*, *πυκνισματι*, *υ μαστι Ενεξ*: in Latine, *Pix arida*: in Shops, *Pix naualis*: in English, *Ship-pitch*, or *Stone-pitch*: in French, *Poix seche*: in base Almaigne, *Stonpeck*.

The nature.

Pitch is hote and drye in the second degree, and of metely subtile parts; but the Stone-Pitch is dryest, the liquid Pitch or Tar is the hotter, and of more subtile parts.

The vertues.

Liquid Pitch (as witnesseth Dioscorides & Galen) taken with hony, doth cleanse the breast, and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnesse of breath, whose breast is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeneth all hard swellings, and is good to annoynt the necke against the Squinancie, or swelling of the throat. To be short, it good to be put in softening playsters, anodines which take away payne and grieve, and maturatimes or riping medicines.

Laid to with Barly-meale it suppleth and softeneth the hardnesse of the matrix and fundament.

Liquid Pitch mingled with Sulphur (or quick brimstone) represseth fretting blcers, & the naughty scab, and soule scurffe, and if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be layed vpon the bitings and stingings of Serpents and Vipers.

It cureth the rifts and clouen chaps, that happen, to the hands, feet, and fundament, to be layed thereunto.

If it be powdered very small with the fine powder of Frankensence it healeth hol- low blcers or fistulas, filling them vp with flesh.

The stone or drye Pitch, hath the same vertue as the liquid Pitch, but not so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew together wounds, as Galen saith.

CHAP. XCI.

Of the Firre-tree.

The description.

The Firre-tree is great, high, and long, euer greene, growing much higher than the Pine and Pitch-trees: the stemme is very euen or streight, playne beneath, and without ioynts, but with ioynts and knops aboue, vpon which ioynts grow the branches bearing leaues almost like Pew, but smaller: the fruit is like to the Pine-apple, but smaller and narrow, not hanging downe, as the Pine-apple, but growing right vpward. With the timber of this tree they make masts for ships, posts, and rayles for diuers other purposes.

From out of the barke of the young Firre-tree is gathered a faire liquid Rosen,

cleare and thoroughly shining, as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon haue written, which is bitter and aromatiſall, in taſte almoſt like to Citron pils, or the barks of Limons condited.

Alſo there is found vpon this tree a Roſen or dry white gum, like as there is found vpon the Pine and Pitch trees, the which is ſold for Thus, that is to ſay, Frankincenſe, and ſo is eſteemed of the common ſort.

The place.

The Fir tree groweth vpon mountaines: and is not onely found in Græce, Italie, Spaine, and France, but in Pruſſe, Pomeran, Lieſland, and diuers other places of Germanie.

The names.

This tree is called in Græke *ἐλάτη*: in Latin, Abies: in English, Fir: in French, *Sapin*: in high Dutch, *Welf; Thannen*, and *Welf; Dannenbaum*: in baſe Almaine, *Witte Denneboom*, and *Paßbaum*.

The lower part of the ſtem of this tree which is without knots or ioynts, is called in Latine *Sapinus*, and the vpper part which is full of ioynts and knots, is called *Fuſterna*, as witneſſeth not onely Plinie, but alſo Vitruuius in his ſecond booke of Architecture, or buildings.

The liquid and cleare Roſen, running out of the barke of the yong tree is called of the later writers *ῥαυιδὸς ἢ ἐλάτης*: *Lachryma abietis*, *Lachryma abiegna*, and of ſome *Abiegna resina liquida*, and *Abiegnum oleum*: in Italian, *Lagrime*: in ſhops of this country, *Terebinthina venera*, and is ſold for the right Turpentine: in English, Turpentine of Venice: in French, *Terebinthine de Veniſe*: in baſe Almaine, *Wenetzſche Terebenthyn*: there be ſome that thinke this Roſen to be *ῥαυιδὸς ἢ ἐλάτης*, *Oleaofa resina* of Dioſcorides.

The dry white Roſen, is called *ῥαυιδὸς ἢ ἐλάτης*, *Resina abiegna*, and is ſold in ſhops for Thus and Garipot, like the dry Roſen of the Pine tree.

The nature.

The barke, as alſo the dry gum or Roſen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, like to the barke and dry Roſen of the Pine tree, ſauing that they be ſomewhat moze eager and clenſing.

The liquid or cleare Roſen, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and bicauſe of his eager or ſharpe qualitie, it hath a digeſtiue and clenſing nature.

The vertues.

The cleare liquid Roſen of the Fir tree, taken about the weight of halfe an ounce, loſeth the belly and driueth forth hot cholerike humors: it doth clenſe and mundifie the hurt kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the ſtone and grauell, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of ſuch as are troubled with the gowt.

The ſame taken with Putmeg and Sugar in quantitie of a ſpout, cureth the ſtrangurie, and is very good againſt the excoziations, and going off of the ſkin, or ſure of the ſecret parts.

It is alſo excellent for all greene and freſh wounds, eſpecially the wounds of the head, for it healeth and clenſeth very much.

CHAP. XCII.

Of the Larch or Larix tree.

The deſcription.

The Larix tree is great and thicke, ſpreading abroad his ſlender boughes or branches, which are very pliant or limmer: the timber is reddiſh, thicke, weighty, and very hard, inſomuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in the Furnace with other wood like chalke or white ſtone: the barke of this tree is ſmoother than the barke of the Fir tree: the leaues be greene, and ſmall iagged, growing thicke together in tufts like taſſels, and doe fall

fall off at the coming of winter: the fruit is like to Pine apples, saving that it is much smaller, and not much greater than Cypress Nuts.

From this tree cometh forth a liquor, Rosen or gum, which is soft, moist, whitish, and darke, in substance like hony of Athens, as Vitruvius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of mushroom or toadstole, that is to say, a fungous excrescence, called Agaricus, or Agarick, the which is a pretious medicine and of great vertue.

The best Agarick is that which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongy: that which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammy, and weighty, is not meete for medicine, but unwholsome and venemous.

The place.

This tree groweth in Lombardy, alongst by the river Padus, and in Silesia plentifully.

The time.

This tree hath new leaues at the beginning of the spring time: the fruit is ripe in September.

The names.

This tree is called in Græke *λάρικς*: in Latine, Larix: in some shops, Larga: in high Dutch, Lerchenbaum: in base Almaine, Lozkenboom.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Græke *ῥητίνη λαρικίν*, ἢ *λάρικς*: in Latin, Resina laricea, and Resina larigna: in shops Terebinchina, not without error: also in Dutch it is called Termenthyn, or Terbenthyn, that is to say, Terebinthin, or Turpentine, and this is the common Turpentine that we haue, which should rather be called Larch Rosen, or Larch Turpentine.

The spongie excrescence which is found in the Larch tree, is called in Græke *ἀγάρικος*: in Latine, Agaricum: in shops, Agaricus: of some, Medicina familiaris: in English, Agarick: in French, *Agaric*.

The nature.

The Larch tree, his leaues, fruit, barks, and kernell, are of temperature almost like to the Pine and Fir trees, but not all-thing so vertuous, neither so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hot and dry like the other Rosens, but it doth mundifie and cleanse better than the rest.

Agarick is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The vertues.

The Rosen of the Larch or Larix trees, is as good as any of the other Rosens, to be put into ointments and implasters, to glew together, cleanse and heale wounds.

To be laid on with hony it cleanseth the breast, and loseth the belly, prouoketh urine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to be taken inwardly: to be shott, it is of facultie very like to the right Turpentine, and may be used for the same, as Galen writeth, lib de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dram, purgeth the belly from cold slimie humors, and other grosse and raw humors, which charge and stop the braine, the selues, the lungs, the breast, the stomacke, the liuer, the spleen, the kidneies, the matris, or any other the inward parts.

Agarick is good against the paine and swimming of the head, the falling euill, and the impostumes of the braine, to be taken with sirupe acetosus.

It is good against the shortnes of the breath called Asthma, the hard continuall cough or inueterate cough: it is good also for such as haue taken fals, and are brused or squar or hurt, or bursten inwardly, to be drunken in honied wine when one hath no feuer, and with honied water in a feuer.

It is also giuen with great profit, sodden in sweet wine, to such as haue the Typhus, or black and consumption, and to them that spit and cast forth blood, when they lose their bellies, or go to the stoole.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidneies, and preuaileth much against the

the Jaunders, and such as are euill colozed, for it putteth away the naughty coloz, and restozeth the faire naturall coloz.

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and hardnes of the melt or splene.

The same taken dry without any liquoz, doth strengthen and comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the wamblings of the stomack, and the slower belching out of the same, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine against old feuers, for to purge the body, and against woemen: it is also very profitably put into medicines, that are giuen against poison by venome.

The danger.

Agarick is of slow operation, and taken in too great a quantitie, it feebleth the inward parts.

The remedie.

Agarick is corrected, to be giuen either with Ginger, Salgem, but chiefly with Orimell.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of the Turpentine tree.

The description.

The Turpentine tree in some places is but short and base: and in some places it wareth great and high, as Theophrastus writeth. It hath long leaues consisting of many other leaues like to Bay leaues, growing one against another alongst by one stem: the flowers be small and reddish growing together like grapes, afterward there come small round berries, at the first greene, but afterward reddish, and when they be ripe, they be blacke, clammy, or fat, and of a pleasant sauoz: the roots be long and grow deepe in the ground, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the which is faire and cleare, thicker than the liquid Rosen, which is gathered from the barke of the Fir tree.

The place.

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially about Damascus, whereas it wareth very great: it is also found in Greece, and in some places of Italy and Languedock.

The time.

The Turpentine tree floweth in the spring time, and is ripe about the end of summer, euen with the grapes.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *τερεβινθος*: in Latin, *Terebinthus*: in English, *Turpentine tree*: in French, *Terebinthe*: in base Almaigne, *Terebinthijn boom*: and of the Arabian Physicians, *Albotin*.

The fruit is called of Auicen, *Granum Viride*.

The gum or Rosen is called in Greeke *πύμιν τερεβινθιν*: in Latin, *Resina Terebinthina*: of Auicen, *Gluten albotin*: unknowne in the shops of this country.

The nature.

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, are hot and dry in the second degree (especially being well dzyed) they be also astringent.

The fruit is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Rosen of this Turpentine, is hot in the second degree, but not ouer much dzying: also it is cleming.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stop the spitting forth of blood, the bloody aire, and womens flowers. To conclude, they be of power like to Acatia,

Acatia, and he leaues and barke of Lentiscus or the Masticke tree, if they be taken in like manner.

The fruit of this tree prouoketh vrine, stirreth by fleshy lust, and is good against the biting of the field Spider, to be drunken in wine.

The losen of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, loseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and melt or splene: it clenseth the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauell, taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicenna writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lungs, ripeth flegme, and causeth the same to be spit out.

Turpentine is also good against the wilde scurffe, and euill-fauoured manginesses and chaps or chifts of the face. And it is much occupied in all emplaisters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the eares against the matter running out of the same.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of Lentiske or Masticke tree.

The description.

The Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, like to a tree of a meane size: and in some places it putteth forth diuers springes or shutes from the roote like as the Bassell: the leaues which remaine alwaies greene, are like to the leaues of the Turpentine and the tree, many growing together alongst one stem, but smaller than Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene color and thicke: the barke is tough and plyant: the fruit is round, and groweth in clusters like the fruit of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree commeth forth the noble and excellent gum or Rosen, called Masticke, the which is not liquid, neither growing together as the other Rosens, but remaineth asunder in diuers small graines or parts, of the quantitie of wheat cornes, whereof the best Masticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a swet sauour.

The place.

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very well husbanded and trimmed, for the Masticke which commeth from it: it is found also in Italy, and certaine other Regions, but it yieldeth very little or no Mastick at all.

The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Λέντιςκος*: in Latin, *Lentiscus*: in English, the Lentisk, or Mastick tree: in French, *Lentisque*, and *Mastix*: in Dutch, *Mastixboom*.

The gum or Rosen is called in Greeke *Ράττιν γόμην, & μαστίχην*: in Latine, *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche*: in Hebre, *Mastix*.

The nature.

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heat, and are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the Mastick or gum.

The vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske or Masticke tree stop the common laske, the bloody fluxe, the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and all other fluxe of blood: they be also good against the falling downe of the mother and fundament.

The

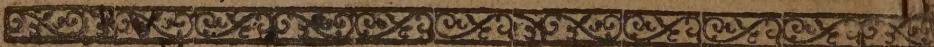
The Palsick is also good against the spitting of blood, the common lassaie, the bloody fluxe, the inordinate fluxe of the matrix, and all other issue of blood proceeding from any part of the body whatsoever.

Palsick is very good for the stomacke, for it strengthneth the same, and stayeth vomiting, staying all the paine and græfe of the same, and reuiueth the appetite which was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, doth dry and comfort the braine, stayeth the falling downe of humors, and maketh a sweet breath.

They vse to rub the teeth with Palsick, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gums which be loose and weake.

The end of the sixth and last part of the Historie
of Plants.



12. / a / 2

